

Love me as I am

Prologue

.

My name is Buhlebenkosi Berthing. I am 23 years of age. I am a photographer and I am currently working on writing my first book. I am more of an author and I am also an artist. I draw and paint. So I take pictures with my camera. I take pictures of nature. Like plants, gardens etc. I draw the pictures and paint them. You can also book me to draw you and paint you then you pay me. I live alone. If you can enter my house now, you'd swear it's a gallery itself. I make my paintings and put them in my gallery painting shop. My shop is more like a museum but I sell those paintings. So both my parents are still alive and married. I have 3 older

brothers. Lubanzi Berthing [29], he is a lawyer. He is the one that I am closest to in the whole family. We like best friends. He visits me every chance that he gets. His over protective of me. I'll tell you why. Then there is my other brother, Luthando Berthing [27], he is a doctor. He is always busy so he visits me like 2 times in 4 months. Then there is Lubabalo Berthing [25], he lives in London. He never really cared about us as his family. He is a fuck boy and Lord knows what he does in that London of his. But he makes a lot of cash. He visits like twice in 2 years or more. He doesn't even come on Christmas or New Years Eve. Mxm. For the last 4years I have been through hell and back. Lubanzi is the only one that knows about what happened to me. I was raped by someone I thought I loved. Not once but many times. I met Siyabonga at a club and we started dating. He promised me that he will wait for me even if it takes decades and centuries. I believe him kanti

he will force himself on me. I got tired of being abused and being beaten up when I refuse to have sex with him. I hit him with a pan and stabbed the hell out of him I gave him all my anger, hatred and madness. I killed him.

Lubanzi came to visit me that night and he was welcomed by blood.... Floods of blood. I was a mess. Even though Siyabonga was dead already I continued stabbing him countless times. Lubanzi removed me from him. I had no choice but to tell him what happened. He believed me from the word go. We got rid of the body and we cleaned the house and it was spotless. I begged Lubanzi not to tell the family. Why? I don't quite know. It's been 4 years and no body besides Lubanzi knows what happened to me. I moved out of that apartment because Lubanzi said so. After that night..... My life changed for the worst. I walk around knowi

Insert 1

Shattered girl

The time is 15:30pm and I just woke up. At least no bad dreams. After coming from work I thought I should just sleep. So I took a shower. I am not a bath fan. I wore my black jeans and my black body suit. Black suede stilettos and my black long jacket that reached my thighs. I let my curly soft deed kinda hair. My face is little with this hair covering my face. Which makes me look cute. I wear my spectacles. Yep! I wear spectacles. I lock my house and go to my car. Lubanzi forced me to me to come visit him for a week. His house is like 50 minutes away. So my bag is already in the car cause I packed up before I slept. I get to my car and went to my favourite outside cafe by the beach. The breeze is amazing. I settled on my chair and took out my laptop to check out my emails. I ordered chocolate brownies and hot chocolate. I love chocolates especially white chocolate. I also

love ice cream. So chocolates and Ice cream is my thing. I love them more than cakes. But I love velvet cake and dark forest cake. Argh! Sorry why am I telling you about my favourite cakes? Any way I saw disturbing news on my laptop. A week ago a beautiful young lady was raped and killed. The waiter brings my order. I nod at her with a slight smile. I get back to my laptop. Poor girl, she is so beautiful. I went back to my emails but this doesn't leave my mind. No one deserves to go through that era. I immediately thought how painful it was on the first time and all the other times. I remember when he dragged me out of the car and hit me outside his yard. I cried and begged him to stop because it painful kanti he had more pain planned for me. I screamed for help but he didn't give a fuck. Someone tapped my shoulder. I opened my eyes. I didnt realize my eyes were closed. I looked up to be met by a very handsome man. He is so muscular. He looked

concerned and worried. I think his also panicking. Why?

Him: are you OK mam?

Me: uhmm, yeah I'm fine. What makes you to ask that?

I closed my lap top

Him: you crying and you have tears in your eyes. Is there something bothering you?

I wiped my tears quickly. I didn't realise I was crying.

Me: no... Uh... I have to go.

Him: you haven't ate your food yet.

Me: it's fine.

I stood up and took my laptop and put the money on the table. I ran with my stilettos to my car. I get in and make breathing exercises.

Me: I'm fine. I'm OK.

I started the engine and drove to Lubanzi's house. I can't believe I cried in public. Poor guy, I left him standing there. I won't tell Lubanzi cause he will say I need to heal and stuff. I am fine. Ndiright. I also appreciate Lubanzi's help but he must not bother himself with me. I don't want to be a burden to him. I get inside in his.

Me: Brother!!

I shout taking off my stilettos.

Him: in the kitchen!!

He shouts back. I go to him. And the aroma is awesome. I smile.

Me: Banzi!

Banzi: Nkosi!

Me: that's a boy name.

I say as we hug.

Him: well it suits you. I thought you were not coming.

Me: I was forced to come. It was not my choice, Lubanzi.

He smiled.

Banzi: you know very well I was gonna pick you up like a sack of potatoes and get you in my car.

I laughed.

Me: I know that very well.

We laugh together.

Me: so what are you cooking?

Banzi: I was in the mood for oxtail and Pap so...

Me: nice. Mna I will just sit here and watch you cook. And you'll serve me.

Banzi: I wasn't done talking. I can't cook oxtail and Pap.

Me: kanti all this time you weren't cooking. What was that smell kanti?

Banzi: mince meat 😁

Me: so whose gonna cook ke ngok?

Banzi: there are only 2 of us here. I am not gonna cook so you are.

Me: kodwa bhuti I am tired.

Banzi: start cooking the oxtail mntasekhaya.

I sigh.

Me: you such a bully.

I fold my arms. Look at the side. And pout.

Banzi: nchoo! Thanks lil sis. You look so cute by the way.

Me: I so don't like you right now.

Banzi: love you too sis. How do I make Pap?

Mxm! My big brother can be so annoying sometimes. But what would I be without him?

We cooked together. Yena he just made Pap.

We ate. Now I am washing the dishes and he is in a phone call. My mind started thinking of the

guy I met at the cafe today. He is so handsome.
So Banzi came back.

Banzi: baby sis, I might be back very late or in
the morning. I have deal with something very
important at work.

Me: ok cool. I hope you don't have a secret best
friend out there.

He laughs.

Banzi: ncha you know you my only best friend.
Come here.

We hugged. He kissed my forehead.

Banzi: I'll see you later neh?

Me: ok.

Banzi: please be safe and lock the door. Close
the windows and if it's hot. You can turn on the
air conditioner.

Me: ok I got it bro. Now go. Chop chop.

He leaves. I did as he said. I locked the doors and closed the windows. I don't feel hot so I'll just have ice cream. I had ice cream. I watched a movie. I love action movies and adventurous movies. I watched Maleficent 1&2 and I went to sleep.

LUBANZI BERTHING POV

I was in my office when the guys barges in. Their names are Sandile, Loyiso, Bongani, Luyanda, Sanele and Thabiso. They came with a case of beer.

Me: boys!!

Them: boy!!

Me: you guys good?

Sandile: we good!

We started chatting and have beers. Loyiso is not here though. Kodwa we are all chatting.

Me: Loyiso, bro. What's up?

Loyiso: me?? Nah I'm fine.

Thabiso: you look disturbed.

Loyiso: I'm fine.

Sandile: you met a girl?

Loyiso: kinda

Us: KINDA!!

Luyanda: what's that supposed to mean?

Loyiso: I didn't really meet her. I was in the cafe by the beach in Gordons Bay. So she was busy with her laptop. She stopped from her tracks and she zoned out. She closed her eyes and tears streamed down her cheeks. She didn't touch her chocolate brownies or hot beverage. When I went to her and asked if she is OK or is anything bothering her. She just stormed out and left me standing there.

Me: maybe she had a bad day.

I shrug my shoulders.

Loyiso: it didn't look like a bad day to me.

Bongani: what did it look like?

Loyiso: I don't know maybe she's.... I don't know traumatized.

Sanele: did you get her name?

Loyiso: nope.

Thabiso: is she beautiful?

He asked with a smirk. Oh Thabiso!!

Loyiso: she is gorgeous. She is a goddess.

She said with a smile and was a bit surprised and mesmerized.

Luyanda: nchoo! Look at you!

We laugh. But Loyiso is still.... I don't know... He looks Worried. I tapped his shoulder.

Me: wherever she is she'll be fine.

He nods.

Me: guys I won't be staying with ya'll for the whole night. I might leave at 03:00

Thabiso: Ngoba? [why?]

Me: my lil sis came for a visit for a week. I kinda forced her to come.

Sandile: can we meet her?

EISH! These guys don't know. Buhle hates being around many guys, especially when she doesn't know them.

Me: I Dont think that's a good idea.

Loyiso: hau! Why?

Me: she's.... She's busy. Way too busy.

Luyanda: with what?

Me: Yintoni what's with the 21 questions?

Bongani: wena why are you hiding your sister?

Me: I am not hiding her.

Sanele: then we visiting tomorrow.

Me: she won't be around.

Thabiso: ok maybe some other time.

I nod. That was close. We enjoyed the rest of the night IN MY OFFICE!! I ended up leaving.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Insert 2 will be out later. Love you 🥰😘😘🐱



.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mhlahli Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Insert 2

Shattered girl

I guess nightmares is what I'll have every night of my whole freaking life. I wake up sweating obviously. I might as well get used to it. I go to the shower and start showering. I go back to the room. I wear Fila tights and and it's top. I wear my white ankle all star. I let my soft dred curly hair loose. I put my spectacles. I like rings so I put my many rings. I go downstairs and Lubanzi is making breakfast.

Me: morning brother

Banzi: morning lil sis. How did you sleep?

I cleared throat fast.

Me: I slept great.

Banzi: sure sure sure sure?

Me: yes. Wena how did you sleep?

Banzi: yoh! Ndileli kamnandi mntax [I slept well]
breakfast?

Me: I don't eat breakfast. And you know that.

Banzi: just this once mntasekhaya

Me: no I'll have a green apple, Banzi.

Banzi: you will eat this breakfast uthanda
ungathandi [whether yoh like or not]

Me: fine. I have been saying this. You are a bully
wena.

He laughs.

Banzi: I just want what's best for you, baby sis.

I smile. Then we hugged. We settled down and
ate over a light conversation.

Banzi: so my friends wanted to meet up with
you.

Me: why??

I gave him suspicious look.

Banzi: don't worry they are harmless.

Me: you not answering the question, Lubanzi.
You realize that right?

Banzi: they just want to know you and spoil their little sister.

Me: little sister? Don't they have sisters?

Banzi: nope. Accept Loyiso.

Me: then they must spoil Loyiso's sisters.

Banzi: they not in Cape Town, Teddy bear.

Me: teddy bear??

We laugh about it.

Banzi: I promise they're fun to be with.

Me: not now, then.

Banzi: when?

Me: soon

Banzi: when is soon?

Me: I don't know.

His phone rings.

Banzi: I gotta take this. I'll be back.

Me: cool.

He goes upstairs. On tune the door bell rings. I go to the door. I open up. Whoa! 5 guys were standing at the door step. Their eyes popped... I think 😞

Them: whoa!!!

Me: Uh.... Hello??

They went quiet.

Me: OK I'll just close the door.

Banzi: baby sis, where are you, now?

Me: at the door. I think you gotta visitors.

He takes a peek.

Banzi: what the fuck are you doing here?

I just though you know what. Let me go to the room. I went to my room. I locked and threw my self on the bed.

LUBANZI BERTHING POV

buhle went upstairs I'm guessing she's going to her room. Eish! These guys!

Me: what the fuck are you guys doing here?

Sanele: we came to visit. Like we said we would.
Hau!

Thabiso: kanti what's the problem?

Me: she is not in a good space right now.

Luyanda: she didn't look like that to me.

Sandile: pave the way and let us in.

Me: I'm not gonna do that.

Bongani: we'll let ourselves in then.

They all pushed me and they got inside. I don't like them right now.

Me: where's Loyiso?

Sanele: his on his way here.

Thabiso: please go call our little sister.

Me: like I said she is not in a good space today.

Luyanda: we'll make her be in a good space.

Please Lubanzi just for a few minutes.

Me: just for a few minutes.

Them: we just said that.

I walk upstairs. I get to Buhle's room. I knock.

Me: it's Banzi.

She opens the door.

Her: I don't want to meet them.

Me: They won't harm you.

Her: But still. I said not now.

Me: but they Won't Leave until they see you.

Her: hayi kodwa

Me: look, if they try weird shit. Scream my name and I'll kick them out. It slap the shit out of them.

She sighs.

Her: fair enough.

Me: don't hesitate on slapping them. Ok?

She nods. She wears her baggy Jersey. I hold her hand. We walk downstairs. Loyiso barges in. When you walk in the stairs you can see someone who is getting inside.

Me: yo Bro

Loyiso: yo

He looks at Buhle. I look at Buhle who also had her eyes on Loyiso. What is going on? Loyiso looked a bit shocked.

Luyanda: ooookaaayy

Thabiso: you must be Buhlebenkosi?

Buhle looks at Thabiso.

Her: Uh.... Yeah.... Yeah

She nods.

Loyiso: you the....

He keeps quiet.

Me: the what?

Loyiso: Uh.... The sister of Lubanzi.

He clicks his fingers. Bongani, Thabiso and Luyanda laughed.

Bongani: dude, thats broken English.

Sanele: nice to meet you, Buhle. I'm Sanele, that's Thabiso, Luyanda, Loyiso, Bongani and Sandile.

Buhle: nice to meet you all.

She smiles. That was a fake smile.

Luyanda: nchoo! Lil sis is so cute.

Thabiso: yah neh you see the round spectacles look so cute on her.

Sandile: she has big sparkly brown eyes.

Bongani: and her curly hair makes her even more cute.

All of them: nchoo!

Besides Loyiso and me. Buhle ended up laughing. Ah! She looked so cute. They are right.

Sanele: Loyiso can you close the door. It's cold.

Luyanda: and please take a seat. You've been standing there since forever.

Loyiso closes the door and sits down. We also sit down. Of course, Buhle sat next to me. But she'll get used to them soon soon.

Bongani: Loyiso, did you find the girl you met at the cafe?

Loyiso: Uh.... *clears throat*....no

Thabiso: enough about Loyiso.

Loyiso: yeah enough about me.

Thabiso: what do you do, Buhle?

Buhle: I'm a photographer, artist and author.

Sandile: you're a good drawer?

Me: nah she's a perfect drawer.

Them: Astheti nawe! [we not talking to you]

Sanele: can you draw me?

Buhle: are you asking me if I can draw you or are you asking me if I can do it.

Thabiso: isn't that the same question, Buhle?

Loyiso: actually, it's a rhetorical question,
Thabiso.

Thabiso: what the fuck is that?

Sanele: talk for another day. But i understand now. I am asking both question.

Buhle: well yes. I can draw you. Matter of fact, I can draw all of you.

She shrugs her shoulders like its nothing.

Bongani: I don't believe you.

Buhle: try me

Sandile: well draw me.

Luyanda: no she is gonna draw me.

All of us: she is gonna draw me.

Buhle: I don't mind. As long ya'll gonna pay. It's a job.

Thabiso: I'll pay you.

Loyiso: me too.

Bongani: meaning we'll all pay her.

Me: well then it's settled. Buhle you sure you don't mind?

Buhle: I don't mind at all. By the end of the week.

Sanele: hayi mna I'm hungry.

Bongani: let's have pizza.

Luyanda: we'll have what Buhle likes to eat.

They all look at princess.

Buhle: anything is fine.

Thabiso: no baby sis. Something you really enjoy eating.

Buhle: I love Chicken ribs and chicken wings.

She said that with passion. We all laughed at her. She just smiled.

Sandile: Loyiso can you order. I'll pay.

Loyiso: no i'll pay.

Us: whoa!

Thabiso: Jesus is definitely coming back.

Sanele: Loyiso, I still have dreams to achieve.

We laugh. We order. It arrives. Loyiso pays.

BUHLEBENKOSI BERTHING POV

Hayi, these guys are fun. I didn't know the cafe guy is Loyiso. I am also happy that he didn't say anything cause Lubanzi was going to freak out

and worry. And Loyiso keeps on looking at me. I guess they were talking about me when they were asking about the cafe girl. He is really handsome now that I am looking at him for real real.

Luyanda: Buhle, What do you do for fun?

Me: I like adventurous fun. Like going for zip lining. Riding a motor bike in the forest. Sky diving. Something like obstacle course.

Thabiso: we should do it?

Bongani: yah when are you free?

Me: Anytime.

Lubanzi: you wanna do it?

I nod. At least Nyani they don't mean harm.

Sanele: well, we can go this weekend.

Me: don't you guys have things to do? Like don't you have jobs?

Luyanda: baby sis, we don't have jobs. We own jobs. We the bosses. We arrive anytime at work.

Lubanzi: you should try it too, Buhle. You the boss. You can arrive anytime at work.

Thabiso: you go to work everyday?

Me: yes.

Bongani: lil sis. You should try leaving someone in charge.

Maybe his right. I have to focus on myself for a while. Maybe this adventurous fun will help me clear my mind.

.

.

.

.

I love you 🥰😘😘😘🐱🐱💋❤️🌍🌸

.

- .
- .
- .

Your admin, Mihlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Insert 3

Shattered girl

Another nightmare wakes me up. This time, I didn't wake up by myself. Lubanzi woke me up. We kinda argued about "needing help" like I usually say, it's a nightmare, nothing more and nothing less. It's just a nightmare. I don't need professional help. I am fine. We argued about it until he gave up. But we cool now. So I am settled in my blue jeans. Olive green shirt that is not tucked in. And my olive green sued stilettoes. My curly hair always loose. With my spectacles too. And my many gold rings. I am in my shop and as always I am admiring my own beautiful work. I look at all my white customers taking a

good look on my paintings. My workers are also doing a great job too. It's just beautiful. My vision is awesome. My shop is painted White on all the walls. The only different colour is my paintings. That are hung on the walls. You can't steal my paintings cause I have security guards all around the shop. Plus if you walk out with a paint you didn't pay for the alarm goes and trust me it's not a good sound at all. It literally freaks me out. Last time somethig like that happened. The security guards chased him and the ADT company came and chased him too. Until the trapped him and he had no place to go. So they got my paintings back. So now I am taking a look at one of my beautiful painting of a bunch of roses that are in a blue vas. The background is just amazing. I smile to myself. Gosh! I am a great painter. Someone taps my shoulder. I look behind me and I see Elle, my PA.

Elle: sorry mam. There is someone who wants

to see you.

Me: whose that?

Elle: he says his an old friend.

Me: it's a he?

Elle: yes.

Me: did he tell you his name?

Elle: no.

Me: so it's not my brother.

Elle: no it's not.

Me: OK. Tell him. I'll be there in a jiffy.

Elle: ok

She left. I took a look my painting again. I touched it and it's beautiful. The only that keeps me sane is my shop, my paintings, my drawings, nature. I am so in love with nature. I could stay in a garden for a very long time. I love the fresh smell of flowers. I love the smell of lavender. My

favourite flower is a hibiscus. It's a beautiful yellow flower. That reminds me, I have to make a new painting of a hibiscus. Anyway I walk to the reception side and I see a familiar face. I gosh! It's my high school friend slash high school crush. Yoh! He is way too handsome now. I was shocked to see him. I was shocked to see him this handsome. Akamhle!!!

Me: Thamsanqa!

Thami: Buhlebenkosi!

Me: Is this really you?

Thami: yeah! Wow you have grown. But still short.

Me: oh please!

Thami: you haven't changed a bit. Instead you've become more beautiful.

I smile.

Me: thank you.

I don't know if I should compliment him too. No, it's going to be weird. I find it weird telling a guy that he is handsome.

Thami: wow! Your shop! This is beautiful.

Me: thank you.

Thami: you've always wanted to do this.

Me: yes and it has come to life.

I look around it with a smile.

Me: so you here in Cape Town to visit?

Thami: no. I am back. For good.

Me: oh that's great! 😊

Thami: yah neh! At least we can go out and catch up. If you don't mind.

Me: I don't mind at all.

Thami: so how are we going to communicate?

Me: is that some kinda way of asking my number?

He laughs. He has a nice laugh though compared to my laugh. I have the ugliest laugh.

Thami: well yes. Kinda.

I smile.

Me: ok

He gives me his phone. I dial my number and save it as Buhle. I give it back. He looks at me with a smile.

Thami: I am looking forward to be seeing you again.

Me: me too.

Thami: well, it is great seeing you. Well I have to go.

Me: sure. It is great meeting you too.

We say our goodbyes and we separated ways. I go to my office. I get a call from Lubanzi.

Me: bro

Banzi: hey sis. You good?

Me: I am good. Wena?

Banzi: I'm fine. Well. Luyanda says he wants you to start painting him tomorrow.

Me: OK cool. Then whose next?

Banzi: on Wednesday it's Thabiso. Thursday it's Bongani. Friday it's Sanele. Then Monday it's Sandile. Tuesday Its me.

Me: you want me to paint you too?

Banzi: of course.

I chuckle.

Me: so Loyiso yena?

Did I just ask about him?

Banzi: he is a bit busy for now. So he said next Friday he'll be free.

Me: OK cool.

Banzi: I'll see you at 3pm.

Me: sure. Bye bro.

Banzi: bye.

He dropped. I took my laptop and started working on my book. I write novels and stories. And it's going to be my first story. My vision for this book is for it to go to the Exclusive book shop. I also want this book to be used in schools around SA. When that happens. I want to keep writing more books and start my own book shop. That is my vision. I looked at the time and it's 15:45pm. Yoh! I saved my writing. I am actually on the 6th chapter. I put my laptop in my drawer. I locked the drawer and went out. I locked the office and went out. Customers were slowly fading away with their paintings. My workers started putting new paintings. Elle came to me.

Me: yes.

Elle: Mam. The paintings that are left in the

store room are gonna last for this month. So we need more paintings.

Me: OK. I'll do something about it. Call Felicia and tell her that she must get ready with her painting essentials. Tell her I will send pictures to her if what she must paint.

Elle: will do so.

Me: oh and Elle. Make sure you lock and make sure the alarm is on.

Elle: sure.

I left and went in my car. I drove to my house and took my camera. I locked and went to Banzi's house. I barged in and I immediately took my stilettos off.

Banzi: these high things are killing you.

Me: yes they are.

Banzi: what's the use of wearing them?

Me: I'm the boss. I have to look presentable.

He shakes his head.

Me: anyway why are you still in your PJs?

Banzi: it's lazy day for me.

Me: did you even bath?

Banzi: nope.

Me: What if you get unannounced visitors like your friends.

Banzi: My friends? Those clowns are not visitors. You call someone who just opens your fridge in your house a visitor?

Me: OK makes sense.

It's true his friends are clowns. Except Loyiso. His cool, calm and collected. His handsome. His friends don't understand his jokes. He is smart. He jokes sarcastically. So if you smart like him you'll understand his jokes. When they were here I ended up laughing alone. Because the other guys didn't understand his joke. So we

had to explain it to them.

Banzi: why are you smiling?

I didn't realize that I was smiling.

Me: smiling? I was?

Banzi: who is making my sister smile like that.

Me: you have no idea who I met.

Banzi: who?

Me:well, I didn't really meet him. He came to my shop.

Banzi: oh so its a he?

Me: yeah. It's Thamsanqa. Remember him? My high school friend.

Banzi: oh that nigga! Wasn't he your high school cr....[interrupted]

Me: friend! He was my high school friend.

Banzi: OK. Ahight. Cool. It's OK.

I just have him the look.

Banzi: so he is the one that's making you smile?

Me: no. Plus he is not that attractive to me. He is just OK.

Banzi: kanti what's your type?

Talking to Lubanzi about these stuff is not weird for me. We talk about anything.

Me: come to think of it. I don't have a type. Plus, there is no hope for me when it comes to love.

Banzi: you don't know If there is someone out there.

Me: yeah maybe there is but when they get to know me. They'll fade away.

Banzi: you'd be surprised.

I just chuckle.

Me: let's change the topic.

Banzi: OK. I was thinking and I decided.

Me: what?

Banzi: I think in fact I don't think I know you have to do this.

Me: what is it?

I had my head on his thighs.

Banzi: you should move in with me.

Me: what!

I looked at him. I sat up straight and looked at him properly.

Me: why?

Banzi: because I need to see your progress. Sis, staying alone is not OK. We don't know what is going to happen to you.

Me: it's just nightmares. I won't do anything to myself if that is what you mean. Why would I start now?

Banzi: oh so these nightmares have been

happening every night?

I kept quiet.

Banzi: more reasons why you have to stay with me. Why didn't you tell me?

Me: Banzi, I can't always bother you. You don't have to bother yourself with me. You have things to do. I don't want to be a burden to you.

Banzi: Buhle, you not a burden to me. You my sister. My lil sister in that matter. I know I got things to do but family is my first priority.

I looked down.

Banzi: you should let me know when some of these things happen.

I nod.

Me: I'll let you know.

Banzi: oh there is no need for that now. Cause you'll be right here with me.

Me: kodwa bhuti...

Banzi: Buhlebenkosi you staying with me until I see that you are fine.

He said that in a stern voice.

Banzi: alright?

I nod. Yoh! Kodwa!

.

.

.

.

Love you 🥰😘😘🐱🐱💋❤️🌍💎🌸

.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mhlahli Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Insert 4

Shattered girl

I guess the man of the house has spoken. I am officially moving in with my brother and I ain't got no choice. So now I just showed Luyanda his drawing and he is loving it. Lubanzi was in his study while I was busy drawing Luyanda. Apparently Lubanzi is going to be very busy in the next 2 weeks because he has a case of murder to deal with. He even cancelled his drawing appointment. But I'll be fine.

Me: you like it?

Luyanda: like it? I love it! Hau!

Me: great.

Luyanda: can i pay you with credit card?

Me: sure.

Luyanda: damn! I am so handsome neh?

I just laughed at him. Lubanzi walked down the

stairs looking confused. Luyanda took the drawing and put it next to his face.

Luyanda: you see the resemblance?

Banzi: of course. Its you!

Luyanda: well, since your sister here can't seem to tell me that I am handsome. I'll ask you.

Aren't I handsome, Lubanzi?

Banzi just laughed.

Luyanda: fine. I'll ask my mom.

This dude loves his mother. Even when I was drawing him, he was talking about his mother that he'd kill for his mother. But on the other side shame, he is handsome though but not as handsome as Loyiso. Loyiso is way too handsome. He has the Terrence J kinda handsome and his way too muscular. I'd say his muscular like Morris Chestnut and a bit more. His dark in complexion and has black eyes. He looks handsome in just a simple outfit like

jeans and T-shirt. Meanwhile Luyanda is the Idris Alba kinda handsome. Search these guys here on facebook and you'll see what I am talking about. Jeez! Did I just compare Luyanda and Loyiso's handsomeness? Argh! 😅

Luyanda: Buhlebenkosi! Earth to Buhle.

He was snapping his fingers by my face.

Me: mhmm yintoni. [what]

Banzi: it's Thamsanqa.

Me: what?

Luyanda: whose Thamsanqa?

Banzi: hayi. Andazi. buza yena [no. I don't know, ask her]

Luyanda looked at me.

Me: his a high school friend.

Luyanda: high school friend neh?

I gave him the look.

Banzi: sis, high school friends end up as boyfriends.

Me: well that ain't gonna happen. Plus I'm not even into the guy.

Luyanda: liar. Then explain whose making you smile?

Me: smile? I didn't smile njena.

Banzi: liar! It's him neh?

Me: no. I am going to my room.

I go upstairs. The follow me.

Me: nifuna ntoni na? [what do you guys want?]

Banzi: we want to know ngubani lo ukuncumisayo [whose making you smile?]

Me: it's no one. I didn't smile.

Luyanda: You know that we never letting this go right?

Me: then you'll just follow me around until you

get tired and give up.

I shrug like its nothing.

Banzi: we never get tired.

Me: oh well, suit yourself big bros.

I went down the stairs and they are still following me. I went to the kitchen. They are still following me. I decide to start cooking and these dudes are following me asking me questions. They were making an annoying sound.

Me: FINE! fine.

Them: so?

Me: yes it's him.

Luyanda: him who?

Me: Luyanda you know what I am talking about?

Luyanda: I don't.

Banzi: whose "him"?

I kept quiet for a while. They are still waiting for me.

Luyanda: any day now.

I sigh.

Me: Thamsanqa.

I say with a very low whisper.

Banzi: what was that?

Me: Haisuka! Yekani kalok [leave it!]

They laugh at me.

Luyanda: was it so hard, lil sis?

They were laughing and teasing at me.

Me: you guys act like boys.

Them: we're boys trapped in man body.

I just laughed at their craziness. We talked wethu. I dished up and we ate. Luyanda left and I took a tub of ice cream and ate while watching a movie.

Banzi: please save some for me.

Me: you know I don't like doing that. Let's just share. It's the least I can do.

He comes with a spoon and sits next to me and we watch The Equalizer 2 since we know the first Equalizer. I ended up sleeping in the couch.

.

.

.

.

I wake up in the morning. I am surprised. I slept like a baby. The light was on. Maybe Lubanzi left the light on. I went to the bathroom. I did the hygienic process and wore my white body suit with my sky blue mini skirt and my white adidas kicks. Curly hair loose and always. Spectacles as always. My many gold rings as always. I take my black camera and wrap it

around my neck. I walk out with my car keys. I arrive downstairs. Lubanzi is not awake yet or maybe he left. There's a note on the kitchen counter. It reads as follows:

" I went to work. I know you don't like breakfast but I made you pancakes. They are in the microwave, Love you, sis."

I chuckled and went to the microwave. I take the pancakes and enjoy myself. I add golden syrup and I ate. After eating I went to the garage and started driving to The Gardens. I drive for like an hour. Listening to Moonchild voya album. I love that group. It's amazing how 3 people can just make good music like they are 6 people. So I arrived and went to The Gardens. I started taking pictures of the flowers. These flowers are beautiful and breath taking. I went to the lavender and started taking pictures too. I forgot bees like lavender smell so there a lot. I am so scared of bees. Now they starting to

be a lot and they scaring me. So I screamed and I missed a step and I was about to fall but I fell on someone's arms.

Me: oh goodness I am so sorry.

Tshini madoda! It's Loyiso. What is he doing here? Does he like gardens too? And not to mention how handsome he is.

Loyiso: it's OK.

Me: thank you.

Loyiso: sure. You look beautiful.... Sis

It's funny how he said, "sis."

Me: thank you.

Loyiso: so what brings you here?

I show him the camera.

Me: taking pictures.

Loyiso: oh you gonna paint?

Me: yeah.

It became silent for a while.

Me: I'll just go and take more pictures.

Loyiso: uhmm... Yeah!

Me: and again. Thank you.

Loyiso: cool.

We say our goodbyes awkwardly and we go separate ways. That was extremely awkward. I never talked that much with Loyiso. His doesn't talk that much too. But his handsomeness talks more. His cologne. It is heavenly. From now on that's my favourite smell.

.
. .
. .
. .

I am really sorry guys if it's short but I'll make it up to you. I love you 🥰😘😘🐱🐱💋❤️🌍💎



.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mhhlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Insert 5

Shattered girl

Last week and this week, Lubanzi has been really busy with work. He leaves for work while I'm asleep and comes back at night while I am asleep. I wake up. So I've been busy painting the guys. Today is Friday and I am going to be drawing the one and only, Loyiso Mkhize.

Tomorrow I am going to have lunch with Thamsanqa. I am looking forward to it. So I am taking a shower. I finish. I dry my body. Lotion. Roll-on. Spray. Perfume. Undies. I wore my blue

jeans. White shirt that reached my waist. My white Nike sneakers. I let my curly hair loose. I put my spectacles on. I put my many beautiful rings. I looked beautiful. I take a look at the mirror. I take a selfie and take my bag that has a painting essentials. I took my car keys and locked the house and drove to Loyiso's workplace. He asked if I can come to his office. So I agreed. I finally arrive after a 30 minute ride. I walk inside. I get to the receptionist. She looks like those boring girls that have a crush on the boss. She is also chewing a bubble gum that is annoying me already even before I reach her table. I finally get to her after analysing her.

Me: good afternoon.

Her: what do you want?

Me: I want Mr. Mkhize.

Her: what do you want to do with him?

She says with attitude.

Me: it doesn't concern you.

Her: well, you don't have an appointment with him.

Me: well I am making an appointment. And it's now.

Her: I can't do that.

I chuckle.

Me: right.

I take my phone and walk to the side. I call Loyiso.

Loyiso: Buhle

I like how he calls my name.

Me: hey Loyiso. Your receptionist is giving me trouble. Talking about appointments and stuff.

Loyiso: I am on my way right now.

Me: OK.

I drop the call. I walk to the receptionist.

Me: so you still not gonna let me in?

Her: like I said, you need to make an appointment. You annoying the shit out of me right now.

Voice: ey! Watch your tongue, Lerato.

Oh yes! I Know who that is.

Loyiso: I am warning you. You don't talk to people like that. Next time you talk to Ms. Berthing like that or give her a nasty look I won't hesitate to fire you. Every time she shows up, do what she says and show some respect.

Uyangizwa?

Lerato: yes, Mr. Mkhize.

Loyiso: Now start apologizing.

She clears her throat and looks at me. She looks embarrassed.

Lerato: I am sorry, Ms. Berthing. I won't disrespect you like that again.

I nod.

Loyiso: Now get back to work.

She does as told. Loyiso looks at me. How can someone be this handsome?

Loyiso: we can go.

Me: OK.

He takes my bag. Ok. I follow him to the elevator. And we get to the last floor. I follow him to his office. He opens the door. It's huge and beautiful. It's got glass all over. When you look at the glass you can see the city. I can imagine how beautiful it looks at night.

Loyiso: I am sorry about that.

Me: it's OK.

He nods.

Me: you have a beautiful office.

He smiles.

Loyiso: thank you. I thought you'd also say, "it needs a woman's touch."

He makes a quotation mark with his hands. Then he rolled his eyes. I laugh.

Me: so can we get started?

Loyiso: yeah sure. Let me help you set up your stuff.

Me: OK.

He helps me set up my stuff.

Loyiso: so I kinda wanna make things different.

Me: OK?

Loyiso: I don't want you to draw me.

Me: what do you want me to draw?

Loyiso: how you feel.

Me: I'm confused.

Loyiso: I mean like how you feel about everything. How you feel about your life. How

you feel about you to be exact.

Me: why?

Loyiso: thing is..... Uh.... Thing is.... When I saw you at the café at Gordons Bay. You were not alright. You looked.... I don't know.... Kinda traumatized. I got worried about you. So maybe I thought maybe something is wrong.

I looked at the side and bite my lower lip. It's a habit. We kept quiet for a while.

Loyiso: uhm... Ok. Its fine. You can just draw me then.

I sigh. I raised my head and looked at him since I was on my chair.

Me: OK fine. I'll draw what I feel.

He nods. He gives me the canvas. I take a pencil and a ruler and start drawing. While I am drawing he is working. After 20 minutes I am done.

Me: I am done.

He looks at me and gets up and comes to me. He looks at the drawing. I drew an abandoned house. It had long grass that was not cut. Loyiso looked kinda confused.

Loyiso: What does it mean?

Me: it's a house that was well taken care of. The grass was always neatly cut. Everything was just beautiful. Then there comes a new owner of the house who doesn't take care of the house. The owner let the grass grow. He just decreased the value of the house little by little. And finally after a long stay at the house. He leaves the house dirty. He leaves the house looking like a haunted house. The house dies but still standing. And now there is no hope for that house. It's just there.

By now, tears were streaming down my cheeks uncontrollably. I removed my spectacles.

Loyiso: but what if there is hope for the house. I look at him with tears.

Me: there's no hope for it.

There was a soft knock on the door, Loyiso didn't say anything but the door opened. I looked at the other side so that whoever is entering mustn't see me. I hear Lerato's voice.

Leraro: Mr. Mkhize your meeting is ab....[interrupted]

Loyiso: cancel them.

Lerato: but si....[interrupted]

Loyiso: I said cancel them.

He said in a stern voice.

Loyiso: leave!

The door closes.

I look by the door then looked at him.

Me: I am Sorry.

I say as I wipe my tears that keep on falling. He helps me stand up and he gives me a hug. I cry even more. My favourite smell hits my nostrils. I breath out.

Loyiso: don't be sorry. It's OK to express your emotions and how you feel.

I just nod in his arms. I don't know Why Was it so easy to talk to him.

.

.

.

.

I love you 🥰 😘 😗 🐱 🐱 💋 ❤️ 🌍 💎 🌸

.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mihlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Insert 6

Shattered girl

I was still holding on to him like my life depended on him. He doesn't seem to have a problem with that, though. Finally we let go. He used index and middle finger to remove my hair from my face and tucks it in behind my ear. Then he wipes my tears with his thumb. His touch is so gentle.

Me: thank you.

Loyiso: for what?

Me: for this. I think it really helped.

Loyiso: anytime. But I think you should talk to someone. I might not know what you went through but you really need to talk to someone before it gets worse.

I look at the side.

Me: Loyiso, I don't want to do that.

Loyiso: why?

Me: I can't tell someone I don't know about the things I went through. Do you realise how painful it is to tell someone that you were.....

I close my eyes and breath.

Me: you know what? I should get going.

Loyiso: Buhle....

I was walking to the door.

Loyiso: Buhle.... Wait.

I opened the door. He reached out to me before I get out and he closes the door. He stood in front of me. I feel like a girl that's being chased by guy whose asking for love back.

He sighs.

Loyiso: OK. I am sorry. It's your choice to do what you want to do. But I'm worried about you.

Think of the other guys that love you as their sister. Think of Lubanzi, your brother loves you. When we go out with the guys you can tell his not here. He looked worried about you. I knew he was worries about you after I saw you at the café. Think of your brothers, your mother and your dad. Your whole family that really love you. I might have never seen the real real Buhle. But I'd love to see that Buhle. I want that Buhle back. The guys want that Buhle back. Lubanzi wants that Buhle back. A whole lot of people want that Buhle back. Don't you want that Buhle back?

Tears were threatening to fall. I nod.

Me: yes.

Loyiso: then If you really want that you'll stay. I'm gonna let you go if you want to go.

Me: I'll.... Ok.... I'll try talking to someone.

He hold my hands.

Loyiso: I know this is going to be hard for you

but imagine how happy you'll be in the end.

I nod. He wipes my tears again.

Loyiso: you wanna go home.

Me: yeah.

Loyiso: let me walk you to your car.

I nod.

Me: wait a minute.

I take out my day cream and lotion my face. He laughs at me. I put it back in my bag. He takes my bag again and holds my hand and we walk out. We get to the elevator and takes us down to the first floor. The minute we get out of the elevator, all eyes were on us. They all looked at the intertwined hands and Loyiso is carrying my bag. Lerato looked irritated. Loyiso looked confident. We get out of the building finally and walk to my car.

Loyiso: so this is it?

Me: yeah.

Loyiso: I'll see you soon.

Me: sure.

Loyiso: and drive safely.

Me: I always drive safely. Safe is my middle name.

He laughs. We hug and just for the record it's not just a hug it's those hugs, the one where he wraps his arms around my waist and I wrap my arms around his neck. Yep! That kinda hug. I get in the car and he watched me drive away. I sigh. What a day. After another 30 minute ride I get home. Lubanzi's car is here. I get inside the house.

Me: brother I'm home.

Banzi: hey sis.

Me: jeez! 2 weeks yonke I didn't see you kodwa we live in the same crib.

He laughs.

Banzi: yoh sis, work was hectic. I couldn't afford loosing that case. Or I would've lost a lot of money.

Me: case yantoni?

Banzi: it's rape and murder case.

Oh damn! Then it kicks in that I am a murderer and a victim of rape. I throw myself at the couch. He sits next to me. I lay my head on his thighs. I like doing that.

Banzi: I shouldn't have said that.

Me: it's OK. Uh.... Still in that matter..... I was thinking.

Banzi: about?

Me: I think I should talk to someone. You were right.

He looked at me with shock.... I think.

Banzi: really?

Me: yeah. It's about time I start finding myself.

He smiles.

Banzi: I'm proud of you.

Me: thanks.

Banzi: what changed your mind?

Should I tell him that it was Loyiso. My phone rings.

Me: hold that thought.

I see the caller ID and it's Luthando. I show Lubanzi, he chuckles.

Banzi: what are you waiting for, answer.

I sigh.

Me: hey, Bro.

Thando: hey sis. You good?

Me: I am fine and wena?

Thando: I am great. Guess what?

Me: what?

Thando: sis, you're supposed to guess.

I roll my eyes.

Me: Uh... You promoted?

Lubanzi chuckled, he stood up and headed for the kitchen.

Thando: no, silly.

Me: then What is it?

Thando: I am in town.

Me: Oh! That's great!

Thando: so dad says we must spend the whole day tomorrow at their house.

Me: I can't I have to meet up with someone tomorrow. I might come late or not come at all.

Dad: Buhlebenkosi uqale nini ukubeka ezinye izinto phambi kwefamily yakho. [Buhlebenkosi

when did you start putting other things as priority before the family?]

Oh so I'm o loudspeaker.

Me: xolo tata kodwa [sorry dad but]

Dad: no buts you are coming home tomorrow or I'll pick you up.

I sigh.

Me: OK ke tata.

Thando: bye sis.

Me: yeah bye.

I drop. I sigh.

Banzi: yintoni watsala umlomo [what. Why are you so grumpy]

I just laughed.

Me: we are invited to spend the whole day with the rents and Luthando tomorrow.

He sighs.

Banzi: well you can go.

Me: oh no, bro. You are coming with me.

Banzi: but....

Me: no buts. This time I'm forcing you.

He sighs.

Banzi: fine. So where were we?

My phone rings again.

Me: Jesus! What is it now?

I look at the caller ID and it's Thamsanqa. I forgot about him.

Banzi: aren't you going to show me the caller ID like the last time?

I roll my eyes and I show him.

Banzi: mhmm bae is calling already.

Me: he is not my bae.

Banzi: oh yeah?

Me: yes.

I answer.

Me: hey, Thamsanqa.

Thami: hey Buhle. You good?

Me: I'm great and you?

Thami: I am awesome. I just wanted to check if we still have lunch tomorrow.

Me: about that! Tomorrow I am going to my parents house it was unexpected and unplanned. So.... Rain check?

Thami: oh... Uh... Cool...its ok.

Me: thanks. Maybe Sunday.

Thami: Sunday is cool. I'll see you then.

Me: sure.

We said our goodbyes and he dropped the call.

Banzi: I can't believe you canceling your date just to go to see dad.

Me: don't make me feel guilty. Don't do that.
And it was lunch not a date.

Banzi: *chuckles* I am going to take a bath.

Me: sure

.

.

.

.

Love you guys 🥰😘😘🐱🐱💋❤️🌍💎🌸

.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mhlahli Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Insert 7

Shattered girl

I wake up in the morning. I take a deep breath and go to the bathroom and take a shower. I dried. Lotion. Undies. Roll-on. Spray. Perfume. I wore my sky blue umbrella dress with my white sandals. Curly hair always loose. Spectacles. Many gold rings. I look good. I smell good. I feel good. I walk downstairs. There is no sight of Lubanzi. I go back upstairs and head to the room. I knock on the door. No answer. I get in slowly just in case. Tshini bawo! Lubanzi is asleep.

Me: brother.

I shake him.

Me: Lubanzi. Wake up.

He shifts and looks at me.

Banzi: good morning.

Me: good morning. You must wake up and get ready.

Banzi: ready for what?

Me: we going to rents house, Lubanzi.

Banzi: yoh! I forgot. I'll be down in a few.

Me: cool. I'll make breakfast.

He nods. I got out and walk to the kitchen and make some breakfast for Lubanzi. I just ate fruit salad. I made coffee for myself and put Lubanzi's breakfast in the microwave. I enjoy my coffee while busy with my lap top. Lubanzi walks in. He looks good but not as good as.... Mxm! You know what let's just let this go.

Me: your breakfast is in the microwave.

Banzi: OK. Did you eat?

Me: yep. Fruit salad.

He nods.

Banzi: so you still standing on your word?

Me: what word?

Banzi: talking to someone.

I nod.

Me: yes. I am not turning back. I want to find myself.

Banzi: OK. I have a friend whose a therapist.

Me: is it a he?

Banzi: no.

Me: you have girl friends kanti?

Banzi: I do.

He smiles.

Me: mhmm guess whose smiling?

Banzi: what?

Me: you're in love aren't ya?

Banzi: whaaaat!

Me: yeah you're in love.

Banzi: mxm. Lets go.

Me: OK cool let's go.

I say with a smile.

Banzi: you're happy. What's up?

Me: nothing much.

He just nods. I get in the car and he locks the house and we get going. We drive for like an hour and 30 minutes. After that we arrive in Paarl. I see Luthando's Mercedes Benz C220 AMG [2 door car]. We get out of the car and walk to the door. Banzi just chose to barge in when I was about to knock.

Banzi: we home.

This place is still the same as I left it.

Dad: my children!

I hug dad.

Dad: how are you, Buhle mntamam?

Me: I am fine, dad. Wena Unjani [how are you?]

Dad: haaa! Mntanam I am always good. Just making money.

That's my dad, his a business guy. That's always what he talks about. He likes negotiating. He likes debates. His that guy. His a property investor and owns a hotel, his also a motivational speaker. He is actually a good motivator. I hug Luthando too. So we sit down and mom walks out of the kitchen.

Mom: Is Lubabalo here?

That's all she cares about... Lubabalo. I don't think Lubabalo does care.

Thando: Mama you know, Lubabalo comes when there are occasions in this house.

Banzi: spoken well, my brother.

Mom sits next to me.

Mom: how are you, Buhle.

Me: I'm fine, mama.

Mom: well I am good too.

I didn't ask but it's ok.

Dad: Buhle. How's your business holding up?

Me: it's doing good dad, but it's all lot of work.

Dad: yeah neh! I can help you with finding more workers to decrease the too much work you have.

Me: yah! I'd be happy.

Dad: I'll let you know when I get something.

Me: cool.

We talked about a lot of things and mom was quiet. If she starts talking she is going to talk about Lubah. We were viewing our pictures that were taken when we were little. Mom kept on talking about Lubah. I could see Lubanzi was getting irritated.

Banzi: mama, we get it. Lubabalo is your favorite child. You don't have to rub it in our

faces.

Dad: Lubanzi, watch how you talk to your mother.

Banzi: tata, mama must stop this thing of hers of always trying to tell us low key that we not her favourites.

Thando: Lubanzi it's fine. Just leave it.

Banzi: leave what? Buhle is the last born in the family. All of us here have to look out for her. Do you even know her the way you know Lubabalo, mama? Lubabalo is a grown ass man. He can take care of himself. All you worry about is a person who doesn't even think of you.

Me: Lubanzi, mntasekhaya. Leave it.

Lubanzi looks at me and sighs.

Banzi: masambe Buhle [let's go, Buhle]

Mom was crying. I don't know why cause part of what Lubanzi said is true but I didn't want us to

end up fighting. Dad was just looking at me.

Dad: wait. Buhle what's wrong?

Me: what do you mean?

Dad: something is not right. Are you alright, Buhle? Is everything OK?

Luthando: yes dad. I have been seeing this too. Buhle is there something you not telling us? Are you OK? Is there anything bothering you?

Me: I am fine. Everything is fine. I am OK. Nothing is bothering me!!

I was now shouting.

Me: Lubanzi let's go.

We walked out. We get in the car. The time was around 17:45. I lean on the window and tears just came down. I sigh.

Banzi: everything is going to be fine, Bee.

I nod. We get home at 18:50. We get inside the

house. I throw myself at the couch. I sigh.

Banzi: you ok?

Me: yeah.

Banzi: sorry for making you leave before time. I was angry.

Me: it's OK. I don't like those questions. Are you OK? Are you alright? Is there anything bothering you? Blah blah blah. I don't like that, Lubanzi.

Banzi: don't worry, mntase. Yonke into izoba right. [everything is going to be fine]

I sigh. We chat a bit more and I ended up sleeping. I should've just went to lunch with Thamsanqa.

.

.

.

.

I am getting ready today to go and have lunch with Thamsanqa. I wore my black jean. White shirts. I am in love with shirts. White sneakers. My daily routine. I walk out and drive to Mugg&Bean. I walk in and he waves his hand. I walk to him.

Me: hey, Thami.

Thami: hey, Buhle. You good?

Me: I am great and you?

Thami: I'm awesome.

I sit.

Thami: I didn't know what you'd like to eat so I didn't order anything.

Me: cool.

The waiter came. She looked like she liked Thami. Thami has always been a ladies man.

Thami: I'll have vanilla milkshake.

Me: I'll have a mohito.

She leaves. We talk ke. His nice but I am not interested in him.

We get our food and start eating and we continued talking.

Thami: so you're dating?

Me: nah! I am just not in the right state to be in a relationship. I don't want to date for now.

Thami: oh?

Me: yeah.

I focused on my food.

Thami: I really really like you, Buhle. I liked you since high school. If you can just give me a chance and let me show you... [interrupted]

Me: Thamsanqa, like I said. I am not in a state of being in a relationship. I am sorry but I don't have that feel... If you know what I mean.

Thami: oh so you don't want to be with me?

Yes! But I didn't want to say it straight. I just nod slowly slightly.

Thami: I guess this is what it is.

Me: I guess.

Thami: OK.

Now there's awkward silence. We keep quiet for a while and the cutlery keeps talking. So in my mind I decide. Just in case he is angry at me. I'll just pay for my plate and get going to avoid drama.

Me:..i'll just pay for my plate.

Thami: no it's fine. I'll pay.

I nod. We finish eating and he pays. He walks me to my car.

Thami: I must say. I am saddened by this. I'll wait for you.

Me: Thamsanqa, you don't have to wait for me.
Go find another girl out there. Not me.

Thami: I don't want another girl, Buhle. Can't you
see. I want you.

Me: OK I am going to make this clear to you. I
don't want you, Thamsanqa.

I unlock my car and start the engine.

Thami: Buhle Please. Buhle wait.

I drive away. I don't know why but I didn't feel
safe that's why I thought let me drive away.

.

.

.

.

Love you 🥰😘😘🐱🐱💋❤️🌍💎💎🌸

.

.

.
.
Your admin, Mihlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Insert 8

Shattered girl

A week later.

It's a Saturday! Lubanzi is taking me to a therapist. I hope everything will be fine. I wore my long peach maxy dress with my sandals. Daily routine. I went downstairs. Lubanzi is having coffee. We said our greetings. I made coffee too with toasted that has strawberry jam.

Banzi: you looking forward to it?

Me: kinda

I sigh.

Banzi: don't worry. You'll be fine.

I nod. I continue eating. After that we got going.

We drive to Strand and we reach a tall building that's opposite the beach.

Banzi: you ready?

Me: I am

We walk inside. We reach the smiley receptionist.

Her: good afternoon, my name is Amber. Do you have any appointment?

Banzi: yes, we have an appointment with Dr. Manhattan.

Amber: oh. Let me check.

We wait for a minute.

Amber: Berthing??

Us: yes.

Amber: whose going in?

Me: me.

She is so smiley and looking at my brother who

is... I don't know chilled?

Amber: alright. Dr. Manhattan will be with you in a minute just wait for her in her office. Last floor and the 7th door.

Me: thank you.

Banzi: you going to be OK?

Me: yeah.

I whisper to him.

Me: seems like she likes you.

Banzi: psssh! I'm into whites. Not coloureds.

I chuckle.

Me: you mean you're into Dr. Manhattan?

He laughs so loud. Amber smiles. She is too happy. I walk to the elevator and it takes me to the last floor. I walk to the 7th door and walked in and I see a white lady. AHH! She is beautiful. She is in a grey suit and white shirt with

stilettos. She looks beautiful. She smiled at me when I enter.

Her: afternoon, Buhle.

She said my name funny. Of course, she is white. She points at the couch and I got down. She puts her spectacles.

Her: should we get started?

Me: sure.

I sigh.

Her: and don't worry everything that we talk about stays here. Alright?

Me: ok

Her: so. Tell me about yourself?

Me: about myself? What do you wanna know?

Her: what kinda family did you grow up in?

Me: I grew up in a family where I am the only girl besides my mom, though. I'm the last born. The

only person I can really call family is my older brother, Lubanzi.

Her: what about the others?

Me: Luthando is a doctor so he lives in Durban. Lubabalo is in London doing whatever his doing. Dad is a busy man, he travels a lot. Meanwhile, mom doesn't care about us but is worried about Lubabalo. So Lubanzi is the only family to me.

Her: if you'd describe. How would you describe yourself?

Me: *silent*

I look down.

Her: you can take your time.

I keep quite for a while. I sigh.

Me: I'm a miserable person, Doc. I'm vulnerable. I am no longer the same person I was before 4 years ago.

Her: what happened 4 years ago?

I sigh.

Me: i cant.

Her: what do you mean you can't?

Me: it's.... It's... Some of it is against the law and....

Her: don't worry, Buhle. Like I said its always going to be classified. No one will know. This will stay here. Don't worry.

I sigh.

Me: I was... I was raped. I thought I was in love.

Her: how did it all start?

Me: we met at a club and after a week we started dating. He treated me like a queen. He made me fall in love with him and I did. I fell in love with him. Until one night he tried having sex with me and I told him that I am not ready.... He told me that he'll wait for me, he said it doesn't matter how long it takes but he'll wait

for me. He treated me right. He treated me the way a woman deserves to be treated. It started when he came to my house drunk.... *i keep quiet, Dr. Manhattan is so patient with me. I take a deep breath* he.... He.... He started kissing me roughly and touching me and I tried fighting him.... *i take another deep breath and trying so hard to hold my tears* I tried fighting him but he was too strong. He punched me and I fell..... He got out top of me and started *keeps quiet* you know. *tears streamed down my cheeks* but still I tried fighting him but he was way to strong. *my voice was hoarse, shaky and squeaky.* After what he did to me. He left. He kept in doing it many more times.... He would hit me when I refuse to have sex with him then he'd force himself on me.... Then again one night..... He came to my house and he tried to do it again but I hit him with a pan and....

Her: take another deep breath.

I do as told.

Her: until you comfortable to talk... Then you can proceed.

I nod. I take a few breaths. I close my eyes. I breath again. I open them then I wiped my tears.

Me: I hit him with a pan and I took a knife. I stabbed him.... I stabbed him countless times.

Now I was crying.

Me: I was angry, Doc. I was mad. He took my pride. He took my confidence. He demolished it. And I gave him all my anger. If Lubanzi didn't show up I wouldn't have stopped stabbing him. Now I walk around knowing that I am a murderer. I killed someone.

Her: after that what happened?

Me: I changed for the worst. It hunts me every night. It's either I dream of the time he forces himself on me or I sometimes dream of the

time I killed him. Sometimes I would watch myself in the dream getting raped.

Her: when you say watch yourself. You mean in the dream there would be 2 Buhle's.

Me: yes. It would me as in me and it would another me. So I would watch Buhle.

She gave me a box of tissues. I wiped myself.

Her: OK. So let's do this. I have a task for you. What you going to do is. When you have another bad dream. Take a few deep breaths to calm yourself and take this.

She gives me a yellow spongy little round ball.

Her: squash this ball to calm yourself.

I nod and take the ball.

Her: you can use the ball when anyone or anything reminds you of what happened to you. And when you squash the ball. Try to encourage yourself. Give yourself some confidence. SAU

words like, "I am fine, I am happy, I am well, I have healed" say words like that. Because no one will be able to help you if you can't cooperate. Alright?

I nod.

Her: this is it for the day. Next week, same time, this office. Right?

Me: yes.

We stand up. We shake hands. She also gave me a hug. Then smiles at me.

Her: you going to be completely healed. Trust me. Alright.

Me: Thank you, Doc.

Her: call me Gabrielle.

I nod with a smile.

Rielle: Greet Lubanzi for me. I have another person coming soon so I can't come down.

Me: I'll pass the message.

She nods. We say our goodbyes and I walk out. I get in the elevator and I take my phone and my eyes are red. I don't even have my eye drops. Ncing! I walk out of the elevator to be met by my brother who is sitting on the couch and Amber talking non- stop.

Me: Banzi

He looks at me.

Banzi: great! Let's get going.

He looked happy to See Me.

Amber: bye Mr. Berthing.

Banzi: yeah sure.

He rolled his eyes. We walk out. We get to the car. He starts driving.

Banzi: how did it go?

Me: pretty good. She is patient.

Banzi: did it help?

Me: sort'a kinda.

Banzi: I get you. What you got there?

Me: its a squashy ball that I have to squeeze when anything anything reminds me of what happened to me. He nods.

Me: so what's up with Amber?

Banzi: oh her? Neh! She doesn't see that I'm not interested in her. Like seriously.

I laugh.

Banzi: you hungry?

Me: I'll eat at home.

He nods. We get home. I make some omelette with apple juice. I eat while watching TV.

Me: Lubanzi I forgot to tell you.

I say with a smirk.

Banzi: I wonder. What Is it?

Me: Gabrielle says hello.

Banzi: she did?

Me: she certainly did.

Banzi: and?

Me: that's it.

Banzi: you gotta be kidding me. You guys didn't talk about me?

Me: What were we going to say about you?

Banzi: she didn't say that I'm handsome or...

Me: nothing.

Banzi: you sure she said hello only?

Me: yes. She couldn't come down...

Banzi: why?

Me: because she had another patient coming up.

Banzi: damn!

I raised my eye brows. My phone rang and it's Thamsanqa. I seriously don't have time for him.

Me: hello.

Thami: Buhle how are you?

Me: I am fine.

Thami: you not gonna ask if I'm fine?

Me: can you get to the point?

Thami: Buhle I want us to meet.

Me: why?

Thami: let's talk like adults.

Me: we did talk and I told you that I can't do this.

Thami: just please hear me out.

Me: I don't want to. I already heard you and you said your part. And I told you my part.

Thami: please Buhle.

Me: I am dropping the call.

Thami: Buhle wait...

I dropped. I turned my phone off and threw ion the other couch.

Banzi: everything OK, sis?

Me: yeah.

Banzi: you sure?

Me: nothing I can't handle.

He nods.

.

.

.

.

I love you 🥰😘😘🐱🐱💋❤️🌍💎🌸

.

.

.

.
Your admin, Mihlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Insert 9

Shattered girl

Lubanzi Berthing POV

One night....

.
Honestly, I am happy about Buhle's decision of getting help. Question is what changed her mind? Or maybe who changed her mind? But those are questions for later on. But I am also worried that what if it doesn't help her? This is my sister and I really would do anything to make her happy. She is the only family I have. I just want her to be happy. I am chilling with Loyiso in his office having beers.

Loyiso: she'll be fine.

I look at him.

Me: pardon?

Loyiso: you were thinking out loud.

Me: I was?

He nods calmly.

Loyiso: look man, I don't know what is going on and you don't have to tell me if you not ready. But just know if you need any help, I'm going to be there to help you out. We family after all.

Me: thanks man. I don't think it's my place to tell you what's going on, either. Buhle will tell you and the guys when she is ready. I don't want to cause anything.

Loyiso: it's alright, man.

I nod. Loyiso is a good friend. We come a long way together, we practically brothers.

.

.

.

.

Buhlebenkosi Berthing POV

Everything is going well in my. It's been a great month for me... I guess. Doc says I am getting there. There has been a lot of crying and screaming for me in that room and Gabrielle is patient with me and gives me time. She has a good character, I like her. Today I have a lot planned out for me. It's a Monday. So today I am going to work and do my stuff, obviously. After work I come back home to change my clothes and wear gym wear, Gabrielle said I should wear like I am going to the gym.

Apparently we have a few activities. Lubanzi always takes me to therapy by himself, he insisted. Lubanzi and the handsome Loyiso have been very supportive. Though, I can tell that Loyiso doesn't know anything so far even the other guys. After therapy I will be going out

with Luthando before he goes back to Durban. He says he wants to "catch up." 😬 whatever that means. Then after Luthando I will be heading home. I sigh as I get out of the bed after thinking of the long day I'll be having. I scratch my messy hair. I walk in to the shower and take a shower and I do my hygienic process. I decide to wear my black formal trouser and olive green shirt and black sued stilletos. I do my daily routine. I look beautiful, though. I take my ball and walk out squashing it. I take my car keys. Lubanzi is a busy guy shame Yaz. I walk out and drive to work. I park at the under **P** parking lot. I walk inside and I immediately smile when I see my beautiful hard work hung in the white wall. I then walk to the elevator and go to the second floor. My building is 2 floors. It's not bad. I get there and I walk to my office and start working. After an hour of typing my 7th chapter in my book. My phone rings and I check the

caller ID and I see Thamsanqa's name popping in my screen. I just let the phone ring. I don't have time for him. I don't want to talk to him. I rolled my eyes and went back to my lap top and focused on what I was doing. The phone continues ringing after about 20 minutes I get tired and just answered it.

Me: leave me the fuck alone!!

I shout.

Voice: Uh... Buhle is everything OK?

I check the caller ID! Holy Mary mother of Jesus! 🤪 It's Loyiso!! Why is he calling me? Did he perhaps make a mistake and call me?!

Me: oh my goodness.

I put my hand on my forehead in embarrassment.

Me: oh Lord. I am really so sorry, Loyiso. I didn't know it was you. I am so sorry.

I was saying all sorts of sorry's. When he just laughed at me.

Me: what?

Loyiso: you sound so cute when you apologize.

My face is getting hot. I can feel it.

Me: why did you call again?

I say in the most squeaky voice ever. He chuckles.

Loyiso: I called to tell you that Lubanzi asked me to pick you up and take you to your therapy session since he won't be able to make it.

He could've just texted me. And also I don't want to ruin his plans for today.

Me: you sure you want to do that? I mean you probably had plans for today. I can just drive myself there.

Loyiso: I have no plans today, Buhle. Even if I had plans I'd cancel them.

Me: but you also realize that you'll have to wait for me.

Loyiso: I don't mind.

Argh! Lomfo! I sigh.

Me: alright cool. You can pick me up at Lubanzi's house at about 12:30

Loyiso: alright then. I'll see you then.

Me: sure. And again, I am really sorry about how I answered the call. I'll make sure of checking the caller ID before I answer nonsense.

Loyiso: it's alright. I forgive you.

Me: thanks. See you later.

Loyiso: see you later.

He drops. I sigh. Remind me to check the caller ID next time. I get back to work. At 12:00 I pack my stuff and walk with Elle to the under **P** parking lot since I parked next to her car and she was leaving too. We get to our cars.

Me: bye Elle.

Elle: Elle, Breezy.

I laugh at that. I get in the car and start driving home. I arrive home and Loyiso's car was already parked in the yard. He gets out of his Mercedes Benz 280 SE 3.5 Coupe. Me and him have something in common, we both are big fans of Mercedes-Benz. Meanwhile I get out of my grey Mini Cooper Countryman 🤔

Me: Aww! Loy- Loy!! 😁

I say funnily. He laughs.

Loyiso: that's the funniest nickname I have ever been given.

Me: you better get used to it, because I am gonna keep on calling you.

He just laughs. He has an ugly laugh though.

Another thing we have in common 😊 we walk inside.

Me: I am going to change.

Loyiso: change?

Me: yes.

He nods.

Me: I'll be back in a jiffy.

He raised his left eye brow which was very sexy.

Loyiso: jiffy? Really?? I know you'll take a lot of time in that room.

Me: I'll be back in 5 minutes.

Loyiso: oh I believe you.

I laugh at how sarcastic he is. I walk upstairs and I get to my room. I take a shower. After the shower. I wear my gym wear and my sneakers. I let my hair loose. I leave my round spectacles. I walk downstairs.

Me: I'm done.

Loyiso: 10 minutes has long passed.

He looked at me. His eyes popped. His eyes didn't necessarily pop but you could see the surprised look on his face. I started to worry.

Me: What? Do I have something on my face?

Loyiso: no. Uh.... You look *clears throat*...

Me: weird.

Loyiso: no. Actually you look very beautiful.

I smile showing my teeth.

Me: thank you.

He smiles back.

Loyiso: you ready?

Me: yes.

We get out and he insists on locking the door and he gets in the car and starts driving. We get to Strand in a few minutes. He is a fast driver, but I'm not complaining. It's pretty cool. When you have a car like his you must feel it. Its really

fast. He was only driving on a 80 but you'd think his driving on a 140. We get inside the building and reach the receptionist. As always she is smiley and happy. Doesn't she go through trials and tribulations in this life of hers.

Me: she is too happy for my liking.

He laughs. We get to her.

Amber: hey, Ms. Berthing.

Me: hey, Amber.

Amber: how are you today?

Me: I am OK.

Amber: Dr. Manhattan is waiting for you.

Me: thank you.

Amber: quick question, where is your brother?

Me: he is a busy man.

I say. Loyiso just chuckled.

Amber: oh OK.

She looks at Loyiso and smiles. Loyiso was busy with his phone. I looked at him.

Me: I'll be going then.

Loyiso: then I'll be waiting.

I smile. I then walk away. I get to Gabrielle's office. We do our greetings.

.

.

.

.

We were at a hall.

Rielle: Bee, it's time to let go. It's time for you to finally let go off everything. It's been hard, I know but it is time. You can't keep bottling things up. Today you let go and forgive. You not forgiving for them but you are forgiving for you to be a better person. Alright?

I nod with a sigh mixed up.

Her: so what we gonna do now is... You see these plates?

Me: yes.

I see a lot of piled up white plates and a black cocky pen on top. I looked at her confused.

Her: you'll take that cocky pen and write everything you feel like you need to let go. Alright?

Me: ok

Her: Now start writing.

I took my first plate and wrote DEPRESSION and ANXIETY and stress and WORRY. I look at Gabrielle

Me: can i write people I need to let go and forgive?

Her: yes. We getting somewhere.

I nod. I write SIYABONGA. I need to let go of him. I write BULELWA [moms name], LUVUYO [dads name], LUTHANDO, LUBABALO. I write many other things like ANGER...

Me: I am done.

Her: good. Now you gonna take this plate written depression and throw it at that wall. It's a way of letting go. While letting go say I let go of depression.

I nods and start doing as said I start crying and throwing the plates.

.
. .
. .
. .

I love you 🥰🐱🐱💋❤️🌍💎🌸

.

.
. .

Your admin, Mihlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Continuation

Shattered girl

After throwing the plates at the wall. I cried even more.

Her: let it all out! It's time to let go! Let go of depression! Let go of the stress! Let it go! Let it go!

She was saying all this in a encouraging voice. After 20 minutes of crying, she finally hugged me.

Her: perfect.

I sigh. I felt a whole lot of heaviness lifted off my shoulders. It's like I have been carrying a

heavy burden on my shoulders and now its removed. I breath out. I sit on the floor and she sits next to me and gives me a bottle of water with a box of tissues. I take a tissue and wipe my tears. I gulp down the water in one go.

Her: mission accomplished.

Me: we done.

Her: yes. But if you feel like you want to talk about something. I am here. You can come anytime.

I nod.

Me: thank you very much, Gabrielle.

Her: you welcome.

Me: should I say hi to Lubanzi for you?

Her: yes please.

She said that like she was waiting for me to ask her that.

Me: alright. You know every time I come back from therapy he always asks me if we didn't talk about him.

She laughed.

Her: Luu always liked to be the talk of the town.

Oh she knows that?! Interesting! And she even calls him Luu. Wow!

Me: always.

Her: let me walk you out, then.

Me: oh and also I came with someone else today not Lubanzi. He couldn't make it. I just thought I should say just in case you wanted to come down just to see him.

She burst out of laughter.

Her: I am just walking you out. Not walking you out just to see Luu. Plus I also wanted to talk to Amber.

I just now with a smile. We walk out while

chatting Nje. She is also in her gym wear. Lubanzi was going to trip if he saw her. And also white women with ass are scarce and Gabrielle is one of them. We walk out of the elevator.

Her: is that the guy you came with?

Me: yes.

Her: is he your boyfriend?

She wiggles her eye brows with a smirk.

Me: no.

Her: then what is he?

Me: he is Lubanzi's friend, Gabrielle.

She nods like she doesn't believe me.

Me: no like seriously he is not.

Her: I didn't say anything. I didn't say I don't believe you.

We laughed about it. We get to Loyiso who was

busy on his phone. Gabrielle cleared her throat, Loyiso looked at us. We were both smiling.

Loyiso: oh you back?

Me: yes. Thank you, Gabrielle.

Her: sure. Have a nice ride.

She winks at me.

Me: thanks.

She walks away. I look at Loyiso who is smiling. I smile back.

Me: what?

Loyiso: nothing. Let's go.

Oookaaayy!! We walk out. We get to the car and he opens the door for me. I get in. He closes the door and walks to his side. He gets in and starts driving.

Loyiso: so who made you mad?

Me: mad? When?

Loyiso: when I called you.

I cleared my throat.

Me: oh some guy whose been calling many times.

Loyiso: is he bothering you?

He sounded serious.

Me: no. I am just ignoring him.

He nods. In tune my phone rings and I hope it's not Thamsanqa.

Loyiso: make sure you check the caller ID before you answer.

He says funnily. I just laughed. When I check my phone. It's Luthando. I sighed.

Me: hey bro.

Thando: hey, Buhle. Where are you, mntasekhaya? I'm already here.

Me: uphi kanene? [where are you again?]

Thando: I am at Century City at Spur.

Me: OK.

Thando: I'm waiting for you.

Me: sure.

I drop the call. Meaning I have to ask Loyiso to take me the mall cause I don't have time to change clothes. I am so nervous. His really intimidating. I am so scared of asking.

Me: Uh... Loyiso.

Loyiso: yeah.

Me: can you drop me at Century city. I am meeting up with Luthando and I am very late.

I say nervously. He puts his left hand on his chin and rubs it with his thumb and index finger while he focuses on the road. Gosh! He looks sexy. Sorry!! 🙊

Loyiso: yeah sure. I can take you there. But you gotta assure me that you'll be safe.

Me: I'll be fine. I'll be safe. I mean I am going out with my brother so I'll be alright.

Loyiso: sure.

I sigh. We talk about other things. We arrive at the mall and we both get out of the car.

Loyiso: you sure you'll be safe?

Me: yes. Thank you.

Loyiso: anything for you, SIS.

He always emphasized on SIS. He hugs me. There comes my favorite smell in my nostrils. I inhale with my eyes closed. I am so short, I just realized that now. He is tall and a bit buff. He decided to kiss my cheek. Jesus Christ! Did he just kiss my cheek? I just smiled. We said our goodbyes and he made sure that I get inside the mall. I walk and head to Spur. I see Luthando waving his hand. I walk up to him. He stands up.

Me: hey bro.

Thando: hey sis. You good?

Me: yeah. Wena?

Thando: I am fine.

He says as we hug. We settle down.

Thando: I already ordered milkshake. Is it fine?

Me: I was in the mood for a mohito but it's OK.

Mohito is my favourite beverage. Our drinks came.

Thando: what's with the gym clothes?

Me: I thought I should go to the gym.

He nods. The waitress came.

Waitress: what would you like to have?

Me: I'll have chicken wings and a portion of chips.

Thando: I'll have ribs with veggies.

She leaves. We talk about a few things wethu.

Our food arrives. We dig in.

Thando: Buhle tell me.

Me: mhmm

I say with food in my mouth.

Thando: what's going on?

I swallow.

Me: what do you mean what's going on?

Thando: what happened on that Saturday what did Lubanzi mean with all that he said?

Me: so this meeting here is why you called me here? So this is the "catch up" you called me for?

Thando: Buhle, we all see that you not alright.

Me: oh I am alright for real real.

I am alright Nyani kengok. Like seriously Ndiright.

Thando: Buhle you have changed what's wrong? We are all worried about you.

Me: worried about me? Seriously? You guys are way too late. I am perfectly fine.

Thando: what do you mean we're late?

Me: can we talk about something else?

Thando: you can't keep on running away from this conversation, Buhle. We all see ever since your boyfriend disappeared you have not been OK.

I sigh. I put my hands on my track top pockets and take my soft ball and squash it while it's in my pocket. I take deep breaths.

Me: Luthando, I don't want to keep on repeating the same thing. Like i said. I am fine.

I say seriously. He sighs.

Thando: Buhle. Look, I personally, I care about you mntasekhaya. I might not be around as much as Lubanzi is around you but I really care about you. You're my sister for crying out loud.

I keep quiet

.

.

.

.

I love you 🥰😘😘🐱🐱💋❤️🌍💎🌸

.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mhlahli Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Insert 10

Shattered girl

Me: oh you care now?

He keeps quiet. I don't want to tell him. I know that one day, I'll come back and tell them all

together and see whose going to care now.

Me: Luthando, you come after 4 years of pain and you tell me that you see now that I WAS not alright.

I shake my head in disbelief.

Me: do you know people who I met a month ago noticed from the word go that I wasn't alright? You... "my caring brother" you can't tell when I'm not alright.

I chuckle.

Me: you're a great brother.

I get up and leave. When I get outside of the mall. I then realized that I don't have a car. So I called for uber. It arrives in 5 minutes and sit at the back seat. He starts driving. I look at the window at the back seat. After all these traumatic years, Luthando comes a month after my healing and tells me that I am not alright. It's like missing a school fight and then you arrive

an hour after the fight ended and start asking questions. That's how it is!! After the ride, he arrives at Lubanzi's house. I pay and walk out. I get in the house. I am home alone. I go and take a shower. I wore my brown bear onesies. I wear my doggy slippers. I looked cute. I took off my spectacles and put them in their box. I walked downstairs and started cooking Crock- Pot Chicken Teriyaki with Organic Broccoli, sliced carrots and Pepper Flakes. See, cooking is my thing. When I used to live alone I would cook for fun. I have a lot of recipes I have made by myself and recipes that I have seen from someone. After 2 hours of cooking it's 20:00. I dish for myself. Right before I sit down Lubanzi enters.

Banzi: smells good in here.

Me: well hello to you too.

Banzi: hello sis. How was your day?

He says as he walks to the kitchen and looks at the pots.

Me: pretty good.

I shrug. He inhales the smell of the Chicken Teriyaki with his eyes closed.

Banzi: perfect. Can i?

I nod. He takes a plate.

Banzi: so you were saying. Pretty good day huh?

Me: sort'a kinda.

I shrug again.

Banzi: what happened? Wait... First did Loyiso pick you up?

Me: yeah.

He nods.

Banzi: so?

Me: my day went well until I met up with Luthando.

Banzi: Ufune ntoni? [what did he want]

Me: he didn't want anything. He was busy asking me if I am alright. Like seriously. He asks me that question after my healing.

I chuckle.

Me: he told me how he cares about me. Blah blah blah!

Banzi: Haibo! Cares??

I nod.

Me: and guess what he calls that whole gathering we had today?

Banzi: what?

Me: a catch up. Seriously.

He shakes his head.

Banzi: and therapy? How was it?

Me: great. I think today was our last day.

Banzi: oh is it?

Me: she didn't exactly say it but she just said, mission accomplished. But I still have a platform to talk to her if I want.

Banzi: tell me did ya'll... [interrupted]

Me: talk about you?

He laughs.

Me: yes.

His eyes pop.

Banzi: what happened?

Me: I told her that you keep on asking me if we talked about you.

Banzi: why would you tell her that?

Me: because... I don't know...

He shakes his head.

Banzi: what else?

Me: she said she knows that you like being the talk of the town.

Banzi: talk of the town? Me?

I nod.

Banzi: seriously?

Me: yeah. It's actually true.

Banzi: you such a backstabber. And then?

Me: nothing. But I do have a few questions.

Banzi: what?

Me: how does she know the "talk of the town" part? Do you guys perhaps come a long way? Oh and why does she call you Luu?

He smiles and puts his hand on my shoulder.

Banzi: all will be revealed when you first reveal something to me.

Me: what?

Banzi: I have a few questions too.

Me: I'm listening.

I say as I am about to take a sip on my juice.

Banzi: What changed your mind to go for therapy? Or maybe who changed your mind?

I choked on my juice. I cough a bit.

Banzi: you ok?

I nod while trying to catch my breath and hitting my chest. After 2 minutes of coughing and catching of breath. I look up and see Lubanzi with his arms folded waiting for my answer.

Banzi: so?

Should I say it's Loyiso?

.

.

.

.

Loyiso Mkhize

Eh! What's going in with me? I can't think

straight. I don't know. Buhle has been on my mind. I grow fonder of her everyday, I lose myself in time just thinking of her face. I can't stop thinking about her. I don't know what's going on. I try going to the gym and maybe stop thinking of her. But I can't. I think I'm falling in love. Thing is, I really want her to be my woman but I can't, firstly, Buhle is Lubanzi's little sister and I don't know what is happening that we don't know but they'll tell us when they are ready. Buhle looks so innocent. I don't wanna hurt her. I fear I might hurt her. She looks fragile. I don't want to make things worse than they already are. I can tell she is getting better. I am really falling for her but I fear I might hurt her. I don't want to ruin my good friendship with Lubanzi. It's hard for me. I don't think there is any other woman I wanna be with bit her.

.

.

·
·
Mhmm! 🤔 Should Buhle tell her brother who changed her mind? Do you think Loyiso should risk his friendship with Lubanzi to be with Buhle?

Let me see those comments. 😊 😍 😘 😗 🐱 🐱



·
·
·
·
Your admin, Mhlahli Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Insert 12

Shattered girl

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

It's been a week since what happened. Honestly, I miss Loyiso. I haven't seen him since the day

he took me to the therapist. I miss my favourite scent. I am with Lubanzi in the house settled in PJs.

Banzi: please Buhle go get ready.

He has been begging me.

Me: where are we going?

Banzi: we going out with the guys.

Me: have fun.

Banzi: oh yhini! Buhle. Come with us.

Me: kanti ndiyahamba Nam? [I'm going too]

Banzi: ewe kalok [yes]

I sigh.

Me: it's my lazy day.

Banzi: yoh Buhle! Please!

I roll my eyes. His phone beeps. He checks it out.

Banzi: see they are here.

Me: OK fine.

I stand up and walk slowly upstairs just to waste time.

Banzi: Buhlebenkosi!

I lift my head up to the ceiling and yawn then my eyes get teary. Yeah! Every time I yawn my eyes get teary. I walk upstairs and get to my room. I take a shower and wear my blue high rise jeans. White crop top. White sneakers. Daily routine is done. I walk out downstairs. The guys are really here making noise. My eyes look around and find Loyiso laughing showing his white beautiful teeth. He is so handsome. I realized worse that I missed him. They all looked at me.

Me: good afternoon.

Them: Buhle!!

They all shout with excitement.

Bongani: you look like you not looking forward to this day.

Me: I had plans.

Luyanda: what where you going to do today.

Me: I was going sit in this house all day in my PJs and stuff myself with ice cream, chocolates and dark forest cake.

They all laugh. I just shake my head.

Me: so where are we going?

Sandile: table mountain. Robben island and Cape Point then we'll have dinner at Panarotis.

Me: did you say Cape Point?

Sanele: yeah.

I swallow my saliva.

Thabiso: what is it?

Me: I'm afraid of heights.

Banzi: you have us. You'll be fine.

I nod slowly but still not buying it. We get ready and it looks like Loyiso and Lubanzi fixed things. I still don't know what happened that night but I know for sure that Lubanzi went to Loyiso's house. We get going. We all riding in one car. They hired a Mercedes Benz Vito. So we can all fit in. We get inside first. I sit in the 2nd last chair by the window, Luyanda sits next to me. I get along very well with Luyanda more than any other guys here. He is the first I got used to. Loyiso was sitting with Lubanzi behind us. The others settled in their seats. The car starts moving. These guys even hired a driver. I could inhale Loyiso's scent behind me. Gosh! I was looking out the window when my favourite song played on the radio. I started singing along, I should cheer up.

Me: "I'm just try'na get to know ya"

"Get a little closer, maybe post up"

"Uu! Do you mind? Do you mind?"

"baby uu! Do you mind? D-do you mind?" you know you know you know you know" We ain't got forever and ever" you know you know you know you know" Let me be the one,baby do you mind?"

I sang the whole song word to word. I was enjoying myself. Luyanda sings awfully. Then they played I hold you down By Chris Brown and Various Artists.

Loyiso: AHH! That's my favourite song.

We all sang along.

Us: "I hold you down." I'm the one's gonna hold you down." I'm the one's gonna hold you down." I'm on my way"... Won't you right now. RIGHT NOW!...

We all enjoyed our ride. I didn't know Loyiso liked that song. It's so unlike him. This guy behind me is full of surprises. We arrived at

Cape Point. We were given back bags and hats because of the sun and cold 1 litre bottles of water. We started climbing the mountain. Everyone was in conversation except me. I am scared.

Thabiso: Buhle, you've been quiet what's up?

Me: nothing.

Sandile: she's afraid of heights, remember?

Bongani: don't worry, just chill. Everything will be fine. You'll get used to it.

I just nod. After a long walk to the top. We chill there for a few minutes.

Me: it's a beautiful view. This is worth drawing.

I take my phone and take a picture of the view.

Me: perfect.

I say with a smile.

Banzi: let's go back.

We walk down. Now we are walking in zig Zags. I finally get used to it. But it's tiring so I keep on drinking some water. We finally reach the ground. We drive to Robben Island. We get inside the boat and we were served drinks. I stood by the balcony of the boat at the edge and enjoyed the fresh breeze. I took pictures with my phone. I took selfies too. While taking selfies Luyanda showed up out of no where and started posing with me. I laugh and we took more selfies. He asked me to send them to him. I sent him the pictures. We sat all of us having our cocktails. Sandile was telling us about a guy who was running away from the cops then he swam in the Robben Island sea and reached the end. When he was at the other side of the sea kanti the cops were waiting for him. He ended up getting arrested.

Me: what a douche bag. That guy had demons I swear. Who has the right minds to swim a

whole Robben Island?

Loyiso chuckles.

Loyiso: the things people do to run away from jail.

Banzi: when you get chased by cops, you get strength that you don't know where the hell it comes from.

Thabiso: like being chased by dogs. You find yourself jumping fences.

Me: I feel like you saying that out of experience.

I say jokingly.

Thabiso: oh, you have no idea.

We all laugh.

My phone rings and it's Thamsanqa. I put my phone on silent. We continued chatting. After Robben Island. We went to a mall in WaterFront and went to Panarotis for pizza. We sit down and order.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Loyiso Mkhize

Well, I talked with Lubanzi as men and fixed things out. I guess I'll have to stay away from Buhle now. I thought I'd be able to handle myself around her but no.... I can't! So I am trying by all means to not do eye contact because something might go wrong. We at Panarotis and everyone is ordering takeaways. It seems like Buhle is having a great time. Meanwhile she doesn't know what she is doing to me when she smiles.

Luyanda: I'll have grapetiser.

Bongani: chocolate milkshake

Sanele: Tropical juice.

Banzi: Vanilla milkshake

Sandile: Strawberry milkshake

Thabiso: Heineken

Buhle: mohito

Me: appletiser

We order 2 big pizzas to share and after a few minutes our order comes and we dig in while having conversations.

Bongani: Buhle, Thamsanqa is calling you.

Whose Thamsanqa? I look at her and she wasn't liking it at all. A minute ago she was smiling and now this Thamsanqa guy is calling she doesn't like it at all.

Banzi: oh great! Your high school crush finally called.

She glared at Lubanzi who just laughed.

Sanele: phendula kalok [answer, now]

Buhle: it's not important.

Now she is seriously bored. I don't like it all.

Sandile: come now, Buhle.

Buhle: I said I don't want to answer.

Thabiso: come on, Buhle. Help out, Loyiso.

They looked at me. I look at Lubanzi who is calm and I look at Buhle who is just not in the mood.

Me: I think it's best she does what she wants to do.

I say while shrugging my shoulders and taking a slice of pizza.

Luyanda: you're a party pooper.

I look at Lubanzi who is eating. I sigh but not out loud. I take a little look at Buhle who is also eating. Gosh! She chews so cute! How can someone be this beautiful? No marn! This is a crime. We continue eating. I can't keep my cool,

I was planning on taking a little look on Buhle but I ended up staring at her. I think I should go to the bathroom before these ass holes see what's going on cause Lubanzi said we can keep our "little clash" as a secret. Yep! That's what he calls it... "Our Little Clash."

Me: excuse me.

I leave and go to the bathroom.

.

.

.

.

I love you 😊😍😘😗😺😺💋❤️🌍💎🌸

.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mihlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Insert 11

Shattered girl

Lubanzi Berthing

I am really happy that Buhle is getting better. That bubbly, happy, feisty Buhle is slowly coming back and I am loving it. I am still waiting for her to answer my question. My arms are folded and I am standing opposite her at the table.

Me: so?

Buhle: it's Loyiso.

She clears her throat right after she called Loyiso's name.

Me: Loyiso??

I chuckle. Funny her. I see she is serious.

Me: I don't understand at all. Does he know?

Buhle: no.

Me: And when did this happen?

Buhle: it happened on the drawing appointment.

Me: balance me real quick. How did he be able to convince if he doesn't know anything?

She looks down and plays with her fingers. Her right foot is tapping in the floor, she does that when she is nervous.

Banzi: Buhle can you answer the question?

I say calmly.

Buhle: thing is.... I'm the café girl.

Banzi: what?

She looks down again. She is so respectful. Now it started to kick in. The day Buhle met my friends then she saw Loyiso and they started looking at each other for a few minutes. It kicked in again when Loyiso told us about the "cafe girl" and how he described her, he said

she is gorgeous and a goddess. Then it started ringing a bell. I look at Buhle who is playing with her food.

Me: Buhle.

She looks at me.

Buhle: Bhuti

Me: are you dating Loyiso?

Buhle: no.

No marn! Something is not adding up. I feel like something is not adding up.

Me: you not lying to me, Buhle?

Buhle: no I am not.

Me: I'm coming back.

I take my car keys.

Buhle: Bhuti, it's at night. You haven't eaten yet.

Me: I'll come back for the food.

Her: where are you going?

Me: I said I'll be back Buhle.

I walk to my car.

.

.

.

.

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

I am so scared right now. I think Lubanzi is going to Loyiso's house. I would follow him but I'll get caught and plus I don't know where Loyiso stays. I start roaming around the house. I am panicking. I don't know why. I sit down and then I decide to stand up again and I roam around the house biting my nail. Then my phone rings.

.

.
. .

Loyiso Mkhize

I was working at my study, well, I wasn't necessarily working but I think I was thinking about Buhle. Then I just made up my mind and thought let me call her. I take my phone and reach her number. Then I realize what am I going to say. Mxm! Fuck it! I'm call inf her. I call and her and immediately she answers. Wow!

Buhle: Loyiso.

She sounded like she was panicking.

Me: Buhle are you OK?

Buhle: no. I think Lubanzi is on his way to your house.

Me: OK sure. But you sound like you panicking.

Buhle: I told him you changed my mind for me to go for therapy. So he thinks we dating and I told him about the cafe part and he said he is leaving. He didn't tell me exactly where he is going but I think he is on his way to your house. She was speaking so fast.

Me: you shouldn't have told him, you know.

Buhle: I had no choice he was questioning me. I am sorry, Loyiso.

She was talking normally now.

Me: hey, don't worry. I'll try talking to him, alright?

Buhle: OK.

I hear a Knock on the door. I drop the call. Now I know shits about to get real. I mean Lubanzi is smart he can put two and two together. I walk to the door. Before I open the door, the door opened. I guess he got tired of waiting and decided to barge in.

Me: ey! bro.

Banzi: Loyiso, why didn't you tell me that Buhle is the girl you met at the café? Huh!

Me: I didn't want to get in to family matters. I didn't want to ruin anything.

Banzi: so you convinced her to go to therapy, while you know nothing about what's going on.

He shouts.

Me: Lubanzi, I was getting worried, OK. I could see that something was bothering her.

Banzi: so instead of coming to me first as her older brother you decide to talk to her. Why would you do that?

Me: Lubanzi, we family. We help each other. Buhle is part of the family.

Banzi: Loyiso, don't ever try making a move on her. If you do, I promise, I won't hesitate to break this friendship of ours. You don't know

what she has been through and I don't want her to be hurt ever again. She deserves someone who will love her the way she is, she deserves someone who is clean.

He leaves. Oh I understand when he says CLEAN!! I walk to the kitchen and I hit the kitchen counter with my fist. Damn!! Lubanzi doesn't understand. He doesn't understand! I don't know what to do. That's the other thing, dating Buhle would also be dangerous. I don't want to make her a person she is not. This is really hard. You fall in love with someone and you find your soulmate but there are things in your way. And I also don't know If Buhle does feel the same about me. I sit on the floor.

.

.

.

.

Lubanzi Berthing

OK! So Loyiso likes Buhle. I can't let them date. I won't allow that, not on my watch. Buhle deserves happiness. She needs to be happy. I don't think that's where her happiness is, not with Loyiso. I arrive at the house and I get in the door and Buhle was on the mat sleeping. I sigh looking at how cute my sister looks when she is asleep. She opens her eyes she blinks many times and looks at me. She sits up straight. I was smiling at her.

Buhle: you back?

Me: as you can see

Buhle: where did you go?

Why does she want to know?

Me: it doesn't matter now, Ok. Just go to sleep. It's late.

She nods. She stands up and goes upstairs. No

good night. No sleep tight. Sweet Dreams maybe. Nothing. She just left like that and went to sleep. I went to my room. I was planning on calling Gabrielle. So I called on her while I was laying on top of the bed with my tummy. She answered.

Her: hey Luu.

I like how she calls me a toilet. 😂

Me: hey doc. How are you, tonight?

Her: I am great and you?

Me: I am perfect. It's been a while, hey. 😊

Her: yeah. You gave up on me, buddy!

She said crazily.

Me: I can never give up on you.

Her: it sure feels like it.

Me: OK. You want me to show you that I really haven't gave up on you?

Her: please do!

Me: let's go out for dinner. Me... You...
Together... Just us.

She keeps quiet for a while.

Me: come on, Woman.

Her: OK fine. Let do it then.

Me: how about tomorrow night. I'mma pick you
up.

Her: sure.

Me: make sure you keep it Casual.

Her: cool.

We said our goodbyes and I dropped. I am good
neh 😁. I ended up taking a shower and then I
slept.

.

.

.

.
What does Lubanzi mean about dating a "clean" guy? I'll give you another insert when I'm satisfied with the comments. 😊😍😘😘🐱🐱



.
. .
. .
. .
Your admin, Mhlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Insert 13

Shattered girl

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

We are now inside the car and we're sorted in our places. This time I had my back against the window. So I was looking straight at Luyanda. I take out my phone as the car starts moving. I

have a message from Luyanda and Thamsanqa.
I ignore Thamsanqa and check Luyanda's text.

Luyanda: you look down. What's up?

Me: nothing much. It's just work stressing me out.

Luyanda: we both know that's a lie. Are you upset about the phone call?

Me: no. It's just that this guy keeps on calling me non- stop, kodwa I made it clear that I don't want him.

Luyanda: does Lubanzi know about this?

Me: no. I'll tell him some time.

Luyanda: are you sure you OK, sis?

Me: I'm OK. Why are you worried?

Luyanda: I know your the café girl Loyiso met at Gordons Bay.

Me: how do you know?

Luyanda: I put 2 and 2 together. Does Lubanzi know?

Me: yes, He does. But don't worry I am getting better. So when did you figure it out?

Luyanda: from the day I first saw you. I saw how Loyiso looked at you. When he covered up for you and spoke broken English, I know for sure Loyiso is always careful with his English. So I knew from then.

Me: what did he say when he was telling you about the café girl?

Luyanda: he was telling us that you're gorgeous and a goddess. He was so worried about you.

Immediately after I saw Luyanda's text I was shocked. Wow! Goddess? That's a big word!! I looked at Luyanda who shrugged his shoulders. I see Luyanda's text again.

Luyanda: Can i tell you what I think?

Me: yes

Luyanda: Loyiso is falling for you.

Me: that can't be true, Luyanda. Not me. He can't be falling for me.

Luyanda: he is. And why?

Me: there are a lot of things, Luyanda and he can't fall in love with someone like me.

Luyanda: what do you mean Lot of things?

Me: all in due time.

He looks at me and nods. Now I get why Lubanzi thought I was dating Loyiso because Loyiso talked about me being gorgeous. And by that time he didn't know I was Lubanzi's sister. I sigh. I don't know. I really want to know what did Lubanzi say to Loyiso. I sat properly and lay my head against the window. I close my eyes. After a few minutes I feel someone shaking me. I opened my eyes. Luyanda woke me up and the

car is parked opposite the house. I sigh. I say my goodbyes and I get out with Lubanzi behind me. I don't know what to say to him. We just get inside in silence. We see the car ride away. We get inside. I go straight to my room and take a shower. The time is 21:00 I finish showering and wear my warm PJs. I walk downstairs to drink water. Lubanzi is working in his Laptop. So I just pass him without saying anything. I open the fridge and take a bottle of water. I gulp it down while standing.

Banzi: you ok?

Me: yeah.

I gulp it down again until I finish it. I throw the bottle in the bin.

Me: good night.

Banzi: Haibo! No movies tonight.

Me: I am tired of all the mountain climbing.

It's a lie. Actually I don't even feel sleepy. I don't know if I'll even sleep when I get in that room.

Banzi: alright. Good night neh. Lale kamnandi.

Me: Enkosi [thank you]

I walk upstairs and head to my room. I get in and take me phone and ear phones. I plug them in and get in the covers and sleep.

.

.

.

.

" I know my head is a mess."

"thinking about you got me stressed"

"but you could prolly care less"

"you're just so hard to impress"

"Every time that we go out"

"you do something to show out"

" played the fool but I know now"

"I always worry about you"

" I only tell you the truth"

"I'm not like those other girls"

" I don't be acting brand new"

"every time that we go out"

" you do something to show out"

"played the fool but I know now"

I woke up with this song by H. E. R [u] that's it's name. I woke up and took a shower and did my hygienic process. I wore my black pencil dress that reach my knees. It's so tight. I wear my black stilettos. Daily routine. Done. All of a sudden it started raining. Yoh! I went back to my room and though should change the whole dress. I wore blue jeans. Black polo neck. Black long high heel boots that reached my thighs.

Daily routine done. I take my fury jacket and wear it. I am hungry so i made some fruit salad for me with coffee on the side. I start eating. Lubanzi walks down wear a grey suit with a grey polo neck, looking good. He had his brief case.

Banzi: it's a great rainy morning.

He says with excitement. I wish I was this excited for today. I smiled holding my hot coffee.

Me: I guess so. You look good, bro.

Banzi: thank you. When it's raining it means I'll win this case today.

Me: Great. Good luck with your case.

Banzi: thanks sis. What are your plans today?

Me: I am going to work. Then come back home. That's it.

Banzi: mhmhm. Simple.

I nod.

Banzi: well, I think you should start shopping.

Me: for?

Banzi: next week Friday. Sanele has a company launch. So we all going to be there.

Me: we are? Like I mean me... I'm coming too?

Banzi: duh!

I just nod.

Banzi: well, sis. Let me love and leave you.

He kissed my cheek and takes his umbrella.

Banzi: don't forget your umbrella.

Me: ok.

He walks out. I finish my coffee. I take my stuff and my umbrella and walk out too. I get in the car and drive to work with my wipers wiping the water on my car screen. I listen to H.E.R Gosh I love her music.

"you don't know, babe"

"when you hold me"

"kiss me slowly it's the sweetest thing"

"and it don't change"

"if I had it my way"

"you would know that you are"

"you the coffee that I need in the morning"

"you my sunshine in the rain when it's pouring"

"won't you give yourself to me"

"give it all I just wanna see"

"I just wanna see how beautiful you are"

"you know that I see it"

"I know you're a star"

"where you go I'll follow"

"no matter how far"

"if life is a movie"

"then you're the best part"

"oh you're the best part"

"oh best part"

"If you love me won't you say something"

"if you love me won't ya"

"love me won't ya"

I finally arrive at work and walk out with my umbrella. I get inside. I close the umbrella and go to my office.

.

.

.

.

Finally it's 17:45 and I am done working in my 7th chapter. Tomorrow I am going to start with the 8th chapter. I take my umbrella and walk to the parking lot. I am headed to my car and a familiar car is parked next to me. The minute I

reach my car. Thamsanqa gets out of his car.

Thami: Buhle, my love.

Me: don't you have things to do, Thamsanqa?
Can't you leave me alone.

Thami: Buhle I've been trying to call you but you don't take my calls.

Me: Thamsanqa leave me the Fuck alone.

I unlock my car. Again, my gut feeling feels wrong. My instincts are always right. So I follow my instincts and get inside my car. Thamsanqa try to open my door but I quickly locked all the doors. He started banging my window. Now I'm shaking. I don't know I am scared. He looks angry.

Thami: Buhle don't you dare leave!!

He shouts while banging my window. I am so scared. I start the engine put the car on reverse and right when I'm about to drive out a car

stops right behind me. What am I going to do now. I beep my car panicking. Thamsanqa is still banging my car.

Thami: Baby please! Can't you see the love? Can't you see the chemistry?

He says all that shouting in the rain and he is wet. I don't focus on him. I rev my car but the one hasn't moved yet. He is still talking to someone. I beep even more. I am shaking like it literally showing that I am shaking. The car finally starts moving. I quickly rushed out and went away. I drove out of the building. I am still shaking. It started thundering. Oh Lord! Could this day get any better. I am afraid of thunder and lightning. It scares me. It usually happens when I am home but today it couldn't wait for me to get home before it shows up. I am still shaking. I trying not speed up cause this car will loose control in all this shaking. When I look at the mirror I see Thamsanqa's car following me.

I feel tears threatening to come out. I am so scared. I am shaking even more. I take my phone and try calling Lubanzi. But no it goes straight to voice mail. I then realized that Lubanzi is in court. Now I am crying.

Me: ok now. Focus on the road, Buhle. Don't cry.

The lightning is scaring me when it flashes in front of the car. I try calling Luyanda. He answered.

Luyanda: hey, bee.

Me: thank goodness you answered...

Luyanda: what's wrong?

Me: his following me and I am scared, I am shaking. The thunder is scaring the shit out of me. I can't drive fast cause I might lose control.

Luyanda: whose following you?

Me: Thamsanqa.

I hear the other guys on the background talking.

I guess I'm on loud speaker.

Me: can you guys help me?

I look at the mirror and he is not giving up at all.
He is right behind me.

Thabiso: ok. See your steering wheel?

Me: yeah

Thabiso: press the part with name of your car.

Me: what's it gonna do?

Loyiso: Buhle, questions later. Please do what we say.

His here too? I press it and it turns green.

Me: why is it green?

I am panicking.

Sanele: don't worry. We'll track you.

Bongani: just don't go home. Try driving him to the exit of Cape Town.

Me: you realize I'm leaving Western Cape?

I am now shouting.

Luyanda: breath, Buhle. We coming to get you.

Loyiso: don't worry we'll be there before you know it. Just keep your car steady.

I nod like they can see me.

Me: ok.

I keep on driving and went to Cape Town.

Thamsanqa is not giving up. He keeps on flickering his lights. He sent a text.

Thami: I AM NOT GIVING UP ON YOU,
SWEETHEART!!

When are these guys coming. I am now driving out of Western Cape and I see a helicopter flying over my car. My phone rings and it's Luyanda.

Me: yes.

Luyanda: we at the helicopter. Get out of the road.

I get in the gravel side. I am sure my car is dusty. The helicopter lands in front of the car.

Thamsanqa's car passed like it wasn't following me. I breath out a breath of relief. I turn on the engine and put my hands in my steering wheel and lay my head on top of my hands. I feel the shaking decreasing. I feel cold air in my car and I realize that someone opened the door. I looked on my side and Loyiso, Sanele and Luyanda are here looking worried. I sigh.

Loyiso: you ok?

Me: yeah. That was fast.

Sanele: we realized it we follow you with a car. We wouldn't get to you fast.

Me: thanks a lot guys.

Luyanda: anytime.

The thunder goes all wild then the lightning flashes right in front my car. I jump a little with a little scream.

Luyanda: seriously, you scared of lightning and thunder?

I nod.

Sanele: then how the hell are you going to get in the helicopter?

Me: oh so I am getting in the helicopter?

Them: yes!

I sigh.

Me: But I am scared of thunder.

Loyiso: ok you know what. Drive your car and park next to the helicopter then you'll just climb out and climb in. Easy?

Me: I can take that.

Luyanda: cool. Now do that.

I started parking the car next to the helicopter and as fast as I could I get inside the helicopter. Sanele then takes my car keys and drives my car. Then the helicopter takes off. I need answers but I won't ask. I'll just let it go. Maybe they asked the tracking company to track my car. As for the helicopter. I don't know and I don't want to ask about it either. I am just happy that I am safe and sound. God! It smells good in this helicopter. Hold up! It's Loyiso's cologne. I swear this guy is doing things to me. We just kept quiet. And it's the awkward silence. And it's too loud for my liking. We just kept quiet making sighs here and there. We finally land in an open space. We get out and ran inside Sanele's big house. Jeez! What a big house for someone who lives alone.

Sanele: your car is very small like you. I felt squashed like pumpkin. And it smells like you.

We all laugh. This guy!

Sanele: Buhle did Lubanzi tell you about the Company Launch?

Me: yes

Loyiso: are you coming?

Me: yeah!

Sanele: plus I also need your drawings for the decor. Can you help me with that? I'll pay anything.

Me: Sure. You'll have to tell me what to draw.

Sanele: anything that comes into mind.

Me: cool. You'll have to show me the venue so I can do something that blends with the venue and colours.

Sanele: sure thing.

We talk about other things. They insist on taking me home.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Stay at home. Wash your hands. Sanitize them.

Don't go out please! Love you 😊😍😘😘🐱🐱



- .
- .
- .
- .

Your admin, Mhlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Insert 14

Shattered girl

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

It's only 3 days till the launch and everybody is

excited about it. Sanele is so nervous and he has been ordering people around and making phone calls. Apparently you can come with your partner in the launch. Thabiso, Luyanda, Loyiso and me don't have partners. So singomahamba yedwa!! 😂 Meanwhile the others are bringing their girlfriends. Yes! Lubanzi and Gabrielle are dating now. Gabrielle took me out for lunch to ask if I'm fine with it. And you know me, as the beautiful and nice person I am I allowed it. We talked about everything that day. I guess we friends. She knows everything about me. She even met the guys. I am also looking forward to be meeting with the guys girlfriends. I just hope they are not dramatic and mean. I don't have time for such. So today I am delivering the paintings to Sanele at CTICC hall where the launch is held. Apparently me and Gabrielle are going to be helping out with the decor. So I'll be meeting her there. I have to admit, though. Everything happened so fast. From me being

friends with Gabrielle and from Gabrielle meeting the guys. And from us meeting the guys girlfriends. It's very fast. In just a week and a few days. So I finished putting the paintings in the box. I took a shower and did my hygienic process. I wore my gray tight. White Long baggy shirt that reached my thighs. My white Nike sneakers. Daily routine is done. I go downstairs carrying the box. Lubanzi helped me and put it in his car trunk.

Me: you are going to the hall too?

Banzi: yeah they guys are there.

I nod. We lock the house and off we went to the hall. I've been thinking of how beautiful me and Gabrielle will look in our dresses. Let me describe my dress for you. Its a long Mermaid dress with a slit by my left side showing my left leg and ALMOST showed my left thigh. It's Champagne coloured. When I tried it. It looked so Dzaamn sexy! That day I even realized ukuba

I do have an ass. I am gifted uyeva!! 😂

Banzi: why are you smiling?

Me: I'm just thinking how beautiful me and Gabrielle will be at the launch.

He chuckles.

Banzi: wait until you see us. You'll forget about yourselves when you see us.

I chuckle too. Then I start thinking how Loyiso will look in a suit. Obviously, he'll look more sexy, more handsome and more manly. I've never seen him in a suit before. Even at work he just wears, jeans, chino, shirts, t-shirts and sneakers. I swear he has collection of sneakers. He has Many of them. Meanwhile I have a collection of stilettos.

Me: I'm sorry to say this, Banzi. But you'll shit yourself when you see Gabrielle.

He burst out of laughter.

Banzi: Utsho neh? [you say so]

Me: you sound like you don't believe me. Make sure you have napkins because Gabrielle will drippin' hot that day.

He laughed even more. Mxm! My brother is a clown shame. Hayi! Jealous down! He starts teasing me until we get to the hall. We walk out and takes the box. We get in the hall and it's empty but smells fresh. You can tell they cleaned it. There are just different clothes for decor on the stage. Sanele is standing with Gabrielle and another young beautiful dark lady. Ngapha Bongani and Sandile are doing whatever they are doing. I was now summoned by Sanele. Lubanzi puts the box on top of the stage. I walk to them. I greet.

Sanele: well, ladies. You'll be working together for the decor. Do what you want to do with the cloths. Just stick to the colours. I trust you.

Us: yeah we know.

He walks away.

Lady: hey. I'm Melokuhle, I am Sanele's PA.

Gab: I'm Gabrielle.

Me: I'm Buhlebenkosi.

Melo: it's great to meet you.

Us: likewise.

Gab: let's get started with the decor.

Me: so what are the colours vele?

Melo: it's white. With a little bit of champagne colour. Sanele said we can add more colours that can blend in.

We agree. We start working. The big door opened and there entered Luyanda, Thabiso and Loyiso. Loyiso doesn't like walking in the middle, his always on the side.

Melo: Lord Jesus have mercy on me!!

We laughed.

Gab: Lubanzi has handsome friends.

Me: tell me about it.

Take a look at Loyiso. I say to myself.

Melo: yoooh! Whose the one in the middle?

She is definitely not talking about Loyiso 😊

Me: That's Thabiso.

Melo: no marn! This is a crime!!

We laugh even more. If only she knew Thabiso is a player. He still hasn't given up his player card yet. He is a ladies man.

Me: I think we should get back to work.

Melo: yes! Before I lose my mind.

We giggle. We take the ladder and Gabrielle as the tallest goes up the ladder and starts putting the white cloth over the rail. Me and Melo hold the ladder so that it doesn't fall and hurt

Gabrielle. Lubanzi is busy telling us to be careful with his girl.

Banzi: be careful with her.

Me: yeah we got it.

Gab: Please tell him.

She says while hanging the cloth.

Banzi: please be careful.

We rolled our eyes.

Melo: your brother is dramatic.

Gab: handsomely dramatic.

We laugh. She finishes and comes down carefully. Lubanzi helped her down.

Melo: couple goals.

Me: tell me about it.

Lubanzi leaves.

Gab: the way you guys are looking at us clearly

shows that you are desperate for love.

We burst out of laughter.

Me: girl please!

Melo: Now you hurting me.

She says jokingly and touches her chest dramatically. We continued working with the decor and In 4 hours we were done. Me are tired, hungry and thirsty. We stand next to each other and look around the building. It's so beautiful.

Melo: we are so good.

Gab: really good.

Me: waaay too good.

Thabiso: very good.

We turn around to be met by Thabiso. Melo was standing behind me. She whispered.

Melo: Lord Most High!

I so wanted to laugh.

Thabiso: Hey Gabrielle. Hey Bee. And hello, beautiful.

Me and Gabrielle looked at each other amused and our eyes were popped.

Melo: hello.

She said with a cute smile. She is shy.

Me: Thabiso this is Melokuhle. Melo this is Thabiso.

Thabiso: nice to meet you, Kuhle.

We all call her Melo. So yena he chooses to call her Kuhle. What a charmer. He reached you for a handshake.

Melo: nice to meet you too, Thabiso.

She takes the handshake. Thabiso did the worst and pulled her gently to him and they hugged.

Me and Gab looked at each other again with amusement written all over our faces. Thabiso's

eyes were closed with a slight smile on his face.

Gab: alright love birds.

They let go.

Gab: Thabiso can you do us a favour and buy us food and drinks.

Me: yeah we tired and hungry, bro.

Melo stood between me and Gabrielle.

Thabiso: on one condition.

Oh I know where this is going. 😁

Gab: what is it?

Thabiso: if you can let me go buy you food with Kuhle.

Melo cleared her throat and was choked by her saliva. She held her neck. Thabiso was cool as a cucumber.

Me: well that's pretty much Melo's choice.

We all look at Melo.

Thabiso: Kuhle?

Melo: yeah... Sure... I guess we can go.

Thabiso smiles. He reaches his hand and Melo holds it.

Thabiso: we'll be back.

They left us with our mouths open. I put my left hand on my mouth.

Me: wow!

Gab: That was unexpected.

Me: and extremely fast.

We watched them till they got out of the door.

Me: wow!

Gab: Thabiso is a charmer.

Me: that's it. I give up. I rest my case.

I lift my hands, surrendering. We went by the wall and sat on the floor, our backs were against the wall.

Gab: you realize that your dress is going to be like the decor?

Me: I forgot about that. Kodwa do you realize that we'll be looking.

together: DROP- DEAD GORGEOUS!!

We screamed with excitement. We were so loud that guys looked at us. Thank God Sanele was not here because he would've fried us without needing a frying pan or olive oil. They started walking to us. I forgot your brothers zithanda iindaba. We continued talking.

Gab: we have to be late so that we can do a grand entrance.

Me: Hayi! Gabrielle. We going to call eyes.

Gab: I ain't scared of eyes.

Me: well I am. I don't want attention.

Gab: keep calm we'll walk together.

I shake my head. I am not looking to the grand

entrance part. The guys finally reach to us.

Banzi: you guys are so excited to an extend that you can't even realize that ya'll are loud.

Us: we are? 😞

Them: yes!!

I shrug my shoulders.

Sandile: where's Thabiso?

Luyanda: and where's Melo?

Gab: Love birds went to buy something to eat.

Banzi: love birds?

Me: oh you know nothing.

I say with a smile.

Loyiso: they're dating?

Gab: they look like they are but nooo. They're not.

The guys laugh at this.

Me: so how's the decor?

They look at it.

Luyanda: its beautiful.... Like my mother.

We all look at him. He looks serious about what he just said. I so want to laugh at this but he looks serious. I couldn't help myself so I just out of laughter first.

Me: sorry. I am really sorry.

Everyone joined in and laughed including Luyanda.

Luyanda: i was just pulling your leg, guys.

We chat about more stuff and Thabiso and Melo walk in laughing at whatever.

Gab: oh great! Food!

Me: you guys sure did take your sweet sweet time. Neh?

I nod countless times with a smile on my face.

You wouldn't miss the sarcasm. I swear Loyiso spread the sarcasm disease to me now. But I like it anyway.

Thabiso: traffic happened.

Loyiso: really? Traffic? At 12:00? Is that all you got??

Banzi: you gotta be kidding me.

Gabrielle took food for me and her. They bought McDonald's. We sat on the floor and started eating while the guys were doing us. Really weird, I know. Melo joined us on the floor too. We ate.

Melo: this is weird.

Us: tell me about it.

Gab: aren't you guys gonna do something maybe?

Banzi: like what, baby?

Gab: I don't know.

Me: yeah find something to do. Don't stand there and watch us eat.

Loyiso: it's pretty cool actually.

Bongani: yah tell them.

Melo: I give up.

We let them be. We chat again. Laughing at Thabiso's jokes. He is so jokey today. We finished eating. Then we go home. The decor is not done though but Sanele's workers will take it from there.

.

.

.

.

I know it's probably short but I'll give you another insert today if I get more than 15 comments. Then it'll be the company launch day. I'll also show you Buhle's dress. I love you,

though 🥰😘😘🐱🐱💋❤️🌍💎🌸

.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mhlahli Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Insert 15

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

I am so beautiful. My make up is perfect. I look like a trillion dollars. I am so damn beautiful. We looking on the mirror and we busy posing for the selfies that we taking. We are already 20 minutes late and Lubanzi keeps on calling us.

Me: we look really beautiful.

Gab: damn right we are.

We get a knock. Gab opens and a guy wearing a suit with an ear piece which I assume is the

driver.

Him: Mam's. The car is ready we can get going.

We nod. I take my LV bag and we walk out. We reach out and we riding in with Rolce Royce Phantom.

Me: Holy Mary Mother of Jesus!!

Gab: This is the shit right there.

Me: sorry. Who hired this car?

Driver: this is Mr. Mkhize's car.

Gab: this Loyiso's car?

Me: wow!

We get inside and we jam to Sandcastle by Solange Knowles.

We get to the hall and some two people opened my door and Gabrielle's door. We get out. We stand by the red carpet and take a picture together. We walk in. The body guards open the

big door for us. We get in. People were looking. See, this is what I was avoiding. The eyes. The decor is beautiful. The workers did well and my paintings are hung in the right places. It's beautiful. We were met by Melo walking with Thabiso, yep! They are partners but not dating. They were holding hands and Lubanzi made his way to us.

Banzi: wow! You guys look beautiful.

Me: you mean Gabrielle?

I say jokingly.

Banzi: I mean the both of you, bestie.

I smile. We hug and Sanele walks to us.

Sanele: you guys did a great job.

We take a mini bow.

Gab: we'll send you our bank accounts.

We laugh. Nervousness kicks in when I realize that people were looking at us.

Me: tell me why they're looking at us?

Melo: your brothers are known.

Me: I didn't know that.

Banzi: well sis, you know. And you're about to be known too, tonight.

Me: I need a drink. Do you want a drink guys?

Gab&Melo: Champagne.

Me: comin' right up?

.

.

.

.

Loyiso Mkhize

We are all in our black tuxedos. I didn't put any tie so I just unbuttoned 2 buttons which reveals my hard chest. I look handsome. I am now seated at the bar in the hall. This decor is

beautiful. Buhle's art work is hung there. It's beautiful. So I am drinking my glass of whiskey. I am going to be lonely tonight. Buhle and Gabrielle haven't arrived yet. I miss Buhle kodwa I just want to see her. I wonder what kind of dress is she wearing.

Voice: Loyiso

I know that voice and I know it's not Buhle's voice. I turned around to be met by Thandolwethu. I huff. What is she doing here? The who the hell Invited her? Thando is my ex girlfriend.

Me: Thando?

Thando: hey, Loyiso. 😊

She looks good. I gotta give her that.

Me: Uh... Hey.

She walked to me.

Thando: so I heard that you're don't have a

partner so I thought I should come around and keep you company.

She touches my arm. I removed her hand slowly and shifted back.

Me: awungtshyele... Who invited you here?

Thando: oh... Uhm... Your friend... Lubanzi.

I huffed. Why the fuck would Lubanzi do that? I get it I'll stay away from Buhle but he doesn't have to choose a girl for me. I'm grown man, I choose a woman. I'm a bit pissed you know. I huff one more time. She sits down opposite me.

Me: Look Thando...

Thando: I'm beautiful aren't I?

She twirls. She looks at me. I clear my throat.

Me: yeah... Sure... I guess.

I shrug.

Thando: so I was thinking we should catch up

and maybe go out....

I just zoned out. I wasn't listening to her blab but I got distracted when the body guards opened the door. Then I saw Buhle walking in with Gabrielle. I feel my breathing change. She is so gorgeous. She is a true goddess. I forget Thando and set my eyes on Buhle. I look at her as she takes a picture with Gabrielle. Her left leg is showing. It's a good view. Even the Cape Town view at night has nothing on this view. Damn! She is so beautiful. I don't know what to say. My right foot taps automatically. The cleavage is... She is gifted.

Thando: Loyiso... Loyiso!

I look at Thando. Thando has nothing on Buhle. Thando is way out of Buhle's league.

Me: yhini, Thando!

I say bored.

Thando: what is it? You seem distracted.

Me: I'm fine.

I set my eyes on Buhle again who is on her way to the bar. Thando turned around and saw Buhle she looked at me.

Thando: oh. Is that your girlfriend?

Me: soon to be!

I say calmly. Buhle is already ordering her drinks.

Buhle: can i have 3 glasses of champagne.

Her dress is like the decor and like the champagne she is about to have. I push Thando who is standing in the middle of me and Buhle now I can't see her. So i push Thando by the back of my left hand by her tummy out of the way so I can see Buhle.

Me: Buhle

She looks this side at me and looks at Thando then back at me with a beautiful smile on her face.

Buhle: Loyiso, hey.

Me: you look gorgeous.

She smiles again. Oh Lord! If this is a dream don't wake me up!

Buhle: thank you. You look handsome too.

Wow! I've never heard a girl tell me straight that I'm handsome. I mean I know I am but they just say, "you don't look bad yourself." But Buhle, she just surprised me. I chuckle.

Me: thank you.

She winks at me with a smile. Thando clears her throat. I look at her annoyed. She looked at Buhle who had her eyes brows raised and looking amused.

Thando: i'm Thandolwethu.

Buhle: I'm Buhlebenkosi.

Thando reaches for a shake. Buhle looks at it first then takes it.

Thando: it's nice to meet you.

Buhle: likewise.

She takes the glasses of champagne.

Buhle: Thanks for the ride.

Me: anytime.

She is talking about the car I asked Brian to use to bring them here. She walked away. I left Thando there while she was calling out my name. We all went to our seats. I was sitting next to Lubanzi and Sandile.

Banzi: did you see Thandolwethu?

Me: yeah.

I say not looking at him.

Banzi: so you partners?

Me: no.

He nods. The ushers put Buhle opposite me. While she was sitting next to Luyanda and

Melokuhle. She is so beautiful. I'll try by all means to keep my cool.

.

.

.

.

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

Loyiso's chest is showing and the ushers put me right in front of him. Now every time I look up I'll be met up by him. I sigh. I take a drink on my champagne. I decide to gulp it down.

Melo: take it easy girl.

Me: I'll try.

We were talking through our teeth. The MC gets on stage. It's about. I want us to get this over and done with. But there is no running cause after this launch we all going to a hotel to celebrate and spend the weekend there. So I

might as well get used to him. Can i be honest?
I think I'm falling for him but I don't know If he
likes me too. I was disturbed by my phone
ringing and it's a text from Gabrielle.

Gab: are you OK? You seem far?

Me: I'm fine.

I look at her and winked at her. She smile.

Gab: now that's my girl.

I chuckle.

MC: Ladies and gentlemen I greet you all seated
in here. What a beautiful night it is. Tonight we
all gathered here to celebrate the birth of a new
company, Mahlangu Technicals.

Sanele's company deals with making
computers, laptops and all types of Technical
devices. So he just a opened his 4th branch in
Cape Town. That explains the money right?

MC: I would like all of us to stand on our feet

and give a round hand of applause for the CEO, the founder and the President of Mahlangu Technicals. Let us welcome, Mr. Sanele Mahlangu.

We all stand up and clap our hands for Sanele who made his way to the stage and bro hugged the MC. He gets to the mic.

Sanele: alright. Ya'll can sit down now.

We all laugh. We sit down. He sighs.

Sanele: it's been a long ride, hey. Gosh! I don't know what to say. What you see right here did not just come out like that. It cost a lot of work and a **WHOLE LOT OF MONEY!!**

we laugh.

Sanele: we've been in bumpy rounds in this business. We did start hard. But look at us now we made it to the top. I don't have much words but I just wanna thank all my workers. A special thanks to my PA, Melokuhle Jali. Thank you

very much, chomy. Please stand up so that people can know you. *Melo stands up then sits down again* I wanna also thank someone who has a place in my heart. She is here tonight and she has been with me since day one this whole company started. Trust me, one day I'll wife her. I wanna thank the love of my life. My sweet heart. My babe. My woman, Rorisang Khoza. Phakama my love Bakubone.

She stood up. She is so beautiful. She looked shy. She smiled.

Sanele: that is my wife everyone. She is mine and mine alone.

We all laugh.

Sanele: I also wanna thank the people that contributed to making this whole event happen tonight. Can you see how beautiful the decor is?

Everyone: yes!

Sanele: 3 people made this decor. Do you

wanna know who it is?

Everyone: yes!

Me&Gab: No!

Sanele laughs by the mic.

Sanele: can we give a round hand of applause to my 3 sisters Gabrielle Heavens, Melokuhle Jali and Buhlebenkosi Berthing. Can you guys stand up?

I don't want eyes. We all stand with smiles on our faces and the camera guy takes a quick shot. Gosh! That was unexpected.

Sanele: these are my sisters. Thank you very much.

We sit down.

Sanele: and everyone else. Thank you for coming. Thank you for your support. May the good Lord Bless you! My boys! I see you!

The guys do the peace sign with Sanele 🙌

Sanele: have a wonderful night. Let's party!

They play music and everyone claps their hands and Sanele walks down. Now I am going to be bored. I might as well go to the hotel first.

Everyone stands up and start being in groups and talking. While I go to the car for another glass of champagne. I enjoy my glass when Sanele summons me. I walk to them with my glass. He is standing his girlfriend and another white couple and Loyiso. Loyiso is shaking hands with the white couple with a handsome smile on his face.

Sanele: Bee, meet Mr&Mrs James. They are impressed with your art work.

I look at them with a smile on my face. I am honestly tired of smiling. My cheeks are sore. I shake their hands.

Mr.J: it's a pleasure to meet you.

Me: likewise.

I swear I have a fake smile on my face. I shake Mrs. James hands. We talk more, they want to have a deal with me. So we'll be meeting up. Now I'm standing with Gabrielle and Melokuhle having our champagne. Lubanzi comes to us.

Banzi: sorry Melo but can i steal these two women here.

Melo: sure I'll be going to Sanele.

We follow Lubanzi.

Banzi: they wanna take pictures of us.

Me: what?

Us: why?

Banzi: Gabrielle is my girlfriend. And you are my sister. And both of ya'll are the guys sisters so the paparazzi wants to know our family.

Gab: meaning they'll ask us questions?

Banzi: yes.

I huff.

Me: i'm not looking forward to this.

I say through my teeth while singing.

Gab: me too.

She says too. We get to the other side of the building and the paparazzi starts taking pictures. Lubanzi stands in the middle and we take many pictures together. I got used to the flashing lights. People were calling our names. "Ms. Heavens. Ms. Berthing. Mr. Berthing.

Journalist: so tell us what are you wearing tonight.

Banzi: I'm in Giorgio armani.

Gab: Versace dress

Me: Givenchy dress.

Journalist2: tell us about your partners.

Banzi: Gabrielle Heavens is my partner and

girlfriend. Buhlebenkosi is my sister.

Journalist2: Ms. Berthing you don't have a partner tonight or a soul mate?

Me: no. I'm single.

I say with smile on my face.

Journalist3: where can people find you on social media, ladies?

Gab: on Facebook and Twitter it's Gabrielle Heavens. On Instagram it's Gabby Heavens.

Me: my facebook page is Buhlebenkosi Paintings. My other page is Buhlebenkosi Berthing. Twitter and Instagram it's Buhle Berthing.

While they were taking more pictures. I whispered at Lubanzi.

Me: Please stop this.

Gab: yes. Please do.

Banzi giggles.

Banzi: that's enough questions for tonight.
Thank you very much.

People started screaming our names and we just walk away. I won't get used to this. We walk out. The guys and Sanele's girlfriend were waiting for us.

Me: I need a glass of champagne.

Gab: i'm gonna join you for that one.

Me: and I also need my spectacles because the flashing of the lights drove me crazy.

They laugh. We see a waiter carrying a tray with glasses of champagne. Me and Gab take a glass. We gulp down. Two girls walk to us. I assume they are Sandile and Bongani's girlfriends because Umntu went to Umntu wakhe.

Bongani: guys meet, Noluthando. Noluthando

you know the guys so meet Gabrielle,
Melokuhle, Rorisang and Buhlebenkosi.

We shake hands. She beautiful and nice. I like
her already. She is calm. I like it.

Sandile: meanwhile I'm here with Siphokazi. My
girl.

He say like its just Nje. Like he didn't have
meaning to what he just said.

Kazi: you mean your woman?

Sandile: yeah sure.

The guys laugh. Sandile looks annoyed. She
reaches a hand shake to each of us as the girls.

Kazi: i'm Siphokazi.

Melo: yeah I think we heard that very well.

Melo takes a sip of her champagne.

Loyiso: yeah we don't do omnibus.

He says calmly with a straight face.

Me: I think we should just get going. Before shit gets real.

They all laugh. Then Thandolwethu walks to us as we're about to leave.

Thando: don't leave me behind kaloku.

The fuck is going here?

Loyiso: where do you think you going?

Thando: I'm coming to the hotel too.

Loyiso: you not going anywhere with us.

Banzi: but we already paid for all of us including her.

Loyiso looked at Lubanzi who was calm.

Banzi: I didnt know that you didn't want her here.

Loyiso huffed. Sorry to say this but I think I'm jealous. 🙄 OK Buhle keep your shit together. I huffed too.

Me: can't we go now. It's a bit cold.

I say straight forward.

Luyanda: yeah let's get going.

Luyanda took my hand and we all walked out. We were met with a long big black shiny bus. The body guard opened the door and we all went in. I was sitting next to Luyanda and Melokuhle again. Next to Melokuhle was Thabiso. Next to Thabiso was Bongani and Noluthando. Then it's was Sandile and Siphokazi. Then it was Sanele and Rorisang. Then it was Lubanzi and Gabrielle. Then it was Loyiso and Thando. The car started moving and off we went to Southern Sun Hotel in WaterFront. We were listening to good music wethu and I loosened up a bit and let this little issue go cause vele me and Loyiso aren't dating so why the jealousy Buhle? Just do what you came here to do. To celebrate. We were so loud and chatting to each other. We finally arrived at the hotel and we all got inside the hotel. Sanele

spoke to the receptionist.

Rori: before we do any celebrations. Can we at the ladies go and change?

Luyanda: yeah you definitely can't party with those long dresses.

We were then taken to our room. I removed my make up and wore my military green jogger that had 2 upper pockets and 2 lower pockets that are by the knees. I wore a black crop top with black ankle All star tekkies. I looked cool. I brushed my curly hair and let it loose. I wore my rings. Since Gabrielle said I shouldn't wear them. I felt funny though. Thandolwethu asked to change at the bathroom. What for? I don't know. Siphokazi went our first with Thando. While we were still removing our make up. Thando and Siphokazi didn't want to remove their make up.

Rori: Yaz, I don't like Thando.

Melo: me too. She is too forward. She was not

even in the invitation list for the launch. But Lubanzi begged me to bring her in.

Gab: she has been clingy with Loyiso and I don't like it at all.

Rori: Buhle, are you OK, love?

I looked at Rori through the mirror. I nod with a smile.

Me: I'm OK.

I take a tissue and continue wiping my face.

Melo: you sure?

Me: yeah. Melo what happened with you and Thabiso?

She blushed.

Gab: OH yeah something definitely happened.

Melo: We going out for dinner on Friday. That's why he asked me to go with him to buy food that day.

Rori: you guys are leaving me alone

She sulked. Gabrielle as the talkative self she is. She told Rorisang everything.

Gabi: so that is why Thabiso took Melo to buy food with him because he wanted to ask Melo to go out with him for dinner.

Rori: OH lucky you.

Me: hayi! Lucky you Nyani.

Gab: and then, Rori. There is Bee here who is desperate for love.

We laugh.

Me: I'm not desperate. I'm just single and waiting. But I think I'll wait forever.

Rori: hau! Why?

Me: issues girl.

She nods like she understands what I am saying.

Rori: that is what I thought about myself when I met Sanele. I thought I was not good enough for him because of the things I went through. But he was there for me when I needed him. When I had to let go of the things I kept bottling up, he was very supportive. Maybe Buhle there is a guy who will love you with your issues. Don't be negative.

Gab: thank you, Rori. I've been telling her to be always positive.

Maybe they're right. I sigh. The door opens. Thando peeps in.

Thando: we've been waiting on you, bitches.

She closed the door.

Noluthando: OH no she didn't!!

Melo: OH she did!!

They both stood up and ready to beat the shit out of Thando. But we all stand up and hold

them.

Me: don't mind her, guys.

Melo: I swear if you guys were not here. I would've killed her.

Noluthando: you have no idea.

Oh she doesn't know what happens to someone after killing someone. I just chuckle.

Me: let's go.

We all walk out looking good. I was walking with my arms folded and my lower lip was tucked inside my mouth. It's a habit ok. We get to the lounge where the guys were. We got together on the same couch. Gabrielle grabs the bottle of champagne while I grab a glass and wait for her to pour for all of us as the girls besides Thandi and Kazi cause they were sorted. By the way Loyiso looked handsome as always. He was still wearing his white shirt that is showing his chest and his chino and

sneakers. Another pair that I figured its new.
Like I said he has a collection.

Thabiso: let's play truth or dare.

We all laugh until we realize that he is serious.

Me: are you serious right now?

Thabiso: yeah.

Luyanda: alright let's see.

Thabiso: soft or fun.

Me: fun.

Gab: fun

Rori: soft.

Sanele: hau! Baby.

We laugh.

Sanele: fun.

Thando: soft.

Kazi: soft.

Loyiso: fun

Luyanda: soft.

Thabiso: I say soft too.

Melo: fun

Banzi: soft

Sandile: yeah let's try soft.

Bongani: yeah I guess soft would be cool.

Noluthando: fun.

Thabiso: sorry fun guys but we doing soft.

I sigh with a sulk mixed up.

Luyanda: alright. I'll start. Melokuhle truth or dare.

Melo: truth.

Luyanda: would you fuck Thabiso for a 100 billion dollars?

We all burst out of laughter. She looked at

Thabiso.

Melo: I'm sorry, chomy. But I'd fuck the shit out of you for a 100 billion dollars.

We all laughed. This girl is feisty. Thabiso hugged Melo.

Thabiso: Thank you very much for your honesty.

He then joins in for the laugh.

Melo: Sandile truth or dare.

Sandile: dare.

Melo: alright Thandolwethu will lay on her back on top of the counter and we gonna put half a lemon on her tummy by the boobs and we gonna pour some salt from her belly button to where the boob is and you Sandile I dare you to take a shot and lick the salt on Thandolwethu's tummy and take the lemon with your mouth and kiss her cheek.

Everyone: whoo!

Me: this is deep shit.

I made sure that the "T" was available at the word "shit." Everyone laughed. Sandile looked at Loyiso.

Loyiso: do what you gotta do man. I don't give a damn.

Thando was quiet and she was looking down.

Kazi: so this is really happening?

Melo: yes baby.

She said like its nothing.

Melo: OK Thando here's the counter. Lay on your back please.

Thando stood up slowly and sat on her but in the counter and slept on her back.

Sandile: I hope you do take baths because I can't lick brown dirt.

Everyone kept quiet at first and I broke the

silence with my laughter that I couldn't hold In no more and everyone joined besides Thando. I mean it's a game it's not serious. She lays on her back and Melo puts salt on Thando's tummy. And puts the lemon by her boobs. Then she puts the shot below her tummy.

Melo: you ready Sandile.

Sandile: I'm more than ready.

Melo: 3...2...1... Go!

Sandile drinks the shot without using his hand. He licks the salt on Thando's tummy. He takes the lemon with his mouth and goes up to Thando's cheek and kisses it. Thando's mouth released a moan. Sandile's head goes up very fast with his eyes popped and his eye brows were raised. He had the WTF look on his face. Everyone went quiet while Thando put down her top. Everyone looked at Thando. I can't believe I wanted to laugh. Luyanda broke the silence this

time and laughs.

Luyanda: heee! Thixo wase George Gorgh!!

We all laughed and kept quiet after.

Me: I can't believe I just watched porn live.

Everyone laughed. I think everyone was just crazy. Thando sat down. She still has the nerve to sit down. She has got balls. I would've went to sleep after that with embarrassment. Sandile wasn't embarrassed though. He was cool.

Sandile: Rorisang. Truth or Dare.

Rori: truth.

Sandile: If Sanele would cheat on you what would you do?

Rori: easy. I'd cheat back.

We all laughed.

Sanele: remind me to never cheat on you.

Rori: I'll gladly do so baby.

They kissed.

Banzi: please. We've watched enough porn for the night. Please!

We laugh. I swear my tummy is sore.

Rori: Luyanda, truth or dare.

Luyanda: dare.

Rori: text your crush and tell her you love her.

Luyanda: shit.

He said that very calmly.

Rori: it's a date. Better do it.

Luyanda: wow! Ok

He stood and made warm ups. We laugh at him.

He took his phone. We all rushed to him and he

went to a contact written Anelisa on whatsapp.

He texted it. "I love you and I mean it."

Me: ncha! Shame.

Noluthando: Aww!

Luyanda: don't do that. Please don't.

Luyanda: Buhle truth or dare.

Me: truth.

Luyanda: who would you fuck, marry and kill between Terrence J, Morris chestnut and Idris Elba.

Me: I'd fuck Morris . Kill Idris and Marry Terrence.

Noluthando: nice. Love it.

We high fived.

Me: i don't wanna ask.

So they skipped me and it went to Noluthando.

Noluthando: Loyiso you've been quiet. Truth or dare.

Loyiso: truth.

Noluthando: if all em ladies out here were single including me who would you make a move to?

He huffs.

Loyiso: Buhle

Luyanda: yess! I was hoping you'd say that.

I didn't know what to say so everybody went quiet. Wow! Loyiso! Wow! He was looking at me.

Banzi: sorry what now?

.

.

.

.

I need more than 20 comments then I'll give you an insert. Love you guys 🥰👉👈🐱🐱💋❤️🌍



.

.

.

·
Your admin, Mihlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Insert 16

Shattered girl

Loyiso Mkhize

Noluthando: Loyiso you've been quiet. Truth or dare.

Me: truth.

Noluthando: if all em girls here were single including me. Who would you make a move to.

I huffed. Noluthando put me on the spot. Plus I vowed to tell the truth. So I am going express what I've been feeling.

Me: Buhle.

Luyanda: yess! I was hoping you'd say that.

Luyanda is even putting me in to deep shit even more.

Banzi: sorry what's now?

Lord, what did I put myself into?? I see Lubanzi is trying to calm himself. Buhle is quiet and I can tell she doesn't know what to do or say.

Thando: I think I should go home now.

Yeah she better leave. She stands and walks out. Like she literally walked out the door. I look at Lubanzi.

Banzi: Loyiso, I thought we talked about this.

Me: we did. But it's a game and I am answering a question with honesty. Like I said its TRUTH or dare.

I emphasized on Truth.

Banzi: Loyiso. Don't test me.

Luyanda: Haibo! Lubanzi. It's a game.

Banzi: a game can't you see that he said that because he really means it?

Sanele: Lubanzi calm down.

Gab: Luu, baby, sit down and breath.

Banzi: clearly you didn't hear me properly neh, Loyiso. I told you, Buhle deserves someone else. I don't want you to hurt my little sister. I don't want her to experience more pain than she already experienced. She went through a lot and I don't want you to be in her way of healing.

He was shouting.

Banzi: do you know that....

Gab: Lubanzi you've said enough!!

He breathed out. If I am seeing this correctly Lubanzi was about to say everything that Buhle went through out of anger. And that's not his place to tell people what his little sister went through. Buhle started crying and ran upstairs. That alone just broke my heart. I wanted to follow her but I know Lubanzi won't let me go to her. The girls all follow her. Now it's me and the

guys.

Banzi: I think I should leave.

Me: no. I'll leave. Just stay here with your sister.

The guys looked at me with shock written on their faces.

Me: you are right though. I did mean what I said. I am falling for Buhle.

I walk out. The minute I close the door. I sigh. At least there was no fighting and I guess my friendship with Lubanzi is never going to work now. I walk to the parking lot to be met by Thando standing by my Rolce Royce.

Me: what are you doing here?

Thando: I was hoping for a ride.

Me: call and uber.

Thando: I don't have the app nor the money to pay.

I took my wallet. I gave her R200.

Me: buy data and download the app then you can uber. Now I am about to drive out so you better get out of the way.

I pushed her aside and went in my car and drove out. I'll try calling Buhle when I get home.to check if she is fine. That's if she'll answer my call. I get to my house and I take a bath and wore my boxers I get to sleep.

.

.

.

.

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

I was crying in my bed when Gabrielle, Melokuhle, Noluthando and Rorisang entered. Siphokazi was not here. Maybe she went to sleep. I was enjoying myself when Loyiso

decided that he'll choose me from all the girls seared here and look where it took us. Lubanzi almost just almost told everyone about my story. What a brother!

Rori: are you alright?

Me: I'll be alright.

My phone rings. It's Loyiso.

Gab: aren't you gonna answer that?

Me: not now.

Noluthando: this is all my fault. I shouldn't have asked Loyiso that question. I am so sorry Buhle.

Me: it's OK. Don't blame yourself. We were playing a game. So Thando left?

Melo: yeah. Maybe she is sad that Loyiso doesn't have feelings for her anymore.

Me: for me too Nje.

Rori: oh no, Bee. He said it because he meant it.

Did you even see how he looked at you? He is falling for you.

Me: he shouldn't fall for me. I am not the kind of girl he has to date. Not me.

Noluthando: why though?

Me: because. He can't fall for me guys.

Gab: like I always tell you, Bee. Be positive for once. Don't be negative.

Melo: if I may ask. What did Lubanzi mean when he said you went through a lot?

I sigh.

Gab: all in due time.

They nod.

Me: i just need a shower and my PJs and get to sleep.

Rori: yeah we all need to sleep. It's been a long day anyway.

We said our good nights and they left. I took a shower and wore my pjs and got to sleep.

.

.

.

.

In the morning. I wake up and I am not looking forward to facing anyone today. I just wanna stay here in this room. But I don't have a choice because we in a hotel and we have to all go home at some point. I decide to sit up straight and turn my phone on. When it goes on with immediate effect it starts beeping of many notifications. I check my page and it has over 45k likes. I had about 350 likes on my page but now it's a big number and it keeps going up. Luyanda posted a picture of me and him when we went to Robbed Island. His caption was, "out with my little sister. She is beautiful neh?"

People were commenting. Others were complimenting me and others were saying they didn't know Luyanda had a sister. Other were recognizing me saying they saw me at the launch. Others were saying how beautiful o was last night. All of a sudden my profile picture had way too many reacts and comments. I guess I'm a celeb. The door slowly opened and Lubanzi enters. That's when I realized that I'm angry at him. I just looked at him. He was carrying a tray with pan cakes and a cup of coffee. He knows how I like my breakfast and it's exactly what he came with. I go back to my phone.

Banzi: good morning.

Me: good morning.

I puts the tray on top of the pedestal.

Banzi: I made you breakfast.

Me: I see.

We stay in silence while I'm busy on my phone.

Banzi: I know you angry at me for what I was going to do there last night.

Me: it's good that you know.

Banzi: Buhle mntax. I'm sorry.

Me: where's Loyiso?

He raised his hands as a sign of being defeated.

Banzi: why do you care about him?

Me: so you not gonna tell me where he is?

Banzi: he left last night. Why do you care about him, Buhle?

Me: because he cared about me too, Lubanzi.

Banzi: you falling for him aren't you?

Yes, I am but I am not gonna say it. I just kept quiet.

Banzi: Buhle, Loyiso is not the one you should be dating. What happened to Thamsanqa?

Oh no he didn't! I removed the blankets and stood up.

Me: when did you start choosing for me who I should date? Huh! You think you call that caring for me? You my brother, I know, but choosing who I should date for me isn't caring. That's an arranged relationship. Lubanzi I'm grown. I'm fucking 23 years old. I was a mess when I moved in with you. I didn't want to talk to anybody. All of a sudden I went for therapy. Who convinced me to do that? Loyiso. Where were you? In a courtroom. You want me to date Thamsanqa? Huh! You want me to date a fucking psychopath? Huh! Well, he has been following me around. He has been sending me texts that he is never letting me go. He has been calling me sweet names when we not even dating. Do you know I had to drive out of the Western Cape running away from Thamsanqa? Lubanzi is was a rainy day and

you know how I get when it starts thundering. I was fucking shaking. I couldn't drive properly because I was shaking. And guess who rescued me that day? Loyiso. And where were you again? In a fucking courtroom. Then you say family is your first priority. You still want me to date him? Huh! You saw it right to choose for me who I should date but I never went against you and Gabrielle. Because I knew you guys love each other and you are happy together. When am I going to be happy with someone? Just like you. When?

He was looking down. I take my fluffy ball out of my bag and started squashing it. He was looking at me. I sigh.

Me: I'm going to take a shower. And when I get out of the shower I need privacy to change my clothes then I'm going home.

I walk to the bathroom and start taking a shower. After that I walk out with a towel

wrapped around my body. I dry my wet hair. I wear my black jean. My black spencer with sleeves. I put my black adidas ankle socks then wore my Fila push ins. I start packing my clothes. I breath and walk downstairs and Luyanda was chilling alone having coffee, his bag was already next to him.

Me: morning.

Luyanda: morning

I threw myself on the couch.

Luyanda: guess what. My crush replied.

My eyes popped.

Me: she said she prefers for us to talk face to face.

Me: wow! What do you think she'll say?

Luyanda: no girl can say no to this handsomeness right here.

He said as his finger was roaming around his

face. I laugh.

Luyanda: are you alright, though?

Me: yeah I'm fine. So Loyiso went back to his house last night?

Luyanda: yes. You guys are falling for each other.

Me: why is everyone saying that?

Luyanda: because we can see it. Buhle, you telling me you didn't see how Loyiso looked at you? He meant what he said when we played that game. Do you know what he said to Lubanzi when you went to the room?

Me: no.

Luyanda: he said he is falling for you. I could tell he meant it. Sanele could tell that he meant it too.

Me: what should I do?

Luyanda: follow your heart. The heart wants

what it wants and it must get it.

Now he is making it even worse. How do I even do that? I sigh. Everyone started coming around. We ate breakfast while they were chatting. I wasn't saying anything, I wasn't even eating. My mind was not here. Rorisand was sitting next to me. So she whispered to me.

Rori: come on. Try eating something, Bee. The food is delicious.

I sigh. I nod. I take fork and start eating even though I had no appetite. We all finished eating and it was time to go. We all were dropped in our houses. I am not ready to talk to Lubanzi. We walked inside and went straight to my room. I sit there looking at the window. Maybe I was wrong talking to Lubanzi like that this morning. I think I was too disrespectful. I think I am going to go back to my house. Ever since I have come here. Loyiso and Lubanzi's friendship was not strong as it used to be. I am the one at fault

here. I should go back to my house before I cause more fightings. I started crying. Argh! Then I ended up sleeping.

.

.

.

.

I woke up and the time was 17:45 I washed my face and went downstairs. I see Lubanzi seated on top of the stair with his head bowed down.

Me: Lubanzi.

He lifts up his head. He stands up and turns around to look at me.

Banzi: Buhle, are you alright?

Me: yeah. We need to talk.

Banzi: oh... Ok

We sit on the couch. I sigh.

Me: a lot has happened in just a short space of time. I met someone at a café who I didn't know was your friend neither did he know I was your sister. I moved in with you and realized that his your friend. Lubanzi, ever since I moved in with you I messed up a lot of things. Your friendship with Loyiso is coming to an end because of me. You guys were true brothers until I came In your way and made you fight. So I want you guys to fix your friendship and be the way you were before I came. I know you'll be the way you were because I won't be around by that time. I've decided to move out an stay in my house.

Banzi: Buhle that is not happening.

Me: Lubanzi it is happening. I am moving out whether you like it or not. I am doing this to get out of the way of your friendship with Loyiso. So I'm backing away.

Banzi: Buhle....

Me: I've said what I wanted to say and I'm moving out tomorrow. And I am sorry for how I spoke to you this morning. I find it disrespectful.

I stand up.

Banzi: Buhle your not the reason why we are fighting.

Me: really, Lubanzi? Really? Is that your way of trying to make me feel better? Well, I am not a child and its not working.

I walk upstairs and start packing. Lubanzi walks in.

Me: if whatever you going say is trying to convince me to stay then don't say it.

He sighs.

Banzi: I'm gonna help you pack then.

Me: Thank you.

We pack together in silence. After packing. It was 19:03

Me: let me start cooking.

Banzi: no. I'll buy takeaways.

Me: ok

He orders Debonairs and I'm 15 minutes the comes. Lubanzi paid for the order. We eat the pizza in silence. He insists on washing the dishes. I went to sleep.

.

.

.

.

I need 20 more comments again. Then I'll give you an insert later. I love you



.

.

.

Your admin, Mhlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Insert 17

Shattered girl

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

It's been a a month since the fight. I am already in my house. Life is somehow back to normal but I feel weird. I don't know what's going on but I feel like something is missing and I've been trying to close the gap but I can't. I miss my brothers and sisters. They do visit though, sometimes. But Lubanzi and Loyiso have never showed up. I'm not angry or sad about that. But I just hope that they are back to normal and that they are friends. Cause I'd be damned if they not. The girls do visit too. We also went out for the spa and body wax too which I regret going to. Body wax was the worst. I told myself that I am never going there again. It's hectic 😂 Today

I am not planning on going anywhere. It's lazy day for me. Elle is in charge. I just want to stay home and just be lazy. I just took a bath and wore my pink shorts with a white vest and flip flops. I decide to take condensed milk since I'm addicted to it. I take some snacks and a whole bottle of juice with a glass. I sit on my couch and start watching The Housewives of Johannesburg. I have never seen such dramatic people in my life. They are rich and always going out as friends and they'll always end up fighting. I don't like Christelle though. She is way too dramatic and she lies like her life depends on lying. Damn! It's so quiet in this house even when the TV is on, it still feels quiet. I was sitting on the floor. I sigh. Man! I feel weird. I start thinking of the fun we all had together. From the day we met. To the day I met Gabrielle. To the day we met the other girls and started hanging out together. Then when things go well. I ruin them. I just made my brother and... What

do I call him?? OK! I just made my brother and Loyiso fight. I just hope they talked things out. Today is also the day Siyabonga forced himself to me that is also one of the reasons why it's dull in here and why I didn't go to work. Every time this time of the year comes by I'm always down. It's like celebrating a birthday. Lubanzi always visited me this time of the year. But I guess he won't be able to come this time. I started crying silently. I try wiping my tears but they keep flowing. I hear a knock on the door. I quickly wipe my tears.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Loyiso Mkhize

Trust me, I'm slowly dying in the inside and sooner or later it'll affect the outside. This has

never happened to me but I miss Buhle so much. I thought I'd get over this but I can't. I'm just roaming around this big ass house. I tried going to the gym and maybe gym it off but I can't. I took 4 cold showers just today but nothing happens. I can't get her out of my mind. Now I'm just sitting on the couch watching TV more like the TV is watching me. My thoughts were disturbed by my phone ringing. Whoa! It must've been a mistake. I let it ring for a while then I realized that it's no mistake. I sigh and answer the call.

Me: Lubanzi

Banzi: Ey! Man. You good?

His voice is husky. He cleared his throat. He sniffs like was crying. Man, I miss my bro! If we were good I would've went to him now. But ke...

Me: I'm good and you?

Banzi: I'm fine.

His voice is still husky. I've been telling him my voice is deeper than his.

Banzi: uhm... Uh... *sighs* i need your help with something.

Me: yeah... Uhm... Sure

Banzi: *sighs* I miss my sister, man.

So do I. But I'm not gonna say it.

Banzi: and... Uh... Every year this month she not OK. I usually visit her to check her out. But I don't know if she'd want to see me.... So I was gonna ask if you can check up on her.

It went quiet and a while. Oh so he trusts me with his sister now.

Me: Uh... Yeah.... Sure I'll check her out tomorrow.

Banzi: and I also need to talk to her.

Me: I'll drop her by your side.

Banzi: but if she doesn't want to see me then it's OK don't force her to come.

Me: I'll make sure she moves in with you again.

Banzi: you gonna be able to do that?

Me: I'll try.

Banzi: thanks a lot man.

Me: anytime.

He drops. I don't know if that phone call meant that we good or what...

But I'm gonna go to Buhle's house tomorrow.

.

.

.

.

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

I opened the door to be met by Thamsanqa. I

was about to close the door quickly but his foot blocked the door.

Thami: don't you dare try doing that.

He pushed the door opened. He shakes his head. I was walking backwards and he was walking towards me.

Thami: you. I loved you since high school. But you pushed me away. I left and promised that I'll come back when you cried for me. Now I'm back and you don't want me now. Huh! I love you, Buhle. I told you that I loved you. I love you to an extend that I'd follow you around until you even get out of Western Cape. I love you, Buhle don't you get that. Can't you see the chemistry between us? Huh! Can't you see the love we have for each other huh?!

His fists were ready.

Me: please don't do this Thamsanqa.

I was already crying.

Thami: you are the first one who did this to me.
Now I am here. We are leaving together now.

Me: Thamsanqa please. I beg you just go
please.

His fists were ready.

Thami: before we leave I am going to teach you
a lesson.

Voice: I dare you to try throwing just one fist at
her. I'll blow your brains.

I know this voice. It's Loyiso. Thamsanqa lifted
his hands.

Loyiso: you better start moving your ass before
I pull the trigger.

I just closed my eyes just in case he does pull
the trigger. I don't wanna see a dead body again.
No!

Loyiso: Buhle. It's OK. You can open your eyes.

I opened my eyes that have tears and

Thamsanqa is not here. I blinked many times because the tears are making me see blurry. I wipe my tears. He closes the door.

Loyiso: are you OK?

I couldn't answer him because I was distracted by the gun his holding. He realized that I'm looking at it so he shoved it at the back of his black jeans. He looks good though.

Loyiso: you ok?

I nod.

Loyiso: did he touch you?

Me: no. You have good timing. Thank you.

He chuckles.

Loyiso: it's cool.

He looks around and sees the junk good I've been eating.

Loyiso: you need water.

Me: I don't.

Loyiso: you've ate a lot of junk food.

He makes his way to the kitchen. He is really free neh! Just walking around someone's house. I just walk to living room. He comes back with a glass of water. I take it and gulp it down all of it.

Loyiso: Jeez! Buhle you even eat condensed milk for fun Nje.

Me: I'm addicted OK.

Loyiso: 3 cans. Wow!

Me: so... Your visit?

Loyiso: what about it?

Me: you've never visited me. Why now?

Loyiso: I'm here to take you home.

Me: home?

I looked confused.

Loyiso: Lubanzi.

I look at the side.

Me: I can't go back there.

Loyiso: why?

Me: ever since I moved in with Lubanzi....

Loyiso: what?

Me: I messed up your friendship with him. You guys were true brothers until I showed up.

He sighs.

Loyiso: Buhle, it's not your fault that we fought. It's my fault... *sighs* I shouldn't have confessed my love for you.

I froze. I didn't know what to say kengok.

Loyiso: yes it's true. I loved you, I still love you and I'll always love you.

Gosh! That's too many love yous in one sentence.

Loyiso: at this point. I am willing to give up my

friendship with Lubanzi just to be with you.

Me: Loyiso... You can't be falling for me.

He stands up.

Loyiso: why is that?

Me: Loyiso, you don't deserve me, you deserve a way better girl than me.

Loyiso: damn Buhle! I love you OK! I love you so much! I don't want another girl. Please just give me a chance. Just let me show you how I love you. I'll make sure you get better with anything that's bothering you. Just... Just... Just don't push me away, Buhle. Don't push me away.

I had tears in my eyes. He also had tears in his eyes.

Loyiso: Please say something.

Me: Loyiso you don't understand.

Loyiso: then make me understand.

Me: I... I... I can't... I'm sorry but I can't.

He scratched his head and went to the stairs and sits there with his head bowed down. His elbows lean on his lap. His head was covered by his big hands. He started sniffing. I was sniffing too.

Loyiso: look... [interrupted]

Me: I was raped.

He raised his head his eyes were red.

Me: 4 years years ago I was raped *silence* I thought he loved me. I thought he cared. He did it many more times. Today was the day he forced himself on me. He would hit me if I refused. He enjoyed strangling me. Until him had a few lines on my neck. That's why I always keep my hair loose and not ponytailed. *silence* until I got tired. So I killed him. *silence and I was crying even more* I stabbed him countless times. Lubanzi came to visit me that night. And

so he helped me get rid of the body. We had to burn the body and Lubanzi said he'll take care of the rest.

I cried. I looked at Loyiso.

Me: I'm a murderer. This is who I am. You deserve a better life with someone else. Not me. I have too much burden with me.

He comes to me. He holds my chubby cheeks.

Loyiso: we'll carry that burden together. Buhle I'm willing to sacrifice for our love. I'm willing to do anything for our love.

I looked on the side.

Loyiso: hey hey hey.

He holds my chin to look up to him.

Loyiso: I don't care about your flaws and insecurities or the things you've done. I just want to love you. That's it. I don't want anything back. Just... Just tell me that you love me too. I

know you do but I want to hear you say it.

Lord knows how I love this man standing in front of me.

Me: I love you, Loyiso.

Our heads slowly come close to each other and the tip of our lips touch. I close my eyes. Then our lips collide. His hands were on my waist. My arms wrapped themselves automatically around his neck. His lips are warm and salty. He goes down to my neck and goes straight to my ear.

Loyiso: you're mine and I'm yours.

And just like that, his mine and I'm his. ❤️

.

.

I love you guys 🥰💋😘🐱🐱💋❤️🌍💎🌸

.

- .
- .
- .

Your admin, Mihlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Insert 18

Shattered girl

Loyiso Mkhize

I was planning on visiting Buhle tomorrow but I couldn't wait for tomorrow so I decided let come today I guess I made a right decision because I came and saw a guy who was about to hit my woman. And I also made a right decision because she is my woman now and I am very happy about this. Right now, she is sitting between my legs, her head is on top of my chest. While I playing with her hair, she has soft hair and it's silky, curly and long. Jeez!!

Her: so I'm going back to Lubanzi's house?

Me: yes.

Her: what if he doesn't want me there?

Me: and what If he does want you there?

Her: I don't think so.

Me: well I know so.

Her: how do you know?

Me: he called me and ask to come and bring you back.

She stands up so fast. Why? She was very warm 😞

Her: you talked?

I nod.

Her: so you guys are good?

Me: I don't know either. But he didn't sound OK when he called.

She looked worried. I stand up too. I hold her hands.

Me: hey. Don't worry he sounded fine but he is worried about you since its that time of the month for you.

Her: he is?

Me: yes. He said he missed you.

She looked at me, Gosh she has huge eyes and she looks so damn cute in glassy eyes. But I don't want to see her cry.

Her: you can take me home then.

Me: he said I can bring you there tomorrow.

She nods.

Her: you can pick me up tomorrow morning.

I am not letting her stay here alone.

Me: pick you up? Tomorrow morning?

She nods.

Me: I'm not letting that happen.

Her: why?

Me: Buhle, you coming with me. I can't leave you alone here. What If Thamsanqa comes back? I can't risk like that.

Her: but...

Me: you coming with me, Buhle.

Her: I'll go pack then.

I nod. She goes upstairs. God! She is so beautiful. I watched her walk upstairs. She takes her time and does things in her own time. She doesn't care if you waiting for her. So i just waited for her. After a few minutes she walks down with her bags. She looked good in her black jeans and black shirt. She really likes shirts. I'm sure she has a collection of those.

Me: you look beautiful, baby.

Her: thank you, baby.

She emphasized on baby. I laugh. She reminded me of how I used to emphasize on SIS. I hold

her hand and we head out.

.

.

.

.

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

I guess everyone was right that Loyiso was falling for me but I didn't see. I've never seen a man cry for me... A Zulu man to be specific. I heard so many I love yous today. And he meant those 3 words. And I love him too. It's kinda still shocking that he still loves me with everything that I am and with everything I have. But one thing I am worried about is my brother. Lubanzi never wanted us to date from the get go, I don't know how he'll react when he has to find out about Loyiso and I. But all I know is I'm never letting Loyiso go if Lubanzi doesn't want us to date. I know it'll be hard but I love Loyiso.

Loyiso: are you OK?

His driving his Mercedes-Benz CLS53 Coupé.

Me: yes.

Loyiso: Dont worry. We'll go through this together.

He holds my hand while his other is holding the steering wheel. I smile.

Loyiso: you hungry? Let's try Chinese food.

Me: I hear they nice noodles.

Loyiso: noodles?? Baby just because it's Chinese restaurant doesn't mean they sell noodles only.

He says while laughing.

Me: well what else do they have ke?

Loyiso: you'll see.

Me: I hope it's not some weird looking dish.

Loyiso: they do have weird looking dishes but

when you get to eat them it's very delicious.

Me: then when you done eating and start asking how they made it you'll find out that they used a pig or a dog.

He laughs.

Me: I'm serious.

Loyiso: baby, you so funny you make me laugh.

Me: mxm.

We get to the restaurant and he orders takeaways while I'm waiting in the car. After a few minutes he comes back.

Loyiso: since you didn't want any weird dishes. I bought us Kung Pao Chicken.

Me: Kung what...

He just laughs and shakes his head. This guy.

Loyiso: baby, it's Kung Pao Chicken.

Me: let's give it a try.

He gives mine and chop sticks. I just look at them.

Me: I can't use these.

Loyiso: it's easy. You shove your index finger between these chop sticks and your thumb and middle finger outside the sticks then you press them together and pick your chicken and eat.

He shrugs like its nothing.

Me: that's a lot of work.

Loyiso: come on try it.

I shrug. I try doing it but it's hard.

Me: hayi, I give up.

I just took one stick and shove it in the chicken like fork and start eating. He laughs too and does the same. After eating we get going to his house. It's a big ass house. It's big like really big better yet it's huge. My eyes popped. There are body guards in his house and security is pretty

tight. He punches in a code. He drives in and I see 2 Rolce Royces [phantom and ghost] I see his Mercedes Benz G63AMG. I see the one he took me with to therapy. I see a Bentley Flying spur. I see a black Jeep Grand Cherokee SRT8. I see a Mercedes Benz E class. All his cars are black. I swallow my saliva. My eyes are still popped. We get out of the car. And I am mesmerized by this huge ass house in front of me.

Loyiso: baby.

I am still looking at this house.

Loyiso: baby.

He holds my waist that's when I was brought back to life. I looked at him.

Loyiso: we can walk inside.

I nod. We walk and I was stopped from my tracks when I saw a big black scary dog. I am scared of dogs. It's breathing heavily and it's

saliva is dripping. It's teeth are sharp. Damn! I turned around so fast when it followed me.

Me: Loyiso!!

I shouted his name. He whistled.

Loyiso: Beastie come this side.

He named this dog Beastie? He is a beast not a dog. This is not a dog. It's a beast. Loyiso told the body guard to chain the dog. If I was the body guard I would've ran away and never came back.

Loyiso: it's OK. It's not gonna bite you.

Me: they all say that. "Ngena ayizokuluma." [get in its not gonna bite you]

He burst out of laughter. Mxm! Does he take anything seriously.

Me: Loyiso this is serious.

Loyiso: it was not gonna bite you while I'm around. Come let's get inside.

He holds me hand. I'm traumatized. He unlocks the door. The minute we get inside. My eyes pop again. This house is huge manyani. What a big house for someone who lives alone. I'd get tired of I'd get up those stairs. It's beautiful. The living room has this big curvy TV. Jesus Christ!!

Loyiso: let me show you your room.

We walk up the stairs and get to a room and he opens the door. It's a white room with just a bed with beautiful bedding and a brown expensive looking wardrobe that doesn't have handles to open. It's a big spacious room. He takes a remote and I figured that you use it to open the wardrobe. He presses a button. Then the wardrobe opens and boom a big ass walking closet.

Loyiso: you can put your clothes there.

I just nod.

Loyiso: an if you want to watch TV you can

press this button.

He pressed it and boom another part of the wardrobe shifted and out goes another big curvy TV. I feel like a rural girl who just came to the city 😂 I nod again.

Me: wow!

That's all I could release.

Loyiso: what?

Me: you have a huge, beautiful house.

He smiles.

Loyiso: thank you.

We walk downstairs and my legs are tired of all this walking so I take it slow. He looks at me and decides to pick me up.

Me: what are you doing?

Loyiso: I'm picking you up. You look tired.

Me: don't drop me please.

Loyiso: Oh baby. I'd be a fool if I'd do that.

I smile.

Loyiso: you are very beautiful.

Me: and you are very handsome, my love.

He smiles. His smiles turn me on. We get to the living room and he lays me gently on top of the couch. He sits next to me. Then I lay my head on top of his thighs.

Me: what do you think Lubanzi will do if he finds out?

Loyiso: he'll prolly kick my ass.

He says nonchalantly. I sigh.

Loyiso: don't stress. I'm ready for it. I'm not gonna fight back if he does it. Unless he wants he to take you away from me.

Me: and I don't want to be away from you, Loyiso.

Loyiso: you won't be. I'll make sure of that.

He comes closer for a kiss.

Me: I love you, Loyiso. And I don't regret loving you.

Loyiso: I love you more, baby.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Another 15 comments please and you'll earn yourselves an insert. I love you



- .
- .
- .
- .

Your admin, Mhlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Insert 19

Shattered girl

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

Last night was great. Me and Loyiso talked about everything just getting to know each other. It was just many cuddles, many kisses, many hugs and most of all many I love yous. Everytime he says he loves me its like its the first time, I really can't get used to it. He is a gentle man and I thought there would weird ish happening but he didn't try anything. He was just being himself and letting me being me. Last night I witnessed another cool side of Loyiso. He is talkative but not the boring talkative. I thought he doesn't talk that much but no... I slowly opened my eyes and looked up to him and then it kicked it that I am in Loyiso's house. We talked too much last night that we ended up

sleeping on the couch. I kept on saying Good night but he keeps on bringing up another topic. When I was on my way to the room he pulled me back to him and brought up another topic. This guy! Then I got caught up and ended up sleeping with him on the couch. I look up and see a sleeping Loyiso. I smile to myself. He has nice neatly trimmed beard. So I start pulling the ones on his chin gently. I kiss his cheek. He smiles while his eyes are closed.

Loyiso: what a nice way of waking me up.

I giggle and he opens his eyes. He looks at me.

Loyiso: good morning, baby.

Me: good morning, love.

Loyiso: how did you sleep?

Me: I slept like a baby. And you?

Loyiso: knowing that you safe makes me sleep with no worries.

I smile. He comes closer for a kiss but I block with my hand.

Me: morning breath, baby.

Loyiso: but I don't mind.

Me: just being hygienic, baby.

Loyiso: so you don't want to kiss me?

He has a frown. I honestly didn't mean to offend him.

Me: Loyiso, I do but... [interrupted]

Loyiso: oh so you do want to kiss me?

Now he has a smirk. He tricked me and it worked. I hit his chest playfully as he laughs at me.

Loyiso: come here and stop abusing me.

I giggle. I come closer to him and we kiss.

Loyiso: did you die? Did I die?

I giggle.

Me: I guess not.

He doesn't seem to be bothered.

Loyiso: kiss me again.

Me: why don't you?

In a split second his lips collide with mine.

Loyiso: come let's run a bath for you.

Me: but I take showers.

Loyiso: well, today you'll take a relaxing bath.

I shake my head. We go to the room I was supposed to sleep in. He ran a bath for me that has foam bath and bath salt. It was very relaxing. I should take baths more often. I wore my black tights and a pink oversized Jersey that always reaches my thighs. Black sneakers too. Daily routine is done. I pack my stuff and I'm ready to go home. I wonder how will Lubanzi react when he finds out that I am dating Loyiso. I just hope he doesn't freak out. If he really

wants me to be happy then he mustn't choose a man for me. Loyiso made breakfast and we ate. After breakfast he helped me with my bags and we put them in them in the trunk of the car. We hit the road.

.

.

.

.

Loyiso Mkhize

On the way to Lubanzi's house, I could tell Buhle is nervous. I hold her hand.

Me: don't stress. I'll walk you in OK.

She nods.

Buhle: you sure?

Me: yes. I have to be there for you.

She nods. We get to Lubanzi's house. We take

the bags. We walk in the yard and head to the door. Buhle rings the bell. Her right foot is tapping. So I hold her hands again. She looks at me. I whisper.

Me: I got you.

I wink. She smiles. The door opens while our eyes were still locked together. We see Gabrielle in front of us, she smiles and she immediately threw herself and hugged Buhle.

Gab: girl it's been a while.

Buhle: it's only 2 weeks.

She gave her the really look.

Buhle: OK maybe 2 weeks is a lot.

They hug again. Women.

Me: I'm fine too.

Gab: I know you are.

I shake my head.

Gab: come in.

We get inside.

Gab: girl, you getting lighter In complexion.

Buhle: whaaaat!!

She said in a squeaky voice. Buhle can't lie, I mean you can see through her that she is lying. I just chuckled.

Gab: you. We have a lot to catch up on.

Women with catch up. Buhle scratches her head and clears her throat.

Buhle: ok. Is Lubanzi home?

This is a very funny moment. Lubanzi walks down the stairs on tune.

Banzi: I'm here.

He seems happy to see Buhle. He looks at the hands that are intertwined. I thought Buhle was going to let go of my hand but to my surprise

she didn't. Instead she squeezed my hand even more. So I won't let go either. Lubanzi reached to us.

Banzi: it's great to see you sis.

They hugged.

Buhle: its great to see you too. I missed you, bro.

Banzi: I missed you more.

It was a nice moment. It wasn't as awkward as I thought it would be.

Gab: let's go out the bags in your room.

Buhle looks at me first with the "are you going to be OK" look. Then I nod to assure her that I'll be fine. She goes upstairs with Gabrielle. Now I'm left with a calm Lubanzi.

Banzi: thank you very much for bringing her back. I owe you big time.

Me: nah. It's OK, man.

He sighs.

Banzi: look, I trust you with my sister and I might not be fully into what y'all have but just... Just don't expose her in the shit we do. We must keep our women safe. I want Buhle to be happy after everything she has been through and if her happiness lies with you then so be it.

I smile as he smiles too.

Me: thanks a lot, man.

Banzi: no sweat.

Me: so... Does this mean we good?

Banzi: yeah. We boys!! right?

I smile. He reaches for a shake with a smile on his face. I take it.

Me: yeah you got it. We boys!!

Banzi: the guys and their girls are on their way. Wanna join?

Me: sure.

Just like that, we good. I'm happy at least that he finally accepted my relationship with Buhle. The door opens the boys barge in with their girls and as soon as they see me, they all make noise and they shake my head with their hands.

Bonga: it's good to have you back, man.

Me: it's good to be back.

The ladies go to Buhle and Gabrielle upstairs.

.
. .
. .
. .

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

I am with the girls in the room and they are busy asking me questions. Noluthando, Melokuhle, Siphokazi, Gabrielle and Rorisang.

Rori: so?? How did Loyiso be able to bring you here?

Me: Lubanzi asked him.

Melo: you lie.

Me: true. If Loyiso didn't come to my house yesterday, I would've been dead or kidnapped.

Gab: what do you mean? What happened?

Me: Thamsanqa happened?

Nolu: whose Thamsanqa?

Me: high school friend slash high school crush. He wanted us to date but I declined his offer. So he has been following me around. He was going to take me with him. He was first gonna hit me. Then Loyiso showed up.

Kazi: did they fight?

Me: no.

I don't think I'll tell them about the gun. I also

need to ask Loyiso about the gun. He probably bought it for safety. And I'm sure it's licenced.

Rori: hamba Superman.

We laugh.

Melo: so he left you at your house again?

I cleared my throat.

Nolu: oh my God! You went to his house??

I nod slowly

Gab: y'all didn't do anything, right?

Me: no! No weird shit.

Kazi: what a gentleman.

I don't know but Kazi seems to be nice today. In fact she is a nice person but she over does it. And she does not like Melokuhle because of the truth or dare game we played that day.

Rori: so? What's happening now?

Me: we're dating.

I say looking down and with a low voice. Then I cleared my throat. They all screamed. I rolled my eyes.

Me: wena Melo what about you and Thabiso?

Melo: taking it slow.

Nolu: so y'all dating?

Melo: hell yeah!

Kazi: mna I think Sandile is cheating.

Rori: call uyajola 9/9

We laugh but she sounded sad, shame.

Me: how do you know?

Kazi: he lies and says he is going to work. But when I bring him lunch I am told that he didn't come to work.

Gab: uuuu! That's just bad.

Kazi: then when I want to be intimate he just says his tired.

Melo: so what are you gonna do?

Kazi: I'll follow him around.

Rori: don't you think that's a bit pshyco ish?

Kazi: I don't think there is anything else now.

We shrug.

Nolu: hebantu! What happened to Thandolwethu?

They all just laughed. These girls are crazy!!

Luyanda called us to come down. So we joined the guys. Each person was sitting next to his/her partner except Luyanda. Argh! Shame. Lubanzi didn't seem to be mad about me and Loyiso sitting next to each other.

.

.

.

.

.

I am really sorry guys for not posting another insert at the time I said I'll post. I had to wipe my phone and start over because it was giving me troubles. But know I am back. I love you. 🥰



.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mhlahli Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Insert 20

Life is so great for me. I was shocked to find out that Lubanzi kind of accepted my relationship with Loyiso. I was really happy. Truly, he really wants me to be happy. As for Thamsanqa I haven't heard of him which is good. Loyiso picked me up at work today more

like stole me because he wanted to see me and have lunch with me. I was settled in my Black umbrella dress. With black sued stilettos. While Loyiso wore black jeans. Black shirt. Black sneakers. As always his handsome. We are in our favourite café in Gordon's Bay, where we met. I ordered some a cup of cappuccino with Chocolate mousse. As always Loyiso is a copy cat. While we at it talking and laughing. My phone rings and it's an unknown number. I look at it first.

Me: people have wrong timing.

I was super annoyed. I am in a cafe with my man and you chose to call me. What's wrong with you? Loyiso just smiled.

Loyiso: come on answer it.

I shrug.

Me: hello.

Voice: Buhle. Look... I'm sorry.

It's Thamsanqa.

I drop it immediately. Loyiso looks curious.

Me: I think we should go.

Loyiso: why? Whose calling you?

Me: it's Thamsanqa.

Loyiso: why do you want us to leave?

He looks calm about this.

Me: I think he knows where we are. Same way he knew where I live.

Loyiso: baby. Don't panic OK. Even if he knows where we are now. He is not gonna do anything to you. I am not gonna let him touch you.

He seems confident about what he just said.

Loyiso: OK?

I nod.

Loyiso: don't worry. You're safe.

I don't understand either why I believe him. I forgot to ask him about the gun.

Me: Baby, can I ask you something?

Loyiso: sure.

Me: the gun. Where did you get it?

Loyiso: I bought it. It's licenced. Don't worry.

I nod. We continue eating while chatting. I loosened up a bit.

.

.

.

.

Loyiso Mkhize

I don't like it when Buhle is this scared. I want her to be free and walk around knowing that she is safe. I'm afraid I might have to deal with Thamsanqa. I can't watch him scare my

woman like that. NEVER!! I'll first have to ask Sandile to check some dirty stuff about this guy. Then I'll take matters to my own hands. We have just arrived in Buhle's company. Since her car is there so I have to drop her there.

Me: baby. Don't hesitate to call me when something happens. Alright?

Buhle: yes. Bye then.

Me: hau! Yhini! No kiss, no I love you.

She giggles. We kiss.

Buhle: I love you.

Me: I love you more.

She smiles and gets out of the car. I watch her get into her and car and drive safely. I call Sandile.

Sandile: yo, bro.

Me: ey, man. You good?

Sandile: yeah you know me I'm always good.
What's up?

Me: I need you to check someone for me.

Sandile: OK I'm on it. Whose the lucky guy?

Me: Thamsanqa Manqele.

Sandile: alright... Wait... Thamsanqa?

Me: yeah.

Sandile: Buhle's ex?

Me: no. It's Buhle's High school crush.

I wanted to make that clear.

Sandile: OK. Why are you interested in him?

Loyiso: I am not interested in that trash I just want some dirt on him and take him down. He is disturbing my woman's peace. And I don't like that. So I am going to show him my wrath.

Sandile: wow! OK! Consider it done.

Me: sure. Call me when it's done.

Sandile: I will.

I drop the call. I get to my office and start working again. My phone rings and it's Marco, one of the guys that we work with from Russia.

Me: Marco, my friend.

Marco: ey! Mr. Mkhize. It's been a long time.

Me: It has. How can I help you, Marco?

Marco: Mr. Mkhize. You can't ask me that question. I want my merchandise.

Me: wait... You telling me you didn't get your merchandise?

Marco: I didn't. I was supposed to get it yesterday but it didn't arrive. Mr. Mkhize... You and Mr. Berthing and your boys know what happens when you don't give me my merchandise. I paid good money for that. Don't disappoint me.

Me: Marco, you know we never disappoint.

Marco: I know don't start now. I want my merchandise in 48 hours. Two days Mkhize two days.

He drops the call. I sigh. We need to meet up with the guys urgently. I text the guys in our whatsapp group.

Me: boys! We gotta meet up. It's urgent!! The safehouse at 18:00pm sharp.

I couldn't focus on work. So I decide I'll just go home and take a shower. We are in deep shit!! I drive home and take a shower. I see Buhle's black shirt. She probably left it by mistake. It's scent is perfect. I smile to myself. She is like the only person keeping me sane now. It's 17:50 and I decide to get going. I take my E class and unchain Beastie. I drive to the safe house. I arrive at 6pm sharp. And the guys were arriving too. We exchanged greetings and walked inside.

Banzi: so what's going on?

Me: what's going on is that we're in deep shit.

Luyanda: proceed.

Me: Marco didn't get his merchandise yesterday.

Bongani: shit! But we made sure that it left.

Me: yeah well it didn't get there. We might have an insider that betrayed us. Someone sabotaged us.

Thabiso: I wonder who it be.

See, we working with the Russians, Colombians and some others in the UK and US. So we deliver drugs and weapons (guns, knives, grenades etc) to them and we receive a lot of cash. They pay first and we deliver after they pay the full amount. We deliver by ships. We have bought many ships to deliver to the four countries and now it's the first time this happens. I swear if I get my hands on this person who sabotaged us, I'll kill him. He is going to regret sabotaging us.

Sandile: finding out who did this? Give me that assignment.

Sanele: and when does Marco want his stuff?

Me: we have 48 hours.

Banzi: Damn! We don't have enough time.

Bongani: yeah the merchandise usually gets to Russia in a week.

Luyanda: I am sorry to break this down to ya'll but we're in deep shit.

Everyone kept quiet.

Sanele: I just thought of a crazy idea.

We all looked at him.

Sanele: why don't we use a plane to get the merchandise fast.

Thabiso: but we first have to find the person who sabotaged us so we can get the merchandise back.

Me: but we won't be able to do all that in 48 hours.

Sandile: I am not resting until I find this bastard and we deal with him.

Luyanda: but there's gotta be a way to talk to Marco about this. Maybe he'll give us more time.

Banzi: Marco is a hard man. He is hard to convince.

Bongani: and also we have to make sure the girls are safe.

It then kicked in that I have a lot on my plate. I have to make sure Buhle has to be safe from Thamsanqa and these idiots that sabotaged us, they might also be after our families.

Banzi: we have to find a way to take them to Heaven on Earth.

Luyanda: I think so too.

Sandile: so they'll think it's a vacation

meanwhile we know that it's to keep them safe?

Us: pretty much!!

Thabiso: I just hope they won't be interrogating us with questions.

This is stressing me out. We all are stressed. Marco is a dangerous man. And whoever sabotaged us knew what he was doing and he knew what Marco is capable of doing.

.

.

.

.

I need 20 comments. I love you more than pizza.



.

.

.

.
Your admin, Mhlahi Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Insert 22

Shattered girl

Lubanzi Berthing

This is not sitting well with all of us. Now we have to involve an innocent child into this shit. I mean she's only 7 years. Now a gun has to be pointed on her head so that her fucking stubborn father can talk. I'm afraid we don't have a choice, do we?? We just want to know where the merchandise is and we'll deal with the boss later. Right now, we need to get the merchandise to Marco in Russia. I hate this!! I hate delays!! Nx!! We just took Yibanathi [the kid] and her mother [Thulisa]. Thulisa is screaming dramatically and it's annoying the shit out of me.

Loyiso: damn, Thulisa!! Would you shut the fuck up!!

He says looking annoyed. I guess everyone is stressed about this. She finally keeps quiet. Meanwhile, her daughter is crying silently and looking scared. I don't like this and like I said, we ain't got no choice. Yibanathi stays in another room with Luyanda and Bongani. We get into the room where Sbu and Sandile are in. Sandile removes the blind folder from Sbu's face. He blinks many times and looked at Thulisa. His eyes pop and his mouth opens. He also has glassy eyes.

Sbu: just let her go! Don't put her into this!

Sanele: not until you talk.

Sanele points the gun to Thulisa's head.

Sandile: Thulisa, convince your hubby right here to tell us where the merchandise is and who he is working with.

Thulisa started crying. Sbu blinked many times trying to hold his tears.

Thulisa: Sbusiso, just tell them. You want me to die? Just tell them. Please baby. Please!!

Sbu looked down.

Sandile: this is not working. Loyiso bring her here.

Loyiso nods. They put a blanket on Sbu so that the child cannot see his bruised body. Then Loyiso walks out.

.

.

.

.

Loyiso Mkhize

I get to the other room and Yibanathi is sitting at the corner scared. I am really fond of kids especially girls. And what's about to happen doesn't sit well with me. I kneel in front of her.

Me: hey. Come.

Yibanathi: are you gonna hurt me?

Me: don't worry I won't hurt you.

Yibanathi: are they going to hurt me?

Me: they won't. I won't let them hurt you.

She nods. She looks so cute.

Me: come let's go.

She stands up and we walk to the room where her father is. The minute sbu sees his daughter, the tears stream down his cheek.

Sbu: come on, Loyiso. She is still a kid.

Now his begging. Just what we wanted. Sanele went behind Yibanathi and pointed the gun on her head.

Sbu: please, Sanele.

Thulisa: Sbusiso, just tell them. Tell them where it is. Ndiyakucela [please]

Sanele set his gun. I huff. He better not do it. Sbu was literally crying. Thulisa was begging for him to talk. Yibanathi didn't know what was going on too but she was just crying. This is too much.

Sbu: it's Dino!! It's fucking Dino!!

Sanele puts the gun down and puts it on top of the table. Sbu breaths. More like a breath of relief.

Sanele: bro, what took you so long?

Thabiso walks the crying mother and daughter out so that Luyanda and Bongani can take them home. After some time Thabiso comes back.

Banzi: let's start with the important one. Where is the merchandise?

Sbu: it's in 2 different places. *sniffs* Dino put the weapons in Joburg, Sandton. Then he put the drugs in Eastern Cape, Queenstown in Blue Rise. I'll tell you the addresses.

Me: so you were working with Dino?

He nods.

Sandile: why meet in Kingsley's Club?

Sbu: to fool you guys. Dino's plan was to take the merchandise and pin it on Kingsley, since they're enemies. So that you hunt Kingsley down and eliminate him. Then you'd be doing him a favour. Then he knew he that Marco will hunt you down too. Then Dino will rule and reign in the CPT.

Banzi: OK so you'll tell us the address and we'll do this fast.

Sbu: there'll have to be a lot of blood shed for you to enter those premises. Bodyguards are everywhere there. If you really want to find the merchandise then you'll have to kill.... A lot.

Sanele: I'm willing to take that risk.

Thabiso: then we'll deal with Dino later.

Me: let's just focus on Marco first.

Sbu tells us the addresses and Lubanzi writes them down. Luyanda and Bongani come back.

Bongani: Kodwa Sbu, why usenza so?

Sbu: I guess greed took over me.

Banzi: how much did he offer you?

Sbu: 14 million rand

Luyanda chuckled.

Luyanda: did he pay you?

Sbu: no... Or maybe not yet.

Luyanda: trust me, he'll never pay you. That's the same shit that made Dino and Kingsley fight and become enemies. Dino struggled to pay. The money is there but he is just greedy like you.

Sanele: so kengoku what do you suggest we do to you?

Sbu: you can do whatever you want to do. If you

decide to kill me, please just make sure my daughter and her mother must be safe from Dino. And if you decide to make me live then I'll be grateful for your mercy and I won't bother you guys ever again. Because I know how dangerous you guys are and I know what you're capable of doing and I don't want to feel your wrath. So I'll just take my family and leave.

It's good that he knows. Ass hole!!

Thabiso: shit!! It's 14:00 we gotta go pick up the ladies.

Bongani: we'll be back for you later.

We fix ourselves, just to make sure there's no blood. We head to Lubanzi's house.

Sandile: yoh Sanele I thought you were going to pull the trigger.

Sanele: you really think I'd murder a child. Nah fam!

Banzi: shit, I was gonna murder you.

We shake our heads.

Luyanda: I'm tired. But ke we still got a lot of work to do.

Bongani: yeah we have to go to Queenstown, Sandton, come back then fly to Russia to deliver the merchandise.

Me: why don't we just part ways. The others go to Sandton and the others go to Queenstown.

Bongani: yeah so we can do things faster.

So we decided. Me, Luyanda, Sandile and Thabiso are going to Sandton. Then Lubanzi, Bongani and Sanele are going to Queenstown.

Luyanda: so are we releasing Sbu?

Bongani: I think we should.

Thabiso: I mean he has a family. His child can't grow without her father. What will her mother say about her father to her daughter.

Lubanzi: you right.

Sandile: so we releasing him?

Us: yeah

We get to Lubanzi's house and knock on the door since its locked. The door opens and I see my woman looking so beautiful. Meanwhile, I didn't even comb my hair. Her eye brows were raised. She chuckled and she looks amused.

Luyanda: what's funny?

Buhle: you guys are so ugly. I don't like you at all.

We laugh. She makes way for us and we get in. Now the real shit is about to happen. The interrogation. I kiss her cheek. We settle down.

Melo: where the hell were you guys?

Us: booking.

Gab: booking? What?

Banzi: we taking you on a vacation.

They all screamed.

Buhle: whoa! Wait.... Vacation in October??

Me: you guys work too much. So we decided to take you on a woman vacation so you can relax.

Rori: woman vacation?? What's that supposed to mean?

Sanele: it means, we won't be joining you.

Kazi: nizobe niphi? [where will you be]

Sandile: we'll be in our own guys vacation.

Buhle was looking at me. Gosh! I think she can see through me that this is a lie. I scratched my head and cleared my throat. I can't keep eye contact with her.

Buhle: why don't you just join us? And we all go together and not waste money.

Damn! She is smart! Luyanda who is sitting next to me keeps on hitting my arm.

Luyanda: *whispers* talk to your woman.

Me: uh... Thing is... Uh..

💡 [yes!]

Me: We thought of Luyanda since he is the only single one here. He'll be lonely.

Luyanda: *whispers* pretty good.

Buhle shakes her head and rolls her eyes which is so cute and gets up.

Buhle: I'll go pack.

I think I am in deep shit.

.

.

.

.

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

I think they are lying. I don't believe their excuse.

I can tell when Loyiso lies. He stutters when he speaks. He scratches his head. And he clears his throat many times. And he can't keep eye contact with me. I started packing and I hear a knock on the door.

Me: enter

The door opens and Loyiso gets in.

Loyiso: hey baby.

Me: mhmm

He wraps his arms around my waist from behind. He kisses my cheek.

Loyiso: how are you doing?

Me: good.

He sighs.

Loyiso: so you not gonna talk to me?

He makes puppy eyes.

Me: you lying aren't you?

I turn around and face him.

Loyiso: lying? Lying about what?

Me: "woman vacation"

Loyiso: baby, what makes you to say that I'm lying?

Me: Loyiso, I know when you lie. You can't make eye contact. You always clear your throat. You always stutter when you speak. And you always scratch your head.

He looks shocked. Maybe he is shocked that I know him this much in such a short period of time.

Loyiso: whoa. Are you some kind of robot or something?

Me: don't patronize me, Loyiso.

I take my toiletry bag and walk to the bathroom. He follows me.

Loyiso: ok ok ok ok Let's talk about this when

we get back.

Me: when are we coming back?

He scratched his head.

Me: I so dare you to lie to me one more time, Loyiso.

I close my eyes half way but I can still see him. It's more of a warning look.

Loyiso: maybe a week, could be less. Could be more.

Me: fine. But we will talk about this when we come back.

He nods.

Loyiso: I promise.

.

.

.

.

Let's try another 15 comments, please. I love you 🥰👉👈🐱🐱💋❤️🌍💎🌸

- .
- .
- .
- .

Your admin, Mhlahli Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Insert 21

Shattered girl

Lubanzi Berthing

This work is draining. We have been stuck in that safe house for hours now. Buhle is probably worried now. Sandile has been busy in his lap top for a while. I honestly feel useless right now and I don't like that.

Me: anything yet?

Sandile: I've been trying to track our Russian

ship but it's disabled.

Thabiso: how the hell did they find were we put the tractors?

Loyiso: meaning we do have an insider who helped the dudes to sabotage our ship.

Sanele: I wonder who is the insider?

Luyanda: do you think it's Sbusiso? I mean his the only one that knows about the trackers.

Bongani: but his been loyal since day one why would he stab us in the back now?

Me: then let's call him.

Sandile: I agree. We should do this now. We don't have time.

Bongani calls and puts it on loudspeaker.

Thabiso: I hope he knows something.

He finally answers.

Sbu: eh! Bozza!

Loyiso: sbu, you're the one who goes with the ship to the countries to check if everything gets there perfectly. What happened this time?

Sbu: sorry, Bozza. You telling me the merchandise didn't get to Marco?

We all looked shocked and confused.

Sanele: so you telling us that you didn't go to Russia. When we specifically told you that your job is to always be there when you deliver the merchandise.

Sanele was getting angry.

Sbu: no, Bozza. I was there when we delivered the merchandise. I was in Russia.

Now we are even more confused. Loyiso was thinking all this time.

Luyanda: shit! We might have delivered the merchandise to the wrong people. Maybe sbu and the guys did get there but... [interrupted]

Loyiso: OK, Sbu. Sharp. We'll call later.

He pressed the hang up button.

Bongani: what the fuck was that for?

Loyiso: I don't trust him. What were you saying, Luyanda?

We are still in awe.

Luyanda: I was saying maybe Sbu and the guys did get there but they delivered to the wrong people who are our enemies.

Thabiso: meaning the enemies disguised to Marco's workers and took the merchandise?

Luyanda: exactly. But we got fooled.

Sandile: so wena, Loyiso. You think Sbu disabled the trackers, so that we cannot find out where the ship is?

Loyiso: yes. And maybe Sbu is working with them behind our backs.

Me: it could be possible. Because Sbu is the only one who knows everything about the shipments and how everything is dealt with.

Sanele: I say we bring sbu here and make him talk.

Loyiso: me too.

Bongani: I wonder why would he betray us like that after all these years.

Everyone shakes their heads in disbelief.

Sandile started tracing him. He chuckles with a side smile.

Sandile: I know where he is and it might also help on finding the guy who sabotaged us. We'll probably catch him off guard.

Bongani: where is he?

Sandile: Kingsley's Club.

Us: THE FUCK!!

Luyanda: we definitely can't trust him no more.

What is he doing there?

Thabiso: "clubbing"

Sanele: I'm going to fetch him. Whose coming with me?

Sanele likes action. He is always ready to use his rifle. Just say the word and he'll do it. Just tell him where the target is and tell him where you should shoot then he'll do it exactly where you said he must do it. Head shots are the best for him. Sandile is the IT guy. He is always behind the scenes. He is not much into fighting but he can throw a punch. That I know. Don't ask!! The rest... We just always in the field, especially me, Loyiso, Thabiso and Sanele. Bongani and Luyanda always clean the mess after us. They make sure nothing leads back to us. But Luyanda is also dangerous but hides it with his funny side. He is very dangerous. You mess with his family, you have touched the wrong side. You will die, slowly and painfully.

Loyiso: count me in.

Me: me too.

Sanele: let's go. Do we need my rifle?

This guy! We laugh at him.

Me: we don't need a rifle. We just picking the dude up.

Sanele: we may never know.

We just used a simple car. Sanele drives to Kingsley's Club. Kingsley is our enemy. We used to work together and we disagreed with a huge heist as he decided to leave and worked with our other enemy, Dino. We heard that he fought with Dino and did his own thing. I left my phone in the car on the front seat. We get to the club. I see Sbu sitting by the bar talking to some buff guy. They did a handshake.

Me: there he is.

Sanele: seems like a deal had been done.

We waited outside for Sbu. I'm not going in this club. I'd rather wait the whole day outside than going inside the club. We just decided to dance to the music playing inside. Sbu went out saw us. He looked shocked.

Sbu: Bozza's what are you doing here?

Loyiso: it's a club. We came to party. Hau! Yhini!

Me: why you look like you've seen a ghost.

Sbu: uh... I... I... Mean this is Kingsley's Club. I didn't think I'd find you here.

Sanele: we didn't think we'd find you here too.

Loyiso: meaning the question you asked us, it's supposed to be us asking you that question. So let's start over, shouldn't we? Sbusiso, what are you doing here?

Now we serious. We even stopped dancing.

Sbu: I... I... Sorta kinda came for a drink.

Me: you such a bad liar. Bring your flat ass here.

I went behind him and hit his head for him to go forward.

Sanele: trust me, you try to run. I am gonna find you and skin you alive.

Me: literally.

We were me met by Kingsley.

Loyiso: see, this is were we use your rifle, Sanele.

Sanele: I knew we'd need it.

Sbu clears his throat. Kingsley smiles and walks to us. Oh he has the nerve!

Kingsley: Mr. Berthing. Mr. Luthuli. Mr. Mkhize. What a wonderful surprise. What brings you here?

Me: it really doesn't concern you.

Kingsley: it does. Your in my club. Did you perhaps plant a drug?

Sanele: see, thats the thing. We not amateurs like you.

He huffs.

Kingsley: watch where you going.

We just chuckle and leave him standing there. Me and Sanele are at the back seat playing with this boy. Loyiso is driving.

Loyiso: Lubanzi, your phone is ringing.

Me: who is it?

He checks it.

Loyiso: it's Buhle. She's probably worried.

It's 00:00

Me: please pass it on.

He gives it to me while his eyes are on the road.

Me: Sisi

Buhle: Lubanzi where are you?

Me: don't worry. I'm with the guys. I am fine.
Just sleep. I'll be back to pick you up at 14:00

Buhle: where are we going?

Me: I'll tell you when we meet.

Buhle: OK.

Sanele punched sbu and sbu screamed like a girl. Which was very funny.

Buhle: what's going on there. Seems like someone's screaming.

I look at Sanele. He shrugged.

Me: nothing to worry about. Should I say hi to your man?

I say jokingly. Loyiso just chuckled while focusing on the road. Buhle laughed.

Buhle: yeah sure.

I shake my head while smiling. She seems happy about what I asked her.

Me: I'll see you later, OK.

Buhle: alright. Kiss Loyiso for me.

Me: yuuuu! Asoze!!

She laughs.

Me: please be safe, ke Buhle. Don't open for anyone. Please don't go to work tomorrow.

Buhle: I won't. Why though?

Me: just listen to me, alright. Just stay at home until I come back. OK?

Buhle: yes sir.

Me: good. Bye then.

Buhle: bye.

She drops the call. We get to the safe house and walk this bruised man inside.

Bongani: great. Ya'll are back.

Luyanda: let's get this over and done with.

We put him in a chair and chain him.

Thabiso: Sbu what's up, man?

Sbu: nothing.

Bongani: dude, why ungatsho that the merchandise didn't get to Marco?

He keeps quiet.

Sbu: I didn't know.

Me: than who disabled the trackers?

Sbu: I don't know.

Loyiso: sbu, you the only one that knows where the trackers are don't act like a fool. Just answer the damn question before we go the hard way.

Sbu: we might as well go the hard way.

Luyanda: I see, you're very loyal to the person who hired you neh.

Sanele: let's see what we have here.

He takes a knife.

Sanele: let's start with the fingers. Shouldn't we?

We put a small table next to him and put his hand on top of the table. We wrap a rope around his hand. Sanele cuts Sbu's small finger. He screams in agony.

Bongani: better start talking, Sbu.

Sbu: SHIT!! MAKE HIM STOP!!

sanele was cutting his finger same way you slaughter a sheep. You cut the sheep with the knife continually. He was going back and forth with the knife.

Sandile: damn! You so loud. I am trying to focus here.

He punched him. Finally his finger was cut off.

Sanele: better start talking.

Sbu: never!

This guy is testing us neh!

.

.

.

.

It's 12:00 noon and we have been torturing Sbu since 00:00 but he doesn't talk. We have been exchanging and torturing him but nothing. We all sitting down watching Luyanda cut his other 4th finger. He just screamed and shouted NEVER!! That's what he has been doing the whole time.

Luyanda: he knows we have 48 hours that's why he is taking the pain and not telling us where the merchandise is.

He says as he washed his hands that have blood.

Me: I guess we have no choice now.

Thabiso: what?

Me: we gotta get his kid and woman here. It's the only way to make him talk.

We all look at Sbu through the window who is powerless.

Loyiso: we not gonna hurt them right?

Me: no. Just to make him believe that we capable of killing them for him to talk.

Bongani: Sandile that's were you enter.

Sandile: yeah yeah I know.

After a few minutes.

Sandile: they're in his house.

Loyiso: let's go.

.

.

.

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

I was first worried about Lubanzi about his whereabouts but when he assured me that his with the guys then I chilled. It's dangerous out there. I also started question what were they doing together. And why is he picking me up at 14:00? Why did he say I must lock the doors and not open for anyone? It was a bit scary command. But I am going to listen to him. Even though I fee like going out for air but I'll stay. The time is 12:00 and I am eating my 2nd can of condensed milk. There's a knock on the door. I run to the window and look. It's the girls. I open the door.

Nolu: hey girl.

Me: hey. Get in.

They get in and I lock immediately.

Rori: why are you looking?

Me: it's orders from Banzi. He said I must lock

the doors and not open for anyone. But it's you guys so I opened.

Melo: why?

Me: he said he'll tell me when he picks me up today.

Kazi: haibo! Sandile said they'll come here at 14:00 to pick us all up.

Gab: I wonder were are we going?

.

.

.

.

Please give me 15 or more likes. Even though ya'll disappointed me yesterday, I still your comments kalok. Kodwa I love you 🥰🙄🙄🐱



.

- .
- .
- .

Your admin, Mihlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Insert 23

Shattered girl

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

We are enjoying ourselves. We're living the life. We were in bikini's the whole day. We were having so much fun. We'd scream just out of the blue. What a great first day. I wonder how the guys are doing in their "guys out." I hope they're not cheating ke manyani. Siphokazi was panicking telling us what if they were cheating. I don't think so Kodwa but we tried calming her down by pushing her in the pool and played Marco Polo. I had a great day. It's Midnight and we're still up and having glasses of wine. One

thing I don't understand is why aren't we allowed to take walks, the bodyguards didn't want to let us out. We tried bribing them but no. Mxm! Why do we even have so many bodyguards. They are still roaming around outside. We popped the 2nd bottle of wine. Then my phone decides to ring. I smile. It's my lover. I excuse myself and go upstairs.

Me: Lover

Loyiso: mhmm. I like the way you answer the phone when I call.

I smile then giggled.

Me: lucky you.

Loyiso: gosh! I miss you, my love.

Me: I miss you more.

Loyiso: no you don't. You probably enjoying yourself there. I am sure you wouldn't have called if I didn't call you.

I laugh.

Me: why? Are you not enjoying yourself in your "guys vacation?"

Loyiso: sorta kinda.

I chuckle.

Loyiso: I just called to tell you that I love you so damn much, Buhle.

I am starting to get worried.

Me: Loyiso, are you dying?

Loyiso: no baby. Or is it wrong to tell my woman that I love her?

Me: no. But it's the way you saying it. Loyiso I hope you not dying.

Loyiso: don't stress babe. I am not dying.

He says jokingly trying to cheer me up but it's not really working though.

Me: OK then. I love you too.

Loyiso: I'll see you soon.

Me: sure.

He drops the call and I sigh. I shouldn't stress right? I walk back to the girls who are chatting up a storm. I joined them. I hope Loyiso is OK wherever he is.

Gab: penny for your thoughts?

Me: mhmm

Gab: what are you thinking about?

Me: nothing much.

Nolu: you seem to be far away.

Me: I think I'm a bit worried.

Melo: about?

Me: let's see. Your man calls you at MIDNIGHT and tells you that he loves you. What's the first thing that comes to your mind?

Rori: mhmm... At midnight you say?

I nod.

Rori: he's probably dying maybe... Oh wait... Is Loyiso dying?

Me: no no no no no he's not. He said he's not dying.

Kazi: plus you shouldn't stress about it.

Gab: yeah. His with the other guys so they're probably fine. Maybe his just drunk.

Drunk? I can't imagine such an intimidating and serious man as Loyiso drunk. I don't see him drunk, but I just let it slide. I nod and take a sip on my wine. We chat and ended up calling it a night.

.

.

.

.

Loyiso Mkhize

The time is 03:30 and we just finished our mission this side in Sandton. Me, Luyanda, Sandile and Thabiso. We're all injured. I'm shot in the leg and shoulder. Luyanda is shot in the shoulder at the back. Sandile got shot too by his right arm. Thabiso got shot by the tummy. We just finished packing the weapons and there are bodies lying around this house. We take the suit cases and walk to the car and put them in the trunk and head to our warehouse to pack properly. We left some of our guys to clean up the mess and make sure nothing leads back to us and that there is no evidence. We'll meet the guys at the airport at 12:00 then we'll head with our private jet to Russia. This is tiring or maybe I'm saying this because I'm in pain. We treated our wounds and continued to pack up.

.

.

.

.

Lubanzi Berthing

Damn! It's heated in here. It's a war zone. I'm short by the shoulder. Some of our guys have been killed. Bongani got shot at his thigh. Sanele was stabbed by the arm. He is so strong, you won't believe what he did he removed the knife himself. We've been in worse pain than that so it's not that shocking. Bodies are everywhere and also our advantage was that it was a silent war. Everyone's guns had silencers. So we couldn't be heard. We just finished stashing the drugs. We put them in the car and started treating our injuries. Then we headed out and started with our journey to East London. Then we'll take a flight to Joburg than meet up with the others there. We have to be in Russia by midnight today. It's 03:52 so we still got time. We'll make it.

- .
- .
- .
- .

After 8 hours...

The time is 11: 52 and we are in Sandton waiting for the others next to the jet. After 8 minutes they walk with guys that are carrying the rest of the merchandise. Loyiso is limping just like Bongani. Luyanda was holding his shoulder. I guess everyone is injured. We laugh at each other.

Me: is it all in there?

Thabiso: yeah.

Sandile: We had a tough night.

Bongani: same as us.

Luyanda: I think ours was way tougher than

yours.

Sanele: nah fam! Ours was tougher than yours.

Loyiso: ya'll were in Queenstown. So yours was weak. We were in Joburg and ours was tough and dope.

We laugh.

Me: can we get going.

We get in the jet as the other guys put the merchandise inside. My phone rings. I look at Loyiso when I see the caller ID.

Me: it's Marco

Loyiso: take it. Put it in loudspeaker.

I did so.

Me: Marco my friend.

Marco: Berthing, you do realize that I want my merchandise by midnight.

Me: don't worry we got you covered. We're on

our way.

Marco: good.

He dropped. We took off. It's been an hour in the air and Loyiso's phone rang with a message getting in my phone at the same time with his phone.

.

.

.

.

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

I was dreaming when I heard gun shots in the dream. I felt someone shaking me roughly. I opened my eyes slowly.

Rori: Buhle wake up!

She was screaming then I realized that there are gun shots for real outside. I jumped so fast

in my Pjs.

Me: what's happening?

All the girls are here.

Melo: they shot all the guards let's go. I take my phone. We were crying and panicking. What's going on? I text Lubanzi.

Me: ANSWER THE PHONE URGENTLY.

I call Loyiso. He answers.

Loyiso: baby.

Me: Loyiso. We need your help. They shot all the guards. Now they are in the yard. Please come as fast as you can.

Loyiso: SHIT! UH....

He starts talking with the guys.

melo: BE FAST PLEASE!

She cries even more.

Loyiso: are they in the house?

Rori: NO!

Banzi: go downstairs.

Me: he says let's go downstairs.

We all run downstairs.

Me: we here!!

Loyiso: do you see 2 fire places?

Us: YES!!

This is making me angry!

Loyiso: the one with a brown covering. There's a framed picture on top of it on the wall. Remove the picture and press a red button.

Melo removes the picture and throws it far. She pressed the button.

Kazi: HAYINI GUYS NABA!! [oh no guys, here they are]

She cries and that makes me cry too. Gab is jumping up and down crying too. Rori and Nolu

are just crying.

Sandile: don't stress. You'll be safe.

Melo: why is the button green now.

Just like that the fire place opens and we already know what to do. We crawl inside it.

Melo: we're in.

Me: Say something, already!!

Loyiso: OK now there is another green button on the wall inside. Press it and hold the pole tight.

Just when the front door opens and they shoot. I press the button and unexpected the tile that we are standing on goes down so damn fast that Siphokazi vomited. We get to a white room. It had guns all over and knives too.

Loyiso: are you there?

We are all shocked. My left hand automatically goes to my wide open mouth and covers it.

Me: Loyiso, what's going on here?

Loyiso: baby, calm down.

Banzi: look, you guys have to stay there. We'll be back.

Gab: when? Cause you have a lot of explanation to do.

Banzi: yes baby. We know.

Nolu: when will you be back?

Bongani: tomorrow

He says nervously.

Us: TOMORROW!!!

me: THE FUCK!! why can't you come now.

Luyanda: we'll explain everything when we get back.

I guess our men couldn't talk for themselves. Now Luyanda has to talk for them. Melokuhle just pressed the hang up button. I sat down. I

kept on scratching my head. Who are these people. Is Lubanzi even my brother? Who did I get in a relationship with? We all were quiet and sobbing and sniffing.

.

.

.

.

Loyiso Mkhize

Shit! We can't go back now. As much as I really wanna see Buhle but I can't. I know all of us want to see our women but we don't have a choice we're already on the air. We have a lot of explanation to do.

Banzi: we are in deep shit.

We are!!

Sanele: I might lose my woman after this.

I can't imagine how I'll be without her now. We all sit in silence.

.

.

.

.

I'm impressed with your comments. Let's try 20 comments now. I love you 🥰😘😘🐱🐱💋❤️



.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mhlahli Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Insert 24

Loyiso Mkhize

We finally landed in Russia in Moscow and the guards take the merchandise and put them in a truck while we were still in a black SUV Cadillac and head to Marco's warehouse. After 30 minutes we were driving in the parking. We walk out with the guards and Marco shows up in black. He claps his hands.

Marco: it's about time, Berthing. What happened?

Banzi: we had a little glitch so we sorted it out.

Marco: good job. I won't ask of its all in there because I know for sure that it's all in there like all times. This calls for a celebration, come let's have some scotch. I know how Mkhize likes his scotch.

Me: it is tempting and we'd love to stay and celebrate but we have to rush back to SA

Marco: but you're the bosses. Ask Sbu to take over.

Luyanda: Sbu is not in the picture no more. So

we have to rush back.

Marco: I am saddened about this, but a man gotta what a man gotta do. Great to make business with you.

He shakes our hands.

Us: likewise.

Marco: I'll see you soon.

We nod and head out. Now for the question paper we're headed for. I am nervous more than I was nervous when I went to take out merchandise from Dino's men. We get in the jet and in 5 minutes we took off. In 12 hours we'll be in SA

sanele: do we tell them the truth?

Me: there's no way we can do that. I suggest we just tell them the whole truth.

Banzi: he's right. They're already know that we're lying about the "guys vacation." They'll

find out anytime soon.

Thabiso: I don't know how Melo will take it if I tell her about the doggy side.

Bongani: I just hope she doesn't leave.

Me: I'm also hoping for that too.

We all went silent.

Sandile: we fucked up really bad.

Luyanda doesn't say anything because he's the only single one here so he won't get much shouting. We all went quiet. I'm sure everyone is thinking. I am the thinking how will I tell Buhle that I'm a.... I wouldn't really say that I'm a gangsta or thug. I wonder how will she react. I don't know how to say it, "I'm a drug dealer." I just hope she doesn't leave. Damn! Loyiso why didn't you just tell her from the word go.

.

.

.

.

We're landing and we haven't been talking, everyone was just thinking. We get out of the jet and drive to Heaven on Earth. The more we get closer to the destination, the more I get nervous. The minute we get to the street, we settle black SUV Range Rovers. I clenched my jaw.

Me: oh Dino sent his men at the wrong time. I swear if they caught them, I am going to kill them.

Banzi: caught them or not. I'm killing them.

Sanele: where's my rifle?

He says taking the black bag that's filled with guns.

Sandile: let's do this.

We get to the back of the house and in a few minutes. It's heated.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Buhlebenkosi Berthing.

When are the guys getting here? They sure are taking their sweet time. We even got tired of crying.

Kazi: when are they getting here?

Gab: i'm getting pissed.

Melo: do you think we should go out?

Rori: no no no no let's stay here and wait for the guys. What If they're waiting for us in silence to show ourselves?

Buhle: then let's get out with these?

I say pointing at the guns and knives.

Nolu: no, Buhle. Rorisang, is right. Let's stay

here.

I nod. It was a bad idea anyway. I sit on the floor again and sleep.

.

.

.

.

I was woken up by screams and gun shots. I jumped when I realized for real that it's gun shots. I guess we were all waking up and we all start stressing. Gab and Rori start crying. I guess we know they're cry babies.

Melo: I think we should use your idea of the guns and knives.

Oh no! I thought we were not going to use them. But what if they come this side??

Me: you sure?

She nods. We're all in panic mode.

Kazi: Buhle is going to shoot.

Me: I'm not going to shoot.

Gab: you came with the idea, Buhle.

Me: but I can't even hold the gun.

Melo: it's OK. You're just gonna pull the trigger.

Me: but...

We hear shuffling from the fire place and the gun shots have stopped. I panic even more and tears streaming down my cheeks.

Rori: please Buhle.

She pleads with tears. I nod fast. I take any gun, I don't know which is the right one. Melo takes a knife and stands behind me shaking in fear. I am also scared but I have to do what I have to do. I start shaking that I almost slipped off my hands. The elevator starts moving.

Nolu: they're here.

She shouts in a whisper with fear in her voice. I close my eyes as I allow my tears to fall down my neck. I am ready to pull the trigger.

Voices: whoa!! whoa!! whoa!!

I open my eyes to see the guys looking stressed that I'm carrying a gun. They're injured and bleeding. I threw the gun to wherever and we all ran to our men. Loyiso sits on the floor he was shot on the side of his tummy. I remove his T-shirt and he is bleeding. I also see another bullet wound that seems like it was treated, oh so it's not the first time he gets shot. I don't know what to do with this fresh wound.

Loyiso: there's a box with medical stuff in it. It's enough to help everyone.

I just stood up and took the box and start taking anything. I kneel next to Loyiso and start wiping the blood. My hands have so much blood and

it's freaking the shit out of me. I am even shaking and tears are coming down uncontrollably. He is looking at me with the I'm sorry look.

Loyiso: baby... [interrupted]

Me: shut up... Just... Shhh

I say with madness and frustration in my voice. He keeps quiet. I don't even know how to remove this bullet. He is breathing heavily and it's not helping it's just adding to my frustration.

Me: how the fuck do I remove this thing.

I say panicking and frustrated.

Luyanda: let me help you.

Luyanda comes and kneels with me. I then stand up and go to the sink and wash my hands thoroughly with soap. I wiped my tears. My eyes are red. I wipe my hands with toilet paper. I walk back to where everyone is at. They all seem to

be treated kakuhle. I sit on the floor.

Kazi: so beniphi?? [where were you]

Sandile: uhm... Russia.

I was shocked all of us where shocked.

Banzi: we're really sorry that we didn't tell you what's going on.

Gab: what's going on vele? Why were they attacking us?

They scratch their heads.

Me: and please don't even think about lying. You've lied enough.

Gosh! I hate it when Loyiso lies!!

Thabiso: uhm... we are dealing with... Drugs and weapons.

He says that with a low key voice. Shocked is an understatement right now. They are drug dealers in simple terms. My brother is a drug

dealer!! My boyfriend is a drug dealer. What did we put ourselves into??!!

Melo: you're drug dealers?!

They scratch their heads. I shake my head in disbelief.

Rori: why where they attacking us?

Sanele: we deliver the stuff to Russia and other countries. So this one didn't get to Russia.

Meaning one of our enemies took our stuff. So we took them back and headed to Russia to deliver them to the right client. So they attacked you because of us.

Me: but we didn't take the stuff. We don't even know them for that matter. Why would that punish us and make us live in fear because of what you did? How do they know us? How do they even know where we are?

Nolu: you do realize that you put our lives in danger?!

Loyiso: we realize that. And we're very apologetic about that. We're very sorry.

I shake my head.

Kazi: so now can you take us home?

Sandile: uhm... Not yet.

Us: why?!!

Banzi: they're not stop cleaning up the mess.

Gab: what mess?

Thabiso: uhm... *clears throat* the blood.

Oh my goodness!! They kill!!

Melo: so the gun shots where you shooting?

Now they're looking down.

Me: I am disappointed.

I say while still sitting on the floor.

Rori: how long have you been doing all this?

Sanele: uhm.. For a few years.

Bongani: we are very sorry. Please forgive us.
We regret not telling you.

Nolu: damn right you do. Look were it got us now. How does it make you feel that know we have to walk around in fear checking out our backs? Huh!

I shake my head with disappointment. We sit like this in silence then Bongani's phone rings. He looks at it.

Bongani: the house is ready.

We all go to the elevator. I don't want to be close to any one of the two [Lubanzi and Loyiso]. We get to the living room and we walk out slowly. What if those people are back again? It's so clean like nothing happened here. I can't help but imagine how much blood was she'd here and all the dead bodies lying here. The people who cleaned up here must be traumatized or maybe they're used to it. I am so

scared.

Loyiso: don't worry. There are guards everywhere. You're safe.

Me: you mean the same guards that might fail to protect us like the previous ones that died this morning?

They keep quiet.

Me: we're very safe.

I walk upstairs to my room. I need to take a shower and start packing. I can't stay in this place. I don't ever want to know back here. I remove my Pjs since we were in Pjs. I get in the shower and start showering. I walk the closet and wear my blue high rise ripped Jean and a black shirt with white sneakers. I let my messy hair loose. I brushed it. Then wiped my rings and wore them. I looked clean. The door slowly opens while I'm packing. Loyiso is standing there.

Loyiso: can I come in?

Me: I don't want to see you, Loyiso. And please don't come close to me.

Loyiso: OK I'll just stand here and you don't have to look at me. Just please here me out. I am really sorry, Buhle. I didn't mean to lie to you like that. I am really sorry. I was doing that to protect you.

I looked at him.

Me: Loyiso you lied. You know I hate being lied at. I don't think I can do this, Loyiso.

Loyiso: do what?

Me: us... I don't think we should go on with us. You put my life in danger. You have many enemies like you said, "one of your enemies." I can't live in fear, Loyiso. I can't... I can't live always watching on my back. I can't have places I can't go to.

Loyiso: Buhle, I'll do whatever it takes to protect you. I'll do whatever it takes to keep you safe. Please just don't leave me. Please Buhle.

I shake my head many times while tears were doing their thing on my cheeks. I wipe my tears then wore my spectacles then took my suitcase and as I am about to walk out he holds my arm.

Loyiso: Buhle please don't leave me.

Me: please don't... Don't touch me.

I removed his hand away from my arm. Then walked out. I quickly wipe my tears then walk down the stairs. I find everyone downstairs. There's silence.

Melo: Can I go home, now?

They nod and Loyiso walks down the stairs. I don't want to look at him. Luyanda takes the car keys and we all get in the Vito and he starts driving. You guessed well, no one was sitting next to their man. It was a silent ride. Until I

realized that there is Lubanzi. People were dropped off, no goodbyes. They dropped me and Lubanzi. The minute we get inside the house.

Lubanzi: sisi... [interrupted]

I shake my head and do this 🖐️

Me: I don't want to talk to you. I'm disappointed with you.

I walk upstairs to my room and lock the room. Then drifted to sleep.

.

.

.

.

Lubanzi Berthing

Damn! My girl left me. My sister is mad at me. Now what? I don't know. I feel bad. It's 18:00

and Buhle is still in her room. I go to the guys in a bar in Strand. I get in. There's still Loyiso drinking his scotch. He is deep in thought. I threw myself on top of the couch.

Me: damn!

He sighs.

Loyiso: Is Buhle OK?

Me: she is mad at us.

Loyiso: she left me.

Me: Gabrielle left me too.

.
. .
. .
. .

I am sorry. I was supposed to give you an insert yesterday but I couldn't. I really don't know what is wrong with this phone. I'll try giving you an

insert tonight. I love you 🥰👉👈🐱🐱💋❤️🌍



- .
- .
- .
- .

Your admin, Mhlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Insert 25

Shattered girl

Loyiso Mkhize

It's been a week and it's a hectic week. I've been busy with work, I have so much paper work that I'm occupied with. I think it's because of the "merchandise era." So it got me busy with other things, but now that I am back I have lots of paper work. I've been trying to call her but she doesn't answer my calls, I'm sure she is still

mad at me. I'm not gonna lie but I miss Buhle very much. Though, I do understand why she broke us up, but I love her and I know she loves me too. So I'll just wait until she has digested everything, but I don't know when will that be, I just hope it's soon. I'm in my office doing some of my paper work and I get a call. It's my mother. I huff.

Me: Hello ma

Mom: hey, my son. How are you?

Me: I'm OK, ma. Wena how are you?

Mom: I'm good. I miss you ngane yam.

Me: I miss you too, ma.

Mom: me and your father are coming for a visit.

Me: you are??

Mom: yebo ngane yam. Kune nkinga?

[yes, my child. Is there a problem]

Me: chaa! Phela ma, ngibusy.

[no! Mother, I'm busy]

Dad: Loyiso we're coming to your house whether you like it or not.

So i'm on loudspeaker.

Me: baba yhini le ingaka niyifunayo?

[dad, what do you want]

Dad: zikhona izinto efuneka sikhulume ngazo.

[there are things we have to talk about]

Me: dad, you do know technology was made for such things.

Dad: ngiyazi but these things are very important. They're not worth to be discussed on a phone call.

Mom: so ngane yam we'll be there with your sisters tomorrow.

I huff. I shake my head.

Me: yebo ma. I have to go I have a meeting coming up.

Dad: alright. We'll see you tomorrow.

He drops the call. I wonder what's so important.
Lerato barges in.

Me: Lerato, can you start knocking?!

Lerato: yes, sir.

Me: what is it?

Lerato: uhm in 5 minutes you'll be having a meeting with "The boys."

She says unsure of what she said.

Me: cool. You can leave.

Lerato: sir are you alright?

Me: I'm fine, Lerato. You can leave.

Lerato: OK. But if there's something bothering you. I'm good listener.

Me: yeah... Sure

She leaves. That was... I don't know. The guys barge in with 2 boxes of pizza, Nandos chicken and drinks.

Me: guys the meeting was supposed to be in 5 minutes.

Banzi: hayi wethu. We were going to enter anyway.

He shrugs.

Sanele: so anyone back together with his girl?

Bongani and Sandile raise their hands.

Bongani: it took some time, but we're good.

Sandile: a few rounds and we're good.

We laugh at Sandile.

Banzi: no luck. She's still mad.

Thabiso: Kuhle keeps on going on dates with other guys. I don't like it at all.

Sanele: Rorisang doesn't talk to me no more.

Banzi: wena Loyiso?

Me: no luck. She doesn't answer my calls.

Banzi: she just goes to work and locks herself in her room.

Me: it's killing me.

Luyanda: it's killing you all. You need to get your women back.

Thabiso: we are trying you know.

Luyanda: well, try harder. Don't chill about this, you do know they'll end up finding other guys, right. Loyiso, you need to deal with that pshyco.

I almost forgot about him.

Luyanda: Lubanzi fix things with your sister. Don't let her jail herself in her room. Whether you with your woman or not kodwa they are still not safe. Our enemies don't know that you're broke up with your woman and they won't buy the excuse. What if one of them gets kidnapped

by one of our enemies? Nizothini?? Come on, guys. Get your woman back before its too late.

He's right. I guess there's no time for digestion. Our enemies can attack anytime, especially Dino.

Sandile: Loyiso, I got the information that you need about this Thamsanqa guy.

Me: what is it with him?

Sandile: he is an obsessed guy. He is a lawyer. He went to Durban to study law then he came back for Buhle, apparently he promised Buhle that he'll be back for her. He moved to Cape Town since he works a firm. He is also into this delivering of the merchandise, but he is not good at it, basically, his an amateur. But his father is good when it comes to that business, so he is trying to impress his father so that he can take over his business when his father resigns.

Banzi: and who's his father?

Sandile: I haven't found out yet. But he seems to be following Buhle everywhere. Quick question, Buhle likes going to your cafe in Gordons Bay right?

Me: yeah.

Sandile: you do have guys in there right?

Me: I have guys in all the cafe's

Sandile: you should tell them to keep an eye on Buhle. Because Thamsanqa is following her everywhere. So she needs the protection.

Me: I'll talk to them.

Some of my waiters in my cafe's are my guards so if anything happens they can defend themselves. Some other guards are disguised and pretend to be customers of the cafe. We have those guards for such stuff. So I called my mangers of all the 3 cafe's and told them to

keep an eye on Buhle. They must make sure that whoever serves Buhle must be one of the guards. Then I'll deal with Thamsanqa and take him off.

.

.

.

.

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

I am in my favourite cafe in Gordons Bay but this time I'm not alone. I'm with Gabrielle waiting for the other girls to come by.

Gab: honestly, I do miss Luu. Are you on speaking terms?

Me: nope. I also miss Loyiso, though. You know I have been thinking.

Gab: about?

Me: I shouldn't be judging him.

Gab: what do you mean?

Me: I mean think of this, Gab. When I told him about what happened to me and when I told him that I killed someone he didn't judge me, he didn't judge me, because he knew that he does the same too. I was thinking who am I to judge him about that. It doesn't sit well with me. I feel bad.

Gab: I hear you very well. And you're right. I'm glad you finally realized this.

Me: so what about you?

Gab: I might just give in and accept it. The other girls arrived we said our greetings and settled down.

Melo: gosh! These dates I keep on going to suck. All these guys ever talk about is their businesses and deals. Argh! I hate to say this and I hate to admit it but I miss Thabiso very

much. Damn!

Kazi: me and Sandile are back together.

Nolu: me too. I was just mad that it's been many years kodwa he has this one big lie.

Kazi: remember when I said I think Sandile is cheating?

Us: yeah

Kazi: he was not cheating. It was this job. I felt bad. That night we shouted at each other and then ended up making love.

Us: whoa!!

Gab: is that how you sort your relationship issues?

Kazi: sometimes.

Me: Rori, you so quiet. What's up?

Rori: I met someone.

Our eyes pop.

Nolu: you met someone?

She nods.

Rori: he is so nice. He is a fun person. He has a great personality until. So we gave it a try. We were good until....

Us: UNTIL WHAT?!

Rori: please understand me. It was a mistake. I didn't mean for it to happen. We were about to do it. When I mistakenly mentioned Sanele's name instead of his.

Melo: oh Shit. That's fucked up.

Rori: I know it is.

Nolu: what did he do?

Rori: he just stood up and left me like that without saying a word. So I chose to take my clothes and bag and walk out.

Me: damn!!

Rori: now here's the part I don't understand. I don't feel bad about what happened. I don't know why but I don't have that guilt that I should be having which is very weird.

Me: I'm just glad you didn't sleep with him.

Rori: which reminds me about the other weird part. I am glad too that I didn't do it. Argh! I feel like shit.

Kazi: so y'all broke up.

Rori: nope. We're never talked again.

Nolu: you? Gab?

Gab: I think I am gonna give in.

Melo: yeah me too. These guys are boring me.

We had a nice lunch and parted ways. I drive back home and Lubanzi's car is outside. I walk inside with a sigh, it smells good in here.

Banzi: hey bumblebee. 😊

I chuckle.

Me: hey bro.

Banzi: how was your day?

Me: productive. Smells good in here. You cooked mince meat?

He chuckles.

Banzi: no. Actually I cooked lamb shanks and vegetables.

Me: how do you know how to cook lamb shanks?

Banzi: I have ways.

I nod. Then took of my stilettos.

Banzi: come sit here. Food is almost ready.

I sit down and watch him dish up for us. He sits down and he said grace and we start digging in.

Banzi: look, sis. I know you're mad at me because you didn't expect me to do such things. I am really sorry for not telling you.

Me: quick question. Is it why it was hard for you to accept my relationship with Loyiso?

Banzi: sorta kinda.

Me: so you couldn't tell me why you didn't want us to date because you knew the truth would come out?

Banzi: yes.

Me: I hear you.

Banzi: I am really sorry, sis. I want us to be the best friends we were.

I smile.

Me: it's alright. Is there anything else you are hiding?

He chuckles.

Banzi: no. So we good?

Me: yes. It's pretty cool having a brother whose a thug.

He laughs.

Banzi: I'm not a thug.

Me: whatever. What's for dessert?

Banzi: Loyiso.

Me: huh?

Banzi: I said Loyiso.

Me: I... I don't quite understand what you're saying.

Banzi: you guys need to talk things off and fix your stuff.

Me: how ironic. You're not even back with Gabrielle yet.

Banzi: I know. But we'll be back together soon soon.

Me: when is soon?

Banzi: soon as tomorrow.

I shake my head with a smile.

Me: you men, are too fast for my liking.

Banzi: we don't want to lose, sis. We have to be fast.

I shake my head.

Me: this is delicious. You should cook more often.

Banzi: forget that. Didn't you say you want dessert?

Me: not anymore.

Because I know he is going to say, "Loyiso" again. So I am avoiding that topic. We ended up watching a movie and we called it a night.

.

.

.

.

Loyiso Mkhize

I just finished taking a shower after the hitting the gym. I get dressed and I walk downstairs and grab an apple. The door opens and I see my mother and her husband with their beloved daughters. I huff. She ran to me and hugged me.

Mom: ngane yam. How are you?

Me: i'm great ma. How are you?

Mom: I'm just happy to see you.

Me: I'm happy to see you too, ma.

Dad: my son.

Me: hey dad.

I hug Ntokozo, my younger sister, she is 26 years. Then I hug my other sister, Hlengiwe. She is 22. She is a year younger than Buhle. We all settle down.

Hle: I am so hungry. Do you have food in this house?

Ntokozo: I am also starving.

They say standing up and heading to the kitchen. I shake my head.

Hle: can you even cook, bro?

Me: I try.

Ntokozo: ntwana can't cook, Hle.

Me: like I said. I try.

Them: I try!!

They laugh. Mxm!

Dad: he tries? He must find a good wife to marry. Then she'll cook for him.

Dad doesn't understand. My wife is still mad at me.

Mom: what happened to Thando?

Oh no she didn't. Mom and Thando were so close, it irritated the shit out of me.

Me: we're not dating anymore.

Dad clapped her hands then the girls joined and

screamed with happiness.

Hle: I am not a hating person but Thando. I definitely hated her.

Ntokozo: yoh Hle. With passion. You know how passionate I am with Music? That's how my hatred for that girl is.

Hle: If hatred was a person. It would be me.

They high fived and laughed. I have other sisters, shame.

Mom: there was nothing wrong with Thando.

Dad: baby, everything was wrong ngaleyana ngane. My son, I am glad you broke things off with her.

I'm glad too. Mom folded her arms and looked at me.

Mom: so who is the next makoti?

All of a sudden I find myself smiling. Hle and Ntokozo started screaming. They rush to me.

Hle: is she beautiful?

Ntokozo: does she have a nice character?

Hle: what does she do?

Ntokozo: is she the opposite of Thando?

Me: hold your horses. 🙌

Mom: let's meet her.

Dad: Nonkosi is right. Let's meet her.

I clear my throat.

Me: we... Are not in a quite good space right now.

Hle: I like her already.

I look at her.

Hle: don't look at me like that. You and Thando were too perfect for my liking. In a relationship there has to be arguments and misunderstandings. So I like her already.

I can't believe my little sister is telling me about

relationships. I just chuckle.

Dad: well, fix things with her, Loyiso.

Me: I will.

Mom: I wonder what did she do for you to fight.

Me: chaa, ma. I'm the one who was wrong.

We caught up till at night. Ntokozo cooked and we ate. Mom and dad went to sleep. Hle was watching a movie. I was chilling with Ntokozo by the fire place.

Ntokozo: did you tell her?

Me: about?

Ntokozo: about your second job?

Me: I did. She was mad.

Ntokozo: serves you right. You must get her back. I think I'm gonna like her.

Me: you will. I am gonna get her back.

Hle: is she beautiful?

We look at her.

Me: oh sis. She is gorgeous. You both have nothing on her.

Hle: oh no he didn't!!

She touched her chest dramatically with Ntokozo.

Ntokozo: oh he did!! You hurt my feelings bro.

I laugh.

Hle: it's unfair. I was told I am the most beautiful creature.

Me and Ntokozo laughed.

Me: who lied to you?

Hle: no guys.

Me: I'm kidding, sis. The Mkhize ladies are beautiful. But she... nc nc nc she is gorgeous not beautiful but gorgeous. A true goddess.

Ntokozo: look at you. You're whipped.

Me: mxm

We ended up going to sleep.

.

.

.

.

15 comments and I'll give you an insert. I love you. 🥰👉👈🐱🐱💋❤️🌍💎🌸

.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mhlahli Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Insert 26

Shattered girl

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

I woke up in the morning. I take a relaxing bath. I dry my sexy body 😁 Today I am going to work in a casual look. I wear my grey jeans. Black oversized Jersey and black ankle boots. Daily routine is done. I head downstairs. Lubanzi is making breakfast.

Me: I still can't get used to the fact that you can cook.

Banzi: oh sisi. Don't be too comfortable. I'm resigning on the cooking today.

Me: you are so evil.

Banzi: thanks a lot, sis.

I roll my eyes. We ate over a light conversation.

Banzi: so. You still want that dessert?

Me: in the morning. I can't eat sweet things in the morning, Lubanzi.

Banzi: yey! I am talking about the other one.

I am confused. So I gave him the confused look.

Me: I don't get you.

Banzi: waffles, ice cream and Loyiso syrup on top.

I laugh.

Me: seems like a nice dessert. But don't put the syrup.

He chuckles.

Banzi: you know, running away from this is not helping.

Me: I'm not running away from anything njena.

Banzi: then let's talk about the dessert.

I look at my watch.

Me: I'm going to work. I'm late for my stuff meeting.

Banzi: haibo!! Uyahamba ngoku?

[you're leaving now]

Me: ewe Lubanzi

[yes]

He shakes his head. I take my car keys and before I walk out.

Banzi: Buhle. When you come back. I want to show you something.

Me: alright. See you later ke.

Banzi: please be safe Buhle.

I nod and walk out. And drive to work.

I get there. Elle updates me on what has been going on and told me how much she missed me. I get to my office and start working on my 8th chapter.

.

.

.

.

I finish packing my stuff then head to the car.

You guessed right, I drive to my favourite cafe. They probably know me that I'm a regular. I sat down and a waitress came to help me.

Her: good afternoon, mam. My name is Mandisa and I will be serving you today. Can I take your order?

Me: OK. I'll have chocolate cake and a cup of hot chocolate.

Mandisa: coming right up.

She leaves and I continue chatting with Gabrielle. She brings my order and I start digging in.

Voice: Buhle.

He is following me around. I don't like this. I don't feel safe. I look at Thamsanqa. He is already seated opposite me.

Me: Thamsanqa can you leave me alone. I don't want you. I don't want anything to do with you.

Just stay away from me.

He bangs the table with his fist causing my hot chocolate to spill on the table. I jump a little.

Thami: Buhle you are coming with me.

Me: I am not going anywhere with you.

I don't know where I got the guts to say that.

Thami: I am not afraid to pick you up like a sack of potatoes and take you to my car.

I sit back and fold my arms.

Me: I am afraid but you are leaving alone.

He takes out a gun and points at me low key so that no one sees me. All of a sudden 3 waiters and 3 waitresses with 2 customers took out their guns and pointed at Thamsanqa. Damn! I have to admit. This is really cool. I feel like I'm in a movie.

Waiter: take him.

Mandisa kicked the gun away from Thamsanqa's hand and told him to lift his hands up. He cuffed him and went away with him. Are they cops?? If they are cops why would they disguise? and why didn't they say what all cops say when they arrest, "you're under arrest for what what what. You have the right to remain silent." and all that. Mandisa came back.

Mandisa: you alright?

Me: yes. What are you? A cop?

She laughs.

Mandisa: no I work for your husband.

Me: my husband?

Mandisa: Mr. Mkhize.

I nod slowly.

Mandisa: oh there he is.

Oh Jesus! I don't want to face him.

Mandisa: let me go.

Me: ok. Thank you, though.

Mandisa: it's my job.

She smiles and goes out. Loyiso talks to the manager. How does he know the manager? How is he in contact with the waiters and waitresses? I ask too many questions these days. He is coming to me. I huff. My right foot automatically taps on the ground. I take a sip on my spilt hot chocolate. Than I take my fork and dig in my Chocolate cake. He finally reaches to my table. Why does he always have to be the one who saves me??

Loyiso: hey, Buhle.

Me: hey

Loyiso: can I?

He says pointing at the empty chair opposite me. Before I even answer his question he

comfortably sits down. Wow! I can't believe myself. I can't believe I just let him sit down. Wow!!

Loyiso: so how are you? 😊

Akancume!!

Me: I am fine. Wena how are you?

Loyiso: I'm good. Did he hurt you?

Me: no. Like I said before. You do have timing.

He chuckles.

Loyiso: uhm... *clears throat* can we talk?

Me: I... I... don't think that's a good idea.

He closes his eyes and breaths out. His palms collided and he rubbed them together. He opens his eyes and looks at me.

Loyiso: Buhle I want you back. No... Scratch that... I need you back. I can't cope without you. Please, Buhle. I know I made you mad for not

telling you and I am really sorry. I wish I can go back and make things right and tell you from the word go. I am sorry, Buhle. I am sorry, baby.

He holds my hands.

Loyiso: I am not going to stop until you're mine again. I am not going to give up just like that.

I like his confidence.

Loyiso: please.

He starts kissing my hand. Why am I letting him do this?? Gosh! I feel weak. I roll my eyes then a smile creeps out of my face. Argh! I hate it when I'm this weak.

Loyiso: at least now I know what your weakness is.

I laugh. He smiles.

Loyiso: are we good?

Me: I guess so.

Loyiso: OK let's start over. I've been keeping this inside but I can't no more. You've been my woman crush since we met. Buhle, can you be my woman again?

I giggled.

Me: yes.

He smiles.

Me: tell me. How do you know the manager of the cafe? You might even know the owner.

He chuckled.

Loyiso: he works for me. And the owner is your man.

I laugh at the "is your man."

Me: so they're all know how to use guns or maybe they just use them to scare someone?

Loyiso: they know how to use them. So how are you taking it, like my second job, how are you taking it?

Me: I guess I'll get used to it.

I shrug.

Loyiso: I am sorry for putting you through this, baby.

Me: it's OK. But I am never going to that Heaven on Earth again. Now it's Hell on Earth for me.

He laughs.

Loyiso: alright. I promise, I'll never take you there again.

I smile.

Me: so you let Thamsanqa go?

Loyiso: no.

Me: what are you going to do to him?

Loyiso: I haven't decided yet. What do you want me to do with him?

I shrug.

Loyiso: I know there's something in that cute

mind of yours.

I smile.

Me: whaaaat!

Loyiso: come on. You can say it.

He says taking my hot chocolate and taking a sip.

Me: I want you to torture him. I want you to cut his balls and feed them to him.

He choked on my hot chocolate and started coughing.

Me: are you alright, love?

He nods while still catching his breath. Then he started laughing.

Loyiso: babe. What's up with you?

Me: what? You asked me what you should do to him. Now that's what I want you to do to him.

Oh I got a better idea.

Loyiso: oh no.

Me: skin him alive. Like literally. Like cutting his skin and feed it to him or maybe you can do them both.

Loyiso: remind me to never mess with you again.

Me: don't worry. I'll be happy to do that.

Loyiso: alright then. I'll do just that.

Me: you will?

Loyiso: yeah. You said I should do it, mos.

Me: I thought you were kidding.

Loyiso: baby, I don't kid about such things. So should I do it?

Me: yeah sure.

Loyiso: your wish is my command, my lady.

Me: Loyiso

Loyiso: baby.

Me: I also have to apologize for judging you. I realized that when I told you that I killed someone, you didn't judge me but then I judged you when you told me the truth. I am really sorry. I shouldn't have done that.

Loyiso: hey don't stress. It's OK. I understand you were mad.

Me: but still it didn't give me the right to judge.

Loyiso: baby. It's OK. I forgive you. OK.

Me: OK.

I smile.

I checked the time.

Me: oh baby. I have to go.

Loyiso: where are you off too?

Me: home. Lubanzi said he wants to show me something. Any idea what it is?

He shrugs.

Loyiso: nope. I think it's his job to tell you. So I'll just keep quiet.

Me: please tell me. I'll pretend like I don't know anything.

Loyiso: love, I can't do that.

Me: pretty please.

Loyiso: argh! Baby you look do cute when you beg.

He pecks my lips.

Loyiso: but no... I can't tell you.

I shake my head.

Loyiso: let me walk you to your car.

He takes my hand.

Me: wait... I have to pay.

Loyiso: baby. It's on the house. You can't pay when your man is the owner.

He takes my bag.

Loyiso: come let's go.

I shrug. He takes my hand and we walk out. We reach my car.

Loyiso: drive safe.

Me: I will.

We kiss.

Me: love you.

He smiles.

Loyiso: love you more.

He opens the door for me and I get in the drivers seat. He kisses me one more time. We say our goodbyes. He closes the door and watches me drive away. Gosh! I missed him. I arrives home in 30 minutes. I get in the house.

Banzi: great. You're here. Let's get going.

Me: oh so we're going?

Banzi: yes sis.

Me: can I at least wear my sneakers?

He nods. I rush upstairs and wear my white sneakers. Then head back down. He locks the house and we start driving to wherever.

Me: Lubanzi where are we going?

Banzi: you'll see. It's another thing that I haven't told you about. I hope you don't get mad.

Promise you won't get mad?

Me: it depends on what it is.

He breaths.

Banzi: alright. Did you talk to Loyiso?

Me: about?

Banzi: about getting back together.

Me: yeah.

Banzi: so you're back together?

Me: yep. Are you back with Gab?

Banzi: yeah. It wasn't as hard as I thought it

would be.

Me: yeah she did admit that she missed you.

Banzi: oh yeah?

Me: mhmm.

Banzi: you should keep telling me about your conversations with her.

I laugh.

Me: oh this is the last time, bro.

He shakes his head.

Banzi: so Loyiso asked you to meet?

Me: no.

Banzi: Kanti how did you meet?

Me: Thamsanqa happened and he his waiters and waitresses helped me out.

Banzi: wow! Are you OK kengok?

Me: I'm fine. I kinda found it cool.

He chuckles. We get to Clifton, it's where Loyiso lives. Wow! Their houses are big in here, though. I hope he is not taking me to Loyiso's house.

Banzi: chill. I am not taking you to your man's house.

I laugh.

Me: where are you taking me?

He finally stops at a huge ass house.

Banzi: sis, welcome to my real real house.

He says nervously. I look at this house through the window. My eyes are popped.

Me: shit!

I say calmly.

Me: you thought I'd be mad?

He shrugs.

Me: bro, I can never be mad at such. Jeez!

He sighs.

Banzi: oh thank goodness.

Me: can we go inside already?

Banzi: OK.

Me: I am dying to meet the inside. He drives inside and punches a code and does eye scanning he also did the finger print what what. There are body guards too. This brother is mine is full of surprises. But I am loving this surprise. We finally get out of the car.

Me: wait... Is there a dog here?

He chuckles.

Banzi: no. I hate dogs. Why are you asking?

Me: nothing just asking.

I don't want another Beastie. We walk inside.

Me: damn!

Banzi: house tour?

Me: damn right.

He shows me around the house. It's extremely huge. I am so happy for you.

Me: bro, I am so happy for you.

Banzi: thanks sis.

Me: Gabrielle should move in with you.

Banzi: you think so?

Me: duh. And for the record, I am taking that house of yours.

Banzi: oh no, Buhle. You staying with me.

Me: I don't want to stay with you.

I say with honesty.

Banzi: whoa! I didn't think you'd tell me straight.

I shrug.

Me: I can't stay with you and your girlfriend. I don't want to witness porn again. I learnt my lesson the first time.

He laughed.

Banzi: on one condition.

Me: what is it?

Banzi: you'll have body guards everywhere you go.

Me: what!

Banzi: it's for your safety sis.

Me: they failed us last time.

Banzi: these ones are much stronger. They'll do whatever you say they must do. They'll drive you anywhere.

Me: I'll have a chauffeur??

He nods.

Me: but I can drive for myself.

Banzi: I know. But it's for your safety just in case someone follows you. The guards are trained to be able to drive fast. I know you shake when you stressed and under pressure.

So we can't afford an accident.

Me: so all this will be happening to me only? Am I a threat?

Banzi: no no no sis. You not a threat. It's just for your safety. And the girls will also have body guards and drivers.

Me: fine. So I'm living on your house now?

Banzi: yep. What are you going to do with the other one?

Me: I don't know. But I'll put it to use.

He nods. He shows me around his house more and more. I am glad everything is back to normal. I have my man back. I am also good with my brother. I have a house. I have loving sisters and brothers.

.

.

.

.

Loyiso Mkhize

I just arrived at my house. Beastie is running around. He is hyper today. Mom, Hle and Ntokozo are scared of him. So I asked my guard to chain him. I get inside the house. It smells good in here. A place with Ntokozo is the best place ever. She is a good cook. Meanwhile, Hle is a lazy girl who likes playing FIFA on my play station all day everyday. I join her and we play together. Mom comes down walking like a penguin. Ntokozo comes and laughs at mom.

Ntokozo: what happened Mrs. Penguin?

Mom: mxm. Leave me alone. She sits down.

We laugh at her. Dad walks down with a yawn.

Hle: baba what did you do to mom?

Dad: angenzanga lutho

[I didn't do anything]

Mom: uphi umakoti?

[where's the bride]

Me: you'll meet her soon. Just not now.

Baba: when is soon?

Hle: umtshyele baba

[tell him dad]

Me: I don't know, either.

Mom: she must come now.

Ntokozo: hau! Ma, ihaba! Now!

Me: she is still with her family.

I know Buhle is with Lubanzi here in Clifton. I am sure Lubanzi is showing her his new house. He leaves at the next street. I won't tell them.

Mom: is she even beautiful?

Hle: ma, she is gorgeous. She is a true goddess.

She spoke like she has seen Buhle. Ntokozo

burst out of laughter. Mxm! They don't take me seriously.

Baba: you must marry her, Loyiso. Because I will resign and give you my businesses. I want you to first marry her. I know you'll grow this business to high levels. But you have to marry her.

Me: I'll have to do that when she is ready.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Let's try another 15 comments, you impressed me. I love you. 🥰👉👈🐱🐱💋❤️🌍💎🌸

- .
- .

.
.
Your admin, Mihlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Insert 27

Shattered girl

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

It's been another great week. I live in my house alone now. OK maybe with my guards. There are guards that are in the house and 5 guards that follow me around. Argh! It is annoying because everyone who comes near me has to stand a meter away from me. The fuck! Imagine when all of us as ladies walk together at the mall. Each of us have 5 guards, so all in all we have about 30 guards. We begged the guys that when we go out together we can have at least 6 guards, 3 guards are meant to stand by our car and 3 guards walk with us. It irritates the shit out of me. But I have to get used to it now. My

life is slowly changing, I don't like some of the changes. Some of them are nice, like the one where Lubanzi said he'll send me a monthly allowance, isn't that cool?? I know I do make a lot of money with the art but still, Its not like I didn't have a choice. I also started using forex trading, it's an idea I got from Bongani, you can put 40 000 rand in a one month then you'll get about 200 thousand Rand's every month. So I started entering and learning how to use it, soon soon, I'll be moneyed and have enough money to put my books at Exclusive Books. So Bongani showed me how it works and here I am now, I traded about 40 000 too and in a week, I'll be covered. So today I meeting up with Mr. And Mrs. James. Remember them from Sanele's company launch. Yeah! I'm meeting up with them, they say they wanted to see more of my work. I wake up and take a shower. Today I am wearing a simple formal wear. I wear my black pencil skirt. White off shoulder top. Black

stilettos. Daily routine is done. I walk downstairs. I have to redo this house. Make it grey and red. It would blend with the couches. Not that this paint doesn't blend with the couches but it would be more nice. Lubanzi doesn't have taste of style like Loyiso. I don't know how he managed to make his new house that beautiful. I make coffee and start drinking. After the coffee. I made my way out and my body guards are ready, gosh! These dudes are ready for anything. I don't use my mini Cooper anymore, I ride in a Cadillac, Range Rover or Jeep Cherokee SRT8 and they are all black. I get in the back and the car starts moving. There is a lot I need to do with the money I'm expecting. My life is getting to order shame. I should I also consider going to the gym too. I feel like I am gaining weight and I don't like it at all. I wanna be fit. I don't want six pack or what. I just want to be fit. Nothing more. I'll probably start next week with gym. I an thinking about all

this while heading to work. I arrive and walk inside with 3 guards. I greet Elle and my other workers.

Me: Elle, when are the James coming?

Elle: they'll be here in an hour and 30 minutes.

Me: alright. I need you to prepare the meeting room. I want you to make sure there, sandwiches, drinks, croissants, muffins, nice sweet little things. I trust you with those.

Elle: sure. Oh and before I forget. Felicia is running out of painting essentials. So she needs more.

Me: you still have the company credit card right?

Elle: yeah

Me: use it to buy the painting essentials.

She nods. I walk up the elevator and reach my office. I do my work. For an hour. Then I go to the meeting room. On my way there I think

maybe I should consider renovating this place. Maybe add another floor, change the color, maybe try something new. It wouldn't be such a bad idea. I get in the meeting room and my guards take their places. These guys!!

Me: Mr&Mrs James. Its a great pleasure to meet you again.

Them: likewise.

We settle down.

Me: you can help yourselves with some refreshments.

Mrs: oh I am starved. Thank you very much, Ms. Berthing.

Me: pleasure is all mine.

They help themselves as I just pour myself some wine.

Mr: before we say anything. Can we first see your work?

Me: I'd be happy to show you.

We stand up with our glasses and start walking to the front. We walk to one of my paintings.

Me: this one I copied it from the view of Table Mountain. [y'all remember when Buhle and the guys went out] This view caught my eye so I had to take a picture of it.

Mr: I love this one.

Mrs: speaking of things that caught your eye. I see that painting.

She points at the painting I took of the hibiscus flower and lavender. [the day I almost fell and Loyiso caught me] I smiled thinking of how awkward it was for me and Loyiso. We walk to it.

Me: oh I love this one too.

Mrs: when did you take it?

Me: on the 25th of April. I was at Gardens.

Mrs: it's beautiful.

She touched it.

Mrs: Sean, I want this one.

Mr: and I want them. Can we take them both?

Me: sure. I'll make sure Elle takes care of it.

They nod.

Me: we can go back.

I tell Elle to take the 2 paintings because THEY ARE SOLD! We go back to the meeting room.

Mrs: we are very impressed with your work and we want you to succeed and go forward with your business.

Mr: therefore we want to take your business to an international level.

My eyes pop.

Mrs: all you have to do here is continue painting and we'll take your paintings out there.

Me: I see this is a very good deal and I am the one working mostly which is alright but what do I get back in return?

Mr: more international clients and more cash. The money we make there you'll get 80% of it.

Mrs: we've opened this business of ours to grow other businesses. That's why you get the bigger percentage.

I nod.

Mr: we'll give you a few days to think about this then we'll hear what you say.

Me: alright.

We stand up and shake hands. We walk out. Elle helps them. They pay the paintings and go out. I go back to my office thinking. Wow! I didn't know there are businesses that are made to grow other small businesses. They sound legit. I have to first check out their business, I don't want to see myself in the midst of

nonsense. I decide to pack my stuff and head to my house. You hear that, MY HOUSE 😊 I have a big house shame. I walk out with the guards obviously. They open the door for me and we head to my house. We arrive and I the driver drives in and we see a car in my yard. I have seen this car before but I can't say whose car it is. The guards take out the guns as we get out of the car. Loyiso gets out of the car and the minute he sees the guards he didn't even jump in fright, he just raised his eye brows with a straight face. He glared at the guards. He looked very sexy. The guards shoved their guns at their back of their trousers quickly. I heard so many sorry's. Loyiso was still glaring at them with his eye brows raised. It is a scary look but I find it sexy. He shakes his head. He looks at me and smiles. He walks to me.

Me: you're torturing my guards.

Loyiso: they should know your man's cars.

I smile. We kiss.

Loyiso: you good?

Me: yeah. Wena?

Loyiso: I'm good. Nice house.

He says looking around it.

Me: oh please. Why are you here?

Loyiso: I can't see my woman, now?

Me: really??

Loyiso: alright. You got me. I need to tell you something.

Me: can we first get inside. I need to remove these shoes.

Loyiso: sure. Why are you wearing them, though?

Me: I was meeting up with the James.

Loyiso: oh? What did they want?

He says as I unlock the door. We walk in and I

remove my stilettos. I throw myself on top of the couch. He sits next to me.

Me: they have some cool deal. But I have to first check their business out. I don't want to put myself in some nonsense.

Loyiso: deal was that?

I lay my head on his thighs then looked up at him.

Me: they opened a business that helps grow other small businesses. So apparently my business is one of the "small businesses."

I say making quotation marks with my hands.

Me: so they want me to paint and pass my paintings to them. Then they'll take my business to an "international level" they say.

Loyiso: mhmm. Meaning they'll do some kind of advertisement?

I nod. He thinks for a sec.

Loyiso: I'll ask my P.I to check their company.

Me: you'll do that?

Loyiso: of course, baby.

He leans for a kiss. I kiss him back.

Me: thank you.

He smiles.

Me: you said you wanted to tell me something?

Loyiso: yeah. My parents and sisters are here.

I nod.

Loyiso: so they want to meet up with you.

I stand up with my eyes popped. I stood on my feet. I chuckle sarcastically.

Me: whoa! Wait! You want me to meet your family??

Loyiso: I didn't have a choice, baby. They wanted to see you.

I hold my forehead and roam around back and forth. He stands up and holds me.

Loyiso: hey. Don't stress. They're nice people.

Me: you think they'll like me?

Loyiso: they'll love you. My sisters already love you.

I just thought of his mother. What if she'll hate me.

Me: I don't even know how to speak Zulu properly, Loyiso.

I sit down. He sits down too.

Loyiso: you don't have to speak Zulu. You can speak Xhosa. It's OK, honey. I'll be there with you. I'll be right next to you.

I nod. I lay my head on his thigh again.

Me: when is this?

He scratches his head.

Loyiso: tomorrow night.

Me: tomorrow night?!

He nods. I roll myself on purpose and fell on the floor.

Loyiso: baby what are you doing?

Me: don't you think it's too soon? Loyiso I gained weight, I was planning on going for the gym.

He laughs.

Me: no, Loyiso. This is serious.

Loyiso: but baby. You look perfect like this. You have a perfect body. You don't have to go to the gym. Plus you look so innocent for going to the gym and lifting weights. What If you break your arm?

He laughs.

Loyiso: I won't be able to live with myself.

Me: no marn, Loyiso.

I sulk.

Loyiso: oh baby. You look so cute. Come stand up.

He helps me stand up. We sit down again.

Loyiso: you stress too much, baby. You perfect like this. I love you just the way you are. You don't have to gym. I'm pretty sure that they'll love your body just like I love your body. Even if they don't. I don't care, you're mine not theirs. So don't stress. Alright?

I nod.

Loyiso: now can you bring those cute lips here.

I smiled and kissed.

Me: what should I wear then?

Loyiso: mhmm... you can wear you Fila tights and your oversized Fila T-shirt. With your sneakers.

Me: Loyiso, I can't go to your parents house wearing tights.

Loyiso: baby. You not going to my parents house. You are going to my house. My parents came to my house to VISIT. Meaning it's still my house whether they are here or not and we'll go by my rules. So you can wear you tights.

I shake my head. I am not going to wear tights.

.

.

.

.

I am sorry if it's short. But my phone is at the lowest percentage. So I don't want to lose this insert. I love you 🥰😘😘🐱🐱💋❤️🌍💎🌸

.

.

·
·
·
Your admin, Mihlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Insert 28

Shattered girl

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

I don't know if I am going to be able to do this. I mean it's only been a few weeks dating Loyiso kodwa sekunjena. Anyways, I am settled in Blue Jeans. Black polo neck. Black long high heeled boots. Loyiso said its cold so I should be warm. If his parents find what I am wearing disrespectful, then I don't know ke. I put my rings and spectacles. I take my squashy ball and put in my Polo neck pocket. I go downstairs.

Me: is this OK?

He looks at me.

Loyiso: it's more than OK, my love.

Me: you sure?

Loyiso: I am sure.

I nod.

Loyiso: let's go.

Me: alright.

We walk out. He drives to Clifton and in a few minutes we are there. I release a deep long breath.

Loyiso: don't worry. I won't leave your sight.

Alright.

Me: OK.

We get out of the car. He holds my hand and we walk in the yard and head to the door. Before we even open the door, it opens itself. I see 2 beautiful young ladies who walked out and smiled so widely. I smiled back.

Lady1: wow! She really looks gorgeous.

Lady2: hey. I'm Ntokozo. And this is my little sister, Hlengiwe.

They reach for a handshake and I took it with a smile.

Me: I'm Buhlebenkosi.

Hle: it's great finally meeting you.

Me: it's great finally meeting you too.

Ntokozo: come get it in.

Loyiso: it's about time. I don't understand why we need to hear from you when to get in my house.

Ntokozo: not today, please brother.

Hle: all I gotta say to you. Is you did good, my brada.

Ntokozo: for the first time in your entire life. You made a great decision. Big ups bro.

They laugh. We all end up laughing. Loyiso's parents walk down the stairs. I don't know why I have the hibidijibbies. His mom is beautiful.

Dad: great! Makoti is here!!

Makoti?? I look at Loyiso who raised his hands and shrugged.

Loyiso: I didn't do anything, trust me.

He whispered. His father finally reached to us. He gave me a hug.

Loyiso: mom.... Dad.... This is Buhlebenkosi, my woman. Buhle, meet my parents.

Dad: it's good to see you, makoti.

Me: it's good to see you, baba.

He smiles. Jackpot!! Loyiso chuckles.

Mom: oh so you are the makoti?

I can tell by her question that she doesn't like me. Just what I expected. She looked at me

from head to my pointy boots. She reached for a handshake and I take it politely. I don't think we'll get along.

Ntokozo: alright. Dinner is ready.

We all settled down around the table. I sat next to Loyiso obviously.

Mom: so, Buhle you should practice being makoti.

Ntokozo: ma, it's still early.

The mother just looked at Ntokozo then back at me. I find that very rude.

Mom: as I was saying. You should dish up for your husband when you're settled around the dinner table. So you have to dish up for Loyiso.

This is very funny, you know. I find it really funny. Just a few weeks in a relationship and you're already practicing for makoti.

Loyiso: ma, I can dish up for myself. And like

Ntokozo said its still early for that.

Mom: Loyiso, there are a lot of things a makoti should practise so it's better to start early.

Loyiso: ma... [interrupted]

Me: it's alright, babe.

I say holding his hand.

Me: I'll dish up for you.

He sighs.

Mom: thank you, makoti.

I didn't answer her, so I just took Loyiso's plate and dished up for him then gave him his plate.

Loyiso: thank you.

I smile. Then dished up for myself. We all dug in.

Dad: so, Buhle. Do you have a family that lives this side. Any siblings?

Me: yes. My parents are both in Paarl. Then I have 3 older brothers. The other is here in Cape

Town, the other in Durban and the other overseas.

I don't want to say he is in London. I don't want to brag. Plus I don't even have that much relationship with Lubabalo.

Dad: and what do you do for living?

Me: I'm an artist, photographer and author.

Hle: oh you're writing a book?

Me: yes.

Hle: what kind of books do you write?

Me: I'm more into novels and stories.

Hle: oh please let me know when it's out. I have to buy it.

Me: I'll do so.

Ntokozo: can you also paint me before I leave?
You don't mind?

Me: it's my job. So I don't mind.

Mom: Loyiso, perhaps do you have something you haven't told Buhle?

Loyiso looked confused.

Loyiso: what is that?

She clears get throat.

Mom: your other work.

She says with a smirk. I see what she is trying to do and it's not gonna work. Sorry mommy but you are very late, we have passed that era and I've accepted it. Jokes on you!! 🙄

Ntokozo: chill, ma. She knows.

I guess everyone knows. She cleared her throat and drank her juice.

Hle: quick question. Are your brothers handsome?

She asked with a smirk. I giggled. Loyiso gave her the look.

Hle: chill, bro. I know they're going to be my brothers in law soon.

Mom: you really going to marry her??

She asked with attitude.

Loyiso: I will. But when she is ready.

He says holding my hand and looking at me with a smile. I smile back. God! I love him. Our eyes lock together like we're the only people in this house. We were disturbed by Ntokozo.

Ntokozo: alright, love birds.

We looked at her.

Ntokozo: dessert is ready.

Mom: makoti

Gosh! I can't get used to this makoti shit.

Mom: can you cook?

Me: I can.

Mom: you should come again sometime and

cook for us. I have to know your pots. I only know Thando's pots and they are good.

Oh no she didn't!! Did she just mention Thando's name in my presence??!! I think she is going to piss me off and I don't want to burst. I put my other hand inside my pocket and squash my ball. Then I squeezed Loyiso's hand.

Loyiso: ma, don't start!!

He says in a stern commanding low voice. I don't know if it makes sense.

Dad: Nonkosi, stop it!!

He says out loud. She fixed herself and cleared her throat.

Mom: I am sorry.

Me: it's alright.

She didn't mean it. So I didn't mean my "it's alright" either. Ntokozo comes with dessert. It's chocolate meringue cake with whipped cream

and raspberries. It's delicious. Me and Ntokozo have one thing in Common, we love cooking. I always explore and I just stole this recipe from her. I am going to try it too.

Hle: Buhle can you play FIFA?

Loyiso: sometimes I don't believe that you're 22

Hle: shut up. So?

Me: I used to play it with my big brother when I was young. But I don't think I still got it.

Hle: don't worry. We'll take you back to the days. You game?

Me: oh I'm game.

Loyiso: I didn't know you used to play FIFA when you were young.

Me: yeah I used to.

Dad: you guys are fit for each other. That's why I have been quiet for some time. I know you are already dating but I am I still want you to know

that you have my blessing.

We smile.

Us: thank you.

Loyiso's mother was just quiet and giving me nasty looks. I just smile at her just to show her that she can try whatever she wants to try but I'm never leaving this man next to me. At least they like me. Mama ka Loyiso utyiwe yi vote 😂



Ntokozo: Buhle, do you like the dessert?

Me: I love it, it's very delicious. Thank you. 😊

Ntokozo: you're welcome.

Loyiso: yah! This is good.

Ntokozo: I know, Loyiso.

Loyiso: y'all should start calling me Bhuti.

They laugh like he is telling a joke.

Dad: he is right. He is your older brother. Makoti

is the only one that has the right to call him by name.

What's with this makoti?? Haisuka marn!!

Dad: then when they are married. She'll call him baba or his clan name.

Baba?? Calling him baba will be like I am talking to my father or people will think I am married to an older person 😂😂 aw! Ngeke!! I chuckle.

Loyiso laughs.

Loyiso: I can't wait for that day.

Trust me, my love. That day is never coming. I'll forever call you Loyiso. But I like the clan name part.

Dad: what's your clan name, makoti?

Me: mamqwathi.

Dad: hau! KwaDikela?? KwaNoni?? KwaNdzila kaMnzolo kaNzothwana nzila?? KwaMpempe??

Me: yebo baba.

Mom: baba, how do you know these clan names??

Ke nyani ke how does he know?? He clears his throat and takes a sip of his juice.

Dad: I have many Xhosa business friends that have that clan name.

They nod. I don't buy that excuse. But ke... Who am I to judge?? We continued talking. Now I want to go home.

Loyiso: I think I am going to take Buhle home now.

Thank you Lord!! I can't stand madams nasty eyes.

Ntokozo: oh Buhle it was great meeting you. I'd love to see you again.

Me: me too. I'd love to see you both.

Hle: I am glad I am part of this next meeting of ours. I hope next time it's just the three of us

without these douche bags.

She said the last part whispering. We all laughed besides the parents.

Ntokozo: oh Hle!!

Mom: I heard you, Hlengiwe.

Hle: oh chill ma. It's a good thing being called a douche bag.

I was holding my laughter.

Loyiso: let's go, baby.

I said my goodbyes and we walked out. I released a big long breath of relief. It's like I've been keeping it in all that time in that house.

Loyiso wraps his arms around my waist from behind while we're walking.

Loyiso: I told you they're cool people.

Me: yes.

We get in the car. And he starts driving.

Loyiso: you like them?

Me: of course. Especially, your sisters. They're really cool.

Loyiso: I'm glad that you like them. I'm sorry about my mom.

Me: Ey! It's OK. Funny enough, I'm not mad.

I shrug. He holds my hand and smiles.

Me: what I found very funny was when your mom said I must dish up for you. I felt like a wife for a second.

I laugh and he joins in.

Loyiso: but I do mean what I said. I will put a ring in that finger. And I don't mind waiting till you're ready.

I smile.

Me: thank you. I love you.

Loyiso: I love you more.

He kisses the back of my hand.

Loyiso: now we are going to meet your parents and brothers.

Me: oh honey. I don't know about that.

Loyiso: why you say so?

Me: they're busy bees.

He chuckles.

Loyiso: busy bees?

Me: yes. I mean my dad is busy with his property what whats. Luthando visits when it's occasions. We don't even know when will Lubabalo even show up. Mom is just the only one who is there besides Lubanzi.

Loyiso: then we'll just meet your mother then.

Me: my mother only cares about Lubabalo. I wouldn't be surprised if we'd get there and she decides to talk about Lubabalo.

Loyiso: don't you think you should talk to your family and try mending your relationship with them?

I look out the window.

Loyiso: you can think about it, babe. I'm not saying do it.

I look at him then I nod. We get to my house and he walks me to my doorstep. There are already other bodyguards. They take turns.

Loyiso: goodnight. I love you.

Me: good night. And I love you too.

He holds my waist and as always my hands go to his neck. Then we kissed.

Me: man! I miss you already.

He smiles.

Loyiso: sleepover??

Me: ha.a Loyiso. What will your parents think of

me??

Loyiso: but I've never slept over your house.

He sulks.

Me: you'll sleepover when your parents are not around.

He sighs.

Loyiso: I love you. I love you. I love you. Don't ever forget that OK?

I nod like a child who was told to never do something bad again.

Me: I love you, Khabazela.

He smiles from ear to ear. So it's really true that Zulu guys love being called by their clan names. We kiss again, but this time, it's more passionate and filled with love. He let's me get in and he goes. I sigh. That was a great evening. To think that yesterday I didn't want to go. Loyiso had to spend 2 hours begging me and I

kept on changing the subject and we talk about something else then he goes back to begging me. He also said he'll update me tomorrow afternoon about the James business. I take a bath and wear my Pjs. I watch a movie with ice cream bucket next to me.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Nonkosi Mkhize

Ever since I let my son date someone I always liked Thando and found her so beautiful and respectful, but I when I met Buhle, I didn't know. She is gorgeous. Her skin is flawless, she is gifted in all parts. Thando is not really gifted but I didn't care much about her body. I usually look at the beauty and a respective woman. But Buhle has the body, beauty and she is

respectful too. I didn't think she'd listen to me when I told her to dish up for Loyiso. I don't know what got over me but it's definitely not jealousy. Why would I be jealous of my own son? I don't know but I don't really like her. I don't know why either. I don't know why I was that way towards her. Was I wrong? I don't know. Baba went to bed and I am seated here with Hle and Ntokozo.

Hle: ma, just for your information. What you tried to do today didn't work and it will never will. So if you don't like Buhle for Loyiso. You better suck it up because they are never going to let go off each other.

Hlengiwe can tell you straight what's wrong with you. She doesn't sugar coat. She doesn't care how old you are. She'll tell you when you are wrong.

Me: was I wrong?

Hle: very wrong. You were rude.

Ntokozo: ma, you can't mention Loyiso's ex in front of Buhle. Can't you tell the difference between Buhle and Thando?

Me: honestly I can't.

I say while putting my leg in top of my other then put my elbow on top of my thigh as my head laid on top of my hand.

Hle: I'll be happy to tell you simply. Thando is a bitch. Buhle is the opposite.

Ntokozo: I don't understand why you don't like her.

Me: well, I have my reasons.

Ntokozo: and what are those reasons?

Honestly, I don't know. I don't have reasons. I just don't like her.

Me: uhm... She might be a gold digger and my gut doesn't like her.

Ntokozo: ma, you heard for yourself. She is independent. Why would she be a gold digger. Can't you see, you are swapping their characters.

Hle: wee! Nonkosi! Ngiyakuza! What you are doing will make you lose your son.

Me: I want him to be happy.

Hle: can't you see. He is happy. Can't you see how they look at each other. Ma, if you continue disliking her. You'll lose what you have with Loyiso, if this little plan of yours doesn't work out. And you'll soon regret it. And we all know that you don't want that.

We hear a clear of throat. We look at the door and Loyiso is standing there.

Me: ngane yam. How long have you been standing there?

Loyiso: long enough to know that you want me to be happy, though, you don't want me to be

with her. Long enough to know that you accuse my woman of being a gold digger. Long enough to know that you don't like her. Long enough to know that you wanted to ruin my relationship with her by asking her if she knows about my second job. I won't allow you to stand in my way of happiness. Good night.

He leaves. He is angry with me. Hlengiwe and Ntokozo stand up and leave.

Ntokozo: I feel for my coming husband. Will he be disliked like this??

Hle: nc nc nc nc

They go away. Hle is right. I might lose Loyiso. I go to the room. I find Baba seated on top of the bed. He removed his spectacles. He shakes his head. I can see the disappointment in his eyes.

Baba: Nonkosi. I am disappointed in you.

He turns his lamp off. He also overheard our conversation. He drifted to sleep.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Another 15 comments. I love you more than pizza. 🥰😘😘🐱🐱💋❤️🌍💎🌸

- .
- .
- .
- .

Your admin, Mhlahli Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Insert 29

Shattered girl

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

It's been a great month. My life is ok, but I am a busy bee these days. Me and Loyiso are so in

love. Loyiso's love for me is deep, every time he says it's always like the first and he means it. He says it with meaning. His family left week after the dinner we had. I didn't come for the cooking Loyiso's mother said I must do, Loyiso stepped his foot down and talked to his mother because he didn't understand why I have to cook for her kodwa I'll be living with Loyiso not her, so they talked. Before they left she actually called me, she said she was just checking up on me if I'm alright. I don't know if that was a way of apologizing to me about how she treated me at the dinner, but ke wethu she keeps texting me on whatsapp. I don't know how she got my number, maybe she got my number from Loyiso. Anyways, Loyiso updated me about the James Business, they are good and it's not some kind of scheme or something doggy. It's a registered company. So I joined in. I haven't had any results yet but Mrs. James has been updating me. They are going to LA [Los Angeles] next

week so I might get some feedback in 2 weeks.

What else do you need to know?? Oh yes!! 💡

Remember when I said I'll start going to the gym?? Well, yes, I have been doing this for a whole month, not everyday though. Just 3 times a week [Monday, Wednesday and Friday]. And you guessed well, my guards always have to come with me. Really, this freaking me out, I also can't believe myself that I was able to put up with this bull. I try not to get mad and just keep calm about this situation because my brothers and my man have enemies they might come after me or the girls and we don't want that. Enough about the negative side. Now where were we?? Oh yes!! Gym! I have been doing well and I feel good about. I've also started drinking on herbalife shake. I always drink it in the morning. I also wanted to take some jogs but when I started taking jogs the guards were following me with the cars behind me. Like literally, their cars just go slow behind

me while I'm jogging. I just gave up and got in the car and told them to take me home. I told myself I'm not going to have a peaceful jog with these niggas behind me. Today I just decided I'll work at home. Then I figured that it was time to go to the gym. It's Friday, so yeah. I quickly change into gym wear and head out. I almost took the car keys when it hit me that no marn, Buhle you have guards and a driver. I roll my eyes and get out. I miss driving. Mxm! I get in the car after the driver opened the door for me. He heads to the front seat and starts driving. Bare in mind. There is a car behind ours that have my bodyguard and there is another car in front of the car I'm in that also had my body guards. Isn't that great. The guys added more body guards for us because Melokuhle was followed at the mall with one of her body guards. That's when it rang a bell that it's really not safe out here. But hey... We'll go through this. These days I have been thinking about

what Loyiso said to me the night of the dinner. Maybe he is right, I should try mending my relationship with my family. Me and Lubanzi need to fix whatever we have with them. If it's beef then let's fix it. Life is short we don't want to lose someone and regret not fixing anything with them. Honestly, I don't want to spend Christmas with my family but they are expecting us there. By us I thought I meant me and Lubanzi but no... Lubanzi chose to be a blabbermouth and tell my parents about me and Loyiso. Just because he got caught with Gabrielle on social media. Luthando saw Gab and Banzi on Instagram taking a selfie sharing a kiss. So Banzi decided to be an ass and fall on the pit with me. Now my parents want to meet Gabrielle and Loyiso. I haven't told Loyiso about this yet. But If he is spending his Christmas with his family then he'll do so. I don't want his family to think that I am a controlling freak. I don't want that. It's already enough getting

nasty looks from Loyiso's mother. So if he can't come then my family will have to suck it up. I was thinking about all this not realizing that we have been parking at the gym for a while now. I get to my senses then I get out and my guards are all ready. Damn! I get in with 3 men. I get in as start with the treadmill. I wanted to do my arms so I tried some weights but yoh I couldn't. Then a guy I have never seen in this gym comes running to help me out. He is wearing the gym wear that every worker here wears. So I figured that his new.

Him: let me help you.

He takes it. My guards quickly come to us as fast as possible and pushed him away.

Guard: move away sir!

He says in a stern commanding voice. The dude seems frightened. This guards voice is not even that deep and scary. Loyiso's voice is way to

scary and deep. But it sounds sexy on my perspective. Sorry! Do I always have to compare all guys to Loyiso?? Mxm!

Me: it's alright, Lumphumlo. He was only helping me. You can go back to your place.

Guard: you sure you'll be fine?

Me: yes.

He nods and gives the dude a look and leaves. That look doesn't scare me but it does scare the poor dude here. Bodyguards zam ziyaphapaqhiti!!

Me: sorry about that. It's my guards.

Dude: oh! Alright. The way you were holding your weights it could've broken your arm.

Me: oh shit! I didn't know. Thank you very much.

Dude: you're welcome. I'm Lindani and I am new here.

Me: yeah I figured. I'm Buhle.

We hand shake.

Lindani: oh so you're a regular?

Me: I am.

Lindani: I guess I'll see you more often. So do you need any help with anything? I can teach you how to pick the weights.

I don't want to try out the weights. I don't want to risk my arm.

Me: no thank you. I am never coming for these again. I'll pass.

He chuckles.

Lindani: or is there anything else you need me to help you with?

Me: no. Like I said, I am a regular so I know how these things work.

Lindani: sure. But don't hesitate to ask for help to me when you need one.

Me: i'll keep that in mind.

He nods. Then he winks at me then left. He is handsome but not as handsome as my one and only man. Noba sekuthwani, my man will forever be handsome in my eyes. I continue to gym. I am sweating and I'm thirsty for water. Lumphumlo gives me my water and a towel. I wiped myself and drank some water. I headed out and Lindani waves goodbye and I wave back and he winks at me. I ignored him and head out.

Lumphumlo: if he annoys you. Say the word and I'll finish him off.

Me: chill, brah. He's just being nice.

He chuckles.

Lumphumlo: I don't trust him.

Me: don't worry about it.

He nods. I get in the car and he starts driving. I

went back to leaning on the window. My phone rings. It's an unknown number. OK! I answer it anyway.

Me: hello

Unknown: this is a warning. You'll be found. Your body guards are not going to help you. Stay put.

Me: who is this? What are you talking about? What does all that mean?

Too late! The call is dropped.

Me: hello...

Shit! Now I feel like I am getting scared and worried. Why are they coming for me kodwa? How did they even get my number?

Luphumlo: bee, is everything OK?

Me: uhm... Yeah... They called a wrong number.

He nods. He doesn't buy my story though. I lean on the window again. That was definitely not a

mistake calling my number. That message was definitely for me... It was made for me. We finally arrived at my house. Now if I don't trust someone, I'll tell my guards to get him/her out of my way. Not killing! But just to make them back off. I get out of the car.

Me: Lumphumlo. Make sure that your security is really tight. Don't let anyone here unless it's my brother, Loyiso, the guys and the girls only. Not even my family. Alright?

He looked confused.

Lumphumlo: alright. Is everything OK?

Me: yeah. Just tightening up the security.

He nods. I get inside the house. I take my shower and wear my short Pjs. I start cooking spaghetti and meatballs with red sauce. Then I dished for myself and ate. This phone call hasn't gotten out of my mind. Then my phone rings and I jump a little hoping it's not that

unknown number again. Then when I checked the caller ID then I see Lubanzi. I breath out a breath of relief.

Me: hey bro.

Banzi: hey you good? You don't sound good? Is everything OK?

Me: yes. Don't worry. Everything is fine. My legs are killing me because of the gym. So I am just tired.

Banzi: oh alright then.

Me: oh and before you say anything. Thanks for telling them rents about me and Loyiso.

I say with sarcasm in my voice. Thanks a lot my sweet and loving man for giving me your sarcasm disease.

Banzi: I didn't miss the sarcasm you got from your man.

Me: ewe kalok. When you are in a relationship,

you end up being like your partner. Sadly, I haven't seen that kuwe, mntax accept that you speak English too much.

He laughs.

Banzi: you are so funny. You make me laugh. Tell me are you coming with your man on Christmas?

He emphasized on MAN. Which was funny.

Me: I don't know yet. I have to talk to him and ask if he can come. But if he can't it's alright. The rents can suck it up.

I shrug while indulging on my delicious work. Loyiso is going to be lucky to have me in his life. I love cooking so he won't have to worry about buying takeaways. Ain't nobody gonna buy takeaways while I'm around.

Banzi: alright then. You know why I told them?

Me: no. Why ke manyani?

Banzi: I wanted them to see what I see.

Me: what do you see, bhut' wam?

Banzi: I see that happy, Buhle. I see that bubbly and feisty personality on you slowly rising. And mostly it's all because of Loyiso. I am really sorry for doubting what you have with him.

Me: it's alright, Broskie. I am just glad that you fixed things wena no Loyiso. It's all that mattered to me.

Banzi: of course, it's what matters to you. Kalok his your man.

He says jokingly and emphasized on MAN. I laughed.

Me: damn right he is my man and mine alone!!

I said that aloud with confidence in my voice. I'm sure the guards even heard me.

Banzi: oh shame! You don't know wena, mntax. You're on loudspeaker. We all heard everything.

I laughed so hard.

Me: you're such a backstabber... Hey honey bobo. [to Loyiso]

They all laughed. Mxm! These idiots.

Loyiso: hey baby.

Banzi: Ey! Not on my phone.

We laugh.

Me: alright. I'll be ya'll when I see y'all.

We said our goodbyes and they dropped. I at least I got to be calm. I finished eating and washed the 2 pots and my bowl with my fork. After that k head to sleep.

.

.

.

.

Its in the morning and I am lazying around the

house. I don't know what I'll be doing in this boring house. I already ate my breakfast but I haven't taken a bath yet. I get a text from an unknown number.

REMEMBER STAY PUT, BERTHING!!

They even know my surname. I am really scared. I put my phone on top of the couch and it rings. I quickly look at it and answered.

Me: honey bobo.

I am trying to show him that I'm fine.

Loyiso: baby, you know I know that you're not alright and you're trying to show me that you're fine. What is it? Did I do something wrong?

Me: no.

Loyiso: then, what is it, baby?

I sigh.

Me: OK. I have been getting...

Loyiso: wait honey. I'm coming to your house.
Then you'll tell me what's wrong neh?

Me: OK.

Loyiso: I'll see you in a sec.

Me: alright.

He drops and I wait for him. I just decide to take a shower then wear my floral off shoulder dress that's above my knees with my ankle all star tekkies. Daily routine is done. Then I come down and Loyiso was walking in. I smile thinking about the second time we met.

Loyiso: remember when we met for the second time? When you walked down with your brother.

Me: I was just thinking of that day now.

Loyiso: gosh! I couldn't take my eyes off you.

I finally reach to him.

Me: and I couldn't take my eyes off you too.
Damn! You are so handsome, my love.

I say out loud. He just laughed at me and grabbed my waist and pulled me closer to him and kissed me. I can never get over his kisses. He is a great kisser. I hold his hand and pull him to the living room and we sat down on the couch.

Loyiso: tell me, how's your day so far?

Me: it's now better with you here.

He smiles. I sit in between his legs and lay my head on his chest.

Loyiso: so? What'd wrong?

I sigh.

Me: well, yesterday when I came back from the gym I got a phone call from an unknown number. When I answered they warned me, telling me that I should be put and that I'll be found and my guards won't be able to help me.

I felt his breathing change and I could feel him

tense up. I see his hands are forming a fist and veins are popping. I turn around to look at him.

Me: Loyiso. Baby. Breath. I am fine. Really, it's OK.

He looks at me.

Me: I trust my guards. I'll be safe.

Loyiso: I know it's soon but... You have to move in with me.

Me: yah, don't you think it's a bit too soon, Yiso? I like how I just called him Yiso. It's cool neh?

Loyiso: I know it is and I really didn't want to rush you into doing that. But now that they have already threatened you, we don't know what might happen to you. I don't want to risk that, Buhle. I know you have guards but they might fail us too. I want you to be with me. I won't be able to live with myself knowing that you are here alone. I have to know everything and that

can happen when you're with me.

Maybe he is right. I also can't risk my life ke nyani. What do these people want nakhona?

Me: Loyiso, what do they want?

He looks at me.

Loyiso: sometimes they revenge for the things of the past.

Me: so do you know whose probably behind this?

Loyiso: I have to find out, first. But you must come with me, baby. I don't wanna lose you, Buhle. It's too early.

He mustn't be this worried about me, though. I am the one who should be worried about him. He is the one deep in the business.

Me: I know and you're not gonna lose me. But I am more worried about you. What if you get hurt? What If they kidnap you instead of me? What if they're end up torturing you or even

worse, what if they end up...

Loyiso: they won't. Alright, they wont kill me.
Don't stress about me.

Me: but how can I not stress, Loyiso when...

He smashed his lips on mine. I closed my eyes.

Loyiso: they won't do anything to me, alright.
Just come with me. You have to be safe.

I nod. Though, I'll miss my house.

Me: OK.

He kissed me again. No matter how long and
passionate our kisses are but he never takes it
far. He just ends it there.

.

.

.

.

Loyiso Mkhize

At least now I know she is safe when she is with me. I left her at my house since she was asleep. She looks so beautiful when she is asleep. So I went to the safe house to meet up with the guys. I arrive just in time. As always, I'm punctual. I get in and greet them. I grab a beer and take a sip.

Banzi: did you take her?

Me: i did.

I even let Beastie free. Just to keep her safe.

Sanele: we need to deal with whoever is behind this.

Bongani: yeah I think the girls are not safe either. Noluthando started getting messages too. She is scared as fuck.

Sandile finally graced us with his presence. He greeted and sat down and opened his laptop.

Sandile: reason why I am late it's because I was

busy checking this dude who is texting Buhle and Thando. He keeps changing numbers so it was very hard. Then... Forgive me I didn't mean to but I had to... I hacked into Buhle's phone so that I can see every text that keeps going in from this number. Then I just saw a text that Buhle hasn't seen yet. It's a threat and it's was sent 2 minutes ago when I saw it. I hacked into it and it lead to Thabiso.

Thabiso: me?? Why me??

Does this mean he has been texting Buhle and Noluthando. He first laughed about this until he saw that this is serious. We all looked at him.

Thabiso: ya'll better not be believing this shit. This is pure bull shit. Why would I do such a thing?

I believe him. He wouldn't do such.

Banzi: meaning someone pinned this on Thabiso?

Sandile: yes.

We sigh.

Luyanda: ya'll think its Dino?

Me: my gut doesn't feel like its him.

Sanele: it could be him. It could be not him.

We start planning and called it a night. I drove home and arrived after a few minutes. I get in the house and the aroma hits my nostrils. Damn!

When last did I smell home cooked meal?

Probably the time when my family was here. I am hungry, my tummy starts rumbling. Yeah! A man is hungry and needs to eat with immediate effect.

I walk to the kitchen and Buhle is not in the kitchen. I decide to take a sneak peak on the pots. Damn! This smells good. Though, I

can't tell what's cooking. I hear someone clearing her throat. I feel like an antelope caught on headlights. I smile and look at her.

She is wearing shorts that reveal her good. Lord,

She is wearing shorts that reveal her good. Lord,

I'm still going suffer with blue balls but hey...
She is worth waiting for. She shakes her head
then smiles back. Lord I love this woman.

Buhle: what are you doing with my pots?

Me: uhm... Just wanted to make sure that...

Uhm... The food doesn't burn. Yeah. That's right.
I wanted to make sure the food doesn't burn.

Buhle: oh yeah?

Me: yeah.

Buhle: you are very bad liar you know that?

Me: I know.

She comes closer to attend her pots.

Me: so what are you cooking?

Buhle: lamb shank and veggies.

Me: nice. I never had home cooked meal since
the dinner.

Buhle: jeez! What have you been eating?

Me: takeaways.

I shrug.

Buhle: Yiso, takeaways are unhealthy. You don't eat them everyday.

I love how she calls me like that.

Me: but I remove the unhealthiness with gym.

She shakes her head.

Buhle: supper is going to be ready in 5 minutes.

I hold her waist from behind.

Me: I'll be waiting.

I kiss her neck. I sit on top of the kitchen counter and watched we as she puts her spices. She is so sexy.

Me: so when do you got gym?

Buhle: Mondays, Wednesdays and Fridays.

Me: you can handle all that?

Buhle: yes, honey.

Me: I always knew you were a strong woman.

She smiles at me.

Me: well, I was thinking of coming with you on Monday for gym.

Buhle: really? Why?

Me: just nje.

Buhle: thank goodness.

Me: why you say so?

Buhle: I can't stand these body guards always having my back like literally they got my back.

She says with her eyes enlarged and her hands in the air. That's when I realized my woman got big eyes. She is so dramatic.

Buhle: and then there is also this guy who keeps offering to help me kodwa I specifically told him I'm fine. Like I know how this works and I am

not interested in you. He keeps on winking at me.

That caught my ears.

Me: say what? There's a guy who keeps winking at you and always offers to help you?

Buhle: yeah.

Me: when did you start talking?

Buhle: he is the one who came to me since I held the weights wrong. He said they were going to break my arms.

Me: whoa! Wait! You almost broke your arm?

She nods like its nothing. This woman!

Me: Buhle you know you can just stop this gym.

Buhle: no, Loyios. I want to be fit. I feel unhealthy. Really.

Me: but I love the unhealthy you. Really I do. You can just quit gym.

Buhle: I've been doing this for a month now. I can't just let go like that.

I sigh. She always wins out arguments. She always has something sensible to say. Ahh! I love this woman mara! My woman! We settled downz right when I was about to dig in she stopped me.

Buhle: baby, we gotta say grace first.

Me: oh yeah.

I close my eyes.

Buhle: Lord we thank you for the food that we're about to indulge in. We pray that you bless it into our bodies in Jesus name. Amen.

Me: Amen.

We dug in talking here and there. This food is heaven on earth. Trust me.

.

.

.

.

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

It's Monday at 16:00 and me and Loyiso are going to the gym. I thought he was kidding but he wasn't, he was serious about coming with me. I am also glad that there are no guards with me and Lindani will get off my back. We walk in the gym hand in hand. Lindani is not around.

Thank you Most High!

Loyiso: where's this dude?

He asks seriously.

Me: chill, baby. His not here.

He nods. We start doing the gyming. He keeps helping me out. When I am at the point of giving up he tells me not to give up. He sounded like so motivator. People were looking at us and smiling at us. Loyiso naye he kept kissing me

when I want to give up. I also helped him with the weights. I just helped him count. Gosh he was so sexy! Now we were done.

Loyiso: look baby. I'mma go pour some water. I'll be back, alright.

Me: ok

Loyiso: you sure you'll be fine?

Me: yes.

He nods and leaves. He looks so sexy when he is sweaty and his wearing his sweatpants and grey vest. I continue using the treadmill. When Lindani chose to show up. Oh he better leave soon.

Lindani: hey, bee.

Me: hey.

Lindani: what is it? Are you OK?

Me: I'm alright.

Lindani: do you need any help?

Me: like I always say, Lindani. I am fine. I don't need help. So you better leave.

Lindani: why?

Oh you don't want to feel Loyiso's wrath. I have never seen it but I know he is dangerous. Before I could answer.

Loyiso: alright baby. We can go.

He looked at Lindani and tensed up and went to serious mode. Like the look he had scared me too.

Loyiso: Kingsley? Why are you here? And what are you doing with my woman?

Kingsley?? What the fuck is going on here??

Kingani: Loyiso Mkhize. This is your woman kanti. Big ups man.

[I mixed up Lindani and Kingsley's name, if you see "Kingani"]

Loyiso: Kingsley, you don't want to feel my wrath. You better back away from my woman cause that's not a territory you should go to. I won't hesitate to kill you.

He raised his hands in surrender and side smiled and went backwards. What the fuck is going on?

Kingani: a hight man.

He looked at me.

Loyiso: let's go.

He took my hand and pulled me to him and we get in the car and we drive to the house in silence. I am still confused.

.

.

.

.

You know what the drill is, 15 comments. love
you 🥰 🤗 🤗 🐱 🐱 💋 ❤️ 🌍 💎 🌸

- .
- .
- .
- .

Your admin, Mhlahli Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Insert 30

Shattered girl

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

Can someone tell me what the fuck is going on here? Why is his name Kingsley?? Why does it look like they hate each other? Loyiso looks really angry. When we got in the car he hit the steering wheel with his fist and didn't give a damn when the car beeped. I even asked if I should drive and he said no. Finally, after a very long silent ride we arrived at his house. We get

out and head inside. Thank heavens, Beastie is chained. We get inside the house. Ok it's time to ask what's going on?

Me: Loyiso, what's going on?

Loyiso: you're never going there ever again. There's an extra room in this house and I'll buy gym equipment and you'll gym from home.

Me: why can't I just go to the gym? And how do you know that guy?

Loyiso: king... *sighs* he's a lady's man. I don't want him looking at you the way he did today. I don't want him flirting with you.

Wait... Hold up... Did he just say he doesn't want me flirting WITH him. Does he really think that I'd flirt WITH another man? Does he even trust me??

Me: Loyiso, you seriously think I'd flirt WITH another man behind your back? You seriously think I'd let another man have his way on me?

Huh! You don't trust me that I can be able to deal with someone who'd try having his way on me? You think I'd go behind you back and flirt with another man? Is that why you don't want me to go to the gym, Loyiso? Because you don't trust me??

I am trying by all means to keep calm.

Loyiso: it's not that.

Me: than what is it? How do you know that guy? Why does he have 2 different names?

Loyiso: he's just someone I know. I don't want him near you.

Me: see that... Right there... You're lying again.
Loyiso I hate it when you lie. Why can't you be truthful for once?

He snapped.

Loyiso: dammit!! Buhlebenkosi, you don't always have to know what's going on with this

business. Some other things are too deep for you to know. Sometimes you just have to mind your own damn business, Nx!

Now he is shouting. It did make me jump a little bit but I have to put him in his place. So I chuckled sarcastically.

Me: mind my own business? Mind my own fucking business?? Trust me, I do want to mind my own business in this dodgy business of yours, but sadly, I can't. Why? Because your fucking enemies are sending me texts, calling me and warning me about how my life is at stake of which I don't know how in the world did they get my number. My life is in danger, Loyiso. So tell me how the fuck am I supposed to mind my own business knowing that my life is involved??

I was shouting back at him. Then it became quiet and only my voice was echoing. Out of all the things he could do, he decided that he is

just going to walk out of the front door and leave me with a mxm and banged the door behind him. I threw myself on top of the couch and my hands covered my face. I hear his car driving away. I decide you know what? Let me take a bath. I went to the room and took a nice hot bath. After the bath. I wear my warm pajamas. I walked downstairs and checked the living room, Loyiso is not back yet. I wonder were did he go? Should I cook? I walk to the kitchen then I ended sitting on top of the counter. I don't feel like cooking I, well, that's the first. I decide I'll just make pasta with pesto. My rings while I am making the pesto.

Me: Lord, please. I hope it's not the unknown call.

I pray that short prayer out loud. I get to the phone and its Rorisang. Thank heavens!!

Me: hey girl.

Rori: hayi! Is that a way of answering a call, girl?

Me: I said hey!

Rori: yeah I know you said hey but your hey was too down and I don't like the sound of that.

What's wrong, girl?

Me: no, it's nothing I can't handle.

Rori: oh baby, they all say that. And sometimes you just need someone to talk to.

Me: is that your way of getting me talk?

Rori: sorta kinda.

I giggle.

Rori: now out with it!

Me: I just argued with my man, that's it.

Rori: did he storm out?

Me: he did. I don't understand why because I was telling him the truth. Something that he struggles to do.

Rori: what happened?

I told her everything. From the little scene that happened at the gym to the argument I had with Loyiso about an hour ago.

Me: only 2 things that made me angry. Firstly, it's very hurtful to know that he thinks that I'd go behind his back and flirt with another man or let that person have his way on me. Secondly, how can I not mind my own business when his enemies keep warning me that my life is in danger? Those alone just made me mad.

Rori: I can defend him on the second part.

Me: oh yeah?

Rori: yeah. Maybe he doesn't want to tell you what he does in those shitty stuff because he doesn't want to scare you. I mean he did say something's are too deep for you to know. So maybe he is avoiding such things.

Me: but why must he lie, though?

Rori: honestly, it is the only thing he could do, if you think about this correctly.

I sigh. Kodwa what she is saying is true.

Rori: so to prevent him from lying just don't question his command in such situations. Like for example, if you'd replay your argument again and reverse to prevent him from lying. When he said never set your at that gym again, you should've just agreed with it and don't ask questions. Cause vele that's where your argument started. Then he won't have to lie. And also if you are curious to know, just don't ask him then he'll feel guilty for not telling you then he'll end up telling you.

I chuckle. Then I smirked.

Me: is that what you do to Sanele get to him to talk?

Rori: oh yes, honey. And it works, always.

I shake my head.

Me: so does he know about the guy you dated for 4 days?

Rori: no. But he has been begging me to come back to him.

Me: Rori, you should deal with this before Sanele finds out.

Rori: I know. But I don't know how.

Me: what's his name?

Rori: his name is Lindani, he works at some gym. I don't... [interrupted]

Me: whoa!... Hold up... Did you just say Lindani?? He works at a gym??

Rori: yes. Do you know him?

Me: yes. Rorisang, he is the same guy Loyiso called Kingsley. From the looks of it. I think you shouldn't be close to that man again. I suggest you tell Sanele about this before things get out of hand. Before Sanele finds out from someone

else. And I am pretty sure you don't want that.

Rori: I don't. I'll talk to him when he comes back.
I hope he doesn't get mad.

Me: oh I hope so too.

Rori: look, we'll talk some other time. I still have
rehearsals to attend to.

I chuckle.

Me: OK. We'll talk.

She drops the call. I hope everything goes well
with Rorisang. Meanwhile there is my man who
hasn't come home yet. I continue cooking. After
cooking I dished for myself then ate. I didn't
know what to do so I read a book then drifted
off to sleep on top of the couch.

.

.

.

.

Loyiso Mkhize

I am angry but I don't know if I'm angry at Buhle or at Kingsley. How could he try out my woman? I swear, I am going to end him and I'll make sure it gets done with immediate effect. I ended up at Luyanda's crib. I just barged in.

Luyanda: what if I was banging another girl here?

Me: but you're not.

I shrug. He shakes his head as I throw myself on top of his couch.

Luyanda: what's wrong with you? You're so grumpy.

Me: trust me, I'm going to kill Kingsley. I am sure he is the one texting Buhle and Noluthando. He is behind it.

Luyanda: you reckon?

I nod.

Luyanda: why you say so?

Me: he disguised himself as a gym worker, he also changed his name to Lindani and keeps on trying his luck on my woman. Thank goodness I went to that gym with Buhle.

Luyanda: let me guess, you threatened to kill him?

Me: damn right, I did. And I will. He just went too far.

Nobody comes for my woman. That's a dangerous territory.

Luyanda: and?

Me: it all lead to an argument I had with Buhle just a few minutes ago. She was asking too many questions. So I told her to mind her own business. Then she snapped.

Then it hit me that damn, Loyiso. You messed up big time.

Luyanda: dude, you don't say that to your woman. In your case, she had all the right in the world to ask you about Kingsley. I mean you called him Kingsley when she knows the name Lindani. She also saw that you were angry, that's why she was asking a lot of questions. I mean you should know that by now.

Me: but I don't want to scare her away because of my past and many other things I used to do. She'd probably want to leave me for good this time. I mean I used to kill like nobody's business.

Luyanda: yeah you were very dangerous. But If she really loves you, she won't leave. I mean you not that person anymore.

I sigh.

Me: I know.

Luyanda: you do know that that one day she'll have to find out.

Me: I know. I'll have to tell her. But not know.

He nods.

Luyanda: get your sorry ass out of here and talk to your woman.

I sulk.

Me: damn! I hope it won't be hard.

Luyanda: well, you'll find out as soon as you get going.

He shrugs.

Me: you have a nice way of throwing me out of your house.

Luyanda: because I have a date and I'll late.

Me: whoa... Wait... You have a date.

Luyanda: I just said so.

Me: is it that Anelisa girl?

Luyanda: no. She is engaged.

Me: shit! You OK, bro?

Luyanda: yeah man. I'm cool with dat. When I got to know her, I figured she's a bitch.

He said nonchalantly.

Me: damn! What's her name?

Luyanda: watchumacalit

I laughed.

Me: so there's no girl?

Luyanda: no.

Me: you're so desperate.

He laughed.

Luyanda: fuck you. Get out of here. Your woman needs you. Fuck off.

I stand up while laughing.

Me: you should try internet dating.

Luyanda: Ey! Those are for women!

Mxm! I just left him there and headed home. With Buhle in my house. It's definitely safe calling it home. I love my woman. I finally park in the yard. I get out of the car. I get in the house and head to the living room. Buhle is sleeping on top of the couch and a bowl was on top of the coffee table and a book that was lying on the floor. I squat in front of her. I remove the hair that's covering her face. She is so beautiful. I kiss her cheek. I take the bowl.

Buhle: Loyiso

Oh she's awake. I turn around to look at her.

Me: hey, baby.

Buhle: when did you come back?

Me: just now.

She nods. I know she wants to ask where I was but she's just keeping it in.

Me: I went to meet up with Luyanda.

She nods then sits straight.

Buhle: Loyiso, I'm sorry. I was wrong and disrespectful towards you. I was mad and...
[interrupted]

I sit down next to her.

Me: hey hey hey. You don't have to apologize. I was the one whose wrong.

Buhle: no, Loyiso. I shouldn't have asked too many questions when you've already told me that some other things are too deep.

Me: baby, you had all the right to ask all those questions. I'm the one who shouldn't have snapped on you. I was just angry that I didn't think of this. I was angry for leaving you alone in that gym, when I know that you have to be protected by all means. I also know that you wouldn't let anyone have his on you or flirt. I trust you. Don't ever doubt that. I was just saying all that out of anger.

Buhle: it's OK.

Me: I love you.

Buhle: I love you more.

We shared a kiss. I really do love my woman and I see a future with her. And Kingsley... He must be ready.

Me: and look... That guy from the gym is dangerous. You must stay away from him by all means.

She nods.

Buhle: do you think he is the one texting is?

Me: I think so.

I put the bowl on top of the table as she laid her head on my thighs. She loves doing this. I guess my thighs are comfy.

Buhle: I missed you.

Me: I missed you way more. I want to take you

out on a date.

Buhle: on a date?

Me: yes.

Buhle: what's the occasion?

Me: just loving on my woman. She deserves to be taken out on a date.

Buhle: oh your woman is very lucky neh?

Loyiso: oh I'm the lucky one here.

She smiles. I kiss her again.

Loyiso: so we're doing it?

Buhle: I guess so.

Damn!! My woman is really really beautiful. I just kissed her again. Then she yawns and her eyes get glassy.

Me: you're so cute.

She rolls her eyes.

Me: come let me take you to bed.

Buhle: can you join me? I get really cold.

Oh yes!! Yes!!

Me: yes, baby. I'd be happy to do that.

She smiles.

Buhle: let's go ke.

Unexpectedly, I picked her up. She gasped and her eyes popped.

Buhle: I wasn't expecting that.

Me: chill, baby.

Buhle: I keep forgetting that you are hulk himself.

She says squeezing my muscular revealed arm. I smile.

Buhle: don't stress. I'll paint you green.

She laughed and I joined in. We get o bed and tuck ourselves in. We hug each other under the

blankets.

Buhle: I love you, Yiso.

Me: I love you more, baby.

I kiss her forehead. I love my woman and I don't want to ever let her go.

- .
- .
- .
- .

I am really sorry for not posting yesterday.

There was a family emergency we had to rush to. I am really sorry I wasn't OK but I'm going to be fine. I will be waiting for 15 comments. I love you more than pizza 🥰👉👈🐱🐱🍷❤️🌍💎



- .
- .

.
Your admin, Mihlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Insert 32

Shattered girl

Loyiso Mkhize

Buhle is being distant lately and I hate it. She comes home late and leaves early in the morning and she leaves quietly. It's like she's up to something and I'm not liking it at all. Can she at least communicate with me about this. I know for sure she is not cheating because the guards always say she stays at work till late. Maybe she has a project. I don't know, I don't want to conclude things and get angry. I have to talk to her. This is not her habit. She doesn't normally do that. I miss her cooking now. I'm thinking about all this while in bed. It's in the morning and Buhle has long gone. I sigh while

shaking my head. I head to the bathroom barefoot and take a shower. After the shower I get dressed and I decide to head to the study and call Buhle again. I call her every day to check her. It rings and goes straight to voicemail. Wow! OK! I try her again. It rings and goes straight to voicemail. I try her again and again but it's the same story.

Me: Buhle. Please pick up the phone. I'm checking up on you. Are you OK? Please call me when you get this. I love you, Buhle.

I wonder what's going on with her. I start working. I can't focus on my work right now. No marn! I don't know why I'm too calm about this. What if she is taken? What if wherever she is she is hurt? I quickly stand up and call Noluthando. Maybe she might know something. She answers in the 3rd ring.

Nolu: my big brother!!

Me: her, Nolu. You good?

Nolu: oh I'm good, bro. You wanna talk to Bongani?

Me: no actually. I've been meaning to ask you something.

Nolu: oh yeah? What is it about?

Me: it's about my woman.

Nolu: uhm... *clears throat* uhm... What about her?

Me: she's been coming home late and a bit distant. Don't you know anything maybe? Like didn't she tell you anything or the girls?

Nolu: uhm... No... We haven't talked that much since we have been busy. So yeah... I'll let you know when I hear something from her.

Me: ok cool. Thanks.

Nolu: sure.

She dropped. I mean I'm the one who called. I take my car keys and prepare to drive to her workplace. I call Luphumlo while driving there.

Luphumlo: Sir. How can I help you?

Me: I want to know something. Tell me, is Buhle at her workplace?

Luphumlo: *clears throat* yes. She's here but she is still in a meeting with the James.

Me: oh OK. When she gets out. Tell her she must not go anywhere. I'm on my way.

Luphumlo: *clears throat* uhm... The meeting might take a bit too long. I don't think you'd want to wait that long.

Me: Luphumlo, it's worth it. I'll wait for her.

Luphumlo: uhm... Yes sir... I'll... I'll tell her.

Me: good.

I dropped. I have to talk to Buhle seriously.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Luphumlo [The head guard]

Buhle is going to be in feel shit, trust me. I did ask her If she is sure about this. Look at this now. But I have to make sure that she is safe. I am not gonna let go. Even though I know this is dangerous for her but she is gonna need the help that she can get. I know if Mr. Mkhize would find out, hell would break loose. After the phone call. I go to the boardroom house and barge in, she just got in from the back door and rolled her eyes. I chuckled. I know she is not enjoying what she has to do but it's worth it. Because at the end we'll be alright.

Buhle: is the coast clear?

Me: yep. And Mr. Mkhize is on his way. I told him you were in a meeting with the James.

Buhle: oh shit. I have to go to my office as fast as a Buggati.

Me: you're still saying that!

She runs with her heels and gets out and head to the office.

Me: make sure there's no sign that you went there. Make sure you smell like you.

She nods and gets in her office. I fix my earpiece and stand next to the door. After about 6 minutes, Mr. Mkhize shows up.

Me: Mr. Mkhize. She just walked in the office right now.

Loyiso: sure. Thanks.

I nod and he opens the door slowly and gets in. I don't want to hear anything so I decide to go to the other guards. I just hope Buhle doesn't get

caught. I hope she has good lying skills.

.

.

.

.

Loyiso Mkhize

I get in and I see her looking at her laptop and typing. She is so beautiful when she is serious. She looks up and smiles at me. Then she looks way too beautiful when she smiles. I smile back.

Me: hey stranger.

Buhle: hey.

She stands up and walks to me. We kiss. I missed her lips. Her scent is all over her office. Everything looks normal to me. Meaning she is working.

Me: is everything OK?

Buhle: yes. You thought everything wouldn't be?

Me: well, you've been distant lately. And it's killing me, baby. I hate it.

Now I'm serious.

Buhle: you hate it the same way I hate it when you lie?

She asks with a smile.

Me: well... Yes... But I don't lie no more.

Buhle: I know. I just wanted to know how big your hatred is for this "distant" thing.

I shake my head.

Me: so work is your new man now?

Buhle: no. I've been worked out, lately. I am sorry, baby. But I promise by the end of this week. I'll be all yours.

Me: you so realize that it's Wednesday right.

Buhle: it's only 2 days honey. Don't stress, come

on now.

She sulks, pouts and blinks many times flapping her naturally long lashes which make her look so cute, making me want to kiss her and have her to myself. But then I decide, you know what? Let me just kiss her. I kiss her.

Me: Buhle, Lord knows how I miss you.

Buhle: he knows how I miss you too, baby. But the James are draining me.

Me: can't Elle and Fernando deal with it?

Buhle: baby, we need the help we can get. And it's not Fernando it's Felicia, Mr. Mkhize.

Me: I don't care what her name is. I just want you to be back.

Buhle: I'll be back. Alright?

Me: fine. One last kiss?

Buhle: OK.

We kiss again.

Buhle: let me walk you out.

We walk out.

.

.

.

.

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

I've come too far to be caught right now. I'm sweating in the inside. Loyiso is a smart man and he can put two and two together. We walk out hand in hand. We reach out and the doors open themselves as we walk out. I see Lumphumlo signing for me to do look at something. I look... Is that... Oh shit!! I can't afford to be caught. Lumphumlo is panicking. I quickly pull Loyiso to me and kiss him. He is shocked. I hold him so that he never let's go

and smash my lips on his, I did that so that he doesn't see what's behind him. Then I let go. Loyiso is shocked with a little smile on his face.

Loyiso: what was that for?

Me: oh now I can't kiss my man? I want them to know that you're mine and mine alone, sir.

He smiles.

Loyiso: oh baby. I'm yours alone and you are mine alone.

We kiss again. Then we hugged. I signaled Lumphumlo to take care of that quick quick before they see us. He just nods and leaves. That was close.

Me: bye baby.

Loyiso: bye my love. Pick up the phone, alright?

Me: ok

He leaves. I release a deep breath. That was close.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

I wonder what is Buhle hiding? What is Buhle and her guard working on? Does Noluthando know what's going? If she does, are there other people that know about this? I love you, I'll try typing another one but I have to charge my phone first. 🥰👉👈🐱🐱💋❤️🌍💎🌸

- .
- .
- .
- .

Your admin, Mihlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Insert 31

Shattered girl

Rorisang Khoza

I am sweating. My palms are sweating. I don't know how Sanele will react. I am so scared. What if he freaks out? How could I be so stupid. I just decided to "date" someone who happens to be my man's enemy. Stupid you, Rorisang! Stupid me! Out of all the men out there I just chose my man's enemy. Why? But also I didn't know that he was their enemy. I was mad OK? I was angry. I wasn't thinking straight. How do I tell Sanele that I was dating his enemy and I called moaned out Sanele's with Kingsley? How do I say that? I bite my medium long nails and also trying to take deep breaths.

Sanele: sweetheart, are you alright?

I turned and looked at Sanele who is standing by the door. I didn't even hear him enter. I stutter.

Me: uhm... UH... Yeah... Yes I'm fine. Sanele, we need to talk.

Sanele: this seems serious.

I nod slowly and nervously.

Me: can we sit down first?

He nods then sits down. Now he has that normal handsome face that doesn't scare me but now it's a different story and I find that look very intimidating.

Sanele: I'm listening.

Me: uhm... Remember when we broke up? Well, uhm I met someone else.

He still has the calm look. I'm sure when he hears the second part he'll boil.

Me: so uhm... Now he want me back with him. I tried to... [interrupted]

He stands up.

Sanele: FUCK NO!! Does he even know who I am?

Oh he knows who you are.

Sanele: what's his name?

He says with authority in his voice.

Me: uhm... He faked his name to Lindani and I've recently found out that his real name is Kingsley.

I could see that he is mad. His hands flow down his face.

Me: I am so sorry, Sanele.

I wasn't going to tell him but since I don't have a choice I have to tell him. I mean it's his enemy after all. He looks at me.

Sanele: Rori, sweetheart. Why would you do such? You moved on too fast. 4 days! 4 freakin days!

He says in frustration in his voice.

Me: I am really sorry. Please forgive me.

Sanele: what made you to break up with him?

Oh no!! I stutter.

Sanele: Rorisang. Answer my question.

He says trying to calm himself down.

Me: uhm... We were about to... [interrupted]

Sanele: DAMMIT! RORISANG YOU SLEPT WITH THAT MOTHERFUCKER?!

Me: no... We stopped before time.

Sanele: you still didn't answer my question, Rori. Why? What happened?

Me: I... I... I sort of mentioned your name while at it.

I say looking down fiddling with my hands. I hear a chuckle. I look at him.

Sanele: I know this is serious. But, sweetheart, you missed me that much. Serves you right.

He started laughing. Is he serious right now?

This is serious.

Me: Sanele, its not funny.

Sanele: but you almost slept with another man.

And you didn't tell me. Worst part is that, that man is my enemy.

Now he is back to serious. This guy can make many facial expressions in just a few minutes.

Me: please forgive me Sanele. I was angry. I was mad. And I wasn't thinking straight. Please forgive me, honey.

I walk to him and hold his arms and kiss him, he kisses back. He then pulls out. I am trying to calm him down but no he doesn't give in.

Sanele: argh! I can't help imagine him kissing your lips that were meant to be mine and mine alone.

He says calmly but I can hear the anger in his

voice.

Sanele: I know this happened while we broke up but... I feel like I'm sharing you.

Me: honey, you're not sharing me. I left him because I loved you. Sanele, I love you, I really do. And I don't want to leave you nor lose you. You're not sharing me, bobo.

He smiles. My man is handsome. He kisses me this time.

Me: you forgive me?

Sanele: on one condition.

He bites his lower lip with a side smile.

Me: I'm all ears.

Sanele: we'll make love all night long.

Me: oh I don't mind doing that.

He picks me up and we head to the bedroom while giggling. WHAT HAPPENS IN THE

BEDROOM STAYS IN THE BEDROOM!!

- .
- .
- .
- .

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

Honestly, this Kingsley guy is playing tricks with us. All of a sudden he disappeared into thin air. This month for me has been hell. All the time we have to watch our backs every time we're going somewhere. I know I do have bodyguards but y'all know what went down at heaven on Earth. Our guards might fail us again. You do realize our guards have to put their lives at stake for me in particular. Some others already died for us trying to protect us. I wonder what do their families think of us. Loyiso is so calm about this, he is so confident about this. He always says, "I won't let that assailed come near

us." He is so confident. He goes wherever he wants to go and whenever he wants with whoever. He says they won't do anything. This calmness of his is worrying me because what if he goes somewhere and Kingsley decides to attack him or attack him because he sees that I'm alone. Sometimes I think Loyiso doesn't think. After Kingsley tried making his moves on me, sending Nolu and me threatening messages and dating Rori. After all that he disappears, he stopped texting, he gave up on Rorisang and stopped all the nonsensical stuff. We have heard nothing about him. I haven't been working much this month and Loyiso is loving it. He spends all the free time with me, I mean I also don't mind because I get to be safe. When I get home safely and see Loyiso that's when I can release a breath of relief like I've been holding it the whole day. I feel safe just by seeing him. Today I am just spending the day doing Lord knows what. I just settled in my

Black adidas track pants and black plain top. With my black sneakers. I love how this track pants fits me and holds me tight, showing off my sexy body. The gym has been helping me. As always Loyiso wants to always join me for the gym. I mean we're in the house gym now. I walk downstairs and I head to the living room to be met by Loyiso talking to someone. I don't know this guy but OK. I decide to just go back to the kitchen since they didn't see me. I make myself some hot water with lemon and honey. I drink and have another cup. Loyiso came in the kitchen and smiled when he sees.

Loyiso: where are you headed looking this sexy?

Me: well good morning to you too, Mr. Mkhize.

He smiles, holding my waist and pulling me close to him. He kisses me.

Loyiso: good morning.

We kiss again.

Me: did you sleep well?

Loyiso: yes. And you?

Me: I slept well too.

I can't believe I used to have nightmares. He kisses me.

Me: so... The visitor. Whose the visitor?

Loyiso: oh that guy used to work for Kingsley.

I nod. Maybe they are have a lead. I don't want to know more. I am just going to trust him.

Me: whatever you do. Just be careful. Just don't get hurt. I don't want to see another bullet cause I'll freak out.

Loyiso: don't worry. I got us. You're safe. You don't have to stress. Alright?

Me: OK.

Loyiso: I've been thinking.

Me: about?

Loyiso: your brother told me about spending Christmas with your family.

I roll my eyes.

Me: oh that one is a blabbermouth.

He chuckles.

Loyiso: well, I'm going to be joining you.

My eyes pop.

Me: really? You sure?

Loyiso: of course, baby.

I smile. At least I won't be umahamba yedwa because Luthando is also introducing us to his girl.

Me: wait... Does your family know about this?

Loyiso: oh don't worry. We're spending Christmas in separate ways. So I wanna spend mine with my love and her family.

Me: she must be happy.

Loyiso: oh I can see it in her eyes. And it brings joy to my soul.

We hug and he kisses me.

Loyiso: I love you.

Me: I love you, Khabazela.

Yoh! You could've seen how he smiled from ear to ear. He kissed me again. He then picks me up.

Loyiso: come let's go watch those dramatic things of yours. That explains why you are so dramatic.

Me: that's a lie. I'm not dramatic. You're the dramatic one, hau! Busy giving me hundred and leventeen million body guards.

He laughed with his carefree ugly laugh.

Loyiso: oh baby. I so love you.

.

.

.

.

I know it's a short insert but I'll give you another one in the afternoon. I love you 🥰💋😘🐱🐱



.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mhlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Insert 33

Shattered girl

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

On Monday

.

.

Sandile: you do know that Loyiso might mad at you, right?

Me: I know. But if we want this guy dead, there's something we gotta do. We can't go around checking out our backs. Come on, guys. Y'all want your women to be safe right?

They think a bit.

Sanele: yeah she's right. But you gotta deal with your man on your own.

Me: alright.

.

.

.

.

By the end of the week

.

.

I just sent him my address. He is going to find me in my house, the one Lubanzi left for me. I am nervous and not sure of what I'm about to do. But right now there's no turning back. I've come too far to back down now. I know I know I'm scared but I shouldn't be, I mean I have already have to much protection around me. You hurt me, you die. After sending him my address. I called Lumphumlo.

Lumphumlo: bee, you good?

Me: I'm good but a bit nervous. Are you already there?

Lumphumlo: yes. And we are waiting for you to say the word and we'll be there.

Me: alright. I'm still waiting for him to arrive then when the time is right I'll press the button on my watch.

Lumphumlo: then we'll be there in a twinkling of

an eye. Honestly, this guy is stupid. He fell for this trick. Does he seriously think you'll be alone?

Me: beats me. I when I press the button. I'll leave Loyiso and the guys to take over after that. Make sure all the guys are there. Alright?

Luphumlo: alright. I gotta go then.

Me: sure.

I dropped the call. I get a few texts from people that know what's going like, Noluthando, Sandile, Sanele, Rorisang and Luphumlo. The rest don't know anything. I plan to keep it that way until they finish Kingsley off. Yes! That's right. I've been busy trying to get into Kingsley's good books. We became "friends" after I burnt him with coffee by "mistake" [on purpose] so as an apology I asked to take him out for another coffee. He likes me and he asked if he can come visit me. So I saw this as an opportunity to trap him. And guess what? It's working!!!

Don't stress, I won't kill him. I'll let the guys do that, that's why I have the button. I'll press the button and when they arrive, my job is done and I'll let my man take over. Easy! The door bell rings. I take a look at the mirror. I didn't put that much effort on my outfit. It's just a black kappa tracksuits and sneakers. I mini run to the the door and open then fake a smile. I should just be an actress.

Me: Kingsley 😊

Kingsley: hey beautiful.

He smiles back and walks in with flowers and a bottle of wine.

Kingsley: I bought you these.

Well I was craving for condensed milk but OK. He walks then I get a chance to roll my eyes. Then I closed the door.

Kingsley: you have a beautiful home.

Me: oh please. Thank you.

I take the flowers and the bottle.

Me: I'll be back in a second.

I take the flowers and head to the kitchen with the bottle. I throw the flowers in the dustbin. I love hibiscus flowers not these. I pour us some wine and head to him with the bottle just in case he needs a refill. I quickly pres the button.

Me: there you go.

He smiles. Hehake!!

Kingsley: thank you

I'm trying so hard not to roll my eyes.

.

.

.

.

Loyiso Mkhize

Sanele, Sandile and Luphumlo called me, Lubanzi, Bongani, Luyanda and Thabiso to some house.

Banzi: alright mind telling us why we here?

Sanele: we are waiting on Buhle.

Me: what do you mean we are waiting on Buhle?

Sandile: firstly, please don't freak out neh but Buhle insisted on doing this.

Me: can you start talking.

Sanele: Buhle is with Kingsley. So...

Me: the fuck. And you let her do that.

Sandile: we tried talking her out of it but she had reasons that make sense.

Sanele: look, I know you mad but let's just focus.

Luyanda: so what's going on?

Sandile: Buhle is "friends" with Kingsley. So she is going to press the emergency button and

we'll rush to her.

Bongani: where is she?

Luphumlo: she is 2 streets away.

Sanele: when she presses the button we'll get in from the back and others will get in from the kitchen then we'll spread with the guards and surround them so that Kingsley doesn't have a place to run to.

Thabiso: sounds like a plan. Your woman in bad ass man.

I just chuckle. I never wanted Buhle to be involved in such things but she did it without me knowing and that doesn't sit with me. What if this plan didn't work out? She put her life in danger. What If Kingsley found out about this plan? But I'm also glad that this plan is working out. But I'm never going to allow her to do that again. I also am mad because they didn't let me know about this. Here I am thinking my woman

is cheating on me.

Sanele: oh and another thing. We can't kill him there at that house.

Luyanda: and why is that?

Sanele: strict orders from future Mrs. Mkhize

He smirks while looking at me.

Sanele: she said we should do our dirty shit where we usually do it. Not at her house and not in front of her.

Sandile: Buhle pressed the button.

Sandile: we gotta go.

We all got ready with our guns. We all got into the cars and drove as fast as we could to the house. We park few houses away and ran in the yard with the help of the guards. We all spread around the house and took off our shoes and walked with socks inside. So Kingsley doesn't hear us.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

After pressing the button. We stood at the living room while having a boring chat.

Me: so how's work?

Just that one simple question, he spoke about his businesses, jeez, when are these people coming. I mean I did press the button.

Kingsley: it's great. I just signed 4 deals in just a week. Isn't that amazing?

I pop my eyes while nodding and sipping on my wine.

Kingsley: it is ecstatic. This guy was like, "dude, I'm in love with your work, let's work together."

And I was like, "sure let's do this man." I couldn't believe it. I am ecstatic and I would also love to invite you to my company's achievement party. Would you like to come with me?

I chocked on my wine and he holds my arm. No! That's reserved for my man. So I remove his hand on my slowly with a smile on my face.

Me: look, Kingsley.

Then I saw Luyanda and Bongani standing at the balcony of the stares. Oh yes! Loyiso and Sanele appeared from behind the stairs.

Lubanzi and Thabiso came out of the kitchen. They are all behind Kingsley and he seems like he doesn't hear them. Funny thing, they walking with socks.

Kingsley: you were saying...

Me: oh yes. We won't be able to make it to your "company achievement party."

I say using the quotation marks with my hands

while shaking my head side ways. His confused.

Kingsley: what do you mean when you say WE?

I side smile.

Me: because you'll be dead by then.

He chuckled.

Kingsley: you think I'm afraid of you Ms.

Berthing? You are very easy to kill, woman. You just need one bullet on your forehead and it's done. I don't even need bodyguards for you.

This time I chuckle.

Me: let's play truth or dare. I'll choose for you.

He smiles.

Me: dare.

Loyiso: I dare you to try putting just a little finger on her forehead and you're dead in seconds.

Kingsley slowly lifts his hands.

Kingsley: oh! It's the power couple.

Lubanzi: no motherfucker. It's a whole family.

Luphumlo comes in from behind me with other guards that were hidden behind the curtains, Sandile also showed up. They all have guns pointed at him. Nice! I smile. Loyiso throws me the car keys, I caught them. I looked at this asshole, jerk ass and punk ass in front of me. Then smiled.

Me: say hi to the devil for me. Would ya!

I wink and walk out. When I reach outside. I released a big breath. Damn I was scared. I had to cover all that fear with confidence. I don't want to know what they'll do to him. I don't even want to see what they'll do to him. It was already enough hearing Loyiso telling me what he'll do. He is up for big shit. That's all I can say. At least our lives will be at peace and everything will be back to normal. But I have to first make

it up to Loyiso. I missed him. I get to Loyiso's car and took my phone and listened to music trying to calm myself. My phone rings. Its Nolu.

Me: sister sis.

Nolu: girl are you alright?

Me: I'm perfectly fine. Its all dealt with. I'm in the car and the guys are dealing with the rest.

She sighs.

Nolu: oh thank you Jesus. I'll finally have the morning glory I've been missing the past full month.

Me: oh please. You didn't have to say the last part.

Nolu: I don't know what you're talking about. What's the last part? Can you be specific?

Me: no!

We laugh.

Nolu: I'm glad everything is going to be back to normal.

Me: yeah. Mna I have to make it up to Loyiso. I have to also apologize for doing all this behind his back. We still going to have a lot to talk about just today. I'm exhausted, I just want to sleep.

Nolu: then why don't you talk about it tomorrow?

Me: oh no, hun. We made a vow that if we argue. We must fix our argument before we go to bed. I mean we can't sleep mad at each other. Last time we did that, I told myself I'm not going to talk to him and I won't let him cuddle with me when we sleep. But when I woke up, his arms were wrapped around my body. And I was fine with it. I don't like how weak I get when I'm with him.

She laughed.

Nolu: I wish you luck.

Me: I need it.

Nolu: we're meeting up to celebrate tomorrow night at Sanele and Rorisang's crib so ya'll poppin' up?

Me: yeah sure. We'll be there.

Nolu: bye then. I'll see you tomorrow.

Me: bye.

She drops and I continue listening to music and singing along. The driver door opened and Loyiso gets in. He closes the door and looks at me then sighs.

Loyiso: we're going to talk when we get home. Understand?

He says calmly. He is not angry.

Me: yes.

I say with a nod. He drives. Its a very silent ride home. It's not awkward. It's just comfortable silence with my music playing. We get in the

house and he closes the door behind me. I decide to sit down.

Loyiso: Buhle, I don't want you to find yourself in a mixed up situation. You risked your life out there. What you did was smart but it didn't have to be you that does that. You should've told me and we could've worked out something using someone else. What if the plan didn't work out? What if he did find out before you could do anything? I know you want to be free and do what you want to do and I'm not against that. I just want you to be safe. Your safety is my first priority. I don't want you to be involved in things that could put your life in danger, baby.

Me: I'm really sorry for not telling you. I just wanted things to be done and have him gone. I'm sorry.

Loyiso: just promise me that you won't put your life in danger like that again.

Me: I promise.

Loyiso: baby, what are you promising me?

Me: I promise I won't put my life in danger again.

Loyiso: now come here.

He says as he opened up his arms for me. I smile. I walk to him and he hugs me.

Loyiso: man, I missed you.

Me: I missed you way more.

He kisses me.

Loyiso: tell me why are you so brave? Woman, you are bad ass. Are you sure you not doing anything dodgy too?

I giggle.

Me: I guess it's in the family.

He smiles. I could say dad and Lubanzi are brave. I don't know much about my mom and Lubabalo but like I usually say askolapho [we're

not there]. We cuddle on the couch with my hulk telling me how brave I am.

- .
- .
- .
- .

And the award of the best confuser of the year goes to YOUR ADMIN 🎉🎉🎉🎉 15 comments please and don't ever forget that I love you 😍



- .
- .
- .
- .

Your admin, Mihlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Insert 34

Shattered girl

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

It's been a whole week, filled with a whole lot of bliss. Loyiso is turning 29 in a few days. I don't really know what I'll do for him. I would throw him a cool surprise party, but Loyiso doesn't like parties, he says they are too noisy for his liking and he doesn't like surprises. I sometimes think my man is not human. Who doesn't like surprises?? Especially when it's a surprise party. Oh wait... I know who that is... The Incredible Loyiso Mkhize!! Well now that we know that a surprise party is not on the list. What now?? OK I decided I'll video call Ntokozo and ask for advice. I like how I get along with Ntokozo and Hlengiwe. I love it. She answers the video call.

Ntokozo: Breeze Bee!!

Me: ntokzin!!

We laugh.

Ntokozi: what can I do for you, future Mrs. Mkhize?

Well, I got used to this FUTURE MRS. MKHIZE and MAKOTI type of ish.

Me:well, it's Loyiso's 29th birthday in 5 days. I want to do something for him, I need your help, because, a surprise party is definitely not in the menu.

Ntokozi: oh yes. It's not in the menu at all. My brother is a robot.

We laugh.

Me: so? Any ideas?

Ntokozi: mhmm... Hold on a bit. Hlengiwe Mkhize!!

She screams.

Hle: Yhini Ntokozi!!

Hle screams back.

Ntokozo: Yeey! Watch how you talk to me.

She was dead serious.

Hle: ngiyaxolisa [I'm sorry]

Me: I'm so scared of you.

Ntokozo: mxm. Hle, bee needs help. She wants to do something for Loyiso. Since it's his birthday on Saturday. Any ideas?

Hle: mhmm... Loyiso is a simple guy. Simple with everything. Just have a simple dinner date with him make it special.

Well that seems easy.

Me:ok. I hear you. Now I don't know what to get for him.

Ntokozo: a car??

Hle:neh! Loyiso has many cars already. Or maybe another dog.

I laugh.

Me: hayi, Hle! Angeke! I'm scared of dogs. How am I even going to find a dog that's as ugly as Beastie?

They laugh.

Hle: beastie is ugly shame. Hayi! Jealous down!

We laugh.

Ntokozo: but, Breezy. You can do this, I know. Just make his day special. You don't need to do much. Just show him how much you love him.

I smile.

Me: you're right yazi.

Ntokozo: I know, Bree. I'm always right. Trust me, you'll thank me later.

I laugh.

Me: sure, I will.

Ntokozo: with a little present nyana

Me: and what is that?

Hle: a man.

Me: oh yeah?

Ntokozo: I was going to say 2 boxes of Lindt chocolate.

Oh how I love those.

Ntokozo: but a man isn't such a bad idea.

Me: mhmm... I know just the right guy for you.

Hle: oh yeah? What's his name?

I thought of Luyanda.

Me: why is Hlengiwe asking instead of you, Ntokozo?

Hle: chill, sis Loyiso. I'm seeing someone.

Ntokozo: INI!!

she said looking at her with her eyes popped.

Me: oh shit.

Hle: did I say that out loud?

Me: oh honey, the whole world heard that.

Ntokozo: shit. Dad and Loyiso will freak out.

Me: hell yeah, they will!!

I say that with mini chuckles in between.

Hle: enough about me.

Ntokozo: yeah enough about her. What's his name, bee?

Me: all will be revealed when you come for New Years Eve and join us.

Oh yeah. All of us as friends are coming together at Bongani's house to celebrate New Years Eve and New Year together and the Mkhize sisters are invited.

Hle: Lord knows I can't wait to meet my brother in law.

Ntokozo: whoa! Hold your horses. We don't know if his handsome or what.

Me: oh honey, he is handsome. But obviously not as handsome as my man. I mean...

They roll their eyes and laugh.

Ntokozo: we don't know if he is dating or not.

Me: darling, he is the only single one when we're together.

Hle: meaning I'll be the only single one there. I need to bring my man along.

Me: if you want him to die, then yes, my baby. Bring him here.

They laugh.

Ntokozo: I don't like this guy already.

Me: you'll change your mind when you see him.

Hle: my sister is going to get laid!!

Ntokozo: GET OUT OF MY ROOM!!

Hle: hau! I was just playing.

Ntokozo: FOK THAT!! GET OUT!!

Hle: hau! Ntokozo! I'm still talking to Bu...
[interrupted]

Ntokozo: Yeey! NTOMBI YAKWA MKHIZE!!
HAMBALA!!

Hle: Buhle, help out, please.

Me: aw!! Ntokozo, have mercy on the poor baby.

Ntokozo: you're very lucky that Bree helped you out. Because I would've picked your big ass up and get you out of my room.

Me: yoh!

Hle: I'm already scared for the guy.

I burst out of laughter.

Ntokozo: hau! Guys I'm not a bully.

Hle: trust me, you are.

Me: hayi, Hlengiwe!!

Ntokozo: do you think he'll like me?

Hlengiwe scratched her head.

Ntokozo: he won't.

She says covering her face.

Me: he will, Ntokozo. He'll like you just the way you are.

Hle: he'll like you more when you just become yourself in front of him. Don't try to impress him.

Me: yah! Be you, mntase.

She first chuckled.

Ntokozo: you know what?

Hle: oh shit.

Me: what?

Ntokozo: I'm gonna arrive there and show him flames. I'm gonna arrive there and show him me. Ngizomtshyengisa Mina [I'll show him me]

Hle: yes, sis!!

Me: show him!!

We all cheered. I guess I was so loud that my

man came in the room.

Loyiso: baby, who you talking to?

Me: I'm talking to Hle and Ntokozo.

He shakes his head and throws himself on top of the bed. He sits next to me.

Loyiso: stop bothering my baby.

Me: come on, baby. It's my fault.

Loyiso: they are very lucky it's not their fault.

Phela baby you need the rest.

Me: oh baby you're so caring.

We kiss.

Loyiso: baby, it's my job.

We kiss again.

Ntokozo: ukuphi ndoda yam!! [where are you my man]

I burst out of laughter.

Loyiso: oh sis!

He couldn't say anything. So he just laughed too. Hlengiwe is on the floor with laughter.

Hle: Ntokozo you finished me. I'm finished. Loyiso and Buhle, ya'll should stop smooching in front of us.

Loyiso: it's not our fault that you don't have a man to smooch with.

Ntokozo: oh so I can get a man??

You could see the hope in her eyes. Loyiso kept quiet for a while. So I looked at him with puppy eyes and flapped my eye lashes, making my face look more cute.

Hle: any day now.

Loyiso: yeah. I guess.

She screamed. Hlengiwe took out a book and opened it. Ntokozo gave her a pen.

Hle: alright, so Loyiso is out of the list. Tick.

Ntokozo: mom is out if the list.

Both of them: TICK!

Hle: Now it's dad.

We all laugh. After the nice chat. Loyiso put the laptop on the side of the drawer and got on top of me, he kissed me.

Loyiso: I love you

Me: I love you more.

.

.

.

.

I know it's short and I'm sorry. I love you 🥰😘



.

.

.
.
Your admin, Mihlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 35

Loyiso Mkhize

Today, I woke up feeling good. I think it's because Kingsley is going to be the least of our worries. I mean we're still expecting Dino to come up front but he isn't and it's slowly freaking us out. I can't help but think about what's in his mind. I wonder what's his next plan or next move. But we shouldn't be worried I mean he took what's ours and we had no choice but to take it back. I mean it was ours from the first place. So i'm in the warehouse with the guys. Sanele is fuming. I mean we understand his anger. Who wouldn't be angry when his enemy almost slept with the woman

he loves. Who wouldn't be mad? I know for sure I would've killed Kingsley at Buhle's old house. I wouldn't have wasted any time.

Sanele: just one rifle bullet, straight at the forehead. Kuphelile ngawe, bafo.

He says grabbing his rifle and aiming straight at Kingsley's forehead. This guy with head shots. We all know he is not gonna do it because we all agreed on torture till death.

Sanele: but ke. You're worth torture.

Me: tonight, my brother, you'll wish you'd die.

He hit him with the rifle and his gone. We stripped Kingsley naked and wrapped a rope around his feet and hands and we hanged him up side down meaning his face is facing the ground. I mean we're all men, we have the same body parts, just different sizes 😊😁 Anyways, that's not the point. We woke him with cold icy water. Our Blood Factory is at the forest so we

got the cold water from the nearest river.
Lubanzi came back with a sjambok.

Banzi: brothers!!

Us: brother!!

Banzi: Ey wena!! Yo blexem!!

He says whooping Kingsley with the sjambok at his ass and left a mark. He screamed.

Thabiso: uphakile for a man that you say you are.

I just had to laugh at that.

Sandile: I'm a man. I can handle any thing.
Remember that?

We laugh. Kingsley used to say that. Sanele smashed Kingsley's balls with his dirty gumboots. He wore those gumboots for a reason. That was very funny so I couldn't help but laugh. I don't normally participate in such activities because I might go overboard. I

honestly don't know what gets into me when I torture someone. I make sure they hate me before they die. It's just me. I watch them stab him and keep on smashing his balls. I was just cutting some fingers and toes, nothing much.

Me: oh great now I don't have anything to cut.

Bongani: I have an idea. How about the tongue?

I squint my eyes with a smile and nod.

Me: right.

I take a knife.

Kingsley: Dino is going to come unexpected.

Luyanda: hold up. Say what?

Kingsley: you won't see him coming.

Banzi: cut that damn tongue.

Sandile: any last words, sli?

Us: SLI??

Sanele: What the fuck is that?

Sandile: I'm just trying to be funny. All y'all have to do is laugh. Come on, guys. Work with me.

We laugh. I wear my gloves and take out his tongue.

Luyanda: I'd wear 2 gloves. That tongue is so slippery and slimy.

We laugh.

.

.

.

.

Today, I wake up and it's empty next to me. Oh Lord, I just hope Buhle is not up to something. O sulk and get out of the covers. I take a shower. After the shower I just wear my sweatpants and a vest. I go downstairs to find Buhle in my white shirt. She doesn't know what she does to me by just wearing shorts but I'm also glad that she is

free around me and not worried that I'll do anything to her. I made a vow to her that I'll never hurt her in that way, no matter what happens, I will never do it. I lean against the door and watch her roam around the kitchen making breakfast. She turns around and sees me then her face beams with excitement.

Buhle: HAPPY BIRTHDAY TO YOU!! HAPPY BIRTHDAY TO YOU!! HAPPY BIRTHDAY DEAR LOY LOY!! HAPPY BIRTHDAY TO YOOOOOOOOOOOU!!!

Lord I love this woman. I smile as she was clapping and walking to me and kisses me. I really forgot that it's my birthday. Damn!! Kanti, I'm 29 years. That's a lot. Hayi, I've lived!!

Buhle: happy Birthday, lover.

Me: thank you, baby. I even forgot.

Buhle: well, that was part of the plan.

Me: mamqhwathi, you're so naughty.

Buhle: learnt from the best.

Me: oh come on. I'm not that bad.

Buhle: alright.

She says raising her hands in surrender with a smile on her face.

Buhle: go wear something cool and join me for breakfast.

Me: yes mam.

I turn around and jog to the room. I get dressed and go back to the dining room.

Me: happy?

Buhle: no, baby. Today is all about making you happy.

I smile.

Me: you make me happy without even knowing it.

True. She blushes.

Buhle: Now I don't know what to say.

She says laughing.

Me: you can just kiss me.

Buhle: good idea.

She walks to me and smashes her lips on mine. It's passionate and it's slowly heating up, we can't afford to do that now. We both pull out at the same time. Thank you, Jesus!! She smiles.

Buhle: come sit down.

I settle down and she serves me greasy breakfast.

Buhle: I hope you made your wish.

Me: I did. You wanna know?

Buhle: nope. I'll know when I see it happen.

Me: alright.

I'm glad she didn't want to know my wish. My wish is for Buhle to let me make her first live

making day special. That's my wish. After breakfast she insists on washing the dishes.

Buhle: come let's go.

Me: where??

Buhle: you'll see. And please don't be too hard and just let us go.

I laugh.

Me: I'm not too hard.

Buhle: alright.

She raised her hands again and surrendered.

Buhle: but can we please go?

Me: fine, let's go.

She takes the car keys and we walk out of the house and head to my car.

Buhle: since its your birthday. You deserve to be treated specially therefore, I'm going to drive for us.

Me: but...

Buhle: please, baby. I just wanna make this day special for you.

Me: but with you in it, it's already special, baby. She tries to say something but she ends up not saying it.

Buhle: I don't like how you say such stuff and you leave me speechless.

She sulks. I smile.

Buhle: please. Let me drive. Just this once.

Me: fine. I'm going to let you drive.

Buhle: thank you, you're the best.

We head to the jeep SRT8. She starts driving to wherever we're going. When last did I even be a passenger? This lady right here is my weakness. I never let any girl drive for me or drive my cars. Look at me now. I'm a fucking passenger. We arrive at a forest like place.

Me: woman, are you trying to kill me?

Buhle: *sighs* yes I am.

She nods. We laugh. Then she frowns.

Buhle: no. I'm serious. I am going to kill you.

Me: UH...

Buhle: with love.

She then smiles. I laugh. This woman if mine is so crazy. We get out of the car. It's so quiet and peaceful in here. I love quiet places. That's why I usually go to the gardens. And no I wasn't following Buhle. I once followed her once but I figured she might catch me because she is so smart. She can put 2 and 2 together. So I stopped. Peaceful places calm and make me forget. Now coming to a calming place like this one with the woman I love is the best for me. That's enough for my birthday. We come across a nice set up. A wooden table for 2 with 2 wooden chairs and there's music playing. This

is nice.

Buhle: oh my!! Who put this here?

She placed her hand at the chest acting all surprised and shocked. I just laughed.

Me: baby, acting is not for you. Just in case you decide to do something else in life. Acting must not be on the list.

She laughed.

Buhle: please let's sit down before I fall.

Me: it's just easy. I'll catch you. I'm close enough.

She shakes her head and pulls me to the table. These days I have a way of saying something and she doesn't have a come back for it. I always leave her speechless.

We settled down and a waiter came by and served us starters. Sure, she wouldn't take a waitress. We ate over a nice conversation. Then

another waiter came and served us a main course meal. The time was already 18:30 time runs so fast when you're not looking at it.

Buhle: come, let's go.

Me: where to now? Aren't we supposed to have dessert?

Buhle: we're going home. You'll have dessert at home.

Me: alright.

We leave and she drives us back home. We get home in an hour. I settle in top of the bed and she serves me chocolate mousse with a strawberry as decor.

Me: this is delicious, baby.

She smiles.

Buhle: it's made with love.

I kiss her cheek.

Me: are you alright?

She seems nervous.

Buhle: I'm alright. Why are you asking?

Me: you seem nervous.

Buhle: neeeh!! I'm not nervous. Why would it be nervous?

Me: I don't know.

Buhle: you shouldn't stress on your birthday. I'm perfectly fine.

Me: alright.

She changes the subject and we start talking.

Buhle: Loyiso, I'm really grateful to have you in my life. If I never met you, I wouldn't have turned to be the woman that I am today. If I never met you, I'd probably be dead by now. You know what I mean.

I nod.

Buhle: I've fallen deeply in love with you and there's no one that loved me the way you do. I've made a decision that from now on I'll always be by your side. No matter what happens, no matter what life brings, I'll be there with you, because I love you and I don't see my life without you.

I smiled.

Me: I love you more, baby. And I don't see MY LIFE without you.

Our lips collided as we share a kiss. She deepens it. And it becomes a bit heated. I lay her on top of the bed and getting on top of her, I don't know if this is the right thing to do. She then look at me.

Buhle: I need you to make love to me.

I hope this is not a dream. Lord, I'm thankful!! My heart is rejoicing. The heavens are having a cute nice gold filled party. 🧑🏻🎉 🧑🏻🎉 🧑🏻🎉 Oh she

doesn't have to say it twice. Our lips collided again. Now this right here is the real dessert.

.

.

.

.

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

Last night was... Magical, pleasurable and a bit painful. I honestly don't know how to describe it. It was just perfect. Yesterday was really special for both of us. I really don't know how many times we did it. Please get me, I was addicted from the word go so I just had to have more. Now I don't know how am I going to be able to walk. I used to laugh at the ladies when they walk like penguins but I just hope I don't get to meet up with them any time soon. Gosh!! I can't believe I was able to pull this off. Loyiso has been patient with me. So he deserves it after all

these months. I smiled to myself as I open my eyes to be met by my man looking at me.

Loyiso: i was just wondering why you're smiling while your eyes are closed.

Me: I was awake.

Loyiso: are you alright?

Me: I'm OK. You?

He chuckles.

Loyiso: I'm fine. I'm just checking if you're alright after... You know... Last night.

I smile.

Me: I'm alright.

He nods.

Loyiso: I love you.

Me: I love you too.

We share a nice polite kiss.

Me: let's go take a shower.

Loyiso: alright. Just know that I want to spend this whole day with you.

Me: oh I don't mind at all.

I smirk and grin.

Loyiso: oh Ms. Berthing. You are very naughty.

He says as his index finger hits the tip of my nose. I smile. We get up the bed. The minute I try to stand and walk I feel pain between my legs.

Me: shit.

Lucky for me, I have a hulk, so he picked me up while teasing me. We take a shower together. We spend the whole day together in the room like there are people downstairs. I'm now headed to the kitchen to get us some water after the heated love making session we just had. I was disturbed by a knock at the door. I

wonder who it is. I go to the door and open and I am met by a face that I never thought I'd see again.

Her: Buhle??

She seemed shocked to See Me, well the feeling is mutual. She looked at me from head to my toes while I do the same too. She is wearing a black Bob tube and very short dress that revealed her thighs and cleavage. With red sued stilettos. Alright? Meanwhile I'm just wearing Loyiso's white shirt revealing my thighs and i'm walking barefoot. Tell me whose the beat kengoku? 😊 I arch my eye brows and smile.

Me: hey Thando.

Thando: Buhle, what the fuck are you doing here?

She places her hand at the waist.

Me: I'm inside the house, meaning I should ask you that question. So let's start over, shall we?

😊 Thando, what are you doing here?

Thando: I'm here to see Loyiso. Why are you wearing his shirt?

Me: am I not allowed to wear my man's shirt?

Loyiso: baby, what's taking you so long? I still need you.

I look at my handsome man. He just had to come down wearing sweatpants and nothing on top.

Me: oh I head a knock. So the wind blew in this...

I say as I open the door wider so he can see Thando. He squints his eyes. I was calm as a cucumber. He chuckled. This is really funny.

Loyiso: what are you doing here?

Thando: I came to visit you and wish you a happy Birthday.

She says fixing her cleavage. I chuckled. I won't lie I'm amused. She is way too late.

Loyiso: in all the dumb things you've done. I'd say that's the dumbest of the dumbest things you've done. FYI my birthday was yesterday. So can you please go, we have very important things to do.

He says holding my hand.

Thando: but...

Loyiso closed the door. Well, that went well.

Loyiso: are you alright?

Me: I'm perfect.

I smile. He pins me in the door and kisses me as I wrap my legs around his waist.

.

.

.

.

I'm sorry I couldn't right the juicy parts. I love

you 🥰 🤔 🤔 🐱 🐱 💋 ❤️ 🌍 💎 🌸

.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mihlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 36

Loyiso Mkhize

1 week later

Something is not right with me. I don't know if I'm sick or what but it's really weird. This has been happening for the past few days. I hate the smell of bacon. And I've been vomiting. I don't know maybe it's just a little sicknesses or maybe it's something I ate. Buhle said I should go to a doctor but I hate hospitals. Just the

smell gives me weird feeling. I'll only go to the hospital for emergencies. Now there are news that I know Buhle won't like. I don't know how I'm going to tell her this. But I know for sure how she'll react to it.

Me: shit.

Buhle: what is it?

I scratched my head and her eyes squint. I know she thinks I'm gonna lie. I smile.

Me: I won't lie, I promise. Please don't squint your eyes. You're scaring me.

She smiles and laughed. Now that's what I'm looking for.

Buhle: OK what is it?

I sit down next to her and make her lay her head at my chest.

Me: you know I love you, right?

Buhle: yes.

Me: and I'll always love you?

Buhle: yes, I know. What's wrong?

Me: there's nothing wrong. But I want to tell you something and I don't know how to tell you.

Buhle: just say it as it is.

Me: I'm leaving.

Buhle: you're leaving?

Me: wait... No... Not as in like forever. It's only for a week.

Buhle: you're leaving? Where are you going?

Me: I'm headed to Joburg. See, me and the guys have been taking turns for the past 3 weeks and going to Joburg and make sure the package goes to UK. So this week it's my turn.

Buhle: so you'll be taking turns till forever?

I smile.

Me: no. We'll stop till we are able to find another

person who'll take charge. Since the other one wronged us.

I know she has a question she wants to ask but I don't want to give her the opportunity yet because it might be a question I won't be able to answer. I can also tell she is not happy about this at all.

Me: I promise, I'll be back before you know it.

Buhle: when are you leaving?

Oh shit!

Me: tomorrow night.

I say nervously.

Buhle: tomorrow night?? Why are you telling me this now?

Me: it was a short notice. I just got the message now too. I'm so sorry baby.

She folds her arms and looks away. Her eyes get teary.

Me: baby, come.

I pull her to me and wrapped my arms around her sexy body.

Me: just for a week and I be back for you.

Alright?

Buhle: just a week?

She then blinks and her tears fall. Lord knows how I get when she cries.

Me: I promise. Just a week. Come on now, don't cry.

I make her sit on top of my lap and her legs wrapped around my waist and I lay her head on my chest. I rubbed her back. I know she loves it when I do this. Though I think she is gaining weight. She gets tired very quickly at the gym. So I told her she should take a break for a few days. But she just snaps when I tell her that she is gaining weight so I don't even bother touching the topic.

Buhle: I'll miss you.

I wipe the tears.

Me: I'll miss you more. I promise, when I come back, I'll make love to you like never before.

She smiled showing her beautiful teeth. This lady right here is addicted.

Buhle: pinky promise?

Me: pinky promise.

The things this woman makes me do. She kisses me. Then she sighs.

Me: I won't leave for more than a week. And you can call me anytime. I'll also call you everyday.

Buhle: OK. I love you.

Me: I love you more.

.

.

.

.

I'm not sure if I want to leave, but I have to. If I had a choice i'd use it right now, I don't like how my love is. She doesn't want to leave my sight. Not that I don't like it. But she is way clingier than before. She is still asleep and I don't know if I should leave a note and go or should I wake her up and kiss her goodbye. Mxm! Fuck it! I'm waking her up. I just want to see her just one more time and maybe a little quickie 😊 I kiss her cheek. That's how I wake her up these days. She opened her huge eyes and sits up straight.

Buhle: you're dressed?

Before I say anything she then realizes what's about to happen.

Buhle: oh I forgot.

She stands up and hugs me. I can hear her sniff and sob. Oh Lord. This is hurting me. She wrapped her arms around my waist. I walk

downstairs while we're like that.

Me: uhm... Honey.

Buhle: mhmmm

Me: uhm... I have to get going.

Buhle: I love you. Do you love me?

Me: baby, I love you more than anything.

She nods and kisses me. I lay her on top of the couch. I hear a beep outside, I guess Brian is here.

Me: baby. My car is here.

She nods. And more tears stream down her cheek.

Me: come on, baby. Don't cry now. It's only a week. I'll be back before you know it.

She doesn't say anything but continues to cry.

Buhle: OK.

I kiss her one more time. I head to the door and

open. Then she sits at the floor and cries. Oh my baby. I rush back to her. I can't leave her just like that. She's my woman. I sigh.

Me: OK. Let's go to the airport together and say goodbye there.

Buhle: really?

Her face lights up.

Me: yes, baby. Let's go.

She nods and stands up. At least she is just wearing tights and my T-shirt with slippers. We walk out together. The other guards take my suitcase and put it in the trunk. We get in the backseat.

Me: take us to the airport and you'll bring my wife back and take her wherever she wants to go.

Brian: yes, sir.

The car starts moving. No word is uttered

instead she is just laying her head on top of my thigh. I lean for a kiss and she responds.

Me: are you alright?

Buhle: I'm fine.

After a few minutes we finally arrive at the airport. We walk in the building. I look at her. She looks back at me. Nothing is said, we're just lost in each others eyes. Her eyes are glassy. I can't even describe how much I love Buhle. Having her in my life makes me happy. I don't think she knows that she makes me happy without even knowing. She then throws herself at me and hugs me.

Me: I love you. Don't ever forget or doubt that.

Buhle: I love you too.

She smiles. Now that's what I'm looking for. My flight gets called.

Me: I guess that's me.

Buhle: have a safe trip. And no women.

She says the last part squinting her eyes. I smile.

Me: no women. I can even make pinky promise for that one.

I say revealing my finger. She smiles and we do the pinky promise. We then kiss. I don't care if people are looking. They must know that she is mine and I'm hers. We let go of each other. I hate this part. I watch her walk away and she keeps looking back at me. I blow her a kiss. She catches it and shoves it in between her boobs. I smile and watch her go till I couldn't see her.

Paula: Mr. Mkhize. Your 1st class flight is ready.

Me: yeah sure. Thank you.

I look back to see if I can still be able to see Buhle but i couldn't see her. I sigh and walk inside.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

I don't know if I'm survive this week but we'll see. I get in the car and Brian starts driving me home. I sigh.

Brian: Mrs. Mkhize. Is there any place you wanna go to?

I chuckled at the Mrs. Mkhize part.

Me: no thank you, Brian. You can just take me home.

Brian: home it is.

My feet are keeping me. I don't know why. I just hope Loyiso doesn't get sick in that Joburg. We finally arrive home and I walk out. Me feet are

sore. I really need a foot massage. I wish Loyiso was here. I walk inside the house and throw myself on top of the couch. I rub my own foot. Argh! This is so wrong. I really need a foot rub. So I cry. My phone rings. Its Melo.

Me: hey Melo.

Melo: hey Bee. I heard that your man went to Sandton today. How are you holding up?

Me: yoh. I feel like shit.

Melo: yeah I can tell by the sound of your voice. You sound like you were crying.

Me: I need a foot rub.

I sniff.

Melo: oh my! Are you seriously crying for a foot rub?

Me: Melo, my feet are swollen. They are sore.

Melo: oh Lord. OK how about we go to the spa all of us on Tuesday.

Me: oh Lord. I'd love that.

We talk about random stuff and we end our call. I'm hungry. So hungry. Really hungry. I walk slowly to the kitchen and made something to eat. I even forgot how to cook for one now. So I cook for 2 like I used to cook for me and Loyiso. I make a full meal and dish up for 2. I eat both of the plates and I still feel hungry. I go to the fridge and take out the chocolate cake. I was going to cut a slice but I decided to take a fork and eat from the cake what what. Boing Boing!! The door bell rings. I go to the door. I open while having a piece of cake in my mouth. I smile.

Them: are you gonna let us in.

I open the door wider. They get in. Oh my Gab has gained.

Me: you gained weight.

Banzi: girl, you gained weight too?

Me: you too? That's not true. I'm not gaining.

Gab: are you still attending the gym.

Me: Loyiso said I should take a break for a few days.

Gab: why?

Me: I get tired very fast then I end up crying.

Banzi: women are so dramatic. Shit.

Me: are you saying that from experience?

I say looking at both of them.

Banzi: I don't wanna talk about it. I'm hungry.

He leaves for the kitchen.

Me: let's sit down before my feet kill me.

We sit down.

Gab: so. How are you holding up?

Me: I miss my man.

Gab: yoh I cried that day when he said he was

leaving.

Me: you have no idea. I even went to the airport with him.

Gab: Yuuu! Hayi Sana you are way overboard.

Gabrielle is trying to learn how to speak Xhosa for Lubanzi's sake. Since they keep on speaking in English.

Me: Ey! I love my man OK.

Banzi: jeez! Buhle when did you start being lazy?

Me: what do you mean?

Banzi: you cooked for you and Loyiso and you didn't even wash the dishes. Wow!

Me: oh no I cooked for me.

Gab: and you ate both plates?

Me: yep. I was hungry OK.

Banzi: and you ate a quarter of the cake?

Me: Ey don't look at me like that. I was hungry.

Tshini madoda!

Banzi: wow! I'm speechless.

Me: can we talk about something else?

Gab: I wanna know when are ya'll finding the right guy to recruit?

Banzi: we have found someone and we still need to know if we can trust him. We don't want to go the same route again.

Me: I hear you. Kengoku how are you going to know that he won't betray you like the other one?

Gab: good question.

We both look at Lubanzi.

Banzi: ya'll look so cute. I should take a picture of you.

Us: Don't do that!!!

Banzi: why?

Me: look at what I'm wearing.

Gab: yeah. I'm not dressed well.

Banzi: ya'll both gained weight and you look cute.

Us: I'm not fat!!

Banzi: whoa!! Alright, chill.

Gab: tshini bethuna!

I just burst out of laughter.

Me: that's very funny.

Banzi: Ey! Leave my woman alone.

.

.

.

.

I wake up and I feel vomit I jump up the bed and run to the bathroom. I threw up. This has been happening for a whole 2 days. I rinsed my mouth and started crying. I miss Loyiso. He

would've been here. I brush my teeth and take a bath. I need to go to a doctor. I wear my tights and a simple. T-shirt. After the doctor I'm headed to the spa with the girls. Brian drives me to the doctor. I wait at the waiting area and after a few minutes I was in the office. We say our greetings.

Doc: so, Ms. Berthing. How can I help you?

Me: I've been feeling funny. I don't know If it's something I ate. I really don't understand because my partner last week was a bit sick and now its me.

Doc: OK. Tell me what are the symptoms?

He says taking a notepad and a pen.

Me: these days I have so many dizzy spells. I sleep a lot, I'm losing my waist, it's almost like I'm getting fatter.

Doc: OK, so you gained weight, you say?

He says writing down whatever.

Me: yes.

Doc: what else?

Me: my breasts are painful and also they feel fuller too, it's almost like I'm going to have my periods.

Doc: and when was your last period?

He asks still writing. I sigh.

Me: I don't know. I don't remember.

Doc: you can't remember?

He asks and stood writing and looks at me. I feel emotional. He is looking at me like some type of fool.

Me: I am a busy hard working woman and inhale a lot on mind and my periods are irregular anyway.

I say.

Doc: I understand that and I'm sorry I didn't want to offend you but do you think you can try to remember the last time you went on your period?

Me: i'm sorry, I'm so emotional these days... I think last time time for a day.. It was just a drop.

Doc: OK, let's do this. Can you please go lie on the bed. I think I know what you have.

He says leading me to the bed. I lay on top of the bed. He pulls a scan closer.

Me: what is it?

He does answer.

Me: do I have a sickness?

Doc: no, I don't think that's what it is.

He says laughing. He asks me to pull up my shirt and puts gel on my tummy. And it clicks. I'M PREGNANT!! He smiles.

Doc: Congratulations, Ms. Berthing, you're

pregnant.

He says fiddling that thing on my tummy. God there's even a heartbeat!!

Me: shit.

He looks at me with a surprised look. I sigh with my eyes closed. Then I open them and fake a smile.

Me: thank you doc. I'll do EFT

He nods. Then I walk out. I get in the car.

Me: Please take me home. The girls will pick me up.

Brian: alright.

The car starts moving. I'm shocked! I'm pregnant with Loyiso's baby. Whoa!! I'm having a human being in my tummy. My eyes start to get glassy. This baby is making me an emotional wreck. I sigh to replace the sob. I feel a huge lump and I try my best to swallow it.

How am I going to tell Loyiso? Most importantly, how will he react? All I know is that I'm keeping the baby. What will my family say? How will Lubanzi react? That also explains why Loyiso was sick.

Brian: mam, we are here.

Me: oh thank you. And please don't tell Loyiso about the trip to the hospital I want to tell him myself.

Brian: alright mam.

I get out of the car and get inside and change into a maxi dress. I know my tummy is not showing but I can't squash my baby with a Jean and besides that I'm going to a spa. Oh my! The girls! How am I even going to tell everyone I know? I won't lie, I'm stress. I look at the gained me.

Me: don't stress yourself. It's not good for the baby.

I smile as I rub my tummy. I hear a beep outside and I use the elevator to go down. I won't risk the stairs. Ngeke!! Lumphumlo is driving us with the Viano. I get in the car and their eyes pop.

Kazi: Ntombazana you gained weight.

Me: please leave me alone. And let me be me.

They laugh.

Rori: but you're so cute. With your chubby cheeks.

She says pulling my cheeks. I roll my eyes.

.

.

.

.

"I wanna tell you something." We all say at the same time after a comfortable silence and enjoying the steam room. We then laugh.

Nolu: I have an idea. I brought prices of paper and pen. Each one will write what they want to tell us and they swap with the person next to them.

Me: it's not a bad idea let's try.

She takes her bag and we all start writing. I just wrote, 'I'M PREGNANT.'

Melo: OK now let's swap.

I swap with Nolu.

Us: OH MY!!

All of our eyes are popped.

Kazi: OK. Let's say what's written at the same time. On 3. 1... 2... 3

All of us: I'm pregnant!!

We all became silent and looking at each other.

Me: shit!!

.

.

.

.

I love ya'll. 🥰😘😘🐱🐱💋❤️🌍💎🌸 Let's
give it a 20 comments.

.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mhlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 37

Siphokazi: 2 weeks

Rorisang: A month

Buhlebenkosi: 1 week

Gabrielle: 1 week

Melokuhle: A week and a half

Noluthando: A month

Gabrielle Heavens

I don't know how I'm going to break this down to Luu that I'm pregnant, but I have to do it. I won't lie, I'm glued to this baby already. I just can't help but rub my tummy. I'm sitting on top of the bed rubbing my invisible tummy waiting for Lubanzi to finish showering. Lord, I just wish I can be a good mother to this baby. I'll spoil him or her.

Banzi: baby, are you OK?

I look at him. I didn't even hear the shower go off. I didn't even know if how long he has been standing there.

Me: yeah. How... How long have you been

standing there?

Banzi: long enough.

He says with a smile.

Me: can you come sit here?

Banzi: wanna cuddle?

Me: uhm... Yes. I wanna cuddle.

He walks to the bed and tucks himself in. He pulls me close to him. He starts kissing my cheek and gets on top of me.

Banzi: you sure you alright?

I clear my throat.

Me: yes. I want to tell you something.

Banzi: I'm all ears.

He says again kissing me down to my boob's and squeezes one of them. A moan escapes from my mouth with my eyes closed. I sigh.

Banzi: you can talk.

Me: I'm.... I'm pregnant.

His upper body goes up so fast and he looks at me with his eyes popped.

Banzi: baby?? Pardon??

I sigh with my eyes closed.

Me: Lubanzi, I don't want to repeat myself. I'm fucking pregnant.

Banzi: shit!! I'mma be a dad!!

Me: is that a question or a statement?

I'm slowly losing my patience.

Banzi: it's a statement.

He says still on top of me. Then he smiles and kisses me and I respond.

Banzi: I love you so much.

I sigh.

Me: so you want it?

Banzi: yes, baby. How can I not want it? How long?

Me: for a week.

Banzi: and you tell me now?

Me: no, I also found out yesterday.

Banzi: Thank you.

I smile.

Me: I love you too.

.

.

.

.

Melokuhle

I just needed Thabiso to first make love to me and I'll tell him what's happening. I don't know how he'll react but here goes. We just finished and we're both breathing heavily and looking at

the ceiling. I close my eyes and just exhale.

Thabiso: baby, what's up?

Me: I'm a week and a half pregnant.

I blurt out with my eyes closed. I don't want to see his facial expression. I don't understand how the fuck did I forget the morning after pills. He doesn't say anything. So I decide to stand up and go to the bathroom butt naked and leave him to digest what I just said. I'm so emotional and my eyes are getting teary. I open the tap of the shower. I felt his hands hold my waist. He is so close to me that I can feel his warm breath on my neck.

Thabiso: let's take a bath. You can't afford to stand for long. It's not good for our baby.

I turn around to look at him with tears in my eyes. And they flow down. His hands hold my cheeks and wipes the tears.

Thabiso: I'm here, OK? I'll always be here with

you.

Honestly, that's what I needed to hear. Ever since I've found out that I'm pregnant I was scared that maybe he'd want to leave and when he didn't say anything when I told him, I thought that was a confirmation that he doesn't want the baby.

Thabiso: I'm not saying this because of the baby. But because I know that this is where I need to be, this is where I belong. I belong here, right here, with you. I'm not regretful.

I smile.

Thabiso: I love you so much. You're my crema to my coffee.

I giggle.

Me: oh gosh! You're so bad at this.

We laugh then we keep quiet, just staring into each others eyes.

Me: I love you too.

He smiles. He kisses me then picks me up.

.

.

.

.

Rorisang Khoza

When I got home from the spa. I came in the house and the lights were off. OK. I turn them on but they are dim and maybe Sanele dimmed them. Then I look at the rose petals scattered. I follow them and they lead me to the dining room. I find Sanele standing next to the table covered with a white clothe and has a bunch of roses in the middle of the table with 2 plates covered with those silver lids. He sees me and smiles and I smile back. He takes one of the roses and walks to me.

Sanele: my lady.

Me: my man.

Sanele: a beautiful rose for gorgeous woman.

He says giving it to me.

Me: thank you.

Sanele: come, let's sit down.

He holds my hand and as a gentleman that he is helped me sit down. Then he sits opposite me. He pours champagne for me. Eish! I don't want to drink it because of the pregnancy. I fake a sip. He starts a conversation. He is such a sweet guy. I feel like a teenager going on her first date. He makes me happy. We were just eating the scrumptious meal that he made and he did dish up a lot of food. I'm not complaining because I came here very hungry.

Sanele: I remember when we met. On the

Together: 14th Of May

We giggle.

Sanele: I was still starting my company. You changed me to a better person without even noticing. Though, I felt like giving up on my company but you were there to hold my hand and help me get up and remove the dust and continue with my journey. Rorisang, I love you so much. I can't see my life without you. I don't see my future without you in it. I want us to be together forever and make babies.

Oh there's is already one in my tummy. So the journey just started.

Sanele: I want us to grow old together. So I made this decision knowing that I'm ready for it.

He stands up and kneels down in one knee. My eyes slowly pop, realising what he is about to do. My eyes get glassy in a split second.

Sanele: Rorisang Khoza. Will you marry me?

I nod many times.

Sanele: is that a yes?

Me: of course. Yes.

He inserts the ring in my finger. We hug and kiss.

Me: I love you so much.

Sanele: sweetheart, I love you more.

We kiss again and he picks me up and we take it to the room.

Me: remember when you said we'll make babies together?

Sanele: yes. You don't want babies?

Me: no. I... Uhm... I was planning on telling you something.

Sanele: what? You pregnant?

He says nonchalantly. Then a chuckle follows. I sigh.

Me: yes it's been a month.

He sits up straight so fast. He smiles so wide.

Sanele: you're pregnant?

I nod fast.

Sanele: with our baby?

Me: yes.

Sanele: and I'll be a father?

Me: yes, Sanele. Come on, work with me here.

Sanele: oh my. I'm so happy. Thank you so much, baby.

.

.

.

.

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

.

Fast forward

It's Saturday and Loyiso is coming back tomorrow. I won't lie, I'm still shocked and I'm getting way too emotional, I just need a hug. I need him to cuddle me. I'm so lonely. I get so cold that I turn the heater on kodwa the sun is shining so bright and it's 24 degrees. I just wonder what is he gonna say. I really can't wait for him to come back so I can tell him and just to get this over and done with, though, I am a bit nervous but hey the tummy will grow and he'll notice. I keep telling myself not stress about this because it is not good for the baby. I just hope it's not a girl. I really hope it's a boy, because I'll have to protect her from this bad world out that door. I'll have to protect her from what happened to me. I just wish I'm pregnant with a baby boy. Today I don't have the strength to go to work. I'm just seated on top of the bed. I'm gonna stay in bed the whole day till Loyiso comes tomorrow and picks me up. But I'm hungry. I roll my eyes and I start to move and

my phone rings.

Me: hey, baby.

Loyiso: hey love. How are you?

Me: I'm lonely.

I sulk. I always say that when he asks how I am.

Loyiso: I'll be home by tomorrow afternoon.

Me: alright.

Loyiso: did you eat?

Me: not yet. But I was about to have make something.

Loyiso: please, have something to eat.

Me: I will.

Loyiso: baby, you sure you alright? I can hear by the sound of your voice that you're not OK.

Me: I'm alright.

Loyiso: you know you can talk to me right?

Me: I know. I want to tell you when you're here.
It's not worth a phone call.

Loyiso: you can just tell me now.

Me: no. It's very important.

Loyiso: if it's that important why don't you tell me now. I still have time.

Me: Loyiso, can we please just do this my way?
Ndiyakucela Khabazela. [I beg you]

I say with frustration in my voice. I still have to practise a way to tell him. I hear him sigh.

Loyiso: alright. We'll talk when I get there. I love you alright?

Me: i love you more.

We said our goodbyes and he dropped. I went to the kitchen and made so much food and I ate it all. I go back to the room.

.

.

.

.

I love you 🥰😘😘🐱🐱💋❤️🌍💎🌸

.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mhlahli Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 38

Note: Bongani already knows that Noluthando is a month pregnant.

.

Siphokazi

I'm sitting at the couch looking at the TV. OK

maybe the TV is watching me.

Sandile: baby. You look bothered. Yhini??

I didn't notice that he was here. I look at him.

Me: I'm fine.

Sandile: you know I see right through you that you're not OK.

Me: so??

Sandile: did I do something wrong?

Me: YES. Your fucking sperms cracked up my IUD and put a human in my poor tummy.

I say and broke down and covered my face. I think it's the hormones that made me this dramatic.

Sandile: meaning, you're pregnant?

I look at him, he is shocked.

Me: really??

Sandile: sorry... It's just that... I'm... I'm shocked.

I'm happy.

I cover my face again.

Sandile: baby, what is it?

Me: what If I get this mothering thing wrong?

My mother was never a good mother to me
what if it gets generational?

Sandile: baby, it won't be generational. Your
mother wasn't a good mother to you because
your father was not around. To us, it will be
different. I know you'll get this right. I know
you'll be a good mother. And plus, if you need
help, I be right here with you. I'm not going
anywhere. Uyangizwa?

Me: yes.

.

.

.

.

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

My feet are swollen and I kept rubbing them but when I struggle, I end up crying. Where is Loyiso kanti? When is he coming back? Because I'm suffering here. He did say he is coming back today mos, so why is he taking so long? I sit back on top of the couch hopelessly. I put my hand at my forehead. I am also craving for condensed milk but we don't have it no more. I want condensed milk and I want a foot rub. I put my hand at my forehead and my other hand at my tummy while crying. The door opens and when I look who it is. I sigh with relief when I see my man walk in with his suitcase. I stand up and I try walking fast to hug him but my feet are sore. He smiles and hugs me. Argh I'm such a cry baby, look now, I'm crying. Kodwa this baby is turning me to a cry baby.

Loyiso: baby. What's wrong?

Me: I'm just happy you're back. I missed you.

Loyiso: ncah! Baby I missed you more.

I sniff. He wipes my tears with a smile on his face.

Loyiso: did you take a bath?

Me: no.

Loyiso: come let's run you a bath.

I nod. I try walking but I just can't.

Loyiso: baby, you alright?

Me: my feet are swollen. And I can't walk properly.

Loyiso: do you know what's the cause of it?

I sigh with my eyes closed.

Loyiso: alright, we'll talk about it later. For now let's go take a bath.

He picks me up. I just closed my eyes while he walked to the bathroom. I'm just happy that he is back. He sits me on top of the toilet seat and

I watch him run me a bath.

Me: can you join me?

Loyiso: alright.

We take bath together in silence. His seated behind me and my head is on top of his chest. He keeps on pouring water on my tummy using his hand. Only If he knew that he is keeping our baby warm. After the bath. I decide to go back to my pjs and tuck myself in bed. He comes to the bed too. And I lay on top of his chest.

Loyiso: talk to me, baby. What's bothering you?

He says calmly while playing with my hair. I sit up straight. I won't lie, I'm so emotional and I feel like crying. OK Buhle, baby. You just going to tell him straight. Look at him in the eye and tell him that you pregnant and you're pregnant with his baby. I sigh. I look straight at him. I think my eyes are teary and if I blink tears will flow.

Me: I'm a week pregnant with our baby.

He sits up straight with shock written all over his face. We just stare at each other and his eyes get glassy.

Loyiso: you're pregnant?

I nod many times and I can't help but blink and tears flow. Argh!!

Loyiso: you pregnant with our baby?... I mean... We're expecting a baby?... Like... I'm going to be a father? As in... We'll be parents soon?

After asking he held my cheeks with a tear that has been shed. Now his voice is cracky. I just hope he doesn't break down and cry, because I don't know if I can handle it, since I also feel like crying.

Me: yes.

It came out as a whisper. I knew my voice would let me down.

Loyiso: Oh baby. You just made me the happiest man in this entire world.

I smile. Oh Thank you Good Lord for this man. We hold each others cheeks, wiping each others tears and whispering I love yous to each other. We share a kiss.

.

.

.

.

Loyiso: do you think its a boy?

Me: I want it to be a boy. In fact, I don't mind having boys just nje.

Loyiso: why? It would be nice to have a girl.

Me: *sigh* What if I fail to be a mother to her and she happens to go through what I went through? What If I fail to show motherly love to her like my mother failed to do so? She doesn't

deserve that.

Loyiso: baby, don't forget that you're not alone in this. We're raising this baby together. And therefore as the father, it is my job to protect the baby, whether it's a girl or a boy. And trust me, I know you'll be a great mother to our child. And if it's a girl, she'll definitely look up to you.

I smile.

Loyiso: so don't stress it's not healthy for our baby. Alright.

I nod.

Loyiso: come.

He pulls me to him and cuddles me. I sigh. I feel so comfortable.

Me: what about our families?

Loyiso: we can tell your family when we meet them.

That's in a months time.

Loyiso: and I'll call my family.

Me: don't you think calling them is not such a good idea?

Loyiso: well, travelling is not an option either. I can't leave you here alone and even if I go with you, it's not safe for us to travel by car.

I sigh. I know for sure we can't argue about this because he'll definitely win. I just nod. My phone rings. I take a look at it. It's Kazi.

Me: hey girl.

Kazi: hey. You good?

Me: I'm perfectly fine. And you?

Kazi: I'm great. Did you tell your man?

I smile looking at Loyiso.

Me: I did. What about you?

Kazi: me too. So, we're having dinner at our house today to celebrate, so ya'll comin'?

I look at Loyiso who is looking at me too. I won't lie, I'm scared of Lubanzi. I scratch my head.

Me: uhm... Look, I'll still have to think about it. I'll text you.

Kazi: alright cool. I'll be waiting.

Me: sure.

She hangs up.

Me: do you want to have dinner at Sandile's house?

Loyiso: sure. We can also let them know.

Me: about that.

Loyiso: what?

Me: we're all pregnant.

Loyiso: at the same time?

Me: yep. It's just been a month for Nolu and Rori. And the rest of us. It's just weeks.

Loyiso: whoa!...i... I'm speechless.

Me: you're not the only one, baby.

Me: come let's get ready and plus I'm starving.

Loyiso: what you wanna eat?

Me: it's OK. I'll eat when I get there.

Loyiso: you sure? You can't keep the baby waiting.

Me: I'm sure.

Loyiso: alrighty then.

We get off the bed and get ready. I just settled in a Maxi dress with sleeves. I think I have gained weight.

Loyiso: Oh my goodness. You're so gorgeous. So cute and adorable.

Me: hayi marn Loyiso.

We laugh.

Loyiso: what? It's the truth.

He says wrapping his hands around my waist

from the back while we looking at the mirror. He kisses my neck.

Loyiso: you sure you wanna go?

Me: yes. We're already dressed. And when we come back please don't forget your promise.

He chuckles.

Loyiso: I don't mind doing it now.

Me: no, or we'll be late. Let's go.

We go to the elevator. And got going. Loyiso is driving so carefully. He says we have to be safe by all means especially when I'm in the car. We finally get to Sandikazi's house. See how I mixed their names? 😁 We ring the bell and Sandile opens up.

Sandile: the Mkhize's!!

I shake my head with a smile. We hug.

Sandile: jeez you gained weight.

Loyiso: don't... You don't... You don't wanna try that... Don't ever say that again.

He says cutting his neck with his hand. Sandile laughed as I shake my head. We get in.

Luyanda: kanti what's up with the ladies??

All ladies: what's up with us ke nyani!!

We say looking at Luyanda.

Bongani: whuuu I'm scared.

Thabiso: hayi ke bafo. You're on your own.

Rori: hau bathong.

Sanele: baby, please don't go all Sotho on us.

He says and kissed her cheek. We laugh. Maybe that's how he calms her.

Gab's eyes pop and she screams excitedly.

Melo: what?

Gab: Rorisang, is that a ring?

All the ladies head to her and hold her left hand.

Banzi: bro, finally put a ring on it.

They say cheering for him.

Me: oh my goodness. Congratulations, Rori.

Rori: we were planning on telling ya'll when we have dessert but I didn't know you'd see it.

Nolu: it's that shiny. The ring ruined your surprise.

We laugh.

Me: is there food in here because Lord knows that i'm starving.

Melo: I didn't want to say it.

Gab: guys, please surprise us with something to eat.

Me: yeah. Now that I think of it every time we have gatherings it's always us that are cooking.

Kazi: just don't burn my pots please.

Rori: and I'll make sure debonairs pizza is on speed dial. Just in case.

Thabiso: alright, we'll cook. Just stop hurting our feelings.

We laugh. As they leave to the kitchen. The minute we are sure that they are in the kitchen we all quickly gather together.

Gab: how did it go?

Me: I was stressed but he is happy.

Kazi: do ya'll think I'll be a good mother?

Melo: you'll do great. I promise.

Kazi smiles at Melo. Hayi shame, at least they are getting along.

Rori: progress!!

We clap our hands.

Rori: I wanted to tell my family about the wedding and the pregnancy but I'm scared.

Nolu: why?

She sighs.

Rori: you know girls. We such good friends but I figured we all have something to talk about.

This big story that you went through and we are scared to open up to each other because we think we'll judge each other. Just know if we get ready to talk, let's not judge each other. Some decisions that we have made, we made them to survive. So can we have lunch at my house tomorrow? Sanele wont be here the whole day.

Nolu: I'm game.

Me: me too.

We all agree. We continued chatting and after a few minutes Luyanda comes back.

Nolu: you want us to call debonairs?

He laughed.

Luyanda: mxm. Just come. Dinner is ready.

Me: oh help us Lord.

They laugh. We stand up and take our sweet time to get to the dining room. I settled next to Loyiso and he holds my hand. We look at each other and smile.

Rori: I just hope ya'll cooked good food.

Melo: and I hope it's a lot of food.

Me: the aroma is just great.

Kazi chuckles.

Kazi: don't judge a book by its cover.

I laugh.

Banzi: ladies, don't you have something to tell us?

I squeeze Loyiso's hand then cleared my throat.

Nolu: what are you talking about?

Bongani: hayi! We just asking.

There was silence for a while.

Melo: alright alright alright. We are all pregnant.
She blurts out. She tends to blurt out things this lady.

Luyanda: Lord, where is my woman?

He sulks.

Ladies: argh shame, Luyanda.

Luyanda: Ey! Don't do that.

Thabiso: don't worry man. You'll get yourself another Melo.

Sanele: bafo, no. He'll get another Rori.

Sandile: no, it's Siphokazi.

Guys: OH HELL NO!

Luyanda: I'm loving this.

He leans back on his seat and folds his arms with a slight smile watching the guys argument.

Banzi: I'm telling you it's another Gabrielle.

Luyanda: no offense, Gab. But I'm not into whites.

Gab: none taken.

Bongani: well then, it's settled. It's going to be another sweet and calm Noluthando.

Nolu blushes.

They start arguing.

Loyiso: BOYS!!

He says banging the table. Everyone looks at him.

Loyiso: come on. We get it. Ya'll love your woman. Luyanda will get her own woman. Let's not argue about that. Ahight?

Thabiso: yeah his right.

We continued eating in silence.

Loyiso: ya'll should know by now that it's going to be another Buhle.

He says rubbing my thigh and smiling at me. I can't help but blush like an idiot. Then the argument starts all over again. Jeez these guys.

Luyanda: yo. Let's just get back to the subject that I'll be an uncle to 6 kids. Isn't that just so cool?

We laugh. We end up congratulating each other about the pregnancy. Lubanzi hugs me.

Banzi: congratulations sis.

Me: thank you. Congratulations to you too. You'll be a father.

Banzi: jeez. I can't believe it either.

.
. .
. .
. .

I love you 🥰😘😘🐱🐱💋❤️🌍💎🌸

- .
- .
- .
- .

Your admin, Siphosethu Mhlali Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 39

Narrated [At the Mkhize Residence in Durban]

After the video call with Loyiso and Buhle.

Ntokozo: I'm finally going to be an aunt.

She says dancing.

Hle: Ey! You mean WE are finally going to be aunts.

She joins in the dance.

Baba: wow! I'm so proud of Loyiso. Even though he was suppose to do this after marrying her.

Ntokozo: what has happened has happened.

Hle: ma, you are so quiet. What's up?

Nonkosi: nothing. I was just think of the names of the baby.

Ntokozo: oh no ma. They will do the deciding of names. Wena you should just let them be.

Hle: and plus, I don't even trust you guys when it comes to giving names. I'm still surprised how you managed to give the three of us nice names.

Ntokozo laughs.

Ntokozo: hayi, Hlengiwe.

Baba: mxm. At least you have good names.

Ntokozo: yeah. But it still doesn't mean you should be the one deciding the names, they'll decide if they want to involve you or not. I mean they are the parents, vele.

Hle: and plus, it's still too early to be talking about names. There's a lot that is going to be

happening, I mean she still has nine months. The craves, the false alarm pains and what what. I don't know I've never been pregnant before.

Nonkosi: I hear you guys.

Baba: great. We should be there when she is about to give birth.

Nonkosi: I agree.

.

.

.

.

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

We are in a car headed to Paarl, I'm so glad it's just a one hour and 50 minutes ride. Me and Loyiso are settled at the back seat. Lubanzi is driving us and Gab is at the front seat. I had my head laid on Loyiso's thighs. I like how calm he

is about going to meet my family. Me and Loyiso are just having our own low volumed conversation meaning no one hears us but we hear each other. Meanwhile, the other couple is talking about whatever.

Me: you're not nervous or scared?

He chuckles.

Loyiso: baby, I'm never scared but I am a little nervous.

Me: I can't really promise anything but I think it's going to be good.

Loyiso: no matter what happens. I'mma be here for you.

I smile.

Me: I should be the one saying that to you. I mean, you're going to my parents house.... OK OK OK let's do this one more time.

I sigh with my eyes closed.

Me: Loyiso, no matter what happens. I'mma be here for you.

He smiles at me.

Loyiso: You're so beautiful. I love you.

Me: I love you more.

We share a kiss.

Banzi: no matter what happens. Just make sure it doesn't get heated. Not in my car. Definitely not in my car.

We laugh. We continued chatting.

Loyiso: tell me a little about your family. So I can get an idea.

Me: dad is a businessman, he into property investment.

Loyiso: really?

Me: yeah. He always talks about business. It's just the talk of the day for him, he is a nice guy

not really intimidating even if he tries so hard to be. Then there's my mother, let's just say we're not really that close. But she is a nice person too but sometimes I think she is way too forward. So if she says anything that's off, just don't mind her. Then there's Luthando, he is a doctor, more like Lubanzi but lesser.

Loyiso: he is overprotective?

Me: yeah in a way.

Loyiso: then your other brother?

Me: Lubabalo?? He is just a fun person. We don't really get along but he doesn't really give a damn. He should be the least of your worries.

He nods.

Me: you wanna know about Lubanzi too?

He laughs.

Loyiso: nah, I'm good with that one.

Me: I just hope they won't cause any

unnecessary drama when they hear that I'm pregnant.

Loyiso: don't worry. We'll do this together.
Alright?

Me: alright.

Lubanzi: baby you shouldn't stress. They're gonna like you.

He says touching Gab's thigh and rubbing it.

Lubanzi: just breath.

Us: nchoo!

Gab: ya'll were listening?

Loyiso: you guys are loud.

Banzi: we are a very loud couple. Unlike you guys. Someone would swear You're not talking to each other.

Me: it's called an inside voice, my dear brother.
Ya'll should try it.

They laugh. We continued chatting together while I also have packet of chips and chocolate. With Loyiso rubbing my still invisible tummy.

Loyiso: hows the baby?

Me: perfect.

Loyiso: great.

We finally arrive at my parents house.

Loyiso: you good? You're not hungry?

Me: I'm fine. And stop asking questions that I should be asking you.

He laughs.

Loyiso: start over?

Me: please.

Loyiso: OK, I'm listening.

He says smiling at me.

Me: are you alright? You ready for this?

Loyiso: baby, I'm always ready and I'm alright.

He says kissing me.

Me: good then.

We take our bags. We're only staying here tonight and spending the whole Christmas with my family tomorrow then leave the next day in the morning. There's an unfamiliar car parked outside.

Me: Lubanzi, whose car is that?

Banzi: I don't know it too.

I shrug. I mean we'll see the person when we get inside. Loyiso holds my waist as we walk together walking to the door behind Lubanzi and Gab. Lubanzi doesn't like knocking here so he barges in. Gab gave him a stare.

Banzi: don't worry, baby. They know I don't like knocking.

We laugh walking in.

Banzi: We're home, err body!!

We walk in. I couldn't believe my eyes. Yoh!

Lubanzi is shocked too

Banzi: well, hello, stranger. What's your name again?

I hit his arm.

Lubanzi: what

Mom: Lubanzi don't talk to your brother like that.

Lubabalo is here.

Lubah: hey Buhle.

He says coming to give me a hug.

Me: hey.

Lubah: aren't you happy to see Me?

Me: yeah sure.

He looks way too different. He has so much beard. His hair has grown. He looks too scary. He'll scare my poor unborn baby. We all hug

each other. I noticed that there's another chick here.

Dad: Buhlebenkosi... Lubanzi. Can you introduce us?

Banzi: oh err body. This is my woman, Gabrielle Heavens and that's Loyiso Mkhize.

Mom hugs Loyiso and Gab. Mom is way too happy... Oh yeah... That's because Lubabalo is here. Dad greets Gabrielle and he does a hand shake with Loyiso while greeting each other. We all introduce ourselves wethu. I figured that the chick is Bonolo and she is Luthando's lady.

Mom: Dinner is ready. Let's come this side.

We all go to the dining room. I sit between Loyiso and Gab.

Mom: Gabrielle, you're very beautiful.

I smile looking at Gab.

Gab: thank you very much, ma.

Dad: Lubanzi should teach you how to speak Xhosa.

Banzi: I'm on it.

He says making a peace sign. Lubanzi can act like a nigga sometimes. He does that do much when we are here.

Luthando: so Loyiso what do you?

Loyiso: I work in a oil company.

Loyiso doesn't like showing off. He is the owner of a oil company why say he is working at it. Lubanzi chuckles and takes a sip on his juice with a smile.

Lubah: what's the name of the company?

Loyiso: LM holdings.

Luthando: hold up. Your name is Loyiso. And your surname is Mkhize. Right?

Loyiso: yes.

Lubah: so you're the owner?

Loyiso: you could say so.

Lubanzi: don't sugar coat it, bruh. Yes you are the owner.

Lubah: jeez brah. You're CEO of LM Holdings?

He asks with his eyes popped.

Loyiso: yes.

Lubah: everyone knows your company. It's one of the biggest companies here in SA or maybe I should say the 2nd best after Mkhize Logistics.

Banzi: Mkhize logistics is owned by his father.

Lubah: how didn't I put 2 and 2 together? I mean the surnames are the same.

Dad: oh so You're into business. Me and you are going to have fun.

Loyiso smiles genuinely.

Mom: you and Buhle look cute together. Though,

Buhle has gained weight.

Banzi: about that.

Loyiso squeezes my hand.

Loyiso: we're expecting a baby.

He says calmly. Moms eyes have popped.

Tata: pardon??

Banzi: yes. We're also expecting.

It went quiet for a while.

Dad: meaning I'll be a grandpa soon?

Us: yes.

Dad: it's about time.

I was actually shocked with his response towards this. He was actually my worry.

Mom: Haibo Mfundo! Buhle is still young. Never mind Lubanzi, he is a grown man.

Banzi: thank you.

Dad: Buhle is not young, sthandwa sam. The fact that she doesn't live with us and she doesn't depend on us makes her a grown woman too. Unlike Lubabalo who still wants his monthly allowance.

He didn't have to say the last part.

Lubah: haibo tata.

Dad: all I'm saying is that people grow. At some point in life Buhle was going to find a man *points at Loyiso* that she'll love and have babies with. Plus, we are also not getting any younger. So my last born baby, congratulations uyeva mntanam?

Me: Ndiyakuva tata Enkosi. [I hear you, dad. Thank you]

I don't know but moms mood changed all of a sudden.

Dad: and congratulations to your baby, Gabrielle.

Gab: Thank you very much, sir.

Mom: Congratulations Gabrielle.

Gab: Thank you.

Dololo no congrats for me. It's fine wethu.

Dad: so wena Gabrielle what do you do?

Gab: I'm a therapist and a chef.

Mom: oh she'll definitely cook for us.

Banzi: mom, she's pregnant. She can't stand for a long time.

Gab: it wont bring any harm to the baby, love. I wouldn't mind cooking for you guys.

Haa! Gabrielle is already the bride 😂 I smile at her wiggling my eye brows. I whisper.

Me: already the bride huh.

She giggles.

Gab: I'm trying my best OK.

Lubah: Luthando, you and your girlfriend are so quiet what's up?

I picked up that Luthando doesn't like Loyiso because he keeps on giving him stares. Loyiso is not even intimidated by him. I mean Loyiso is intimidation yena himself.

Luthando: nothing is up.

Lubah: yoh OK. So Bonolo, wena what do you do?

Bonolo: I'm still searching for a job.

Dad: what are you into?

Bonolo: I always wanted to be a psychiatrist.

Gab: I think I can help you find something. Do you have qualifications for it?

She cleared her throat.

Bonolo: I sorta dropped out on Matric.

Everyone in the table decided to nod. We continued chatting. There was so much

happiness in the table, everyone is just having fun and laughing their lungs out. Now I know where I got my ugly laugh, I got it from dad. We had dessert. After dessert me and Gab decided to wash the dishes.

Gab: why didn't your mother congratulate you for your pregnancy?

Me: I don't know. But I'm not hurt anyway. I did expect her to do such things. Me and her never got along. I don't know why.

Gab: you'll be OK.

Me: thanks.

Gab: and you know if you still need to talk. I got you.

Me: thanks, sis. How's your baby?

Gab: perfect. I wish its a girl. Hows your baby?

Me: My baby is going just fine. And I wish it's a boy.

Gab: oh my goodness. Why?

Bonolo walked in the kitchen.

Bonolo: so you decided to embarrass me in front of everyone.

She said as her hand was at her waist looking at Gab.

Gab: I wasn't embarrassing you. I was trying to help a woman in need.

Bonolo: by asking in front of everyone. You should've at least talked to me in private.

Gab: if you didn't want people to know, you should've just said you don't have qualifications instead of being specific.

Bonolo: you white people are trying to make yourselves better than us.

Me: hey, you didn't have to go there. You better stay in your lane before I crack some sense into that beautiful body of yours.

Gab: Tshini, yazi you are so beautiful for what You're doing. It doesn't suit you, my love.

She went back to the dishes. I just ignored her too.

Bonolo: so you're gonna take her side?

Me: of course, she is my sister.

Bonolo: I thought black women stand together.

I turn my whole body and look at her.

Me: if you don't cut this nonsensical racism of yours, I will smack that ass.

I say calmly with a very serious look.

Gab: it's fine, Bee. She's not worth it.

Me: Nx! Tshini madoda

I turn around and continue with my dishes. I hear her sucking her teeth and leave.

Me: I swear If she does this again, I'm gonna hit her with this pan.

I say wiping a wet pan than Gab washed. She laughed.

Banzi: it's true, pregnant women are crazy.

We turn around and look at them, Loyiso and Lubanzi.

Us: excuse you?

I raise my eye brows.

Loyiso: word of advice, man. Don't ever tell a pregnant woman that she is crazy. She'll whoop your ass with her handbag.

They laugh.

Banzi: what happened here?

Me: you better talk to your brother to keep her lady on the leash before I break her bones.

Gab: literally.

Loyiso: whoa! When did ya'll start being feisty?

Gab: no marn, she must stay in her lane.

They just laughed.

Loyiso: I think we should take that pan, just in case.

He says snatching the pan from my hand.

Me: you better because wow someone might have her brain swelled because of me.

Banzi: hayi, Loyiso, you're in deep shit. Your wife is breathing fire.

Gab: it's alright bee. She's gone now and she is not worth it.

Loyiso: damn right she's not. Wena just keep calm, mamqhwathi.

I smile.

Banzi: I wish Gab had a clan name so I can call her that.

We laugh.

.

.
. .
I love you 🥰😘😘😘😘😘😘😘💋❤️🌍💎🌸

.
. .
Your admin, Mhlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 40

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

IT'S CHRISTMAS!! 🎄🌟🎁

It's always a great waking up in Loyiso's arms. I always feel warm and safe and I can just feel the love. I open my eyes and it kicked in that I'm

home were I was born and bred. Mom changed this room. I always begged dad for a white room and grey when I was young with my messy paintings hung up the wall, and when I moved out, mom changed this room. Look now, it's peach, not really what I like but hey, I don't live here no more, so there's nothing to complain about. Loyiso is deep in thought because he didn't notice when I was awake.

Me: Merry Christmas.

He looks down on me and smiles.

Loyiso: Merry Christmas, baby.

We shared a kiss.

Me: you slept well?

Loyiso: perfectly. And you? The baby?

Me: we slept very well.

Loyiso: I wanna talk to my baby.

Me: but you already talked to the baby last night.

You even made up a whole story.

Loyiso: yes, baby that was last night. Today is another day.

I shake my head with a smile and he kisses my cheek. He sits opposite me and we both cross our legs and he touches my tummy so gently and starts rubbing it.

Loyiso: hey there, my baby. It's daddy again, I'm sure you're already tired hearing from me but you'll have to get used to it. Just wanted to let you know that daddy loves you. Mommy loves you. And daddy will make sure to always protect you by all means. Merry Christmas, my baby. I love you and I can't wait to hold you in my arms.

I'm so emotional. Loyiso loves this unborn baby. I smile with glassy eyes. Then he rubs my tummy one more time and kisses it. He looks at me and smiles.

Loyiso: I love my baby mama.

Me: and I love my baby daddy. But baby mama needs some morning glory before facing her day.

Loyiso: ah baby, I'm tempted. But we're at your parents house.

Me: they won't hear us.

Loyiso: kaloku baby your moans are all over the place.

Me: I'll try not to be loud. Please.

I say kissing his neck. He is busy sulking and mumbling while I continue kissing his neck. He releases a deep sigh.

Loyiso: baby, You're killing me.

I don't stop. Then I kissed his lips. He responds. In a split second his on top of me. Then a knock decides to disturb our session.

Me: Fuck. Was I loud?

Loyiso: no.

I sigh. The person behind door knocks again.

Mom: good morning there. Breakfast is about to be served.

I roll my eyes.

Me: we're on our way, mom.

Mom: good. Make it fast.

We hear footsteps fading.

Me: wow.

Loyiso: yeah wow.

We giggle.

Loyiso: don't worry, we'll finish this when we get home tomorrow.

Me: that's too far, Loyiso.

Loyiso: I know right. But we have to respect your parents.

Me: yeah I guess.

Loyiso: let's get dressed before your mom comes back.

Me: she won't be afraid to do that. I just hope Bonolo will not give us trouble, because yoh I squint my eyes saying yoh.

Loyiso: please don't cause trouble baby. Think of our unborn child.

He is right though.

Me: alright.

Loyiso: and plus, just scream my name when she tries nonsensical shit. Alright?

I nod.

Loyiso: words, baby.

Me: yes. I hear you.

Loyiso: let's go take a bath.

He then picks me up and we take a bath

together and I wear my red floral umbrella dress and my sandals, just to match with the Christmas colors.

Loyiso: you look beautiful baby.

Me: thank you.

I say twirling for him. He comes to me and holds me by the waist and kisses me. The door opens and it's Lubanzi. He caught at the act.

Banzi: you guys are too in love. Bring your asses here.

We laugh and follow him to the dining area. We say our good mornings and Merry Christmas. We all settle down and have breakfast.

.

.

.

.

Dad, Lubanzi, Loyiso, Lubabalo and Luthando are chilling by the barbecue and making the meat. Meanwhile, me and Gab are chilling outside by the pool having our own conversation and rocking on em shades. Bonolo and mom are in the kitchen, I see she is already fulfilling the makoti duties. Kodwa the real real white makoti is right next to me having some juice.

Me: I miss the girls. I just want to go home.

Gab: me too. I can't wait to meet your sister in laws.

Me: Oh they are so much fun. They'll definitely blend in with the girls.

Gab: I love the bond that we have with the girls.

Me: me too. I actually like that we know we each other and everything that we've went through and we still don't judge each other.

Gab: Now that is what we call...

Together: true sisters.

Our glasses of juice cling together. We all as the girls got a chance to open up for each other and tell our stories, I must admit we all went through a lot in this life. Me and Rori have some how the same story but hers is a bit different here and there. Out of nowhere Bonolo shows up behind us. Me and Gab turn around at the same time and look at her when we realize she was talking to us.

Bonolo: you're makoti in this house and yet you not doing the duties. I have to do umsebenzi wakho. And wena you're the daughter of the house and yet you don't help your mother and guess what I have to do your job.

Gab: I'm not married to Lubanzi JUST YET. Why would I do makoti duties?

Me: and nakhona if mom needed our help she would've said so and we would gladly help her. I

don't understand why you have to fight moms battles like she doesn't have a mouth to speak. So please don't work on my last nerve.

Gab: you must learn to chill. Have some juice and enjoy Christmas. Don't be a packet of lemon. [meaning don't be sour] your not a makoti either. Don't work yourself up to be on the family's good books.

Bare in mind, we are doing all this talking still rocking on em shades. We both turned around and got back to our conversation.

Me: where were we?

Gab: your sisters in laws and how they are going to blend in with the girls.

Me: oh yes.

Gab: I'm in the mood for throwback Christmas.

Me: OK, I'm listening.

Gab: remember when we were playing truth or

dare?

Me: oh shit. I remember. Noluthando definitely put my man on the spot that night.

Gab: we all could see you were meant for each other. So the truth had to come out at some point. And what happened to Thando? I last saw her that night after she moaned.

We laugh.

Me: speaking of her she showed up day after Loyiso's birthday.

Gab: what? Right after he popped the cherry.

Me: damn right after that. She was wearing a short sexy dress and was here to wish Loyiso a happy Birthday.

Gab: so late. And?

Me: Loyiso closed the door at her face when she was about to blab more.

Gabrielle laughed.

Me: don't laugh.

Gab: Yima mngani, uthi he did what?

Me: Gabrielle that was rude at its best.

Gab: no that wasn't rude. She was disrespectful to show up at your doorstep wearing like a hoe trying to get back to your man's pants. Now that is disrespect at its best.

Me: I give up.

We continue chatting and we joined the whole family having a cool lunch outside at the back yard filled with laughter and joy. Though, Bonolo was a bit sour. Luthando kept kissing her cheek and she'd fake a smile. Though you can tell that this is just a bit fake. But ke andingeni ndawo mna. I won't lie, I was eating like nobody's business but in a lady way.

Gab: wow, girl, you can eat.

Me: I'm pregnant OK. And this baby is always

hungry.

Gab: he or she will definitely be chubby.

Me: at least they'll be fed.

Mom: so how long have you been pregnant?

Us: for a month.

Me, Loyiso, Gabrielle and Lubanzi say at the same time.

Tata: wow! You guys can score.

Mom: Mfundo!!

The guys laugh.

Mom: anyways, Lubabalo, my boy.

Here we go again 🙄 😐

Lubah: mama, I'm not a boy.

Mom: you'll always be my boy.

She says roughing up his hair.

Mom: you need to shave your beard and cut

your hair.

Me: you look like a bush.

Banzi: nah, You're bush itself.

Everyone laughs except mom.

Mom: Lubanzi don't do that to my son.

Lubah: mom it's just a joke. Don't take it seriously.

Banzi: mama, you have to chill.

Mom: I can't watch you insult my son.

Dad: they are all our children, sthandwa and it's not insult. It's teasing. And you shouldn't be worrying about Lubabalo. He is a grown ass man.

Lubah: thank you very much.

Dad: the person you should be focusing on and bonding with is Buhlebenkosi and our soon to be daughter in law, Gabrielle.

Luthando: and what about Bonolo?

Dad: UH... Her too.

Lubanzi and Lubah laughed.

Banzi: her too?? Haibo tata.

Dad: I still have enough strength to hit you with a belt, Lubanzi.

We all laugh accept Bonolo of course. We continue talking.

.

.

.

.

Dad called me to his study. I walked in and there's mom, Lubah and Luthando. I sigh.

Me: dad, you called me.

Dad: Get in and close the door.

I get inside and close the door.

Dad: there's something Lubabalo said he wants to say. So take a seat.

I sit down.

Dad: we're listening.

What I like about my dad is that he always gives us a chance to say what we feel if it's about the way they parent us. If we don't like the way they parent us we must tell them and we have to call up a family meeting. I see we still stuck on those principles.

Lubah: I wanted us to sort out an issue and clear the air. We are about to reach a whole new year and we have to start with a clean state as a family. We have to leave all our fights and arguments at the back and enter the new year knowing that as a family we are clean and have a family bond.

He sighs and looks at mom.

Lubah: Mama, I'm grown and this thing of being clingy on me isn't cool anymore. I'm not the last born of the family, Buhle is. She is the one you should be concerned about. She is the one you should be bonding more with in this family. I didn't see you asking her how she is, how her life is, how is her pregnancy. I didn't even see you just hugging her and showing motherly love towards her. I didn't even hear you say you missed her. Instead, you do all that to me. I've noticed that you and Buhle are not close like a mother and daughter should be. I don't know why you do such but I want you to tell us now that what happened for you to be like this towards her. You don't treat her the way a last born should be treated. Even though you do that to Lubanzi too but Buhle doesn't deserve it.

Luthando: he is right, though. I don't think you even noticed that Buhle was not OK.

Oh not back to this!!

Mom: Buhle was fine to me when she comes to visit with Lubanzi.

I just had to say something on that one. I chuckle.

Me: then you say a mother sees through their children when they are not OK.

Dad: so we were right. Something was bothering you and you didn't let us know, Buhle.

I keep quiet.

Dad: how long has this been happening?

Luthando: I've noticed it ever since Siyabonga disappeared.

I promised myself that I don't ever want to hear that name again.

Lubah: Siyabonga?? That was 4 to 5 years ago.

Dad: Buhle, is there something You're not telling us?

Now everyone is looking at me. I close my eyes and sigh. I open them and look at them.

Me: I'm fine. Nothing is bothering me anymore. I'm alright, I've dealt with it. Just don't act like you care.

Dad: Buhlebenkosi, we are your family, it's our right to care. We are not acting. You're the baby of the family.

Luthando: what did you mean when you said 4 years of pain?

Dad&Lubah: 4 years of pain!!

Dad: what is he talking about, Buhle?

Me: guys, it's Christmas. Can we at least talk about this some other time.

Mom: that's what she is good at, running away. This shows how Buhle doesn't care about us, I'm sure she didn't even want to come for Christmas. If Lubanzi never told us about her

boyfriend, we would've never known. We would've never known that she was pregnant. We don't even know if this boyfriend of hers is good for her. Buhle has always been the ignorant one here.

Now that just took to another level of anger. I stand up and look straight at moms eyes.

Me: you're right I didn't want to come here for Christmas. In fact, I never even look forward to come and visit, you know why, because your ignorance makes me sick. You and dad want me and Lubanzi to visit kodwa when we here all we'll hear is mom babbling about Lubabalo who doesn't even think of her. Then my question is, why are we called to come visit? Are we called to come just to hear mom tell it low key in our faces that Lubabalo is her favorite? Well, tell you what mom, I don't really care. And... Don't call yourself my mother if You're going to be like this towards me. Oh and my boyfriend?... The

man who is sitting downstairs right now? He is a great man and he has made a great difference in my life. He accepted me for who I am. He loved me for who I am.

Dad: Buhle...[interrupted]

Me: no, dad. I'm not done talking.

I look at mom.

Me: he loved me with my insecurities and faults. And if I heard correctly, you said something about running away and being ignorant. Well, I learnt from the best.

You all were never here when I was going through the worst in my life. You were too busy to even see how shattered I was. How my life changed for the worst. You were too busy on your vacation in Germany enjoying the goods of life while I was a victim of rape. While I was a victim of physical abuse. When I had nightmares hunting me down. You were too

busy signing property deals, right dad? Lubanzi became even more of a father to me without him even knowing it. I needed motherly, I craved for motherly love but you were too busy worrying about Lubabalo and you couldn't see the signs. I even craved for at least a hug. *i was crying* I just simply wanted someone to tell me that everything will be alright. But then that's when I saw that I've lost my family.

It became silent for a while. You could see the shock in their faces. Mom had tears in her eyes. Dad was... I don't know. Luthando covered his face with his hands.

Me: and now.... I've found a family. A family that understands me. A family that showed me love. A family that could tell by the sound of my voice that I'm not OK without even seeing me. They love me as much as I love them. They became more than friends to me. They meant a lot to

me. I've found true sisters and true brothers in them. They replaced that love that I craves for and made me a better person without them knowing it. I'm happy were I'm at and I don't need negative energy. I came here to enjoy Christmas but it just had to go wrong. I just also want you to know that I have forgiven all of you and I'm not doing this for anyone in this room but for me and for my sanity.

I turn to the door and walked out wiping my tears. I just need my baby daddy now. I went to my room and took my phone and sat on top of the bed then called Loyiso.

Loyiso: baby.

Me: *sniffs* can you please come to the room.

Loyiso: I'm on my way.

I dropped the call and the door opens. I go to him and hugged him. I just let my tears fall and I closed my eyes as I sobbed.

Loyiso: hey, it's OK. I'm here now.

He rubs my back.

Loyiso: everything is going to be alright.

.
. .
. .
. .

I love you 🥰😘😘😘😘😘😘😘💋❤️🌍💎🌸

.
. .
. .
. .

Your admin, Mhlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 41

Narrated

After Buhle left her dad's study. She left and her voice echoed and stayed in the family's heads. Her father was in tears which hardly happens. He felt like he failed his daughter because he wasn't there when she needed him. How come did he not see? How come did he not see the signs? The changes, how come he did not see them? Those were the question he was asking himself. He felt bad that his first born son had to take his role and be the father Buhle needed. On the other hand, his wife, Nomzamo is washed with guilt all over her body. She wished she could have done things better. She is one of those who contributed to Buhle's pain. She wished she could start all over again and fixed things with her. Even though Buhle isn't hers but no one deserves such pain. The two brothers, Luthando and Lubabalo were lost in their own world. Luthando did notice some change but he didn't pay much attention to them. Lubabalo, on the other hand feels bad for not being around at

all. He wasn't even checking up on his family. There was just silence and sniffs were all over the place. Nomzamo is very scared that if they tell Buhle the truth she'll hate them more for not telling them such a big secret.

Lubanzi and Gabrielle walk in the study. They both see the tension.

Banzi: dad, is everything alright?

Their father comes back from his thoughts and looked at Lubanzi.

Mfundo: I... I... I Failed.

Lubanzi looks at Lubabalo for more explanation seeing that his father won't be able to explain judging by the way he is.

Lubah: Buhle...**sighs** she told us what happened to her.

Banzi: she told you?

Luthando: so you knew and didn't bother telling us?

Banzi: she didn't want to tell you just yet.

Luthando: so...[interrupted]

Banzi: can we deal with that part later on? Why be angry about it now? You know what happened now so please not today, Luthando.

Luthando kept quiet. Lubanzi looked at his mother.

Banzi: mama, are you alright?

His mother cried even more. Gabrielle went to her and hugged her.

Nomzamo: I should've just accepted her, I should've just given her the motherly love she needed. Now she hates me. I shouldn't have hated her. She was a child and she didn't deserve such hatred from me. I feel bad.

Banzi: she doesn't hate you, mama. You too,

tata, she doesn't hate you all. She did tell me she forgave you way before even coming here. She wanted to make peace and just move on.

Luthando: it still doesn't change the fact that we weren't there for her in her darkest days.

Nomzamo: I wish I could go back and fix my mistakes and just treated her like my own.

Everyone looked at Nomzamo, everyone was shocked about her sentence besides Mfundo.

Lubah: mama, uthini? [mom, what did you say]

Banzi: you mean Buhle is not your child? No it can't be.

He says scratching his head.

Buhle: is that why you treated me that way?
Because I wasn't your daughter?

They all turned to see Buhle standing with Loyiso behind her. She was so calm about this. Her parents and brothers stood up.

Mfundo: Buhle, mntanam. We're really sorry for keeping this from you.

Buhle: when were you going to tell me?

Mfundo: I didn't know how I was going to tell you. I didn't want you to hate me.

She sighs.

Buhle: who is my mother? And where is she? In fact, how did all this start? How did I come about?

The brothers looked at their parents. Mfundo cleared his throat.

Mfundo: your mother was our helper here.

The brothers: Nomcebo!!

Lubah: sis Nomcebo is Buhle's mother?

Mfundo: yes. Nomcebo used to try her luck on me and sleep with me but I used to refuse.

Then one evening, me and Nomzamo argued about having another baby and maybe try for a

girl. So she said she didn't want any more children. We argued about that night and it led to a very huge fight where we ended up insulting each other. I stormed out of the house and went to the bar and I got myself drunk and drove to Nomcebo's house where we slept together. When I came back I got involved in an accident since I was drunk. I stayed in hospital for a week. When I came back. Nomcebo stopped working for us. Apparently she told Nomzamo that she is pregnant but she didn't say who the father is. I went to her house and found out that she was on drugs and alcohol. And she confessed that the baby is mine. I got her to my house and told Nomzamo that Nomcebo is pregnant with my baby, that was Buhle. Nomzamo was angry and said she won't accept the baby. So I...

He sighs.

Nomzamo: he said he'll divorce me if I don't

accept the baby. So I had to.

Mfundo: so we took Nomcebo and let her stay with us till she gave birth to you. Then I put her in a rehab since she was already hooked on drugs. We were planning on telling you but we didn't know how. And we didn't want you to hate us even more than you already do.

Buhle closed her eyes and breathed out letting her tears fall as Loyiso was rubbing her back. Then she opened her eyes.

Buhle: I would never hate you. All of you, here. I would never go that far to a point where I hate you. Like I said earlier on that I have forgiven you and I meant it. I understand now why you were like this towards me.

Mom: and I regret it, Buhle. I wish I could fix things. I wish I could've just accepted you. I wish I could've treated you the same way I treated your brothers. I'm so sorry, Buhle.

She walked to Buhle and went on her knees crying and begging for Buhle to forgive her. Buhle had more tears flowing.

Buhle: mom, please stand up.

She held Nomzamo's hands and helped her stand up while Nomzamo was crying and saying all sorts of sorrys.

Buhle: I forgave you a long time ago.

Nomzamo hugged her and Buhle hugged back.

The Reconciliation of a daughter and her mother. It was indeed a beautiful moment. They had a long heart felt hug. After hugging her mother, Buhle and her dad looked at each other for a while. Loyiso whispered to her while rubbing her back.

Loyiso: baby, go hug your father.

She looked at Loyiso who nodded with a smile. She walked to her father and hugged the living

day lights out of him.

Buhle: please don't ask for forgiveness. For the millionth time I forgave you.

Her father giggled. Then she hugged her two brothers too. Lubanzi cleared his throat.

Buhle: don't tell me you want a hug too?

Banzi: damn right, I want one. And it must be heart felt like all the other ones.

They all laughed as she hugged her big brother. After the hug she went to stand next to Loyiso and he held her waist from the side and kissed her forehead then wiped her tears.

Lubah: where's Bonolo?

Everyone looked at Luthando.

Luthando: I don't know. She should be around or maybe she left.

Mfundo: you are so careless.

Nomzamo: can we at least use the little time we have together and celebrate Christmas as a family?

Mfundo: that would be great.

We all went to the living room. Buhle, Gabrielle and Nomzamo started cooking after realizing that Bonolo left. They had a lot of fun in the kitchen. Then it was time for dinner. Nomzamo wanted to spend all the time left with Buhle. So she settled next to her and Gabrielle. The night went on very well, they got to know Loyiso and Gabrielle. They all went to sleep very late at midnight because of the bond they were developing, they took pictures and videos together.

Though this special day started very badly but it ended very well with great laughs and happiness was filled and it overflowed.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Don't worry, it's not the end just yet. I'll give you an insert with the New Year and then shit will get real after that. I love you though for real reals 🥰😘😏😘😘😘🐱🐱💋❤️🌍💎🌸

- .
- .
- .
- .

Your admin, Mhlahli Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 42 continuation

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

Today is New Years Eve!! The Mkhize sisters are here with us and they can't wait to meet the ladies and the guys. I wake and I take a look at the time. I tend to sleep a lot these days. This baby is making me do things. There's this night I woke up at about 2am and I woke Loyiso to get me ice cream. I remember I cried because we didn't have ice cream. We had to go and buy sundae ice cream at a 24 hours KFC in the middle of the night. Shame Loy Loy was so frustrated then we ended up laughing about it the next morning. After my shower, I dressed into my off shoulder dress with sandals. I go to the dining area and Loyiso is setting the table. He looks at me.

Loyiso: good morning, sleepy head.

Me: good morning. You didn't even wake me up.

Loyiso: I was going to but you were too cute

and you were too deep in sleep so I didn't want to wake you up.

Me: oh wow. Too cute??

Loyiso: yes. The baby is making you sleepy these days and sometimes I get bored when you're asleep. It hurts me.

He sulks.

Me: don't blame me, it's your fault.

Loyiso: why is it my fault?

Me: your the one who put a baby in my tummy.

He laughs.

Loyiso: Oh now it's my fault. It's also not my fault that you wanted me to be buried deep inside you. And you screaming out my name.

I was in awe, I didn't expect him to say that. Before I could even answer the sisters came in.

Hle: it's still early hours in the morning for this

type of conversation. Come on guys.

Ntokozo: don't forget ya'll have visitors.

Loyiso: you?

Buhle&Loyiso: Visitors?

Me: you seriously consider yourselves as visitors. Hayi angeke.

Loyiso: baby do you know what turns me on?

Me: no. What turns you on?

I wonder.

Loyiso: when you speak Zulu and when you speak Xhosa while we're making love.

I couldn't help but blush.

Hle: I rest my case.

Ntokozo: Mina I just give up. I don't even want breakfast.

They both walk out. We laugh as I sexily walk up to him and run my hands around his chest and

kissing him.

Loyiso: pre- breakfast?

Me: Definitely!!

He pins me against the wall. THE REST IS HISTORY!!

We are both laying on our backs on top of the dining table. I didn't want to do it at the bed this time. It's not a bad thing trying something new, right ladies? 😊

Loyiso: you. My woman. Are very unbelievable sometimes.

Me: what? It's always good to explore and try new places, you know.

Loyiso: new places.

He says while laughing and I join in.

Me: let's get off this dining table before it

breaks.

Loyiso: and we can't afford that. Phela you're carrying our baby.

He says rubbing my tummy and his smile goes wider.

Me: I sense you want to speak to the baby. Let's go to the room ke.

He stands up and picks me up and we head upstairs. The house seems quiet meaning the sisters have left.

.

.

.

.

We planned to meet in the evening at Bongani's hotel. Noluthando said the theme is simple but elegant. I was stressed about what I was going to wear. But I'm going to look at some of my

dresses here. Right now, I'm blindfolded by Loyiso. I don't know what he wants to show me.

Loyiso: you ready?

Me: yep.

He removes the blind folder and I see a nude dress laid on top of the bed with a pair of stilettos that are nude too. I smile and look at him.

Loyiso: you like it?

Me: like it? I love it, baby. Thank you.

I say hugging him.

Loyiso: I'm glad that you love it.

We share a kiss.

Loyiso: come let's go take a quick bath and get ready.

Me: alright.

He picks me up and we go to the bathroom and

take a bath. After the bath. We get dressed. I wear my tight nude dress that I figured it's a Versace dress. I pair it with the stilettos. Loyiso said I should carry slippers just in case I get tired. I stand looking at the mirror busy changing positions and smiling at myself. Checking out how my life has turned out to be this great. I have friends that love me like we're all biological. I have a family that I just reconciled with. I have a business that's so successful because of the hard work I've put in it and to top it all off I have a man that I love so much and he loves me back and he'd do anything for me. A man that let's me be who I am around him. All in all my life is just a bliss. It might not be perfect but I wouldn't trade it for anything. I feel hands holding my waist. I open my eyes and look at the mirror at Loyiso.

Loyiso: penny for your thoughts

Me: I was just thinking about how my life just

turned to be this great after everything I've been through.

He smiles.

Loyiso: there's always light at the end of the dark tunnel and I believe you have reached the end of the dark tunnel.

I smile at him as he kisses my neck.

Loyiso: you look stunning tonight.

Me: thank you. You look handsome too.

Loyiso: ngiyakuthanda, Buhlebenkosi.

Me: ndiyakuthanda nam.

We share a kiss.

Loyiso: let's go before I tear this dress up.

I laugh as we walk out hand in hand. We arrive downstairs, the sisters are already dressed up and looking great.

Me: ya'll look drop dead gorgeous!!

I say while hugging them.

Ntokozo: thank you. And you guys look great too.

Hle: this is instagram worthy. Loyiso I'm going to take pictures of ya'll and you must post them on instagram. You aren't really active on your instagram account.

Ntokozo: Hle is right. Let them bitches know that you're taken.

Loyiso: I'm definitely showing them my woman.

Ntokozo starts taking pictures of us. Loyiso did the worst and pulled me by the waist to him with his left arm and kissed me. The other arm is holding my cheek. Ntokozo took a snap. This guy. He even pulled my lower lip with his teeth. Ntokozo took another snap. Hlengiwe was screaming and jumping up and down. This girl is dramatic. Ntokozo was just saying sbwl many times. She is really in need of a man neh.

Ntokozo: yoh guys let's go before I do doable things.

We laugh and walk out. Loyiso loves his SRT8 so much so we took it. Funny cause he has never drove his Rolce Royce ever since he used it to pick me and Gab at Sanele's company launch. He has never used it since then, maybe he is keeping it for special occasions. We don't know.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Luyanda Zulu

Being the only single man in the room sucks. Really, I used to take it as a joke but now this is serious. I'm looking for a serious relationship. It doesn't matter what the type is as long as she

is beautiful and exactly what I'm looking for. She must be able to blend in with the ladies, phela they are my family so if she doesn't want anything to do with them, then she must forget about me. What happened to Anelisa? Mxm that girl is a gold digging bi*ch. I really can't believe I went for her. When we were still dating I was planning on coming with her to New Years Eve but after we broke up, I told her not to bother coming. Phela we are done.

Right now, we're in the under parking lot waiting for the Mkhize's.

Nolu: so Luyanda, don't you smell love tonight like I do?

I chuckle.

Me: of course I smell love, ya'll will be smooching in front of me.

Bongani: she doesn't mean it like that, idiot. She means do you smell love for yourself?

Me: oh please.

Gab: Hehake oh please.

Lubanzi laughs.

Sanele: why do you smell love, Nolu?

Nolu: I don't know, man. I just feel it.

Rori: do you have some kind of gift to sense stuff?

They laugh.

Nolu: no, I'm just saying.

Me: it's funny because I don't feel any love for me tonight. Or do you have anything you wanna tell me?

Kazi: I don't mind hooking you up.

Me: nah ya'll don't worry bout me. I be fine.

Sandile: argh shame, you'll be fine.

Me: I did say I'll be fine.

He rolls his eyes.

Thabiso: please don't be gay. Those are pregnant women stuff.

Melo: hey!!

She says hitting him with a handbag.

Thabiso: xolo ke baby. [sorry]

We laugh.

Me: I need water.

I say heading to my car and taking a bottle of water. I hear noise and I figured the Mkhize's are here. I close the door and locked the car. I walk back to them and I met by a beautiful woman. I don't know what happened but my bottle slipped off my hands but because of my fast reflexes I caught it making Thabiso laugh. I don't know why he is laughing. Everyone shakes each others hand. I really can't wait to know her name. The other lady comes to me and shakes

my hand.

Her: I'm Hlengiwe. Nice to meet you.

Me: I'm Luyanda. Nice to meet you too.

She smiles and walks away. Then the one I've been waiting for comes to shake my hand. She smells really good. She is very beautiful. We both look at each other and she smiles. I smile back. She is so short. She is probably even shorter than Buhle. We all thought she is the shortest but this one takes the position.

Me: i'm Luyanda. Nice to meet you.

Her: likewise. I'm Ntokozo.

Lord!! Ntokozo, you are very beautiful. She let's go of my hand since I've been holding on to hers. It's so soft. She leaves and goes back to stand next to Buhle and Hlengiwe.

Bongani: this is the time where we all go inside.

We all walk inside indulging in conversation. I

can't get over Ntokozo.

Thabiso: I guess Noluthando was right when she smelt love.

He whispers while smirking.

Me: what?

Thabiso: I saw your little staring contest.

He says then he laughs.

Me: mxm. Fuck off.

Thabiso: love is in the air.

He sings. Mxm.

He laughs. We get to the booked hall and settle down at the long table placed with different foods. I'm in the mood for gammon and turkey and it's placed right there. We all settle down and Melokuhle said grace and we dug in.

Sandile: Thabiso, please don't make us play truth or dare. We don't want history repeating

itself.

He says hitting my shoulder playfully. Oh great. Did he have to? They laugh while I shake my head.

Thabiso: don't worry. I would never risk it.

We continued talking. I couldn't help but take a look at Ntokozo. She looks like someone who observes people because she is looking at everyone and examining them. Then she decides to look at me and now we are both staring at each other. I never thought I'd fall for a light skinned girl, I never really liked light skinned girls but this one is just perfect. She is so beautiful. She has beautiful big brown eyes. I love how thick she is. I know it's just a simple dress but it really looks great on her. Not so bushy eyebrows but I like them. All in all, she is a very gorgeous human being and I wish to make her mine soon. I'll have to make sure that I make that wish come true. Hlengiwe clears her

throat and Ntokozo looks away after realizing that we have been staring at each other and takes a sip of her wine. I was disturbed from my thoughts and I had to remove my sight away from this queen sitting opposite me.

Kazi: you're so quiet, Luyanda. Uright?

Me: hayi Ngiright.

I say taking a sip of my drink.

Sanele: he is the only single one here so it makes sense why he is so quiet.

I just chuckle and shake my head.

Rori: don't worry wena. Utlo ba sharp. [you'll be fine]

Me: damn right I will.

I say having a bite on my sliced gammon. I look at Ntokozo who is chewing on her food so beautifully smiling at Gabrielle who is talking to her.

Gab: so girls, any man in your life?

Interesting topic. Hlengiwe clears her throat looking at Loyiso with a very nervous look. She is definitely dating but Loyiso doesn't know.

Hle: hayi Mina I'm single and waiting.

Loyiso: waiting? Waiting for what?

Lubanzi laughs.

Banzi: Negro, she is waiting for her man whose probably out there driving a Maserati Ghibli.

Hle: actually it's an Audi R8

Melo: OK! ALRIGHT!

She says with a smile and her eyebrows arched.

Loyiso: what?

Sandile: Eish!!

Yoh, she just confessed that she is dating. I couldn't help but laugh and everyone joins in.

Kazi: he got you.

Hle: shit.

Loyiso: hehehe I'm not laughing.

He says laughing.

Nolu: and wena Ntokozo?

Ntokozo: me? Well, I'm single too.

BINGO!!

Thabiso: let me guess you're waiting too?

Ntokozo: I guess.

Sandile: hear that, Luyanda? You're not alone tonight. How does that make you feel?

Me: I feel good, I guess.

Ntokozo: you're single too?

Did she just talk to me? She said looking at me.

Me: yes... Yes, I am.

She nods.

Rori: I'm trying to put you up with someone ke

Luyanda. Do you like dark skinned girls?

Me: any complexion is cool but I'd prefer light skinned more.

I say taking a look at Ntokozo who I just caught looking at me.

Buhle: mhmm tall, short, thick, model body?

Me: I don't mind short. And I love them thick.

Hle: no marn, this is...

She stops talking.

Hle: you know what? Never mind.

Bongani: yeah never mind.

Melo: true. Let's just never mind at all.

Banzi: Anelisa wasn't short nor thick.

Me: well, people do change their minds and I'm one of them. And plus, that was a long time ago.

Bongani: yeah. 2 months ago was a very short time ago.

He says with a very sarcastic tone. These niggas are putting me on the spot. They laugh. Though, Bongani does seem a bit frustrated or something. I don't know.

Buhle: don't worry wena Luyanda. You'll find someone special for you. You'll find your soulmate soon soon.

Me: thank you very much.

Thabiso: guess what I came with tonight.

Everyone doesn't say anything and looks at him.

Thabiso: ya'll are supposed to guess.

Everyone: ooooh!

Buhle: why ungatsho kengoku? [why don't you say so]

We laugh.

Thabiso: anyway, I came with... Drum roll please.

Melo as his woman hits the table to make

drums.

Thabiso: 30 SECONDS!!

Me: oh no not another game.

Melo: damn right it's another game.

Rori: you are too playful for my liking, Thabiso.

She says adding that Sotho spice in her sentence. And starts mumbling her Sotho language with so much irritation adding some modimo in her sentences and Ramasedi. It's very funny, I tell you.

Buhle: shit. Sanele, do something, she's about to go Sotho on us. Kiss her cheek or something.

We all laugh. The waiters clear our table.

Waiter: dessert will be served at the balcony before midnight.

Gab: oh yes. It's going to be a new year in 2 hours.

We all head to the balcony and this time the girls are wearing slippers. I so wanted to have a peek on Ntokozo's feet but then I arrived late. When we got to the balcony there was another table with so many sweet things for dessert. The ladies were so happy.

Buhle: Lord knows how I was craving for fruit cake dipped in condensed milk and white chocolate.

Me: jeez, you like that? Isn't it too sweet?

Buhle: nothing is too sweet for me, Luyanda.

I shake my head and we all settle down at the table. The stars are just perfect and the breeze is perfect. Everyone starts digging. Pregnant ladies eat so much because they almost finished the whole table.

Ntokozo: Now this right here is very refreshing. Sweet food fan huh? Alright, I got you.

Gab: whuuu, love tell me about it.

Banzi: but I thought I was your love, baby.

He says sulking.

Gab: hayi khame kancinci Lubanzi 🖐️ [wait a bit, Lubanzi]

We all laughed. I think it's because of how funny she said it. Sanele took a glass and a fork and hit them together calling for our attention.

Thabiso: you're not doing it right. It's too loud.

We all laughed.

Sanele: mxm. Well guys me and Rorisang have an announcement to make.

Kazi: please don't tell me the wedding is off. Because I'm going to make it on myself.

Rori: no girl. I would never let this one go. He is mine.

Ntokozo: Sbw! to hear someone say I'm his.

She says jokingly making everyone laugh. Oh don't worry sweetheart, I'm coming.

Sanele: well the wedding is on the 4th of July next year.

The girls start screaming and ululating even though Gab couldn't ululate, it sounded horrible, awful and very terrible, trust me.

Sandile: during all this celebration the ladies are making. Why do I hear a dying cat?

Noluthando first burst out of laughter and everyone joined in. Ntokozo has beautiful teeth kodwa. Her face lights up when she smiles.

Banzi: yekani umntu wam [leave my woman alone]

He says holding her waist and kissing her.

Bongani: so it's next year as in like in an hour and 25 minutes from now.

Sanele: damn right.

Bongani: I guess we'll be having 2 weddings next year.

Nolu: which is the other one?

Bongani: ours.

It goes quiet at the table. Noluthando seems flabbergasted and her little eyes are all out. She swallows her pudding. Bongani stands up and walks to her.

Bongani: remember when you thought I was hiding something from you? Well, this...

He says revealing the little red sued box and he opens it and we all see a big silver precious rock. The ladies whisper all sorts of whoa's and WOWS.

Bongani: this is what I was hiding. I really didn't know how to show it to you but I find this moment very perfect... Noluthando you brighten my day more than the sun does it. You have become my sunshine through the rain. I love the

way you understand me, I love the way you always have your way around me. I love how you use very weird ways to turn me on and most importantly, I love you. When you came into my life you changed me for the best without even knowing it. You stayed even if I hurt you so bad that could make you leave me. You loved me even with all my demons and with everything that I have. And I thought to myself that I can never ever let you go. I know that what I'm about to do is not a mistake. And being with you was never a mistake it's not a mistake even now.

He goes on one knee. Now that's my G!!

Bongani: I want to be with you forever till death do us apart. Noluthando Bhengu, will you marry me?

Nolu was in a flood of tears.

Nolu: yes... Yes... I'll marry you.

Melo: whuuu! Yeye!!

She says standing up and clapping her hands and all excited. Bongani stands up and picks Nolu up and spins her around.

Nolu: I love you.

Bongani: I love you more.

We all stand up and clap hands and cheering.

Gab: Congratulations guys!!

Kazi: guys it's new year in like seconds Now!!

We all stand by the balcony while the couple is still busy loving each other.

Everyone: 5... 4... 3... 2... 1... HAPPY NEW YEAR!!!

We all scream and rejoice that it's another year.

Buhle: TO GREAT BEGINNINGS!!!

She says raising her juice that's in a champagne glass.

Everyone: TO GREAT BEGINNINGS!!!

Loyiso held her and kissed her. You'd swear these two where never into each other when they met. Look at them now, smooching like nobody's business. Fire works start coming out to the sky. Ntokozo got frightened a bit. She looks so uncomfortable Now. I see everyone is enjoying and in their own world so I took this opportunity to go to her.

Me: hey.

She looks at me and smiles.

Ntokozo: hey.

Me: you good?

Ntokozo: yeah I guess.

Me: I don't know why I'm not really buying your answer, but I'm not. You sure? You look frightened and a bit uncomfortable.

She sighs.

Ntokozo: I'm kinda scared of fireworks.

She says shyly and looks away. I settle next to her.

Me: it's alright. You're not the only one scared of fireworks. But I can assure you that they don't harm. It's just the sound that's probably adding to your fear.

She nods but still she doesn't buy what I'm saying. The fireworks kept going and she just puts her hand at her forehead in frustration.

Me: hey, really, they are not harmful trust me. Alright then, let's go inside.

Ntokozo: no, it's fine, I'll be fine. Really, I'll be OK.

Me: if that's your way of trying to convince me that you'll be fine then it's not working.

Ntokozo: no, I want to get used to it.

Me: sure, but please don't be hesitant to say you want to go inside.

Ntokozo: alright. So how old are you?

I chuckle. She gets to the point, I like it.

Ntokozo: I'm sorry, it's just that I'm a very curious person and I tend to blurt out what i'm curious about.

Me: I figured. And you don't need to apologize. But I'm 29 and how old are you?

Ntokozo: I'm 27

Nice!!

Me: you know. I really want to know you very well, you know.

Ntokozo: and why is that?

Now she is on serious mode.

Me: uhm... I... OK let me say this straight.

Ntokozo: yeah vele you shouldn't sugar coat.

Yoh, challenging. I see. I paused for a second to digest what she just said. I'm dizzy, I tell you.

Me: I like you.

Ntokozo: you just met me hours ago.

Me: I know. It's just... It's just... There's this thing about you.

Ntokozo: what is this "thing?"

Me: I honestly don't know but I really need to know you.

She looks at me with this facial expression that I can't really tell. We keep quiet for a while just staring at each other. She squints her eyes then they go back to normal. Then she decides to break the silence.

Ntokozo: do you have a brother?

Me: what?

Ntokozo: please just answer my question.

Me: uhm... Yes. But we don't quiet get along.

She nods.

Ntokozi: what's your surname again?

Me: uhm... Zulu.

She huffs. I see her eyes getting glassy.

Me: Ntokozi what's wrong? Talk to me.

A tear escapes her eye. She quickly wipes it and blinks many times to make her tears disappear. I try to touch her but she backs away.

Ntokozi: mhmm no.

Me: Ntokozi please say something. What's wrong?

She sighs and looks at me.

Ntokozi: look, I'm going to say this kahle and I don't want to say it many times, Luyanda. Stay away from me and don't ever come close to me again.

She stands up and walks away leaving me confused as fuck. Why did she ask about Phelo [my brother]? Why all of a sudden change the

topic and go straight to ask about my brother and surname? Does she want to go for my brother? No it can't be. Phelo is cruel and evil. Therefore I won't let that happen. Even if she is not with me ke but she can at least be with someone else not Phelo. I'll never allow that.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Meanwhile Buhle gets a text.

- .
- .

What is Ntokozo not telling us? Does Loyiso know about it? What could be sent on the text? Let's find out on the next insert. I love you all so much 🥰 🤔 🤔 🤔 🤔 🤔 🐱 🐱 🗨️ ❤️ 🌍 💎 🌸

- .

- .
- .
- .
- .

Your admin, Mhlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 43

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

It's only been a day in a new year kodwa we are like this. Ntokozo is so sour. She has been avoiding me, I don't know why. At the same time I am stressed that we are back to square one. Now someone is on to me. I'm sure it's One of the Enemies. This person has been sending messages. At the New Year party I got a message that reads as follows:

ENJOY THE TIME YOU STILL HAVE WITH HIM.
BECAUSE SOON YOU'LL BE GONE.

I won't lie, I am very scared. Who could it be now? I don't know these people. I haven't told Loyiso yet because he had to go back to work in the morning. So we didn't really spend the New Year properly. On the other hand, Ntokozo is sour towards me and keeps giving me looks. Why? I don't know. Today i'm going to talk to her. I don't care anymore. Hlengiwe is just being Hlengiwe. But she does see the tension. Loyiso hasn't come back yet. But the time is 18:37 he usually arrives between these times but dololo. But it's still early to worry. I get off the bed after talking to Elle on the phone and ordering her what to do. Since I am no longer allowed to go to work. Thanks to Loyiso. So now I have to paint here at home and Elle will come pick them up or Loyiso takes them there if he can. I walk

to the elevator and it escorted me to the living room. Then I walk to the kitchen and find Ntokozo crying.

Me: Ntokozo are you OK?

She quickly wipes her tears.

Ntokozo: don't scare me like that again.

She says so rudely. I won't lie, this is shocking.

Me: UH... Well, I'm sorry for scaring you and I won't do it again. But are you alright?

Ntokozo: mxm. You don't care anyway, why bother asking?

Me: excuse me?

Ntokozo: you're excused. You think I don't know your plan.

Me: my plan? What plan?

Ntokozo: don't make yourself a fool, Buhle. I know you're the one hooking me up with

Luyanda because you're working together.

Me: I don't understand. Really. Working together?
For what?

Ntokozo: are you even good for my brother? Is
this child even his?

I'm being tested, aren't I? I keep quiet and let her
do the talking.

Ntokozo: You think I don't know that you're
working with Phelo and Luyanda to get me?
Well, you better pack your stuff and leave and
go back to Phelo and Luyanda and tell them
that they will never get me. Phelo to be specific,
tell him he'll never get me back.

Hle: haibo what's going on?

Ntokozo: ask her.

Me: mamela apha ke ntombazana [listen here
girl] you will not ever in your life talk to me like
that. I don't care if you older than me or what

but you won't disrespect me like that uyandiva? Yes, I admit, I did see you and Luyanda as a cute couple but the plan that you're talking about. I know nothing about. And who in the whole wide world is Phelo? According to the people I know list there is no Phelo in there. And if you don't believe me, guess what? I don't care. I won't try anything to make you believe me, because I don't have time for that. I have much more important things to worry about like how my life is in danger right now. And another thing.... It hurts hearing such hurtful words from someone I take as my sister. And by the way, this is Loyiso's baby and he knows it too. If you really knew about my life like he does then you would've swallowed your words about your doubts about the baby. And the fact that I am here living in his house, carrying his child and being so in love with him shows how good I am for him and how good he is for me. And this is not your house but your brother's, I will pack my

stuff and leave when he says so.

I turned my pregnant ass around and walked out rubbing my tummy and eating my pringles leaving them there. I don't have time for this unnecessary shit, really. I don't like how stressed I am. It's not good for my baby. I head back to my room. Maybe a bath will do. I take my bath and decided to wear my pajama then went to the kitchen. I decide to cook while singing.

Me: I'm seeing the pain, seeing the pleasure.
Nobody but you. Body but me. Body but us.
Body together. Yeah, I love to hold you close
tonight and always. I love to wake up next to
you. So we'll piss off the neighbors in...

When I turn around I find Ntokozo standing there looking all nervous.

Me: don't worry, I won't poison your food.

She chuckles. It gets quiet for a while. So I

decide to continue cooking.

Me: are you going to stand there and watch me cook or are you going to help a pregnant woman out.

She laughs and hugs me.

Ntokozo: I'm really sorry for how rude I was. Thing is, I'm so stressed about...

She keeps quiet and starts sobbing.

Me: hey hey hey what's wrong? Talk to me.

Ntokozo: I'm so sorry.

Me: hey, never mind that. What's bothering you?

We let go.

Ntokozo: I... I... I was dating this guy... Argh can we talk about this after dinner?

Me: if Loyiso is not back yet.

Ntokozo: I don't care if he is here or not but I really feel like I have to talk to you.

Me: alright.

Ntokozi: I'm very sorry for talking to you like that.

Me: it's alright. I'm also guessing that Phelo is the guy you were dating right?

Ntokozi: yes.

Me: I don't know what the story is but I can assure you that Luyanda doesn't have bad intentions for you. If you'd see how he looked at you then you wouldn't be accusing him.

Ntokozi: I still don't trust him.

Me: I'm not saying trust him. I'm just saying his a good guy.

Ntokozi: maybe I was too harsh towards him.

Me: harsh? What do you mean?

Ntokozi: last night he came to talk to me.

Me: he did?

Ntokozo: yes. Angithi you were too busy smooching with your man.

Me: damn right I was.

She laughs.

Ntokozo: Eish wena. Anyway, he was very nice. So he looked a lot like Phelo so I asked him if he had a brother and I asked him his surname and I figured that they are brothers. I thought he was working with him trying to get to me but now I just realized that the guy was just being nice.

She sighs.

Ntokozo: there goes my chance of being in a relationship.

Me: hey don't give up. Hit him up and talk to him.

Ntokozo: but ngiyamesaba [I'm scared of him]

Me: uyamesaba? Girl take his number and talk to him.

Ntokozo: hayi he must be the one asking for my number.

Me: Ntokozo ya'll are leaving tomorrow what If it's your last chance?

Ntokozo: you're right. Please give me his number.

Me: oh shit. I can't believe I'm really doing this.

Ntokozo: don't worry. I won't tell Loyiso.

Me: let's continue cooking.

We finish up cooking. Hle walks in.

Hle: Now this is what I was looking for. Not the grumpy you. So mind telling me what happened?

Me: it was just a cute misunderstanding.

Ntokozo laughs.

Ntokozo: cute misunderstand? Hayi you make me laugh.

Me: help us cook for a change, Hlengiwe.

Ntokozo: you're lucky you helping. We can just leave you here and lock you here and you can cook something.

Hle: I can do that.

Me: OK ke let's go, Ntokozo.

Ntokozo: that's right. Let's leave Mrs. Audi R8 here.

I laugh as we walk out leaving her there at the kitchen to cook and head to the room we settle on top of the bed.

Me: OK I'm all ears.

Ntokozo: well, I met phelo like 5 years ago. We dated and Hlengiwe was the only one that knew about us. So I was living alone and he asked me to move in with him. I did because in my mind I'm like I love this guy. But still no one knew accept for Hle. After a week living with him he introduced me to his mother. But he said his brother won't come and as we know now that

his brother is Luyanda. He started acting weirdly and sometimes he'd say that I shouldn't leave the house and I shouldn't go to work at some days because it's not safe outside. I kept asking him why he'd do that but he'd snap at me and me being me I listened to him not knowing that he is into thug shit and stealing money from banks and stuff. I got exposed to drugs like cocaine and weed, guns and I watched many women come in and out of the house sniffing and smoking the drugs. He'd do his plans for the heists in front of my eyes. He'd kill people in front of me and tell his men to clean the mess while he goes and sniffs his cocaine. He'd ask if I wanted some but I refused. I don't know how I survived, Buhle. He'd beat me up when his drunk or high. I stayed because I thought he was just doing all that because he was intoxicated but even when his sober he'd do the same thing. So I broke things off with him and escaped out of the house with the help

of his friend.

So at the party I thought he was working with Luyanda to get me back since he started calling me few days before coming here. I'm scared, Buhle. I'm scared for my life.

The sad part is that she is not even crying about this.

Me: does Loyiso know?

She shakes her head nervously.

Me: Ntokozo why didn't you tell him? His your big brother after all.

Ntokozo: I know he is but he has things to do. He can't keep on saving me. I can't be that much of a burden to him.

Me: you know, that's what I thought about my brother, Lubanzi. I didn't want him to bother himself with me. I thought I would do it on my

own. But it turned out I did need him. You have to tell him, Ntokozo. You can't keep on living in fear because of a guy knowing very well that the people you call family can easily take care of it.

Ntokozo: take care of it as in how?

Me: I don't quite know.

Ntokozo: I wanted you to say it. They can kill.

Me: well... Yes

She nods.

Ntokozo: can you be there when I tell him.

Me: if that's what you want then alright. I'll be there.

She smiles.

Me: you need a hug?

Ntokozo: yes please.

I hug her and she starts sobbing. I rub her back.

Me: it's going to be alright. Trust me. You know

what Loyiso said to me?

Ntokozi: no. I don't want to hear it if it's about how you turn him on.

I laugh.

Me: no. He said there's always light at the end of the dark tunnel. Maybe you are approaching the end of the dark tunnel. Just be strong and patient. You'll make it. And plus, you have us to come to. Always know we are here no matter what.

Ntokozi: thank you.

Me: jeez, I feel like I'm mothering.

Ntokozi: it already explains that you'll be a great mother to the little one here.

I smile rubbing my tummy. She wipes her tears and just then Loyiso walks in.

Loyiso: I'm home.

Ntokozi: yeah we can see that.

He kisses my cheek and looks at Ntokozo with his eyes squinted then looks at me.

Loyiso: she was crying. What happened?

I look at Ntokozo.

Me: you wanna do it?

Loyiso: do what?

I put my index finger on my mouth looking at Loyiso telling him that he must keep quiet.

Me: shh. You wanna do it now or tomorrow.

Ntokozo: I'm leaving tomorrow so I might as well just say it now.

Loyiso: I'm lost. Please find me.

Me: shh. You need to sit down first and I need you to be as calm as possible. Uyeva baby?

Loyiso: alright [hesitantly]

I stand up and take the chair that's at the corner and put it next to the bed and I hold his

shoulders and pushed him to the chair and made him sit down. I stand behind him and massage his shoulders.

Me: are you comfortable?

Loyiso: yes. Can I know what's going on?

Me: shh. Breath.

He releases a long exhale.

Me: now that's what I'm looking for.

Ntokozo: you know that was unnecessary?

Me: oh trust me, it is necessary.

Loyiso: I'm listening.

She sighs and sits properly.

Ntokozo: Uhm... There's something I haven't told you that you need to know about.

Loyiso: don't tell me you're pregnant.

Ntokozo: no, I'm not... It's just that uhm... How do I put this?... There is something that

happened and you don't know about it.

He doesn't say anything but instead he looks at her meaning she should continue talking.

Ntokozo: promise you won't get mad?

Loyiso: it depends.

Me: on what exactly?

Loyiso: on how big what you're about to tell me is.

Ntokozo: I just hope it's not that big to you.

Loyiso: Khuluma Ntokozo [talk, Ntokozo]

She sighs.

Ntokozo: Uhm I was in a relationship with someone and I later found out that he is not a good guy for me. Especially when I saw the things he exposed me to. When we met he was a very nice person so we dated. He asked me to move in with him and I did. And I later found out that he is involved in gangsta stuff. His house

was always filled with women who come for cocaine and weed. He'd smoke with them and his friends and he'd get drunk and high at the same time. Then he'd physically abuse me.

Loyiso: and you didn't tell me? Why is that?

At least his calm.

Ntokozi: I didn't want to bother you with my life.

Loyiso: I'm your brother not a stranger, Ntokozi. Why didn't you say something? Why didn't you tell me? I could have dealt with him and you know it.

Ntokozi: I know I don't know what I was thinking.

Loyiso: has he been calling you?

Ntokozi: yes, he has. I'm so sorry, bro.

He nods.

Loyiso: his name?

She clears her throat.

Ntokozo: Phelo Zulu

Loyiso: what? Phelo Zulu? That's Luyanda's brother.

Ntokozo: he said they don't get along.

Me: I think we should just let Luyanda know that he is about to lose his brother.

They both look at me.

Me: what? He can't just do what he did to you and get away with it. Hau ngeke phela.

Ntokozo stands up and hugs me.

Hle: hau nami I want to be hugged.

We laugh as she joins the hug and it's a group hug. Loyiso takes a picture.

Ntokozo: I hope you cooked ke Hlengiwe.

Loyiso: YOH! I'm not hungry. It's fine.

We laugh.

Hle: what are you trying to say about my cooking skills, Loyiso?

Loyiso: hayi there's nothing. Wena you have to tell me about the guy whose driving an Audi R8.

Me: Eish! Yah neh!

Hle: well... Uhm... You'll meet him soon.

Loyiso: oh I know I will.

Ntokozo: Tshyo! I'm already sorry for my upcoming boyfriend.

Hle: speaking of upcoming boyfriend. Would you allow Ntokozo to date anyone?

He nods.

Loyiso: as long as he is a good guy.

Ntokozo: as in like anyone?

Loyiso: anyone.

All of us: Anyone??

Loyiso: is there something you're not telling me?

Us: NO!!

Loyiso: I feel like there is something you're hiding.

Me: there's nothing ke sana.

Ntokozo: it's just that we want to be sure.

He nods hesitantly.

Loyiso: I'm hungry.

Hle: dinner is ready vele.

Loyiso: uhm... Dinner? Alright, let's see what you got.

We laugh. We all go downstairs to dining area and HLE dished up. We indulged in silence.

Me: I'm impressed.

Loyiso: this is good.

Hle: Yeey! Rate me out of 10.

Ntokozo: maybe 8 would do.

Hle: at least I tried.

My phone rings indicating a message. I open it and it's this unknown number.

ENJOY THE FOOD WHILE IT LASTS. DON'T BE TOO COMFORTABLE!! SOON SOMEONE ELSE WILL TAKE YOUR PLACE!!

I quickly put my phone down and lean back on my chair. Why are they coming after me. It's still a new Year for crying out loud.

Loyiso: baby, what's wrong?

I threw the phone at him and he looked at it.

Loyiso: whose this?

Me: I would've told you if I knew.

I stand up and head to the room and sit on the bed and put my hand at my forehead. Loyiso walks in.

Loyiso: baby.

Me: I'm pregnant for crying out loud, Loyiso. I'm stressed and it's not good for our baby. I'm trying to keep calm but I can't help and think what could happen to me. What could happen to you. What could happen to our baby. I'm scared, Loyiso.

Look at me now, crying. He engulfs me in a hug.

Loyiso: baby, look, I won't let anyone do you any harm. I'm making it my priority to keep you and our baby safe as always. I promise ok. I know this going to sound a bit scary but I'm going to kill anyone who tries any harm to you. Alright.

I nod. He wipes my tears.

Loyiso: no one gets to touch my babies and gets away with it. I love you both.

He says kissing me and rubbing my tummy.

Me: we love you too.

.

.
.
.
We are slowly getting there. I love you 🤔🤔🤔



.
.
.
.
Your admin, Mhlahli Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 44

Ntokozo Mkhize

I really can't believe I am doing this. I am about to call Luyanda. I am so scared and I don't know why. I press his contact and put the phone at my ear. I sigh hoping he won't answer.

Luyanda: Luyanda Zulu, hello.

Oh gosh, he answered!!

Me: uhm... Hey Luyanda its Ntokozo.

Luyanda: oh hey, Ntokozo. How are you doing?

Me: I'm doing good and you?

Luyanda: I'm alright too.

Me: I uhm called you to ask if we can do a little meet up... No uhm... I mean yes... A meet up. If that's what you want. If that's OK with you, obviously.

I clear my throat nervously.

Luyanda: you don't have to stutter when you speak to me. I'd always say yes to your meet ups no matter what.

Me: Is that yes?

I ask. Oh I'm so happy right now.

Luyanda: yes. You sound excited about meeting

me.

Me: oh don't flatter yourself, Mr. Zulu.

Luyanda: I like how you call my surname.

Oh gosh, this guy!!

Me: I'll see you in an hour, Luyanda.

Luyanda: you sound way sexier when you say my name.

I giggle.

Me: goodbye.

Luyanda: I'll see you later then. Bye.

I drop the call and sigh.

Buhle: awuncume [what a smile]

Me: what?

Buhle: you smiling. What is it about?

Me: I need to find something to wear. I'm going out.

Hle walks in.

Hle: going out where without me? With who?
When?

Buhle: she's going on a date.

Hle screams.

Hle: you should wear a black tight dress with a cleavage and rock some stilettos.

Me: firstly, I am not wearing that. Lastly, it's not a date. It's a meet up.

Buhle: and you don't meet when you go on a date?

We laugh.

Hle: who is the guy?

Me: it's Luyanda.

Buhle: Oh yes!! Oh yes my Lord!!

She says dancing making me giggle.

Hle: then let's go to the closet.

We all go to the closet in my room and select an outfit.

Buhle: jeans are always best for such a meet up. Plus the weather is a bit windy and chilly.

Hle: yes and this top with a jacket.

Me: you guys are the best.

Them: we know!

I giggle.

Hle: yey you giggle too much.

I giggle.

Buhle: yoh hayi I give up. I want my dunked wings.

She says going to downstairs.

Hle: nami I want dunked wings.

Buhle: hayi they are mine.

They leave arguing about dunked wings. I take a shower and get dressed. I look good, though. I

walk down the stairs and Hle and Buhle are having dunked wings.

Buhle: Ntokozo mntase can you bring me dunked wings.

Hle: mna can I have pizza.

Me: alright. Love you both. Bye.

Them: love you too.

Buhle: make sure you kiss the shit out of him.

Me and Hle laugh as I walk out to my car. I get in and drive to a restaurant in Somerset. I get there just in time and we meet right at the restaurant door. He is so handsome, though.

Me: hey.

Luyanda: hey. You look beautiful.

Me: thank you.

Luyanda: right after you.

He says making way for me. What a gentleman!!

We walk inside the restaurant. And I sit down and he settles right opposite me.

Me: are you ordering anything?

Luyanda: yep.

The waitress comes and takes our orders. So now we are left alone with our drinks. He looks at me and I take it as a sign that I should go ahead and say what I have to say. Gosh, I am so scared.

Me: OK. So uhm... I called you here because I firstly want to apologize for how rude I was towards you that night. It was very disrespectful and there were a lot of thoughts running in my mind. So I immediately thought you were on the bad side but then I realized that no you were not and I am truly sorry for that. I hope you forgive me.

I say the last sentence nervously then I bite my lower lip.

Luyanda: don't stress. I forgive you. Though I don't really know why that happened.

Me: yeah about that.

The waitress brings our orders.

Us: Thank you

She looks like she is eyeing Luyanda. Her hand goes to his arm and squeezed his bicep. I take a sip on my drink so that I pretend like I didn't see anything. Luyanda looked at her and glared at her. Yoh he can glare, Tshyo. I'd cry.

Luyanda: don't touch me. And bring another waiter.

He says in a deep low voice but it had so much authority in it. The waitress quickly removed her hand and swallowed hard.

Waitress: I'm so sorry, sir.

She leaves looking terrified. He looks at me. I clear my throat and look down. He giggles.

Luyanda: are you scared of me?

Me: what?

Luyanda: you don't have to be scared of me.

Me: I'm not scared of you. It's just... I don't know.

He smiles. Gosh his smile is so beautiful.

Luyanda: I just don't like being touched without agreement.

Me: without agreement? As in like I have ask to touch you then when you agree I then touch you?

He laughs.

Luyanda: not like that. If you're my woman then you are allowed to touch me anyhow. But I don't know her.

Me: you have a point.

Luyanda: you were saying.

Me: remember when I asked you about your brother and your surname?

Luyanda: yes. Are you into my brother?

Me: no!! I'll never be!!

I snapped. Then touched my forehead. I didn't mean to.

Me: I'm sorry.

Luyanda: you have history with him. Don't you?

I nod.

Me: I thought you were working with him. Or maybe you were the same.

Luyanda: I'll never be like him.

He sighs.

Luyanda: but I understand why you were like that towards me. Maybe even me looking so much like him made you even more scared.

Me: yes, it did. But I know you not like him, resemblance doesn't count. I'm sorry for that.

Luyanda: it's alright. But, I'm going to make sure

he pays for everything he did to you. I don't know what he did. But I'mma make him pay.

Me: he is very dangerous, Luyanda. You can't risk your life like that.

Luyanda: well, he doesn't know how dangerous I get when it comes to you.

I look at him. We both went quiet. Lord, it's so awkward... Wait, did he says "when it comes to you?" He closed his eyes and rubs his hands together.

Luyanda: that was supposed to be said in my mind.

I really didn't know what to say. He opens his eyes and looks at me. He sighs again.

Luyanda: look, I don't want you to live in fear and afraid that he is following you. I want you to walk around with no worries whatsoever. Hence I am doing this. I don't care how dangerous he is.

Me: but you putting your life in danger for me.
That's just... Not good at all. What if something happens to you?

Luyanda: nothing will happen to me. Don't worry about me.

Me: but he is your brother, Luyanda. You can't kill your brother.

He keeps quiet

Me: don't worry. I know what you guys do.

Luyanda: I'm not going to kill him. I'mma put him in prison. My prison. I'mma end it there.

Before I could say anything.

Luyanda: and please don't try to convince me. I'm doing this.

I sigh.

Luyanda: you should eat your food. Don't stress.

I nod and start eating. Now it's just silence and

cutlery talking. I'm just focused on my food. I look up at him and find him staring at me.

Me: do I have something on my face?

Luyanda: no, you're perfect.

I smile then nod.

Luyanda: do you mind if we go for ice cream after this?

Me: I don't mind at all.

He smiles too then nods. A lady walks to our table and stands right next to us. She looks at me then at Luyanda. She smiles at him. She is beautiful but the make up is a little too much. Dark skinned, tall, model body. She is beautiful.

Her: hey, Luyanda.

He looks at her and doesn't say anything. Yoh!! She clears her throat.

Her: uhm... I was hoping we'd talk.

Luyanda: I can't do that, Anelisa. As you can see I'm busy.

She looks at me again and looks back at Luyanda.

Her: oh uhm... We can meet up some other time and talk things off.

Luyanda: I can't do that either. Are you done? Because we need some space.

Her: but why Luyanda?

Now she is getting emotional. I think she is the ex. Did Luyanda break her heart and break up with her?

Luyanda: your tears won't work on me this time around, Anelisa. You had your chance and now it's gone and never coming back. Now can you please do me a favor and go try that stunt on someone else. I have ice cream to eat with this beautiful woman in front of me.

I really wanted to blush but I didn't want to look like those ladies who enjoy watching their men deep frying his ex. What am I saying? He is not even my man. I think I want this guy. No argh mxm no marn.

But look at him. He is so handsome. He looks too sexy when he is on serious mode and when he has the authority to tell you what to do. Oh Lord, then there is his smile. I think he is slowly turning me on. My thighs automatically squeeze together looking at his body. I think I am getting wet. This can't be happening here. No it can't. I have never been this horny so fast. He clicked his fingers right at my face. I cleared my throat and look at the side. The lady has left. I look at him.

Luyanda: are you alright?

Me: mhmm yes, I'm fine.

No, I'm horny!!

Luyanda: you sure? You seem really uncomfortable and you are seated weirdly.

Me: I... I'm fine. I kinda need to go to the ladies room.

Luyanda: cool.

I stand up and walk fast to the ladies room. I get to the room and lock it. Maybe I need to pee. I do just that. I clean myself, wash my hands and take a deep breath.

Me: keep yourself together. I walk out and head back to the table. We continue eating.

Luyanda: has he been calling you? I mean Phelo.

Me: yes, he started calling a few weeks ago.

Luyanda: did you tell Loyiso?

Me: I told him a few days ago. He said he is going to take care of it.

Luyanda: alright. I'll talk to him.

Me: uhm... Do you think he'll freak out when he hears that uhm we were together talking about this?

Luyanda: I'm not quite sure. I don't think he will.

I nod. We continue eating and we go and buy ice cream and at least it's not as awkward as it was earlier on.

Luyanda: look, I'm sorry about the way Anelisa crashed our meet up.

Me: no, it's all alright.

He looks into my eyes again. Why can someone be this handsome and make me horny? He licks his lips. Lord, I feel my boobs harden again. I am slowly getting wet again. I tap my foot. It's not helping. I squeezed my thighs together. Oh Lord, he is going to see that I am getting horny. I put my hands together and start cracking them. I pout my lips to release some air and breath. Worse part is that we are having ice

cream outside. This can't happen outside. I try so hard to avoid eye contact. I take a mouthful spoon of ice cream to calm myself but no it's not helping either. I bite my lower lip.

Luyanda: are you sure you OK?

Why am I so horny?

Luyanda: what?

Did he hear me? I look at him.

Me: I uhm...

I really don't know what to say.

Luyanda: uhm... You're horny?

Me: *clears throat* I think so.

Luyanda: is it... Is it me?

Haibo this guy!! I'm getting irritated kengoku.

Me: no, it's nature. [sarcasm] of course, it's you, Luyanda. You're the problem here. You just made me horny as we speak. I so wish you can

keep quiet whenever I'm around because the more you speak, the more I become horny. The more you look at me, the more I get horny. Right now, I so wish you can bury yourself inside me. I so wish you can fuck me hard.

His mouth was opened. He looked shocked.

Me: argh, I'm so sorry. I have to go.

I stand up and walk out to the under parking lot to my car.

.

.

.

.

Narrated.

Luyanda was left flabbergasted about what Ntokozo said to him. It's not that he didn't want to feel her but he was going to wait for the right time. He quickly calls the waiter.

Luyanda: CAN YOU FUCKING WALK FASTER?!!!

He says with so much irritation in his voice. He wants to run after Ntokozo. He pays the money. He stands up.

Waiter: sir, your change...

Luyanda: just... Stop talking and keep the change.

He runs so fast chasing after Ntokozo. He sees her passing by his car and he runs to her and unlocked his car.

.

.

.

.

Ntokozo Mkhize

I don't know what happened for me to snap at him. I really can't contain myself around him. As

I walk at the under parking lot to my car. I see a white BMW 5 series parked and whoever owns it unlocked it. Then I feel someone pin me against the car. It's Luyanda. He is breathing so heavily like he was running. He smashed his lips on mine. Oh so heavenly!! I responded. I wrap my legs around his waist and my arms wrapped around his neck. His hands grab my ass and squeezed it. I release a moan. He used his other hand to open the back seat. He gently lays me inside and he closed the door and locked the whole car. Thank God the windows are tinted. I want him. I want him in me. He squeezed my boobs while kissing me.

Luyanda: you sure you want this?

I nod.

Luyanda: words, Ntokozo.

He says with so much authority. Which drove me crazy.

Me: yes, I want to.

THE REST IS HISTORY!!!

.

.

.

.

I'm back. I love you more 🥰 😘 😘 😘 😘 😘 😘 😘 🍷



.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mihlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 45

UNKNOWN

Guy: I couldn't get to her.

Boss: how the fuck did you miss her?

Guy: thing is, she doesn't normally get out of the house.

Boss: do something. Don't be weak marn. I want her out of that house in 48 hours. Do your job, that's what I pay you for.

Guy: why do you specifically want her? Why not take any other lady?

Boss: you won't understand. And don't question me.

Guy: I'm sorry.

Boss: guard her. 24/7

He nods and walks out.

.

.

.

.

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

I am settled at the couch with Hlengiwe watching a movie having dunked wings and pizza because we couldn't wait for Ntokozo. Seems like she is having so much fun with Luyanda. It's 12 and we are so bored.

Me: Hlengiwe. Hlehle. Hle. My Hlengiwe.

Hle: oh Lord. What do you want, Bree?

Me: foot massage. Please.

Hle: never. I don't touch pregnant women's feet.

Me: come on, please. I really need a full body massage.

Hle: then get a misuse.

I sulk. The door opens and Loyiso walks in. He is home early today.

Me: you are home early.

Loyiso: the boys are coming here today. We have to discuss a few business things. So I left work early.

Hle: perks of being your own boss. Now other poor people have to do more work for you.

Loyiso: they get paid for it. Hows my wife and child?

Hle: marry her.

I giggle. He kisses me.

Hle: argh.

Me: we doing good.

Hle: she is sulking for a full body massage.

Loyiso: do you want me to ask Luphumlo to take you both to the spa?

Us: yes, that would be great.

He helps me stand up.

Loyiso: where's Ntokozo?

Hle scratched her hair.

Me: she talked about wanting to have fresh air.

Hle: yep, she said that.

That was good lie.

Loyiso: oh is it?

Us: yes it is.

Loyiso: OK. I'll call her.

Hle: you really don't want to do that. She won't answer.

Loyiso: why is that?

She looked at me with the help me look.

Me: she is stressed out about this Phelo thing. You know.

Loyiso: she doesn't have to stress. Everything is under control.

Me: let me go change.

Hle: I have to change too.

She rushes to her room first. While we head to ours. I search for a dress at the closet. I wonder what business are they discussing? But I don't want to be asking too many questions. Last time I asked too many questions we ended up arguing and I am in no mood of arguing with Loyiso now. I also don't know what are they going to do with the person sending messages, they rather seem too calm about this. I don't like how Loyiso gets so calm about such things. It does make me question him. I feel his arms around my waist and he rubs my tummy. He kisses my neck.

Loyiso: you have something on your mind. What is it?

Me: no, it's nothing. I'm just thinking. What should I wear?

Loyiso: I like how the light grey flare dress fits

you.

Me: should I wear it?

Loyiso: please do.

He kissed me again. I get dressed and put my sandals on. I make a ponytail with my braids.

Loyiso: Luphumlo is ready. You are also leaving with 3 guards.

I sigh when I hear that we'll be having guards following us around like we are some Royal family. Yoh hayi kodwa. I just nod. If I didn't need the massage, I'd stay. But my body feels heavy with all this pregnancy. I am honestly tired of the body guards.

Loyiso: baby are you sure you OK?

Me: I'm fine. Lemme go. I'll come back then cook dinner.

I take my maroon bag and walk out of the room.

Loyiso: no kiss nyana. No hug nyana.

Me: oh yeah.

I walk back to him and kiss his cheek then hugged him. He pulled me to him.

Loyiso: what's wrong, baby? Are you alright?

Me: I did say there's nothing wrong and that I am fine mos. Eish nawe marn.

I remove his hands from my waist and walk out. Loyiso can be annoying sometimes. Me and Hle go outside to Lumphumlo's car. We get in and off we went to the spa.

.

.

.

.

Oh Lord this is refreshing. The lady's hands are moving so gently on my shoulders.

Lady: how is it, mam?

Me: perfect.

Her fingers dig deep and I really think that was a bit too much.

Me: ouch.

Lady: sorry mam.

She does it again but much worse.

Me: ok now that is very painful.

Lady: I'm sorry mam.

I felt like something was injected right at my neck. I don't know what else happened but I passed out.

.

.

.

.

Loyiso Mkhize

I don't know what's wrong with Buhle, maybe it's the hormones working. I really don't know what I did wrong but when she comes back. I'm sure we can be able to sort this out. The boys arrive. Luyanda is late, that's so unlike him.

Sanele: where the fuck is Luyanda?

Sandile: he is never late.

Lubanzi: Let's just get started. Marco has his stuff. All our clients have their stuff. But we have a problem.

Thabiso: what is it?

Lubanzi: Dino is in town.

Me: Shit.

Bongani: and how do you know that?

Lubanzi: I saw him in court. He is fighting to get a full custody for his little daughter from his baby mama.

Sanele: did he see you?

Lubanzi: he did. But we passed each other like we are strangers.

Sandile: why don't you ask to be his lawyer?

Lubanzi: the fuck.

Thabiso: I think I hear what you are saying, Sandile. But that could be a big risk.

Bongani: I don't understand just yet.

Sandile: I mean why don't you just recommend yourself [Lubanzi] to be his lawyer. We could use that way to get him close to us.

Thabiso: but when he is close. What do we do? Kill him?

Bongani: we might as well do so.

Lubanzi: that is going to be a hard thing to do.

Sanele: what? Getting him close to us or killing him?

Lubanzi: getting him close.

Me: it is very risky. He'll know we are on to him when he sees Lubanzi as his lawyer. Lubanzi don't you know any other good lawyer in your firm. We could use him to get us close to Dino.

Sandile: or we can use his lawyer.

Lubanzi: I can find someone. And also using his lawyer would be a bad idea. He'd make us believe that he is in our side kanti he'll feed Dino information. We don't wanna make that mistake.

The door opens and Ntokozo barges in. Her eyes pop when she sees all of us in here. I also thought I saw her with Luyanda at New Year. But I didn't pay much attention to it. They would look cool together but if they don't see that then I don't know.

Ntokozo: UH... *clears throat* hello.

Us: hey.

Ntokozo: where's Hle and Buhle?

Me: they went to the spa. They were bored so I told Lumphumlo to take them there. Are you OK?

Ntokozo: I'm fine. Very fine.

Luyanda walks in looking messed up.

Luyanda: uhm... Hey guys.

Us: Ey bruh!!

Ntokozo: I should go to my room.

She walks slowly to the stairs. There is something weird about the way she walked. I'll talk to her after this. Her hair is not in a ponytail like usual. Luyanda settles down.

Sanele: and where were you?

Luyanda: I... I was caught up in a meeting.

Sandile: you said you were free the whole day today.

Luyanda: yeah... I thought so too. But then It was a short notice meeting.

Thabiso: I believe you [sarcasm]

Luyanda grabs a beer and gulps it down on one go.

Me: you alright, bruh?

He looks at me.

Luyanda: yes. I'm fine. Very fine.

Funny, because Ntokozo just said that.

Luyanda: anyway, what's happening?

Bongani feels him in with everything that we are planning and now we are all on the same page. I head to the kitchen and call Buhle since Now they are not coming back. Her phone rings but it goes to voicemail. Is she still mad at me?

I try her a few more times and it goes straight to voicemail. I call Hle and she is not answering too. I call Lumphumlo, I can't get to him either. Ok now I am worried. I take my car keys and walk to living room.

Thabiso: where are you headed?

Me: something is not right. I'm going to that spa.

Sanele: why don't you just call them?

Me: they are not answering. Luphumlo's phone is always on.

Lubanzi: I'm coming with you.

We leave and drive to the spa. I hope everything is fine because if something is wrong.

Something bad might happen to someone. I hope they are all fine. I think I'm breathing heavily. I don't know why I feel uneasy.

Banzi: don't think of the worst. I'm sure they are fine. And don't drive fast. You might kill us.

I just nod. We get to the spa. There's an ambulance parked outside and many cops and forensic. We look at each other and get out of the car so fast. We ran to the place where there are 4 bodies laying there. I release a deep

breath.

Forensic: sorry sirs, your not supposed to be here.

Me: what the fuck do you mean we are not supposed to be in here when my woman was here!!!

I just snapped.

Banzi: Loyiso, be calm.

I put my hand right at my waist and rub my face trying so hard to be calm.

Banzi: sorry sir. But can we see the bodies. Our sisters were here.

Forensic: alright.

We follow him to where the bodies were. He showed us the faces. We see Lumphumlo's body and 3 of the other body guards.

Banzi: fuck!!

We ignore the guy and head out of the scene zone.

Me: he's dead.

Banzi: meaning they are taken.

I just couldn't believe it. They killed my most trusted body guards. They took my woman who is carrying our child. They took my sister.

Whoever did this is dying. I won't show any mercy on them. I just get in the car. I don't think driving will be OK for me now. I just want my woman and sister back and whoever is behind this will surely die, I don't care if it's female or male. I really don't give a fuck. We drive back to the house. I'm breathing heavily.

.

.

.

.

Lubanzi Berthing

I know someone is going to die and they will die very painfully. Whoever has our sisters should just release them if they want to live. I know Loyiso will hunt them down and kill them with no mercy. I'm driving and I don't want to say anything to him because I am sorta kinda scared of him now. I only saw him like this once and I never wanted to see him like that again but here I am witnessing it. I drive to his house and we get there. He gets out first and walks straight to the door. I quickly follow behind him. The guys are still there. They look at me and asking with the eyes. He walks up the stairs.

Thabiso: is he ok?

Me: they took Buhle and Hle.

Them: what?

Luyanda: whoever did this is in deep shit.

Me: like very very deep deep shit.

Bongani: what's that supposed to mean?

Me and Luyanda look at him.

Luyanda: do you know how dangerous he is?

Me: he is supper dangerous.

Sanele: what are you talking about?

Luyanda chuckles.

Luyanda: just know. No one should be on his way. If he wants to do something let him do it because you will die. He won't rest until he finds them. Let's just do what he says we must do.

Me: I'm telling you. Hell will break loose.

Sandile: alright. So all we gotta do is be behind him. We should just be there when he needs us. He obviously can't do this alone.

Thabiso: we gotta find our sisters.

Ntokozo: where are they?

We all turn around and look at Ntokozo.

Luyanda cleared his throat. We all keep quiet.

Ntokozo: can anyone tell me where my sisters are? Where's Loyiso?

Bongani: he's upstairs.

Ntokozo: first question.

She is dead serious.

Luyanda: they are taken.

Ntokozo: taken? What's that supposed to mean?

Thabiso: meaning they were kidnapped.

She sits down. Oh don't tell me she is going to break down now. She starts crying. Who is going to comfort her? She doesn't have a man in this group to comfort her. We all look at Luyanda who is looking down. Bongani taps his shoulder. We communicate with eyes that he should comfort her since he is like the only single one here. He shakes his head many times. We do this eye argue until Bongani

decides to push him. He quickly cleared his throat and sit next to her. He puts his hand right at her back and rubs it.

Luyanda: we gonna make sure that we find them. We promise.

Why is he so nervous about doing a simple thing?

Loyiso comes down the stairs again. He looks at Sandile.

Loyiso: you ready?

Sandile: I'm coming now now.

He runs out. He is probably going to his car to take his I. T equipment since he goes around with it while Loyiso is roaming around not even noticing that Luyanda has his hand on

Ntokozo's thigh. What is happening here?

Alright never mind them. We'll come back later.

Sandile comes back and plugs everything in.

Ntokozo finally calms down. Luyanda makes

her some chamomile tea. Argh shame, they look pretty cool together. But like me sister says, askolapho. I miss her already.

Loyiso: try tracking her phone or her bag.

Sandile: you sure she left with her bag?

Loyiso: yes.

He starts doing that typing fast shit.

Sandile: The bag is not in the spa.

Loyiso: meaning they took it with her?

Sandile: probably.

Loyiso: where is this place? I'm going there now.

Sandile: see that braai place at town 2? Then there's an at base there. The bag is right there.

Loyiso: I'm going there.

Me: don't forget we in this together, bro. We coming with you.

Loyiso: Thanks guys.

We all head out leaving Ntokozo, Luyanda who so wanted to leave but we stopped him, Bongani is also there too with Thabiso. Me, Sandile, Loyiso and Sanele got going. Obviously, Sanele took his rifle just in case. We head by the army base we get there in like 20 minutes. Trust me, Sandile was driving like a maniac. We get there and we get out of the car search for a maroon bag as Loyiso said. Sandile found it in the bushes.

Sanele: fuck, they dumped it here.

Me: fucking smart asses.

Loyiso huffs. He is trying so hard to be calm.

Sandile: so what now?

Loyiso: we should go to that spa and try finding the answers. Y'all have wives to attend to and they are all pregnant. So it's alright, y'all can go to them. I don't mind doing this. This is my responsibility.

Me: I'm not going anywhere.

I mean it's my sister that we are looking for.

Sanele: Me too.

Sandile: we family. Remember? You go down, we all go down. We in this together, bruh.

Sanele: yes, we do have women to attend to but when of us is missing, we have to act and kick it together.

Me: we family.

.

.

.

.

I love you 😊😍😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘💋❤️🌍💎🌸

.

.

·
·
Your admin, Mihlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 46

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

I opened my eyes hoping to be at home but instead I'm in a cold room. Settled in a chair and a tight rope wrapped around me. I look at the side to find Hlengiwe crying.

Me: what's going on? What happened?

We were at the spa. How did we get here?

Hle: we were at the spa. When they finished massaging me. I waited for you but you weren't coming back. I went into your room only to find out that they injected you with something and

they were about to carry you out. So this lady shot my arm and I managed to run to Luphumlo. I told him what happened. He called the other body guards and they went to where you were held. Whoever kidnapped us had a whole army so they... They killed Luphumlo and the guards. So they took me too.

Me: Hlengiwe you should have ran.

Hle: no, I couldn't escape without you.

Me: Hle... [interrupted]

Hle: Buhle let's not do this now.

I sigh.

Me: so, they are dead?

She nods. Tears stream down. I can't even wipe them. I am so scared right now.

Hle: I know you are scared. I'm scared too but we have to show them that we aren't scared.

I nod.

Me: we shouldn't worry right. They are going to find us right.

Hle: I know they will. I'm sure Loyiso is losing his mind.

The door opens and I see a face that I never thought I'd see.

Us: Thando!!!

Hle: you are behind this.

Thando: took you some time.

Me: why?

Thando: *chuckles* why? You have something that's mine.

Hle: you still stuck up on Loyiso? Pssh there are many men out there.

Me: you chose to risk your life instead of finding another man and accept that he was never yours from the first place.

Thando: HE WAS MINE, YOU TOOK HIM FROM ME!!

Hle: obsession.

She says nodding many times.

Me: definitely.

Thando: Loyiso is mine. He is mine. He is mine.

Hle: pshyco too.

Me: yep.

She keeps repeating that Loyiso is hers and roaming around. I think she starting to make me angry.

Hle: Buhle, breath. We both know Loyiso is yours and will always be. He'll never choose her over you. Breath.

I wish I had my squashy ball.

Thando: SHUT UP!!

She says and slaps Hle.

Me: HEY DONT THAT!!

She slaps me too.

Thando: SHUT UP, YOU TOO!!

I let my tears fall.

Me: just know that when they find us. You will die.

Thando: oh they won't. Trust me. You are leaving tomorrow.

Hle: to where?

Thando: you are sold to Thailand to the highest bidder.

Us: Sold?

Thando: yes, girls. It's called trafficking.

She says singing.

Thando: I'll be moneyed because of you too.

And guess what? Me and Loyiso will fall in love again and we'll get married. Go to Vegas for our

honeymoon and have kids together. And the best part is. He'll forget about you.

I couldn't help but cry. He won't be able to find me. They'll get back together and I'll be in Thailand by that time.

Hle: don't give up, Buhle. Loyiso won't sleep until he finds us. Don't lose hope just yet.

Thando: HE'LL GIVE UP!!

.

.

.

.

Loyiso Mkhize

I swear I am losing my mind. Where could they be? Who could have taken them? Could it be Dino? No. No. No. No. I can't even sit down because I'll feel useless. I need them back. Where will. I start looking for them. We are at

the Spa and we are looking for some sign. Me and Lubanzi head for the receptionist who slowly pops her eyes when she sees us. Lubanzi does the talking. I won't be nice if I start talking.

Banzi: good afternoon.

Her: good afternoon sirs.

She says after clearing her throat three times in a row.

Banzi: we'd like to know what happened here yesterday.

Her: I'm afraid that shouldn't be spoken.

I look at her. Lubanzi shakes his head.

Banzi: look, our sisters were here yesterday for spa but they didn't come home last night. Hence we are asking.

Her: can I first get their names?

Me: Hlengiwe Mkhize and Buhlebenkosi

Berthing.

She pops her eyes again.

Her: uhm

She looks at the computer then back at us then she looks back at it then back at us.

Me: can you say something?

I say impatiently.

Her: uhm... They weren't here yesterday.

Banzi: don't even try fucking lie to us.

Me: tell us what you see in that computer before I blow your brains. And trust me I will.

My gun is ready right at my waist.

Banzi: Loyiso chill bruh.

Me: no, she knows something.

I take out my gun and point it straight at her forehead making her lift her hands up. I am so angry. If I ask a question, answer it.

Me: Now tell me WHAT THE FUCK YOU KNOW?

Banzi: lady, you should start talking if you want to see yourself home tonight. He is not afraid to pull the trigger.

Her: I am so sorry I didn't know they are your sisters. If I knew they were your sisters, I wouldn't have helped that guy. I promise. I know how dangerous you are but I had no idea.

Me: just fucking stop with the apologies. Would you? Tell us where they are?

She starts crying. Now I don't have time to crocodile tears. I don't have time for people who want to be pitied. I really don't. I want my woman and sister here with me.

Her: I don't know, Mr. Mkhize. I promise. My boyfriend must have lied to me. He said he was helping your sisters escape from human trafficking. Hence he asked me to help.

Banzi: can you take us to where the CCTV

footage is held.

Her: I will.

Banzi: Loyiso, you can put the gun down now.

I slowly put it down still staring at her. I shove it at my waist. He looks at the lady.

Banzi: nawe if you try running, I'll let him shoot you.

She nods in fear. We follow her to a room upstairs and we were met by a security guard there. He pops his eyes when he sees us.

Me: Don't tell me he knows us too.

Banzi: everyone knows us.

Lady: bhuti Zakes can you let the sirs in please.

Zakes: *clears throat* why is that?

Banzi: our family members have something to do with what happened yesterday here. Please don't make this hard for us. I'm sure you don't

want a gun pointed at your forehead just like her.

He shakes his head fast and let's us in. He shuffles the CCTV and it plays what happened yesterday. It shows the misuse massaging Buhle and she injected something on Buhle's neck at the back. 2 guys and this receptionist came by and took the body. The receptionist lady was carrying a gun. Hle walked in and she shot her arm. I look at her.

Me: you shot my sister.

Lady: I am so sorry sir.

I look back at the video. Hle ran to the passage to Lumphumlo and the other guys. They went to help Buhle, unfortunately they couldn't because they were killed. Buhle and Hlengiwe we taken and put in a van and it left.

Banzi: so you don't know who your boyfriend was working with?

Lady: he didn't tell me.

Me: call him and tell him to come here.

She takes her phone and calls her boyfriend.

Banzi: and put it on loud speaker.

Guy: baby. How are you?

Lady: I'm good. Look, baby can you come pick me up today? There is something I need to tell you.

Guy: but baby. You usually go home by uber. What's up now?

Lady: thing is. What I want to tell you is really important. It's about yesterday.

Guy: I don't think I'll make it babe. I'm not even in town.

Lady: where are you?

Guy: I'm in Worcester.

Lady: what are you doing there?

Guy: we put the ladies we helped at our warehouse in Worcester.

Lady: how long are you keeping them there?

Guy: I'm not sure yet. I have to hear from my boss.

Lady: you have a boss? Who is it?

Guy: baby what's with the questions?

Lady: I just uhm don't like it when you are not home. It makes me *clears throat* it makes me wonder who your boss is. Is it a female?

Guy: if you think I'd cheat on you, baby. I wouldn't do such a thing. I'll be honest then. My boss is a female but I don't find anything interesting about her. I'll be back tomorrow OK.

Lady: ok.

Guy: I love you.

Lady: I love you too.

I miss my woman. I miss holding her. I couldn't sleep yesterday. I don't think I've ate anything. I miss showering her with love. I miss rubbing her tummy. I miss telling her how much I love her. I miss them both. She dropped the call.

Banzi: ok so now we know that whoever took them is a woman. And they are in Worcester. Question is, where in Worcester?

Me: that's why we'll be there when your boyfriend is home.

Lady: I thought you were done with me.

Me: we'll be done with you when my woman and sister are back.

Lubanzi calls Luyanda to come with the guys and assign guards to never lose this lady in their sights. We walk out with the lady and meet up with Luyanda and the guys outside.

Sanele: ya'll good?

Us: yeah.

Banzi: this one needs to leave with 4 men so she doesn't run away.

Luyanda: sorry, what's your name?

We even forgot asking her name.

Lady: I'm Zimkitha.

Luyanda: alright. I'll call you Zim.

Thabiso: Zim? Better call her Khita.

Sandile: whatever but lady you gotta know. You have no where to run to.

Bongani: if you try running or asking for help. We'll hunt you down and find you. Which will be a very easy thing to do.

Sanele: and how dare you shoot my sister. How dare you help kidnap them. Just know also that you will feel how it is to be shot at the arm but difference is, I'll be using a rifle. I'll do that when all of this is done and your boyfriend.

Sandile: come let's go. They are here.

He grabs her arm and they walk away to the Vianno parked a few steps away. While the rest of us head to my house. We won't sit just nje but we'll try finding the warehouse through Sandile. We get in the car and off we went off. I take my phone and head straight to the gallery. I start scrolling on pictures of me and Buhle. I do that till we arrive home. We get inside and Sandile starts searching, he firstly tries to find all warehouses in Worcester. Suddenly there's a knock on the door and I head to open. I open the door and I see a young man, looks like he my age, I think or younger.

Me: yes.

Him: hey, I'm Vuyo.

Me: ok?

Him: I'm a friend of Hlengiwe's.

He is definitely the boyfriend.

Me: and I'm her older brother.

Him: yes. Hence, I came here. I've been trying to call her but her phone goes on voicemail all the time.

Me: yeah her phone is here. Maybe it's on silent so I didn't hear it ring.

Him: oh so where is she?

Me: why do you want to know?

Him: I can help on finding her.

Me: why do you want to help?

Him: she is a good friend of mine and I care about her. Hence I want to help out.

Me: and how do you know she was missing?

Him: I knew something was wrong when she wasn't answering my calls.

I nod.

Me: come in.

I make way for him. I hope he can help us because I don't have time for unnecessary people. If you with us now, be willing to help. He walks in and the guys look at him with the who the fuck are you look.

Me: this is Vuyo.

Luyanda: does he know something?

Me: he says he wants to help?

Banzi: I hope you being here will be necessary.

Vuyo: I hope so too. I want to help where I can.

Sanele: how did you find us?

Vuyo: I know Hlengiwe. So I asked her parents about her whereabouts so they led me to her brothers house.

Thabiso: I gotta say. You have balls to be able to go to the rents house. You even got way enormous balls to even show up here.

Vuyo: I won't lie. I was scared showing up here.

But I care about Hlengiwe. That's why I had to come.

Bongani: pause. What car do you drive?

Vuyo: what?

Bongani: I don't like repeating myself, bruh.

Vuyo: *clears throat* an Audi.

Banzi: Oh so you the boyfriend.

Me: he is. Why didn't you just say you are her boyfriend? We already know about you even before you showed up.

Vuyo: well... I...

Sandile: yeah never mind. Guys, Worcester is not such a big town so there are only 6 warehouses there.

Me: can you give me the addresses?

Sandile: cool. I'll send them to you.

If it means I should search all those

warehouses than so be it. I won't stop till I fine them. I won't sleep till I find them. He sent them to me. We all get in the Vianno and off we went to Worcester. Sanele takes out his rifle making Vuyo pop his eyes and clear his throat.

Sanele: you shouldn't be scared if it's not going to be used on you.

Vuyo swallows hard.

Thabiso: after all this. I'mma punch you for dating my sister.

I really don't feel like saying anything. I just want my woman right at my arms.

.

.

.

.

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

I am so hungry. I need food to eat. I think I'm dying. Hlengiwe keeps keeping me awake. What's the use of living knowing that Loyiso won't find us? I might as well die.

Hle: Buhle, please don't close your eyes. You still have a baby in that tummy. Please don't close your eyes. I beg off you. Let's just wait a bit. Loyiso and Lubanzi are going to get us. I promise.

I just let my tears fall.

Me: what's the use, Hlengiwe? What's the use?

Hle: alright, never mind Loyiso. But you have an innocent unborn. Think of him or her. Think how shattered Loyiso will be. I beg of you. Don't leave. Not now at least. Don't be selfish please.

Me: fine. Just keep talking. Make a conversation that's going to keep me talking.

Hle: oh Thank you.

She sighs in relief.

Hle: ok.... UH.... Come on, Hle. Think... OK... Any names you've thought about?

Me: if it's a girl, I want to name her myself. And if it's a boy. Loyiso can name her.

Hle: what's the girls name?

Me: I wanna surprise myself. Tell me about your boyfriend.

She smiles faintly. Since vele we are in pain of all the beatings they've been giving us.

Hle: Lord, I love that guy. Maybe he thinks I dumped him. Oh Lord. He'll think I broke up with him.

Me: don't worry. As soon as we are out. You'll go explain to him.

Hle: will you come with me?

Me: what? So that you can smooch in front of me.

Hle: I don't want to go with you. I just wanted to ask you so that we can keep talking so that you won't close your eyes. Man, you are weak.

Me: Let's just focus on the positive.

Hle: I have a question.

Me: mhmm

Hle: How did you and Loyiso meet?

Me: You See how in love couples meet? They are always cute and nice but ours was quite bad. We met at a café, the one I later found out that its owned by him. Well, I quite had a bad day and I ended up crying at the cafe. Apparently he saw me and he came and asked if everything was fine. So I stood up and left him there.

Hle: why did you leave?

Me: because I was embarrassed to be crying in public and was seen by a handsome man.

Hle: and look at you now.

Me: I'm dating that handsome man. And what if I lose him now?

Hle: you won't. He's coming for us. I promise. I'mma give you a hundred thousand if they don't come.

Me: oh no, then I'mma have to give you a hundred thousand when they come.

Hle: meaning you still have hope that he's coming. That was a test. But I don't mind being a hundred thousand richer.

Me: go ask your man for that type of money. I don't have money.

She giggles faintly.

Hle: you are so funny. You make me laugh.

Thando walks in wearing a gown. And heels. I knew exactly what she was wearing underneath.

Thando: don't have fun just yet. Your private jet is ready. We taking you there tomorrow morning.

We keep quiet. She cat walks around us and stands in front of us. She takes off her gown and reveals a red lingerie.

Thando: this is what I'mma surprise my man with.

She turns around for us.

Thando: won't he like this? Won't he want to tap this ass? You know what I'mma do, Buhle.

I'mma sit on top of him and ride him like there's no tomorrow.

Tears start to fall down.

Hle: you wouldn't dare.

Thando: goodbye, ladies. I'm off to my man.

She wears the gown and off she leaves. I start crying.

Hle: Buhle...

I didn't hear anything she said next but I just cried.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Could this be the end? I love you 😊💕😳😳😳
😘🐱🐱💋❤️🌍💎🌸

- .
- .
- .
- .

Your admin, Mhlahli Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 47

* I am so sorry for posting late, it's because I have school to attend and the work is too much

since we need to catch up. So sometimes on weekends I can't post too. So I so beg you guys to be patient with me. Other than that, please enjoy this insert ❤️*

Loyiso Mkhize

It's midnight and we only searched 4 warehouses thoroughly but we haven't found them. I hate this, I hate it with all my might. I don't even know if they feed them there. I don't even know if they are sleeping comfortably. I hate not knowing. We still in the car. I asked the driver to take the guys home. It was hard thing to do but I told them if there's something. I am going to call them. We just parked at Lubanzi's house.

Banzi: you sure you'll be good?

Me: I'm sure.

Banzi: alright. I should be the first to be called when anything happens.

Me: I'll make sure of that.

He climbs off the car and I drive off. I get home and I sit on the couch. Tears start rolling down. I put my hands at the forehead. No, I can't sit like this like I'm waiting for someone to help me find them. I should do something. I stand up again and walk to the door. I am going to those warehouses and I am going to find them. I open the door and I am met by Thando. What is she doing here at this hour?

Me: what are you doing here at midnight?

Thando: I just couldn't sleep. And I thought of you. So I decided to come. Can I come in?

Me: no. I'm heading out. What are you doing here at this hour?

Thando: I miss you, Loyiso.

Me: ok. You can leave.

She did the unexpected and pushed me inside and she had that seductive look on her face. I knew what she was trying to do.

Thando: let me get your mind of things. Good thing she's not home.

How does she know that Buhle is not home? She definitely knows something.

Me: Thando, where's Buhle?

Thando: what?

Me: how the fuck do you know that she is not home?

Thando: I...

Her eyes go around the house.

Me: you know what? You're staying here.

I rush to the door, I lock it and put the key on my pocket.

Me: where's my woman?

Thando: NO, SHE'S NOT YOUR WOMAN. YOU ARE MINE!! YOU ARE MINE, LOYISO!! CAN'T YOU SEE? I LOVE YOU!!

She grabs my T-shirt and shakes me.

Thando: YOU ARE MINE!!

I push her away from and she falls to the carpet.

Me: I'm going to kill you. And before I do that, you will let me know where Buhle is.

She stands up fast while screaming and runs to me carrying a knife. I move out of the way and run to the couch as she bumps into the door. I quickly grab the emergency button and press the button. Just to call one of the guys. I obviously can't do this alone.

Thando: YOU'RE SUPPOSED TO BE MINE!!

Me: I'm Buhle's.

Thando: she is in fucking Thailand. Who are you

going to fucking run to?

Me: you took her where?

Thando: you don't need her no more.

OK now that just took me to another level of anger. But I have to keep calm. My woman is in Thailand. I'm going there. OK I need to play her. I really don't like what I'm about to do. I sigh and roll my eyes.

Me: look, OK. Put the knife down. Let's start over.

Thando: start over? [squeaky voice]

Me: yes.

Thando: you love me?

I sigh.

Me: I do.

Thando: really?

Me: yes. Please just put the knife down and let's

fix this.

She goes down like she is putting the knife down.

Thando: no.... No

She goes up.

Thando: no.... No. You'll play me again.

Me: I won't. I promise. Put the knife down please.

Thando: you promise?

Me: I promise.

Thando: then first tell me you love me.

I am not going to do that.

Thando: tell me Loyiso. Tell me you love me.

She slowly walks to me. Lord what am I going to do? I can't let her touch me. The door swung open and she quickly turns around. Lubanzi didn't think twice, he pulled the trigger at her

shoulder. Thank goodness!!

Banzi: bulls eye.

Banzi: is everything OK?

Me: Now it is. She knows something.

Thando: YOU PLAYED ME!!

Banzi: oh gosh. Why is she here?

Me: seduction. She knows where Buhle and Hle are?

Banzi: ok. We have to tie her up.

We pick her up and take her to the basement and wrap a rope around her while she is settled on the chair.

Thando: YOU FUCKING PLAYED ME, LOYISO!! I TOLD YOU I LOVE YOU, LOYISO!!

Banzi: I think she is a psycho.

Me: she is. Alright, Thando where are they?

Thando: I told you they are in Thailand.

Lubanzi hit her with a gun right at the face and she blacked out meanwhile Lubanzi walked out. I follow him to the living room and the minute we get to the living room. A phone call rings. I think it's Thando's phone. It's written, Saider. I answer it and not say anything.

Saider: boss. The private jets will be ready to take them to Thailand and the job will be done. Then at 10am we'll be at the army base to go off at 11am.

Meaning they haven't went to Thailand.

Saider: boss.

I turn the phone off.

Me: they haven't went to Thailand just yet.

Banzi: really?

Me: yeah. Apparently their flight will leave at 11. But they'll be there by 10.

Banzi: let's get there before them. We attack

and bring them back.

Me: I'm game.

Banzi: what about her?

Me: I'mma torture the shit out of her. She'll know me.

Banzi: let's go get things ready. But Buhle shouldn't come back with her still here. She'll freak.

Me: you right. I'll call Bongani to take her to out warehouse.

Banzi: good idea.

We head out.

.

.

.

.

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

I have a very painful headache. I am so hungry. My tummy keeps growling. I am slowly losing my strength. He is also powerless.

He: *sighs* Buhle... Are you still there?

Me: mhmm

He: how's the baby?

Me: I don't know, He. What do you think? I haven't eaten for a whole day. The sun is already up and still I haven't eaten.

He: let's just hang in there. Oh when I see food, I'll eat it like there is no tomorrow.

Me: oh I am craving for dunked wings.

He: quick question, if I'd fall pregnant. What would you say?

Me: I'd congratulate you. But Loyiso will whoop your man's ass before congratulating you....
Whoa wait... Are you pregnant?

He: no. But I haven't done it yet. So I think it's

time we did it.

Me: did he say he wants to do it or you are saying it because you want to give him a chance?

Hle: I want to give him a chance. He has been patient with me. He hasn't been trying any weird shit.

Me: are you ready?

Hle: I am. But I don't want to fall pregnant. Maybe I should just have some contraceptives. How did you do it?

Me: woman. I'm pregnant now.

Her eyes pop.

Hle: whoa whoa wait... You mean, first time, first kid.

Me: yep.

Imagine us having this type of conversation like we have power.

Hle:.wow! I'm not ready to be a mom.

Me: I was never ready. But here I am. But if you want to go for contraceptives, I think you should tell him.

Hle: you reckon?

Me: yep.

She sighs.

Hle: oh gosh we are hungry.

Me: so much. I wonder what time is it?

Hle: the sun has risen. Maybe it's 08:00

The door opens. I so hope it's not Thando. I hope she got into an accident when going to Loyiso and died on the spot. A guy walks in, he is carrying a 2 Quire book and a pen. He stands in front of us.

Him: I'm taking your names.

Hle: why?

Him: look, I don't have time to explain myself to you. Your names or you wanna die?

Hle: Hlengiwe Mkhize

Me: Buhlebenkosi Berthing

He coughs.

Him: excuse me?

Me: you're excused.

Him: you said your names are?

Hle: we are very powerless and hungry. I really don't think we have the energy to repeat our names.

Him: Mkhize?

He points at Hle.

Him: Berthing?

He points at me.

Hle: yes, and my brother is her fiancee.

Him: oh shit... Shit.... Exe Saider!! Saider!!

Saider: I'm coming marn.

He walks in.

Saider: what is it?

This guy points at us. He looks like he has seen a ghost.

Saider: speak!!

Him: you know Lubanzi Berthing and Loyiso Mkhize?

Saider: oh damn. I know them. Those bruhs have no mercy. They are dangerous especially when it comes to their families.

Me: well guess what, Saider. We are their family.

Saider: what?

Him: fucken shit. Thando played us. They are their sisters.

Saider: oh no no no. I still need to live.

They start roaming around the room.

Him: what do we do?

Saider: I don't fucking know, Sive!!

He shouts. Meanwhile we are dying of hunger.

Sive: you know what?

Saider: what?

Sive: we kill them and go our separate ways.

Us: no no no please.

Buhle: look, just let us go. We won't snitch.

Now we both start crying.

Saider: I don't know man. These niggas will find us and they will kill us.

Sive: they won't. We pull the trigger on their foreheads and go our separate ways to other continents and they won't find us.

Hle: look, why don't you let us go and you can go to your separate places and we'll pretend like

this has never happened.

Sive: I was given a mission to kill you. So I am going to finish it because I was already paid.

He takes out his gun and points it right at my forehead.

Sive: let's start with the main girl.

I start crying.

Me: I beg you, please.

Saider: Sive, you are not thinking straight.

Sive: SAIDER WILL YOU FUCKING STOP TALKING?? AND YOU SHUT THE FUCK UP. STOP CRYING!!

.

.

.

.

Loyiso Mkhize

I finally got Thando out of my house and Sandile tracked down that Saider guy and they are still in Worcester. We drive there fast. And head to one of the warehouses. I set my gun. I walk out first followed by Lubanzi. We walk in the passage and I kicked the first door only to find many women and children kept here. I scratched my face with so much shock on my face. Lubanzi is shocked too.

Banzi: let me go call the others and set these people free.

Me: yeah you do that.

He runs out.

Me: OK don't worry. We are here to help you. We setting you guys free.

Lady: thank you so much, sir.

Me: it's OK.

The guys come in too.

Sanele: fuck.

They start untying them. We separate ways and they start freeing other people while I ran to look for my woman and sister. I head to the last door hoping that they are here.

One guy: SAIDER WILL YOU FUCKING STOP TALKING?? AND YOU SHUT THE FUCK UP. STOP CRYING!!

He better not be talking to my family like that. I peek in to find this asshole pointing his gun on my woman's forehead. The other guy is begging him not to shoot. I take out my gun and walk in furiously and I shot this guy on both his legs and he fell. I shot the other guy too right at the legs too, I'm not done with them. I look at Hle who is crying and my woman who has her eyes closed and tears streaming down. I quickly untie them both and they come to hug me. They look so weak. I am going to take Buhle to the hospital to check on our baby.

Lubanzi walks in and Buhle goes to hug her brother. The other guys follow. Then it became a nice little few seconds reunion.

Buhle: can we go home now?

Me: yes we can.

Luyanda: me and Bongani will stay behind to leave with these 2 niggas.

Sandile: we'll come visit later tonight. You guys should eat and rest for now.

Hle: we should.

We all go to the different cars leaving Bongani and Luyanda. I ride with Buhle, Hle and Lubanzi. Buhle settled at the back seat with Lubanzi. We first drive to get some takeaways. And then we dropped Lubanzi off. Then we went home. Now that I think of it, I don't know where Ntokozo disappeared to. I'm going to call her. We get home after that quiet ride.

.

.

.

.

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

I am so happy to be finally home. We walk inside the house and it's so dull in here. The curtains are closed, the pillows are on the floor. My black shirt is on top of the coffee table. How did it get there? I look at Hle who seemed to be as shocked as I am.

Hle: what happened here?

Loyiso: I didn't really have time to clean up. I was not in a good space when you guys weren't around.

Me: did you have something to eat?

He even lost weight.

Loyiso: don't worry about me. You guys just settle down and I'll serve you food.

He takes my hand and we sit down on the couch. Oh its so comfy.

Me: and where is Ntokozo?

Loyiso: I really don't know. But I'mma call her.

Loyiso brings the takeaways and we all dug in. Loyiso made a bath for me then I went to bath, just to remove the smell. It was a little painful because of all the beatings. I finished bathed and wore my pjs. I walk to the room and find Loyiso. He looks at me.

Loyiso: I was about to join you.

Me: it's alright you can join me later. For now, I just need to sleep. I'm tired.

Loyiso: I also need to sleep.

We get in bed and he pulls me close to him. I missed my man. I don't know why I am so

emotional right now. But I think I'm crying.

Loyiso: it's alright, baby. You back now.

Me: I missed you.

Loyiso: I missed you too, baby.

I lay my head on his chest. He wipes my tears.

Loyiso: I was never going to give up on finding you. I was even planning on going to Thailand.

Me: really?

Loyiso: yes, baby. I meant it when I said if anyone takes you away from me, they will pay. And I am so sorry for putting you in this mess, I promise I am never letting anyone take you away from me.

Me: I love you.

Loyiso: I love you way more.

He kisses me. Oh how I missed this.

Loyiso: we're going to the hospital tomorrow to

check on the baby. Is that OK?

Me: yes. What about Thando?

Loyiso: don't worry. We found her.

Me: are you going to kill her?

Loyiso: she took you and Hle. And whoever does that to my family dies.

I sigh. He is right though. Let me just stop stressing because it's not good for the baby. Let me just let my man be in control. Wena Buhle all you have to do is rest for now.

Loyiso: I got you, alright?

Me: alright.

I kiss him again. But after the hospital tomorrow, I have to go to work. It won't be cool staying at home at all times like I'm some housewife. I really won't be able to handle that.

Other than that, I end up falling asleep in my man's arms. It's good to be home.

.

.

.

.

I love you 😊😍😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘💋❤️🌍💎🌸

.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mhlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 48

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

It's so good to be home again. But then morning sicknesses are the worst but then Loyiso is

always there to rub my back and make me green tea. I love my man. We did go to the hospital to check on our baby and our baby is still healthy and well. So there is nothing to worry about. I think today's vomit is way too much. Yoh I hate this but at the end of the day, I'll give birth to a healthy baby.

Loyiso: green tea?

Me: please.

I say rubbing my forehead. He kisses my cheek.

Loyiso: you'll be fine.

Me: yep.

He walks out and I rinse my mouth. Brush my teeth too. I follow to the kitchen. I sit on top of the kitchen counter making my nightie go up showing my thighs. He looks at them and licks his lips.

Loyiso: I love how thick you are getting.

He says coming closer and touching my thighs.

Me: I'm soon going to be a big messy hippo.

Loyiso: at least you'll be my big messy sexy beautiful hippo.

I giggle.

Me: so where did Ntokozo say she went. I forgot to ask her before they left.

Loyiso: she was at Luyanda's house.

Me: oh really?

Loyiso: yeah.

Yoh, I need to hear more of what happened. Well, Hle and Ntokozo went back to Durban soon after we came back. But we made sure Hle is alright. I also got a chance to meet Vuyo. He is a cool guy. They look cute together.

Loyiso: they would be cool together.

My eyes slowly pop.

Loyiso: what?

Me: did you just say that? I mean no did YOU just say that? No marn, where's Loyiso? Where's my man? 🤪

I say touching his face and turning it side to side. Slapping him a little.

Loyiso: baby you're being dramatic.

Me: I'm not. I'm just surprised.

Loyiso: surprised by what?

Me: you'd seriously allow them to date?

I am so happy right now.

Loyiso: yeah. I guess.

Me: wow. I thought we'd go through that "can't fall for my sister season 2"

I say making him laugh.

Loyiso: kodwa baby. You put me through shit that time.

We both laugh.

Me: yet here we are.

Loyiso: here we are.

He says coming closer and kisses me.

Me: my green tea please. Before I vomit right at your mouth.

Loyiso: jeez, that would be nasty.

Us: like soooo nasty [unison]

Loyiso: I can't believe I adopted your girlyness.

Me: and I can't believe I contracted your sarcasm disease.

He laughs.

Loyiso: hayi call it something else. It's not a disease.

Me: then what do I call it when you do it all the time?

Loyiso: it's a habit.

Me: OK ke habit.

Loyiso: *chuckles* mxm I love you wena.

Me: mna?? Uthanda mna? [me? You love me]

Loyiso: haybo yebo.

Me: hayi wethu ndiyakuthanda nam.

He laughs. He kisses me. Then he hands me my green tea.

Me: thank you.

I have my tea while we are busy talking. We take pictures till my phone rang. I don't know this number. I push the phone away.

Loyiso: why don't you take that?

Me: I don't know this number. And last time I answered an unknown call it ended with me being kidnapped. So I'd rather save my energy for something else.

Loyiso: OK. Let me answer.

I give him the phone.

Loyiso: what should I say? My woman's phone hello?

I giggle.

Me: say whatever that suits you, baby.

He shrugs. He answer.

Loyiso: wifey's phone hello.

I giggle. He then kisses me and winks. This guy.

Loyiso: yes. She is happily married. And who is this?

Loyiso: oh here she comes. Baby... It's for you.

Me: who is it?

I whisper.

Loyiso: she said something about being your cousin.

He whispered back. I smile. I quickly snatch the phone from Loyiso and answered.

Me: cuz!!

Nomsa: my little cuz!! It's so good to hear from you.

Me: it's great to hear from you, bruh.

Nomsa: you didn't say you are married. You didn't even bother inviting me to your wedding, bruh.

Me: oh don't stress cuz. We are married on paper.

I say making Loyiso chuckle.

Loyiso: married on paper *mumbles*

I make a fist with my hand and point it at him with my eyes squinted.

Nomsa: oh. I thought you dumped me.

Me: I can never do that. That's a crime.

Nomsa: good. But I miss you, dudette.

Me: I miss you too, bruh.

Nomsa: you won't believe who I bumped into.
There she goes with blabbing. I missed her talkative self.

Me: who?

Nomsa: Nomcebo, your mom.

Oh not this.

Me: huh. I thought my mom was Nomzamo?

Nomsa: uhm...

Me: no, it's all good. I know the real truth. So you knew?

Nomsa: yes, but you have to understand it wasn't my place to tell you.

Me: I hear you.

Nomsa: I'm sorry cuz.

Me: it's OK. What did she want?

Nomsa: she asked where she could find you.

Me: she doesn't have to look for me. Tell her that when you see her. Tell her she mustn't look for me.

Nomsa: but she is your mother Buhle.

Me: no, Nomsa. It's been 23 years. What does she want from me now? Why didn't she come back earlier? Hayi makame kancinci. [she must wait a bit]

Nomsa: *sighs* the poor mom cried, Buhle.

Me: Nomsa, can we talk about something else or are we done?

Before she could finish our call cut. Thank goodness. Maybe she doesn't have enough airtime. I am not going to call her back because I know she is going to want to go on with that topic. I really don't feel like talking about Nomcebo. I'm still enjoying quality time with my man after not seeing him for 2 consecutive days. I sigh and put my phone on the side.

Loyiso: is everything alright, baby?

Me: my cousin bumped into Nomcebo. And she wants Nomsa to help her find me. I don't want her to find me.

Loyiso: maybe she just wants to see you.

Me: well, I don't want to see her.

Loyiso: come on, baby. She is your mother.

Me: don't tell me you also siding with her.

Loyiso: you know I'm always on your side, baby. But don't you think you should just see her. Maybe once.

Me: yoh hayi I can't.

He sighs.

Loyiso: I forget you are stubborn sometimes. So if she shows up one time. What you gonna do?

Me: I'mma tell her to go back to where she came from.

Loyiso: you won't give her a chance to explain herself?

Me: I won't, Loyiso. The fact that she had drugs while she was pregnant with me, meaning she never wanted good for me. I can't keep such people in my life. And plus, I really don't feel like talking about this.

He sighs again.

Loyiso: alright.

Me: I also have a request.

Loyiso: sure.

Me: can I see Thando?

He cleared his throat.

Loyiso: why?

Me: I just wanna talk to her.

Loyiso: uhm..

Me: what? You think she's going to hurt me?

Loyiso: no. I know for sure she won't have the guts to do that. It's just that I didn't think you'd want to see her.

Me: I didn't think I'd want to see her too. But I feel like I should.

Loyiso: you sure?

Me: I'm sure.

Loyiso: that's OK. When do you want to do it?

Me: maybe tomorrow or the next day. I don't know.

Loyiso: I don't want you to not always be home, you know.

Me: but I was thinking of going back to work.

Loyiso: you were thinking of going back to work?

Me: yes.

Loyiso: babe, you just came back. Don't you think you need to rest for a while?

Me: babe. I'm tired of always being home.

Loyiso: but you pregnant.

Me: I know that. No harm will happen to the baby.

Loyiso: You do realize that your life and the baby's life could be more in danger when you are outside.

Me: thing is when I'm home I can't help but think about the kidnapping. I can't help but wonder whose going to come after us again. And to avoid thinking about this. I don't want to be always home. I want to keep my mind busy. I can't be locked up here all the time. I might lose my mind.

He sighs.

Loyiso: you know my main priority is to make sure y'all are safe?

Me: I know.

Loyiso: I need you to cooperate with me, babe.

I sigh.

Loyiso: if only you let me take you to work and pick you up again. And let me take you anywhere you want to go.

Me: I could do with that.

Loyiso: can you at least not spend the whole day at work like you used to?

Me: as long as I don't stay in this house forever.

Loyiso: deal.

He stand between my legs and he keeps rubbing my thighs.

Me: seems like you like them.

Loyiso: so much.

He leans for a kiss. I kiss him.

Loyiso: I love you.

Me: I love you too.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Loyiso Mkhize

I gotta say, pregnancy is not as bad as they say it is. It's just cravings and morning sicknesses. As for hormones, if this is what they are talking about then it's not bad. I like how my woman is getting all thick. It's cute. Though it seems like she hates it.

Buhle: I want oranges. Do we have oranges here?

What?

Me: oranges? You want oranges? Like, you're craving for oranges?

Buhle: yes. Many of them. Why do you seem surprised?

Me: I didn't think you'd crave for oranges out of all the other things you could eat.

Buhle: well then... *shrugs shoulders* are you going to get me the oranges or what?

She says putting her hands right at the waist.

Me: we don't have oranges, babe.

Buhle: but i'm craving for oranges, Loyiso.

Oh now she wants to cry. I scratch my head not knowing what I'll do.

Buhle: you like seeing me cry don't you?

Me: no, babe. It's not like that.

Buhle: then why don't you want to get me oranges?

Me: I didn't say I don't want to get you oranges. We don't have...

Buhle : argh it's fine.

She jumps down from the kitchen counter and

heads for the stairs.

Me: hau baby, where are you going now?

Buhle: haysuka ndiyeke nx [leave me alone]

Me: baby wait up now.

She ignores me and heads straight to the room.
I follow her.

Me: baby what's wrong?

Buhle: I want oranges, Loyiso. Simple. Oranges.

Me: ngiyaxolisa sthandwa sam. Lets go buy oranges then.

She folds her arms, pouts her lips and looks at side. More tears are still gushing down.

Buhle: I don't want them anymore.

Great. Now she doesn't want them. I sigh.

Me: OK ke baby. What do you want to eat then?

Buhle: I'm fine. I'm not hungry.

She says sitting on top of the bed.

Me: baby, I know you are hungry. Tell me what you wanna eat and we'll go buy food?

Buhle: no, I'm not hungry. I eat too much now.

Me: you don't eat too much.

Buhle: I am. And I need to reduce. You should tell me when I eat too much. We can't keep buying food all the time.

Me: you know why I don't complain? Because I know you're feeding our baby, so that when we give birth, we give birth to a healthy baby. Love, I'll never complain when it comes to our child. Alright?

She nods.

Me: so tell me what you want to eat and I'll get them for you.

Buhle: anything?

Me: anything, baby.

Buhle: right now, I want dunked wings. A sandwich with Melrose, peanut butter and jam. And those oranges too. I feel like having yoghurt and I want some Doritos to dig in the yoghurt and some juice. 😊

Me: Melrose, peanut butter and jam sandwich? Yoghurt and Doritos?

Buhle: yes please 😊

Me: alright.

Remember when I said pregnancy wasn't as bad as they say it was? I said it too soon. If this is going to be how its going to be, then this will be the longest 9 months of my whole life.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Insert 49 is on its way. I love you 😊💕🙄🙄🙄



.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mhlahli Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 49

4 months later....

Siphokazi: 4 months and 2 weeks

Rorisang: 5 months

Buhle: 4 months

Gabrielle: 4 months

Melokuhle: 4 months and 4 days

Noluthando: 5 months

Loyiso Mkhize

We're 4 months pregnant and I gotta admit, I spoke too soon. I didn't know it would be like this. Though I love rubbing her tummy and going for doctors appointments. We decided to surprise ourselves when we give birth and see what the gender is.

Right now, we are in an outside restaurant in Waterfront and I am checking out my future wife. She is talking about her day and how Elle, her PA just showed up with her boyfriend who came to ask for a job to be a security guard at Buhle's shop. See, I do listen to her. I'm just smiling looking at how cute she is. She stopped talking and smiled.

Buhle: Mara you're not talking, Loyiso

Me: but I'm listening, baby.

She smiles.

Buhle: I know you are. I just need accommodation. Like "mhmm" and "I hear you, baby." Not letting me blab like I'm some dog that barks like its high with weed.

She says making me laugh.

Buhle: don't laugh.

She sulks.

Me: OK I'm sorry. You were saying?

She sighs.

Buhle: OK so me and the James had a zoom meeting today and they came up with a proposal.

Me: oh yeah?

Buhle: yes. They want me to do my own Mona Lisa.

Me: what's a Mona Lisa?

Buhle: oh no Loyiso. You telling me you don't

know the painting Mona Lisa?

Me: nope. What's it about?

Buhle: it's a painting that was painted by Picasso. Picasso painted a painting and named it Mona Lisa. So now they want me to do something close to that.

Me: and you have to name it Mona Lisa too?

Buhle: I have to bring up my own name.

Me: that's great, baby. I know you gonna do great with it. If there is anything you need, you know you can always tell me right.

Buhle: yes, baby. Another part, they are giving me a year to do this so when I'm done with it I have to go present it.

Me: when you say go. Where are you going?

She clears her throat.

Buhle: Los Angeles.

Me: what?

Buhle: yeah.

Me: for how long? And when is this?

Buhle: it's in a year and I don't know for how long. At least our baby will be born by that time.

I don't really like the idea of this. But I also want the best for her business and I want it to be big. Therefore I cannot stand in the way of the success of her business. So if this is going to take her business to higher heights and if it's going to make her happy. Then so be it.

Me: I guess.

She holds my hands.

Buhle: I was going to ask you if you can be able to come with me.

I look at her.

Buhle: that's if you want. You don't have to go, if you don't want to.

I kiss her hands.

Me: I'll be there with you.

She smiles.

Buhle: thank you.

Me: anything for you, baby. And speaking of going to places together. I got invited to the The Coil Awards in Joburg.

Buhle: what's The Coil Awards?

Me: it's the awards for the best oil and coal company in the country and whichever Company gets the award. They get a lot of money. Like a lot of money.

Buhle: I so hope your company is nominated, Loyiso.

Me: I'm still waiting.

Buhle: waiting for what ngoku?

Me: for an email that says I'm nominated.

Buhle: We should pray hard that you get nominated.... No no no no we should pray hard that you get the award.

Me: we should. And guess what?

Buhle: What?

Me: I want you to come with me.

Her eyes pop.

Buhle: is it one of those white people extravagant elegant events?

Me: you could say so.

Buhle: and when is this?

Me: in like 2 weeks.

Buhle: yoh. Why didn't they call you before I fell pregnant or when I was a month pregnant?

Me: baby normally these awards happen at this time of the year after 5 years.

Buhle: I wish your business wins them all and

the coming other 5 years till people know that your company will always win every time the Coil Awards come up till you also get bored of collecting them and you send people to go collect the award.

She says making me laugh.

Me: I wish so too baby. Woman, tell me are you coming with me or what?

Buhle: but look at me.

Me: I'm looking at you.

Buhle: don't you see a huge ass hippo.

Me: hayi baby don't call yourself a hippo. You're not a hippo. You are very beautiful. And plus they know that when someone pregnant she gets.... She gets....

Buhle: she gets what?

I clear my throat. I can't seem to find the right word That Won't make her want to cry.

Me: she gets grown.... The baby grows and makes the tummy bigger. They know that. So don't stress baby. We'll get you a nice dress that's going to make you look gorgeous and a pair of shoes.

Buhle: and we gonna get you a nice tuxedo with a TIE

Me: baby, you know I don't like ties.

Buhle: I know you don't but you have to look presentable. You're presenting your company, Loyiso.

Me: yazi I like it when you push me.

Buhle: you won't like it when I push you straight down the cliff.

I laugh.

Me: hayi I love you.

Buhle: I love you too, Loy Loy.

Me: so does this mean you coming with me?

Buhle: usabuza? [you're still asking]

Me: Come on now don't play hard to get. You really don't want me to go with Lerato [PA]

Buhle: make sure they put me in that invitation list because I'll be there. Rain or no rain, ndipha. Uyandiva, Loyiso? [I'm there, you hear me Loyiso]

She says with some attitude making me laugh.

Me: yes mam.

I kiss her hand.

Me: don't worry. I'd rather not go if I was told I should bring her.

Buhle: I was never going to let you go either. I would've have locked us in the house and hide the keys till I forget where I put them.

I laugh. My woman can be crazy at times. But I'd never risk telling her she is crazy because that handbag that's on top of this table will be

hit right at my face. She won't care if we are in a restaurant. She once hit me with a handbag while we were doing some grocery shopping at Woolworths because I said she was a cry baby and she ended up crying. We can't risk that now.

Me: do you wanna go home?

Buhle: please.

Me: alright. Let me pay the bill.

Buhle: why don't I pay the bill sometimes?

Me: because it's my job to spoil you.

Buhle: mna ndikuspoile nini [when should I spoil you]

Me: woman, you spoil me everyday. You don't have to stress about the bill. I got you.

She smiles. I kiss her hand. I signal for the waiter to come and I pay the bill. We drove home. When we get to our gate and I look at Buhle. She is asleep. One of the guards come to

my car and I open the window.

Thembile: sorry, sir. But there's a woman out here who wants to see Ms. Berthing?

Me: a woman? What did she say her name is?

Thembile: she said she is Nomsa.

Me: the fuck. How does she know where we live?

Thembile: I have no idea Sir.

I sigh and nod. He leaves. I look at sleeping Buhle. If this Nomsa lady wasn't outside. I would have picked Buhle up and put her to bed. She needs the rest. I don't like waking her up. I shake her gently.

Me: baby bee.

Oh I'mma start calling her like that.

Me: baby.

She opened her huge eyes.

Buhle: yintoni Loyiso joe [what, Loyiso]

She says calmly.

Me: I'm sorry, baby. But we have a visitor.

Buhle: what? Who is it?

Me: it's Nomsa.

She groans and she looks pretty annoyed.

Buhle: how the hell did she know where we live?

Me: you didn't send her your address?

Buhle: I didn't. I get along with my cousin very well but when we in the same place she can be annoying. She is the type where you can't stay with her for more than a weekend.

We both sigh.

Us: we're fucked.

We get out of the car. And when we head for the door, she is there standing next to the door with 3 suitcases and one huge bag with her blankets. Oh no, don't tell me she is moving in.

Fuck!!! Fucken shit!! She stands up and runs to hug Buhle. Buhle smiles well, I can tell its a fake smile.

Nomsa: I missed you cuz.

Buhle: me too. Uhm... How are you doing?

Nomsa: i'm alright. How are you?

Buhle: I'm fine.... Uhm, what's going on?

Nomsa: girl, are you preggy?

Buhle: I am.

Nomsa: where's the baby daddy?

Me: I'm right here.

She looks at me. Buhle really wants to sleep.

Nomsa: oh my goodness. Buhle introduce me.

All of a sudden her voice changed to a squeaky voice. I don't know if she is trying to be sexy or what but it's not working.

Me: she was planning on going to sleep when

we get back but then you are here. I'm Loyiso.

She brings her hand for a handshake. I wasn't gonna do it but I'mma be nice. I take the handshake.

Nomsa: I'm Nomsa, her cousin. And it's nice to finally meet you.

She says giving me a look, I can't really tell what it means. All I have is a very confused look on my face. She says it's nice to finally meet you like Buhle has been talking to her about me for a very long time.

Me: likewise.

Nomsa: aren't you guys going to let me in your huge house?

Buhle: actually it's hi... [Interrupted]

Me: ours. Yes, it's our house.

Buhle looks at me with an unsure look. She looks at Nomsa.

Buhle: I thought you were going to leave. I thought you were going to just check up on me and.... Leave.

Nomsa: about that.

SHIT.

Nomsa: my parents. Your mothers brother kicked me out. They said I am old enough to live on my own. And I don't have a cent to get a house or even rent so I need your help sis. Can I stay here with you till I get back on my feet?

Buhle: get back on your feet as in when?

Nomsa: I am going to get a job and as soon as I get my first salary. I'mma move out.

Oh no!! Why did she have to have a touching story to live with us?

Buhle: and when is all that?

Nomsa: in like.... A..... Maybe a month or two or maybe more.

Yoooh!!

Buhle: look, like Loyiso said, this is our house.

She said the "our house" still not sure.

Buhle: and therefore we have to take a decision together.

Nomsa: oh?

She looks at me. Why is she looking at me?

Buhle: yeah.

Loyiso: for now. We can just let you in and get yourself something to drink.

Nomsa: I'd love juice and some sandwich.

I said something to drink not food.

Buhle: I'll get you some juice.

She says as I unlock the house after chuckling hearing what she said. We let her in. Buhle walks behind her and rolls her eyes. She whispers, "I'm sorry." I kiss her cheek. That

should be enough to let her know that it's not her fault.

Me: you can sit down and we gonna get you some juice and your sandwich.

Buhle looks at me.

Nomsa: thank you so much, Mr. Loyiso.

The fuck!!

Me: come baby.

We head for the kitchen. She closes the door. She starts whispering.

Buhle: I had no clue she was coming. She didn't say a word to me.

I'm going to Whisper too.

Me: hey, baby. It's OK. I know you didn't know. Don't stress ok. What we should be asking ourselves is. What do we do with her? Does she stay or go?

Buhle: she must go.

Me: you do know she won't have a place to stay?

Buhle: Loyiso, you don't know Nomsa. Her and privacy aren't friends at all. She can walk in our room while we are busy without even knocking. When she gets used to a place, she can be free around it. Trust me, you don't want to live with her for more than a weekend.

Me: Shit. So what do you suggest we do?

Buhle: I'll find her an apartment and I'll help her with paying the rent till she finds a job. I don't even understand why she didn't look for a job in Queenstown or even stay with one of her friends. Nomsa has many friends there.

She opens the blinds that show us what's going on in the living room.

Buhle: look at her.

I look at her and she already has her back on

top of the couch and has her feet on top of the coffee table. Buhle is right, we can't afford staying with her.

Buhle: I'm sure you changed your mind.

Me: you sure you are OK with paying her rent.

Buhle: yes, babe. She came to See Me so she is my responsibility.

Me: you sure?

Buhle: yes, baby. I got it.

Me: you talk to me if you need anything alright.

She nods.

Me: And while you are still looking for the house, she can stay here.

Buhle: I won't sleep tomorrow until I find that apartment.

Me: you can leave that to me.

Buhle: alright.

Buhle: let's get this over and done with because I want to sleep. And I need your arms to be comfortable.

She says making me giggle.

Me: sometimes I think you're using me.

She smiles and kisses me.

Buhle: never.

I help her make the sandwich and pour her some juice. All of a sudden, Buhle stands behind me and puts her arms around my waist and I feel her head laying on top of my back.

Buhle: I love you.

Me: I love you more.

I turn around and look at her straight at her eyes. She kisses me. I pick her up as she wraps her legs around my waist and I grab her butt and squeeze it. Yes, I can still carry her even though she is 4 months pregnant. I make her sit on top

of the kitchen counter. Her hands roam around my chest under my T-shirt while we still kissing. Someone clears their throat. We turn around and look at the door. Oh great. Thanks Nomsa.

Buhle: fuck.

She says whispering sounding very annoyed. What a cock block!!!!

Nomsa: uhm... I was going to ask about the decision you have made.

Buhle: uhm, we are letting you stay for...
[interrupted]

She screams and jumps around with joy. Lady, chill.

Nomsa: thank you so much.

She says coming to hug me. What? I can't wait for tomorrow. I push her a little and slowly. That was really awkward. I look at Buhle who has her eye brows arched and arms folded looking at

Nomsa. I don't think she'd want to say anything else.

Me: but you are only staying for today. We'll find you an apartment and you'll live in it. We'll pay for the rent till you get back on your feet.

Nomsa: oh? So I'm staying here just for today?

Us: yes.

Nomsa: oh? I thought I'd catch up with Buhle for some time.

Buhle: yeah I don't mind visiting you.

Nomsa: I guess I could do with that.

Good.

Nomsa: thank you Mr. Loyiso.

Why does she keep thanking me?

Me: oh its all my wife's doing.

I say looking at Buhle and smiling at her while holding her hand. She blushes and looks down.

Nomsa clears her throat.

Nomsa: y'all seem to forget that I am not invisible.

She says taking her sandwich and juice. Buhle squints her eyes, that look that she always gives me. I know she wants to snap. I kiss her just to calm her down. She looks at me. Now she wants to cry. Oh Lord.

Nomsa: so what do you guys normally do?

Buhle: right now, I need to sleep. I'm tired.

She says jumping down and fixing her dress. Then she walks away.

Nomsa: uhm... Is she OK? Did I do something wrong?

Me: no. She is just really tired. She had a long day. And you know how pregnancy gets. So yeah.

Nomsa: oh OK.

Me: I should go check her out.

Nomsa: cool. I'll cook supper.

Me: no, you don't have to. I'll order something.

Nomsa: oh OK.

Me: let me go.

I walk out of the kitchen. This is going to be a long day. I head to our room and I find Buhle in the blankets covering her head too.

Me: baby.

I close the door. I take my shoes off and get in bed next to her.

Me: baby bee. Come on let me see you now.

I say removing the blanket.

Me: are you crying? What's wrong?

Buhle: I just wanna sleep, Loyiso.

Me: OK then. Please tell me what's wrong before you sleep.

Buhle: are you going to be with me?

Me: of course, baby. Forever.

Buhle: you still love me?

Me: I love you so so much. What's wrong?

Buhle: she hugged you.

She says crying even more. See now, Nomsa made my woman cry.

Me: oh baby. I'm sorry ke neh. I promise I won't let her hug me again. And I promise I won't leave you. Phela we having a child together. We're getting married together, and we'll have 8 kids together.

Buhle: hayi uyageza kengoku

I laugh.

Me: I love you, Buhlehle.

I say tickling her making her giggle. I get on top of her and tickle her making her burst out of

laughter. Now that is what I was looking for.

Me: tell me you love me back.

She keeps laughing while I tickle her.

Buhle: please.... Stop

Me: I won't until you tell me that you love me back.

Buhle: OK.... Ok... I love.... You

I stopped and she sighs. I touch her tummy and rub it.

Buhle: thank you.

I look at her.

Buhle: thank you for everything. Thank you for the love that you show to me. I thank you for making me happy, for making me feel good around you. For always being patient with me. I thank you so much for loving me with all my faults and insecurities, for loving me with my dramatic self as you always say.

I chuckle and wipe her tears.

Buhle: thank you for wiping my tears, for being there whenever I need you, Loyiso. I love you so so much. I don't see myself leaving you. Nawe ke awuzondishiya ke bhuti, uzohlala uyindoda yam, Loyiso [and you Won't Leave me, you're always be my man] that's not a choice.

I giggle.

Me: I'll never leave you.

Buhle: and lastly. I thank you for making me the Buhle I have always been.

I smile at her and kiss her.

Me: you're the best thing that has ever happened to me. I don't see myself leaving you. I love you to the moon and back, Buhle.

She smiles.

Me: Awu!! Ma we ngane zam. Snqanda mathe sam. Nkosazana yam.

I say making her blush.

Me: thambo lam leKentucky.

Buhle: hayi uyimoshile ngoku [you ruined it now]

We laugh.

Buhle: Kentucky??

Me: Angithi baby I'mma eat it.

She laughs.

Me: come sleep right here in my arms.

Buhle: what about Nomsa?

Me: never mind her. It's just us now.

I say bringing her close to me and letting her sleep on my chest.

Me: if I knew how to sing I would have sang for you.

Buhle: yeah neh. You don't have to sing because I won't be able to sleep.

I giggle.

Me: wow. You hurt me.

Buhle: I'm sorry ke my love. My puchununu. My chicken chunk.

Me: hayi baby. Do you even know what chicken chunk is? And what is puchununu?

Buhle: I don't know what chicken chunks are.

Me: nc nc nc

Buhle: I'm sorry ke.

She pouts her lips. Then kisses my neck.

Buhle: am I forgiven?

Me: I'm not sure.

Buhle: hau, ngiyaxolisa Khabazela.

Lord. She knows which buttons to press. She knows it I like it when she calls me with my clan name. She starts kissing me.

Me: didn't you say you want to sleep?

Buhle: I don't feel like sleeping anymore. I need you to make love to me.

Me: you know your wish is always my command.

She smiles as I get on top of her.

THE REST IS HISTORY!!!

.
. .
. .
. .

I guess we both fell asleep. I woke up and look at Buhle who is still deep in sleep. I kiss her forehead and go to the bathroom and wash my face. I head back to the room. I'm going to order food then we're going to have supper. I head downstairs to take my phone that's in the living room. I head there and there's a smell. Don't tell me she is cooking. I take my phone and I am met by Nomsa.

Nomsa: hey... Uhm, I'm sorry but I fell hungry again so I cooked supper for everyone.

Me: I did say there's no need for you to cook because I'll order food. And if you were hungry, you could have just made another sandwich or something else to eat. You can't visit people's homes and do that without their permission.

Nomsa: I'm sorry, I thought I was only being nice and thanking you guys for letting me in your house.

Me: your Thank you by word was already enough. There's only one cook in the house and If she doesn't feel like cooking them we're ordering. Uyangizwa, Nomsa?

Nomsa: yes.

Me: I am going to order food.

I walk away to the room with my phone. I don't know but my instinct doesn't feel right. I don't trust her. Meaning she has to leave soon. The

instinct is always right. I get in our room and Buhle is awake and she already moving out of the bed.

Me: hey, you can stay in bed.

She looks at me straight at the eyes and examines me. Gosh, I think she knows something. Buhle can be very observant sometimes.

Buhle: what's wrong? You seem disturbed about something. Is everything alright?

Me: it's nothing I can't handle, baby.

Buhle: you sure?

Me: yes, love. Are you hungry?

Buhle: is it Nomsa?

Me: baby its all handled now.

Buhle: but your facial expression says it all.

Me: what does my facial expression say?

Buhle: it's the one where you try so hard to keep calm but the more you think of something that made you mad you can't be calm, you feel like hitting something.

I sigh and smile.

I throw myself on the bed and look at her.

Me: you know me so well, don't you? 😊

Buhle: kanti what did you expect? To not know you well, when I see your handsome face everyday. Tell me, what's wrong?

She says touching my cheeks.

Me: baby it was just a little misunderstanding. So I wanted to set things straight with your cousin. Now can I order food?

Buhle: tell me what you think of her?

Me: what?

Buhle: tell me what you think of her, like what does your instinct tell you about her? Or maybe

how do you feel around her?

Me: baby... [interrupted]

Buhle: be honest, Loyiso.

I sigh.

Buhle: I promise I won't get angry if that's what you worried about.

Me: look, baby, I don't want to cause any fights between you and your cousin.

Buhle: you're not causing any fights, love. You're just being honest. And it's not like I'll tell her.

She says the last giving me "it's obvious" look.

Me: alright. I don't really trust her. I think she is up to something. I don't mean to scare you but if you think of it carefully and ask yourself how in the world did she find out where we live? Why didn't she look for a job in Queenstown? Why didn't she go to one of her friends house? Why all of sudden does she show up in our house

out of all the people she could go to.

Buhle: you have a point. What do we do now?

Me: for now let's just let her leave tomorrow.

She sighs.

Buhle: I really hope she has no intentions on going against me.

Me: I will never let that happen. I promise.

She settles next to me and lays her head on my shoulder and my hand rubs her tummy and the other goes around her waist.

Buhle: if something happens to me ple....

[interrupted]

Me: no, Buhle. Don't talk like that. Nothing is going to happen to you or our baby. Not when I'm still alive. Just don't be negative.

Buhle: how can I not be when she is family.

Me: Buhle, baby, can you just do me one favor?

Just trust me. I got you, baby. I got the three of us. You hear me?

She nods.

Me: I will never let her or anyone take you guys away from me. I will never let anyone try to separate us.

Buhle: I trust you.

Me: I love you

Buhle: I love you more.

We kiss.

Me: let me order food.

Buhle: alright. I'll go take a shower.

Me: can I join you?

Buhle: so that you can be miles away from Nomsa. Yes please come join me.

I smile.

Me: i love how jealous you get.

Buhle: its not like you wouldn't be jealous if you saw me with another guy out there.

Me: I would kill him with my bare hands. Phela they must know that you're taken by me.

Buhle: hehehe order the food, Loyiso, I'm hungry.

Loyiso: be exact babe. What you wanna eat? 😊

Buhle: hayi I want food.

Loyiso: oh so you don't want REAL food?

Buhle: I'm tired.

Me: tired of me?

I pout my lips. I kiss her neck. She sighs. I leave wet kisses at the neck.

Buhle: Loyiso marn.

Me: Buhle marn.

I sulk.

Me: just this once.

Buhle: but I want to eat food. Then we can have real food after the food. Understand?

Me: yes mam.

Buhle: ha.a kodwa ndiyakuthanda wena.

Me: neh? Baby ngithanda wena.

- .
- .
- .
- .

What is Nomsa up to? I love you 😊😍😘😘😘



- .
- .
- .
- .

Your admin, Mihlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 50

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

We watch as Brian drives off with Nomsa taking her to her new apartment. We look at each other and smile. He attacks me with a hug and tickles me. I burst out of laughter lifting my head up and he decides to kiss my neck.

He picks me up.

Loyiso: let's go talk to the baby.

Me: let's go.

His phone rings.

Loyiso: can I take this for a sec?

Me: sure, go ahead.

He puts me down and kisses me.

Loyiso: I'm right behind you OK.

Me: ok

I say walking in the house.

.

.

.

.

Loyiso Mkhize

I watch her walk in the house with a smile on my face as I answer the call. I wonder whose this?

Me: hello.

Caller: haaaa! Thee Lion.

It's a male voice and it seems really really familiar.

Me: don't play with me. Whose this? And how do you know me?

No one knows about Thee Lion and that person

died a long time ago. This could be.... Oh no!! It can't be.

Caller: you forgot your own maker? How can you forget your creator.

I start to feel my anger boiling up.

Me: Danzeeba ufunani? [Danzeeba. What do you want]

Danzeeba: I never thought you'd remember me.

Me: look, I'mma drop this call.

Danzeeba: we both know that it'll risk your whole fucking if you drop this call.

I keep quiet.

Danzeeba: you know you owe me. You left... No you escaped and you think I'd keep quiet and let it slide. You'll always be my son. Remember, I own you. I am more than a biological father to you and you know it. You are the man you are today because of me. The Lion was created by

me. And therefore you have no right to leave until I say so. I brought you into this world. And I can take you away from it anytime I like. We both know that.

I keep quiet. Thinking of the things Danzeeba once made me do. I hear him chuckle.

Danzeeba: Lion got your tongue huh. Tell you what? Come back home and I'll welcome you back with open arms.

Me: never.

Danzeeba: you know you have a pregnant girlfriend. Their lives are at stake too.

Me: you wouldn't dare.

Danzeeba: you know what I am capable of doing. My slogan is no mercy and you know it.

I sigh.

Me: let me think about it.

Danzeeba: take your time. But don't take too

long that I become impatient.

He drops. I have never been this scared in my life. He is the only man that can defeat me. In front of him I'm a puppy. He has everything in his power to destroy me. He can just snap his fingers and I'm done. I start roaming around the stoop.

Buhle: are you OK?

She says giving me a freight.

Me: don't give me a freight like that again.

Buhle: I wasn't giving you a freight at all. I just asked if you're alright normally like I always do.

Me: well, I'm fine.

Buhle: well, I'm sorry for trying to care for you.

She turns around to go inside but then she stands and bends a little touching her tummy.

Me: baby, are you alright?

Buhle: I'm fine, Loyiso. Just go back to your phone and leave me alone.

Me: Buhle, I can see you're in pa.... [interrupted]

Buhle: it's kicking....

Me: what?

Buhle: the baby. He's kicking.

I rush to her. I rub her tummy and I feel the baby kick for the first time. I feel my tears forming and gushing down. It felt so good feeling my child kicking. Meaning he/she is alive and well. I chuckle. We feel the baby kick for like a whole minute. After that I stood up and sighed. Then walked away.

Buhle: Loyiso, what's wrong?

Me: there's nothing wrong.

Buhle: I did say a million times that I know it when you're not OK. Tell me what's wrong? Is it that phone call?

Me: Buhle. I said I am fine. If I wasn't I was going to tell you. Right now I need to be alone.

Buhle: fine. I'll give you space. Vele you did say I must mind my own business.

She turns around and walks inside the house and I sigh. I think I was a bit rude. This Danzeeba issue is stressing me out and I don't know how will Buhle react when she hears this. I don't know if she'll still want to be with me if I tell her about my past. This is going to be one hard thing. I really can't loose her. She's the one I need the most right now. If she leaves me, I swear I'll be insane, she and my child are the ones keeping me sane right now. I stop my tears from flowing. Only 2 people that know me, the real me, it's Luyanda and Lubanzi. The three of us come a long way before we met the others. They know Danzeeba but they never worked for him. It was only me. I call Luyanda.

Luyanda: bro.

Me: ey man. You good?

Luyanda: yeah I'm good. Can't say the same about you.

Me: well, yeah.

Luyanda: is everything okay?

Me: I think my past is coming to hunt me down again.

Luyanda: what you mean?

Me: I just got a phone call. And you wouldn't believe who it was.

Luyanda: who was it?

Me: Danzeeba.

It became silent for a while. I didn't realize that my tears were starting to betray. I sigh.

Me: he's back. And he wants me back.

Luyanda: you're not going there right?

I keep quiet. And sigh.

Luyanda: no no no no no Loyiso, you can't go back there.

Me: I got no choice, bruh. I can't break my promise. I promised Buhle that their safety is my priority and this is what I'm going to do. I'll go back to Danzeeba because he already knows about them. I can't risk their lives like that. If this means for me to die for them to survive then so be it. I'll go do my will.

He sighs.

Luyanda: there's gotta be something we gotta do.

Me: Luyanda. I'm the one who decided to join his gang years ago and I am the one who decided to escape from it and I did. And now he is after me. I am not going to put your life and the other guys lives in danger like that. I won't play like that. This is my battle to fight.

Luyanda: Loyiso, you know we're family. And

family has to be there for each other no matter what. Let us come in and kick it together. Just like you used to do with us. Just like you couldn't sleep at night working your ass off to save my mother from Kingsley, 2 years ago. Just like you killed a whole drug Lord who was going to shoot Thabiso right at the head. Just like you had to clean up Bongani's mess when he killed Marco's brother and Marco still doesn't know. Do you still want me to continue? Let us return the favour.

He sounds emotional now.

Me: Luyanda, this is my battle. It doesn't matter what I did for you guys. I did them because you're my brothers. But now this is me. The guys have families to look after. Bongani and Sanele are getting married soon. You are falling in love with Ntokozo, you haven't gotten anywhere with her. How will that make her and the ladies feel if they lost you guys because of

Danzeeba? Luyanda, I'm telling you, don't try anything stupid, bro. Or I'll hunt you down.

I say the last part really stern just for him to know that I am serious. I drop the call before he start convincing me more. I sit on the stoop and rub my face. I feel someone hands right at my shoulders and I figured its Buhle. She settles next to me.

Buhle: talk to me.

I look at her. I love this woman so much and I can't risk her life like that and at the same time, I don't want her to leave me.

Me: I love you and you know that right.

Buhle: I know and I love you too.

Me: you know my first priority is to keep us, the three of us safe right.

Buhle: I know that.

I blink many times to stop my tears from

flowing.

Buhle: come let's get inside.

We stand up and get inside the house and the minute we get in she gives me a hug. I couldn't help but let my tears fall.

Buhle: OK maybe you're not ready to talk to me but just know that whatever it is, I am going to be here for you. No matter what. I am going to be there for you. Don't forget that. That is my promise to you.

Our foreheads collide as she rubs my cheeks with her thumb and wiping my tears.

Buhle: I'm here.

Me: I just... I just love you.

Buhle: I love you more.

.

.

.

.

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

Whatever it is that is stressing Loyiso is really deep. He never cries for unnecessary things. Now I know that whatever it is. It is real. And right now he needs me, he needs me to be there for him. He picks me up and now we headed for the room.

.

.

.

.

Today's intimacy was a bit rough. Maybe this is really stressing him and I don't know how I am going to help him if he doesn't open up and at the same time I don't want to push him to talk when he is not ready to talk. So I guess I'll have

to let him be until he is ready. I love Loyiso so much and I will be there for him no matter what. I'll support him. Just like he has with me. Just like he was there for me when I needed him. I get off the bed and I walk slowly to the bath tub and took a bath. After the bath. I take a towel and wrap it around my body. I wore my sleepers and went back to the room. Loyiso is settled on top of the bed. He looks at me.

Loyiso: I am really sorry for the way I...
[interrupted]

Me: it's alright. I understand.

Loyiso: it's not alright.

Me: no it is. Right now, we first got to focus on you getting better.

Loyiso: no. I'll be fine. I just want to know if you're okay.

Me: I'm okay. I took a bath.

I walk up to him and stood in front of him and touched his shoulders. He touched my butt and we looked straight at each other's eyes.

Loyiso: I did some really bad things in the past and now they are coming back for me.

I keep quiet waiting for him to say more.

Loyiso: What I am about to tell you is really deep. And if you feel like you don't want us to be together after I tell you, then I'll understand.

We keep quiet again as we are still looking at each other's eyes.

Loyiso: just know that I love you and I am not the man that I used to be anymore.

.

.

.

.

I wonder how huge and deep is Loyiso's past?

And who is this Danzeeba? I love you 😊💕🤔



.

.

.

.

You're admin, Mihlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 51

Loyiso Mkhize

She is now settled on top of my right lap and her right arm is around my neck while the towel is still wrapped around her body. I sigh.

Me: I was 15 years. I was a troublesome boy and I never got along with my dad. I think

Ntokozo was 13 and He was like 8 years. And so my parents were going for a business trip in Free State and they took us to our uncle's house to stay there till they come back. I wasn't yet capable of looking after my sisters. And so we lived with our uncle most of the time. So this one night there was a break in, right at my uncles house. All I heard was shouting and I knew they were breaking in. So as the older brother to my sisters, I told them to hide under the bed. And no matter what they hear they should never get out. I gave Ntokozo my phone to call dad silently. I was a curious boy so I peaked in the living room and saw many men surrounding my uncle and then their leader punched him really hard at the face and that made me angry. I didn't like watching my second dad being punched by strangers. So I ran in thinking I'm ready and that I'm strong enough to fight for him. I went straight for the leader and I punched him back right at his face.

I let my anger take over. His men held me. Their leader looked straight at me and smiled. Then he said they going to take me with them and before we leave he gave me his gun and said I should shoot my uncle. I couldn't do it. He was my dad's brother. My second dad. The man that I always looked up to. The man I wanted to be like when I grow. I thought of my sisters, how will they think of me killing their uncle. My mother's brother in law. A lot was running in my mind. My uncle kept on begging me to shoot but I couldn't..... I couldn't pull the trigger. The leader took another gun and point straight at my head and said I should shoot. My uncle became stern and said I should do it or I'll die. He told me how he has lived his life and I am still a teenager. I need to experience life and all that. He told me that he deserves to die because he wronged the leader. And so I....

*

I kept quiet and released some tears. I closed my eyes and imagined that day replaying in mind. I then open my eyes. I look at Buhle who I really can't tell her facial expression but I can definitely see the tears that are threatening to fall. She nods as a sign that she gets the idea of what I can't say. I sigh. She rubs my shoulder. I appreciate every little thing that she is doing now.

*

Me: after that they took me with them. I later found out that the leader's name was Danzeeba and that my uncle was into illegal shit. At first I tried escaping Danzeeba many times but then I gave up because there was no way escaping him. He started training me. He made me. He built me. I knew everything about this business that's why I never got caught and I never went to jail. I knew the ins and outs, I knew the

secrets, Danzeeba's secrets. He started taking me to missions and telling me to eliminate someone and I'd do it without any hesitation. Why I did it? Because every time he tells me to kill someone I imagined that same day he pulled a gun on me and told me to shoot my uncle or he'll kill me. I knew if I don't eliminate someone he said I should kill, he'll kill me. They all started hunting me every night but I ignored them. He made me kill many innocent people, he made me feed some of them drugs forcefully. Some of them I was told not to use a gun but just stab them till they die. There's this one time he came with another lady. That time I was 20 years. And I was doing home schooling and finished my Matric. Apparently that lady was pregnant with his child and he said I should make her pay and feed her abortion pills forcefully. I couldn't do it. I said he'd rather punish me then make me kill a pregnant woman. That night I was beaten up really bad. Hence I

have these scars.

I lift my T-shirt up and show my 2 scars right at my hip bones both sides. I still don't understand her facial expression. But she is trying really hard to hold her tears.

Me: that same night I decided that I am tired and I am going to use what he taught me to escape. That night at midnight I got dressed and I went to 3 of his safes and stole all the cash he had, it was a lot of money. I helped that lady escape from her cage. We managed to dodge some cameras. At the gate I had to kill everyone that was there. We ran with the bags of money and we came across a river and life boat that was lying there. We got in it and sailed till the other side. We ran to the city, Northern Cape. We didn't have much time before Danzeeba finds us. I got us food and we took the next bus going to Durban, I went back home

with the lady. And reconciled with my family. Even though it was hard for me and my dad to get along but we managed to make up for the five years we missed out and I didn't want to even go to my uncle's grave. And it hurt me and it still does the fact that they still don't know who murdered my uncle. Life went on and I moved here in Cape Town and started a new life. Then I met your brother, Lubanzi and Luyanda. Then all the other guys followed. I even started going for therapy. Danzeeba never looked for me. I stopped worrying about him. And now..... He's back.

She wipes her tears and still doesn't say anything. We stay quiet. We just let the silence overtake us.

Me: can you please say something? Just one

word please.

Buhle: what happened to the lady?

Me: for her safety I moved her to King Williams Town. In a small place where Danzeeba won't think she'll be in. So I gave her some of the money.

Buhle: did she give birth?

Me: yes, but I couldn't be there.

She sighs. Maybe she wants to process everything and digest it all. She closes her eyes and exhales. She is very calm. I didn't expect this kind of reaction from her. She looks at me. She attempts to say something but ends up not saying it. I think she doesn't know what to say.

Buhle: so is he..... So is he coming to kill you?

She says and a tear escapes her eye.

Me: no. He wants me back and work with him.

Buhle: you're not going there right?

I look at her and keep quiet. She shakes her head and stands up and leaves. I follow her to the living room.

Me: Buhle, listen to me.

She looks at me.

Me: I have to do this.

Buhle: what about us?

I think I have a little relief about that question.

Me: you still want us to be together?

Buhle: fuck yes. You can't leave me here alone. Like you said, he is dangerous. You can't go there.

Me: What am I supposed to do then? Even if I don't go he'll find me. I don't want him to find me and you. He already knows that I have you in my life and he knows we're having a baby. That's already risky enough. I have to go there and sort him out once and for all.

Buhle: Loyiso, I don't want you dying on me. I don't want to lose you. You realize how much risk you're taking. If you go there, I promise you I'll hate you forever.

She walks away.

.

.

.

.

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

I'm in the bathroom settled in top of the toilet seat. I am crying my lungs out. I don't think he knows how much I need him. How important he is to me. I don't think he knows how I love him so damn much. The door slowly opens. He kneels in front of me sniffing.

Loyiso: baby, you are not going to losing me. I promise you.

Me: Loyiso, you do not understand how important you are to me.

Loyiso: baby I understand. That's why I'm doing this. I'm doing this for us. Because I love you. I don't want our child to grow up and he/she has to grow up and in a place filled with enemies. I'm doing this for us, for the future. I just need you to just agree with me. Agree with me that I go back there and face him. I need to deal with him and my past. Think about the light at the end of the dark tunnel. I just need you to tell me to go ahead with this and I'll take it from there and I promise I'll come back.

I sigh.

Me: I just need some air for now. And just...

I don't know what to say. He nods.

Loyiso: I understand. Just know I love you OK.

I nod.

Me: I love you too.

I washed my face. And got dressed. I called Gab.

Gab: hey Bee.

Me: hey Gab. How are you?

Gab: I'm alright. You don't sound alright. Are you OK?

Me: can we meet?

Gab: yes, babes. Sure. I'm coming to pick you up ok?

Me: alright. I'll be waiting.

I drop the call. And go back to the room.

Loyiso: be careful please.

He says looking at me straight at the eyes.

Me: I will.

I really don't know what to do. I get a message from Gab that she is outside.

Me: I should go.

He nods and I walk out.

.

.

.

.

Luyanda Zulu

After the phone call I had with Loyiso. I knew he wouldn't want us to help him out because he claims that this battle is his whereas we in this together. I take my phone and text Lubanzi, "I'm coming to your house. It's urgent." I look at Ntokozo who is asleep on the couch. I kiss her cheek. She opens her eyes. I can't believe I'm in love with this woman I once had a crush on.

Ntokozo: are you alright?

Me: yes. I am. Didn't mean to wake you up.

Ntokozo: it's OK.

Me: look, babe. I need to go. I planned on meeting up with Lubanzi at his house. I promise I'll be back before sunset.

Ntokozo: alright.

We kiss.

Me: I love you.

Ntokozo: I love you too.

I take my car keys and off I drive to Clifton. I arrive and knock at his house. He opens the door.

Banzi: bro. I saw your message. What's going on?

He says making way for me. I get in.

Me: it's about to get shitty. Loyiso isn't taking this one well and I'm afraid if he does this alone. We might lose him.

Banzi: what are you talking about?

Me: he's back.... Danzeeba.

He is now really shocked like for real reals.

Banzi: please say you are pranking me.

Me: I wish I was.

He sighs.

Banzi: how is Loyiso?

Me: he is fucked up. I could tell by the sound of his voice. He is frustrated. Worst part, he wants to do this alone.

Banzi: does he know what Danzeeba is capable of doing?

Me: Danzeeba wants him back. He wants Loyiso to work with him again.

Banzi: no, he won't go there.

Me: are you assuming that he won't go or you telling me that he won't go? Cause I'll tell you

the real answer.

Banzi: what is it?

Me: he's fucking going. I tried talking him out of it and said let me help him but he said its his battle to fight.

Banzi: he's going there alone? Fuck no. We can't let that happen.

Me: he won't listen. He is confident. He even threatened to hunt me down.

Banzi: we both know that's not going to happen right.

Me: You wouldn't say that if you heard how he said it.

Banzi: I'm coming with him.

Me: I'm in too.

Banzi: we come a long way together. We can't just drop him like that.

Me: besides all this. I'm worried that Buhle will have know about Loyiso's past.

Banzi: I really don't know what her reaction will be. I just hope she won't have to leave him again.

Me: do you think we should tell the guys?

Banzi: that's Loyiso's decision to take. What else did he say in that phone call?

Me: I recorded our phone call.

I start playing the whole thing.

Loyiso: he's back. And he wants me back.

Luyanda: you're not going there right?

He keeps quiet and sighs.

Luyanda: no no no no no Loyiso, you can't go back there.

Loyiso: I got no choice, bruh. I can't break my promise. I promised Buhle that their safety is

my priority and this is what I'm going to do. I'll go back to Danzeeba because he already knows about them. I can't risk their lives like that. If this means for me to die for them to survive then so be it. I'll go do my will.

I sighed.

Luyanda: there's gotta be something we gotta do.

Loyiso: Luyanda. I'm the one who decided to join his gang years ago and I am the one who decided to escape from it and I did. And now he is after me. I am not going to put your life and the other guys lives in danger like that. I won't play like that. This is my battle to fight.

Luyanda: Loyiso, you know we're family. And family has to be there for each other no matter what. Let us come in and kick it together. Just like you used to do with us. Just like you couldn't sleep at night working your ass off to

save my mother from Kingsley, 2 years ago. Just like you killed a whole drug Lord who was going to shoot Thabiso right at the head. Just like you had to clean up Bongani's mess when he killed Marco's brother and Marco still doesn't know. Do you still want me to continue? Let us return the favour.

I sounded really emotional now. His my brother.

Loyiso: Luyanda, this is my battle. It doesn't matter what I did for you guys. I did them because you're my brothers. But now this is me. The guys have families to look after. Bongani and Sanele are getting married soon. You are falling in love with Ntokozo, you haven't gotten anywhere with her. How will that make her and the ladies feel if they lost you guys because of Danzeeba? Luyanda, I'm telling you, don't try anything stupid, bro. Or I'll hunt you down.

Call ended...

We both sigh.

Banzi: so this is it huh?

Me: I guess so.

We keep quiet. Even though Loyiso's reasons do make sense. It still doesn't change the fact that he is our brother and we've been through shit together and we were always on each other sides. We fought for each other every now and then and now this happens and he wants to do it alone because he doesn't want us to die and leave our families behind. At the same time if we lose him he'll leave his family behind, he'll have to leave the woman he loves and their unborn child behind. I can't imagine how broken Buhle will be. Loyiso is too stubborn yazi.

Me: mxm fuck this. I'm going there with him.

Banzi: bruh. You just read my mind. Whether he likes it or not I'm there.

Voice: going where?

We turn around and find a pregnant Gab at the stairs.

Banzi: babe. Where you eavesdropping?

He says chuckling trying to loosen her up.

Gab: don't do that. What's going where are you going? Molo Luyanda.

Me: hey, Gab.

She looks at Banzi for answers.

Banzi: well...

Her phone rings.

Banzi: oh thank you Jesus.

He says whispering.

Gab: bee...

Gab: are you alright? You don't sound alright.

She says walking away. I look Lubanzi who is also looking at me.

Me: I think he told her.

Gab comes back again.

Gab: baby, can I use your car.

Banzi: where you going?

Gab: I'm going out with Buhle.

Banzi: I'll ask one of the guards to drive you.

Gab: OK. Let me go change.

She heads up the stairs. After a few minutes she comes back and kissed Lubanzi then headed out. We looked at each.

Us: let's go check him out.

We immediately stand up and drive out. Well, we practically following Gab and we are going to the same place but she is picking up Buhle. So we'll stay with Loyiso at his house. We get there and park a little further than Gab. Buhle walks out of the house and hugs Gab. Which takes a little long.

Banzi: this is really not sitting well with her.

They get in the car and off they go. We park in the yard and walk to the door. I ring the bell. He opens the door. He looks like a mess.

Loyiso: hey guys.

He says letting us in.

Us: ey bro.

Banzi: you good?

Loyiso: I guess I'll get there.

We settle down.

Me: Loyiso.

He looks at me.

Me: you gotta let us come with you.

He shakes his head.

Loyiso: I can't.

Banzi: Negro, we've been on each other sides

since forever. Why stop now, bruh?

Loyiso: did you realize that we have been on each others side because we did those stuff together? Now in this case, I escaped Danzeeba's prison and I have to be on my side alone. We fought for each other because we put ourselves in the shit. Just like now I will fight myself out of this because I put myself in it.

Me: bruh. You are so stubborn. JUST LET US FUCKING HELP YOU.

I tried raising my voice but he is not moved at all. He didn't even jump a little but instead he stands up and goes off to the kitchen.

Banzi: wow.

Loyiso: you guys don't understand. Danzeeba is very dangerous. I know his stuff. I know the way he rolls. I stayed with him for 5 freaking years and I know him more than I know my father. I know his ins and I know his outs. I know when

he eats. I know when he gyms. I know each and every detail about him. I studied him and now this is the test and I am going to pass it with fucking flying colors. I knew he'd come back but I just didn't know when. And I wasn't ready for him because I was younger. And now that he came now, I'm glad he did because I'll get to deal with my past and then focus on my family.

Me: you seem like you got this all figured out. And what if you don't make it?

Loyiso: I'll make it.

Banzi: and when are you going there?

Loyiso: I haven't decided yet. But it should be this month. Today, I told Buhle everything and I don't think she took it well. So she said she needed some air. Maybe she wants to digest everything. Gab came to pick her just now. I'm glad she went with Gab.

Banzi: yeah I mean she is the only one who

knows about this besides Buhle.

Yes, Gab knows Loyiso even before Loyiso met Buhle. Lubanzi met Gab and they started becoming friends and when Loyiso came back from Danzeeba, Lubanzi suggested he goes for therapy so he asked Gab. That's how we knew her.

Me: do you think she is leaving you?

Loyiso: she did ask what about us when I told her that I have to go there. She even said she still wants us to be together.

We both sigh in relief.

Banzi: look, bro. We know you got this all figured out. But you can't do this alone, bruh. It might be your battle to fight but you will need extra help and that is why we are here. We are here to support you. Remember?? We boys??

He says putting his hand on top of the kitchen counter. I put mine on top of Lubanzi's hand.

Me: we boys.

We both look at Loyiso. I just hope he'll let us help him. He rubs his face.

Loyiso: I don't want you dying for my sins.

His voice sounds a little cracky. He clears his throat.

Loyiso: If he sees that I have company with me. He'll know that I want to attack. And he'll wipe out everyone who wants to be there for me. Just like he wiped a lot of people that tried to help me escape him.

We all keep quiet.

Loyiso: I just need Buhle to let me go there. I'm not going anywhere until she says I can go.

Me: so you really going to do this alone.

Loyiso: I have to.

Banzi: i'm proud of you.

He says hitting his shoulder.

Loyiso: thanks. But y'all should know. We'll always be boys.

.

.

.

.

Buhlebenkosi Berthing.

I'm at Spur with Gab.

Gab: so what's bothering you?

Me: today Loyiso opened up and told me about his past.

She doesn't say anything but just looks at me and blinking.

Me: it was really do much.

She clears her throat.

Gab: friend. Can I be honest with you?

I nod.

Gab: I knew Loyiso before y'all met?

Me: what?

I hope they don't have history together.

Gab: when I met Lubanzi apparently his friend needed therapy so Lubanzi asked me to help Loyiso. So I sorta kinda know his past. And I'm sorry I couldn't tell you.

Me: no, it's all good. I mean you were doing your job and the information you get from your patients is classified. So I understand.

She smiles.

Gab: how are you taking it?

Me: It's funny, that after he told me. I couldn't get angry and hit him with something or say I hate him. Instead I am happy with the fact that he opened up and he spoke to me and told me

the whole truth. And I appreciate that so much.

Gab: yazi I thought you'd leave him.

Me: never. He never left when I told him about me. And I won't leave him too. I will continue loving him. I'm just scared I might lose him.

Gab: what makes you say that?

Me: he wants to go back there and deal with him.

Gab: what?

Me: he says he is doing it for us. Our future and dealing with his past. He says his doing it for our kids.

Gab: wow. His not going alone right?

Me: I don't know.

Gab: are you going to let him go?

Me: I don't want to lose him. We having a child together.

Gab: but he is doing this for the unborn baby. So that when he/she is born the environment won't require you to always check up on your backs. Or having to go to a safe place. Maybe he is doing this because he doesn't want any kidnaps anymore. Think about it. How cool will be at the end.

I keep quiet. She is right. Maybe I should just let him go there. I so hope he knows what he is doing and that he knows what he is going to do when he gets there.

Me: you're right. And I want nothing but what's best for my child.

Gab: see?

Me: I see. I can't believe I said I'll hate him forever if he goes.

Gab: really now?

Me: I didn't mean it. I was just angry that time.

Gab: I'm sure he knows you didn't mean it. I mean you guys will never stop loving each other.

Me: and that alone makes me happy.

I sigh.

Me: enough about this. How have you been doing?

Gab: I'm doing great. But your brother stresses too much. I fell on my butt on the mat yesterday and it was a huge mess like I fell on my tummy or rolled down the stairs. He panicked and wanted to pick me up the whole. I am going to eat, he has to pick me up to the kitchen. I want to sleep, he wants to pick me up.

I laughed.

Gab: it's not funny.

Me: I'm sorry. It's just how dramatic he is. You'd swear his the pregnant one.

We laugh.

Gab: how's your baby doing?

Me: he kicked today.

I say smiling widely and rubbing my tummy.

Gab: that's great. And did you just say he? 😊

Me: actually I did. We haven't checked the gender. We wanna be surprised. I just wish it's a baby boy.

Gab: I understand your reason though. But you do know that you grew up in a different environment and your child will grow up in a different environment too where both parents are present. You grew up without your mother showing any love to you and I know for sure you will love your child and you don't want her to go through the same thing you went and therefore you will do anything in your power to make sure that, that doesn't happen. And to add some spice you have Loyiso on your side. So don't stress. Everything will be fine.

Me: you're right. You're such a therapist marn.

She laughs.

Gab: its in the blood.

Me: it's part of your body.

Gab: it's an organ.

We giggled. We continued eating and had fun. I knew she'd loosen me up a bit then I'll come ready. We get in the car and they drive us to my house. They drop me off and I get in the house and find my 2 brothers settled with Loyiso having beers. I guess he also needed to breath for a while. I understand him. This is taking a toll on him. I don't like how he cried. I just hope this is not the end of him because I will loose my mind literally. It will stand up and walk away. They all look at me and smiled. I smiled back.

Loyiso: you're back already?

Me: yes, I am. I hope I'm not disturbing anything.

Lubanzi: oh no, sis. Kalok yindlu yakho le [this is your house too]

Loyiso: I've been trying to get that into her head.

I chuckle. I settle next to Loyiso. He holds my hand.

Luyanda: well, I should get going. I promised my lady that I'll come back before sunset.

Lubanzi: yeah I should get going too. Before my baby mama starts blabbing.

Me: hey!!!

Lubanzi: xolo. Before you hit me with that handbag.

Loyiso: anything is possible with Buhle.

Me: mxm. Kanihambeni [leave] please leave me and my man in peace.

They laugh walking out. And I was left with my man. We look at each other.

Loyiso: you don't hate me?

Me: I don't. I'll never hate you. I didn't mean what I said about hating you forever. I am really sorry.

Loyiso: I know you didn't mean it. I understand. You were still shocked.

I stood up and stood in between his legs and as always he goes for my butt.

Me: I am going to allow you to go there. I need you to just do me one favour.

Loyiso: anything.

Me: don't die on me. Be careful, Loyiso. If you die. You're leaving a lot behind. Never mind me. But your parents, your sisters, your brothers, our child.

Loyiso: I will not leave you. I promise you that. And I will make sure I keep that promise.

I kissed him.

Me: I love you so much.

Loyiso: and I love you way more.

Me: before all this distracted us. We were supposed to talk to the baby.

Loyiso: and I am really sorry for that distraction.

Me: it's all good.

We kiss. He picks me up.

Loyiso: right now. We are going to talk to the baby. And after we talk to the baby and let him sleep then I can sex you to sleep.

I giggle.

Me: we'll talk about the sexing to sleep. But you think it's a boy too?

Loyiso: I don't know why but I feel like it's a boy. The way he kicked. It definitely meant it's a boy playing soccer.

Me: but girls play soccer too.

Loyiso: I don't mean it like that, babe.

Me: I'm just pulling your leg.

Loyiso: but besides that. Even if it's a girl. We still going to do a good job. And I also promise you that when you give birth. Danzeeba will be long gone.

I lay my head right at his shoulder.

Me: alright. Remember in your office. That was actually our first time together and no one with us.

Loyiso: I remember. You were so cute, so beautiful. Now you're even more cuter and more beautiful by the day.

I giggle. We head for the stairs and start talking to our baby. Then as he promised. He made love to me.

.

.

.
.
I love you 😊😍😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘💎🌸

.
.
.
.
Your admin, Mihlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 52

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

It's another day and Loyiso is right next to me ready to call Danzeeba to tell him that he's coming. He puts it on loud speaker. I can really tell that he is not looking forward to this.

Danzeeba: THE KING OF THE JUNGLE!!!

I can see Loyiso tense up.

Danzeeba: how are you my son?

Loyiso: I'm good.

Danzeeba: aren't you going to ask how your god is?

I see veins pop on Loyiso's head and I think he is starting to sweat. I quickly hold his hand. He looks at me and kisses my hand.

Loyiso: I don't need to. I know you are good.

Danzeeba: you still know me.

This guy has a really weird accent. I think he's from Ghana.

Danzeeba: anyways, what can I do for you?

Loyiso: I don't need you to do me anything. I just wanted to let you know that I am coming.

Danzeeba: WOW!! you're smarter than I thought.

You know I'll always welcome you back. You're more than a right hand man to me. You were like a son. Like in the Bible, the prodigal son. His father welcomed him with opened arms. I'll also do that.

Loyiso: yeah you got it. I'm... *sighs* I'm happy that you're going to be welcoming me back.

Danzeeba: anything for you son. When are you coming back?

Loyiso: when do you want me to come?

Danzeeba: I'm giving you a week to pack up. And another thing.

Loyiso: yeah.

Danzeeba: Bring Your baby mama along.

WHAT?!

Loyiso: no, I can't do that. It's not going to be alright for her to travel.

Danzeeba: come on. It's just one night. We'll

have dinner together.

Loyiso: I'm afraid, I can't do that.

Danzeeba: Lion, when did you start disrespecting me?

Loyiso: it's not disrespecting you, Danzeeba. It's my life and I get to decide what I get to do with it. You can't tell me who to bring. I make that decision.

Danzeeba: are we talking about the same life here? You are obviously not talking about the 15 year old and below life. You're talking about the life THAT I FUCKING CREATED, LION!!! DON'T FORGET, YOU ARE WHO YOU ARE BECAUSE OF ME!!!

This guys sounds really scary when he shouts and I am so scared. Loyiso doesn't seem shaken about it. I think he is used to it.

Danzeeba: don't patronize me son. You are going to bring your lady for dinner or you are not

entering my premises and we both know that will cost you. If you love her, you bring her.

Loyiso looked at me. I am so scared right now like Danzeeba is right here in front of me. It's just dinner right. There's nothing much. I might as well go. I nod. Loyiso shakes his head. I keep nodding many times avoiding my tears.

Loyiso: I'll have to talk to her first.

Danzeeba: she got you by the balls. Doesn't she?

Loyiso: I said I'll talk to her.

Loyiso drops the call, looks at me and sighs.

Loyiso: you can't go there.

Me: it's only for one night.

Loyiso: Buhle, you don't seem to understand how dangerous he is.

Me: and you don't seem to have heard him say that it'll cost you your life if I don't go. It's already enough risk that you are going there.

How much more when you don't do what he wants?

He holds my hands. Then he sighs.

Loyiso: you know. I don't like involving you in my shit. All the things I did in the past are catching up with me and they chose to come around when I have you. I hate this. A lot.

Me: it's all good, baby. We're in this shit together.

Me: alright??

He nods.

Loyiso: just know. Everywhere you go there, I go. I don't want to leave your sight.

Me: and I don't want to leave your sight.

He looks at me, straight at the eyes.

Loyiso: what did I ever do to deserve you?

Me: you just had to be really handsome,

wantable and loveable.

He laughs. I'm glad I was able to make him smile.

Loyiso: I don't think wantable is a word.

Me: I really don't care. As long as you get what I am saying. And besides that, I am happy that you finally smiled for me.

He comes to hug me. Our hugs are always heart felt.

Loyiso: I'll call him then.

Me: hayi I don't want to hear his voice again. He scares me.

Loyiso: baby, are you sure about this? I can arrange something.

Me: it doesn't seem like the arrangement with work. So it's fine, babe. You call him and tell him we are coming.

Loyiso: can you come hug me again?

Me: yes, baby.

We hug each other again, passionately. I don't know if there are passionate hugs but if there aren't then this one is. I leave to the kitchen to cook.

Loyiso: I LOVE YOU

Me: yeah yeah I love you too.

I hear him giggle. I start cooking as he talks to Danzeeba. Then he walks in the kitchen.

Loyiso: smells good. Can I help you? I need to get me mind off things.

Me: if cooking with me will help you then come baby.

He comes and starts helping me. He said he'd like to have chicken so I gave him some spices to spice the chicken then put it in the oven. He is doing a really good job. Meaning he really wants to get his kind off things. He even offered

to dish up for us. So I sat down and watched him dish up for us.

.

.

.

.

Loyiso Mkhize

I am not really sure about how I feel but I know for sure that I am going to get this done, I am going to deal with this in my way. I want to make sure Buhle doesn't get hurt at all. I don't want her to be mixed up in my shit. So after the visit I'll take her home, I don't think it is safe for her to be here alone, so I'll talking to her to go visit her parents. I mean it's been 4 months, I'm sure they miss her already.

Our dinner is served and we indulge silently with

our hands intertwined. I guess we are both deep in thought. There's a knock on the door.

Me: I'll get it.

I stand up after kissing her hand. I head for the door and open up. And I am met by one of our guards carrying a small box.

Him: excuse me, Mr. Mkhize. But there's a box that was thrown in your yard. We scanned it and it's no harm so you can open it.

Me: cool. Thanks.

He nods and gives me the box. I close the door.

Buhle: what's that?

Me: I'm not sure.

I settle down and open the box. It's a gold key and a paper. I take the paper. I read it.

Me: 55 Penduick Street, Kennilworth. Tuesday.
From Dan.

I look at Buhle.

Me: it's OK. It's Danzeeba. It's the address if where we should meet him and when.

Buhle: is that how he communicates?

Me: he hates phone calls, texts and SMS.

Buhle: wow.

I hold her hands. She is a very strong woman.

Me: I don't want you to carry so much of my load.

Buhle: Loyiso, please stop stressing. I'll be OK. I mean you'll be with me mos, right.

Me: yes, baby. Of course.

I kiss both her hands. And we continue eating and this time we are chatting.

.

.

.

.
Let's fast forward to the dinner day. I know it's short but I'll be back. I love you



.
.
.
.
.
Your admin, Mihlali Siphosethu Nxoyi

Shattered girl

Insert 53

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

Today we are headed for dinner in Danzeeba's house. Well, Loyiso said it's a Palace. I'm not sure why he said that. I am so nervous and I can't stop thinking about how this dinner will

end. I don't want any fights or guns blazing because I might die without them having to shoot me or hurt me. I'd just die. I am so scared and my heart is beating fast like its going to pop out of my chest.

Lubanzi: sis, breath.

Me: I'm breathing Lubanzi. Jeez.

Lubanzi: you're stressed. Everything will be fine.

Me: don't think that you telling me that everything will be fine will work. No not today.

Lubanzi: you're a dragon breathing fire, you're stressing and that is certainly not good for my niece or nephew in that tummy. You'll be fine. I promise.

Me: can you shut up? Please.

He sighs. I also sigh realizing how harsh I was.

Me: I'm sorry, bro. I'm really nervous.

Lubanzi: hey, it's OK. I understand.

Me: but Uyadike Lubanzi shame.

He laughs.

Lubanzi: come sit here.

I settle next to him and lay my head on his shoulder.

Lubanzi: you'll be fine. We'll be there.

Me: what do you mean you'll be there?

Lubanzi: your man doesn't know that we'll be there in case he needs back up. After the dinner he'll drop you off at the rents house. We'll still keep an eye on him just in case. And please try to keep this little secret from him.

Me: alright.

Lubanzi: I have something that you should put so when you need back up. You just scratch your right ear like normal people do then it alarms us that you are in trouble. Just be careful not to scratch it by mistake, otherwise,

you'll see us barging in with guns blazing.

I giggle.

Lubanzi: and don't be negative, Buhle. Nothing will happen to you or Loyiso. We'll be there whenever you need us.

Me: Thank you.

Lubanzi: psssh girl, I'm your brother.

I chuckle.

Lubanzi: after this Danzeeba thing. I want to take you out.

Me: really?

Lubanzi: it's been a while. Luthando and Lubabalo will be coming over by that time. Just to have a siblings day.

Me: that would be cool.

Lubanzi: great. I also want to announce something by then.

Me: what's that?

Lubanzi: I'll tell you guys when we meet up.

Me: yoh! Now I want to know. Its like watching the Queen on a Friday and it ends at a climax note and leaving us thinking what is going to happen next for the whole weekend.

He laughs.

Lubanzi: you're so dramatic. I'm sure you'll be able to hold it in like urine.

I laugh too.

Me: you're such a clown.

Then the guys enter the house but I don't see Loyiso.

Thabiso: hey, Buhle. You good?

Me: yep. How are you guys doing?

Sandile: we're good. How's my niece or nephew?

Me: his doing really good.

Sanele: did you say he? Is it a he?

Me: we don't know just yet. It's just a guess and it always slips out of my mouth saying he.

Bongani: we're only hoping for the best.

Me: indeed we are. Where's Loyiso?

Luyanda: he's still in the car.

Me: is he ok?

Thabiso: I think you should check him out. I couldn't really tell how he is.

Banzi: This is taking a toll on him.

Me: I'll be back.

Them: sure.

I stand up and head outside and I head for his Merc. I try opening but it's locked I look through the window and he seems to be really is deep thought. I knock on the window and he moves out of his train of thoughts.

Me: can you open up for me?

I say through the window and he nods and unlocks the car. I get in on the left side and close the door. I look at him and he looks back at me.

Me: are you okay?

He nods.

Loyiso: yeah. I was just thinking.

We keep quiet. I held his hand.

Loyiso: you trust me?

I look at him.

Me: yes, I do. I know you'll be able to do this. I know you'll pull it off. I believe in you, Loyiso. Don't let anything or anyone demolish your confidence on this. I know you got this. I might not know what plan you have in that mind of yours but I know it'll work. And at the same time you have to be careful. Because we still need

you. All of us.

He nods.

Loyiso: I guess I needed confirmation.

Me: you got it now.

He smiles and I smile back at him.

Me: you wanna go inside or you still wanna stay here?

Loyiso: nah. I'll come with you.

He says after kissing my hand.

.

.

.

Dinner Time

We just parked the car in Danzeeba's Palace. The whole ride was just filled with silence. I didn't want to disturb him. One thing I noticed about Loyiso is that when he comes across

such challenges, he keeps quiet. And in that keeping quiet era. He is thinking. Thinking of a next move. A next smart move. And he never wants to be disturbed. Hence, I decided to keep quiet and let him think because his smartness might keep us alive.... No... It will keep us alive. I just choose to trust him. That's all. He looks at me.

Loyiso: are you ready?

Me: yes, I am. Are you?

Loyiso: yes, baby. I need you to do everything that I say, okay?

Me: okay.

Loyiso: and the rest. Just leave it all to me okay.

Me: alright.

I knew he had a plan.

.

.

.

.

Loyiso Mkhize

I just hope Danzeeba's Palace is still the same because it's the only thing that's going to make everything work out. And if he changed it then I'mma have to go for plan B. It's unfinished but it's going to need me to think really fast. I look at Buhle and she looks deep in thought too.

Me: are you ready?

Buhle: yes, I am. Are you?

I was ready for Danzeeba ever since I escaped him.

Me: yes, baby. I need you to do everything that I say, okay?

Sometimes, Buhle can be stubborn in times when you have to act fast. She'll first question you. So I have to first know we are on the same

page. That whatever happens, it may not affect her. I mean we are already risking bringing her here. But I know we'll pull through.

Buhle: okay.

Me: and the rest. Just leave it all to me, okay.

Buhle: alright.

She looks at me for a while.

Buhle: this is not the last time, right? I'm not losing you right?

I held her cheek and rubbed it.

Me: no.... No it's not. And you're not losing me.

She exhales.

Me: I got us.

I kissed her. This time it was different. I can't explain it. Our foreheads collided and I held her cheeks as she held mine.

Buhle: I love you.

She whispers.

Me: I love you more.

I whisper back. After gathering ourselves we get out of the car. I have no weapons with me because I know Danzeeba is smart, he will make sure that his servants search us. So I'll have to use his weapons to deal with him. I didn't tell Buhle about this because she won't agree with me but I won't be coming back home until I finish Danzeeba and remove him which will take quite some time. I will make sure by all means that Buhle goes home tonight and I'll be left with Danzeeba. I know Lubanzi and the guys are coming. I can feel it. And my gut tells me so. I just don't know why they don't listen. I don't want to deal with a lot of things. I want my mind to focus on one thing and that is Danzeeba. I want to keep all my calculations in mind. Right now, I am using all his teachings on him. They will come in really handy. I hold

Buhle's hand. She is the one keeping me strong right now and thinking about her makes everything better. We reach to the guards and they use those scanning things to scan if we have any weapons. Our car was scanned. Even Buhle's gigantic Afro was checked if it had knives. I see they still do those procedures. We were escorted inside where our eyes were scanned. I was shocked as to see the only person I was close to when I was here. He still works for Danzeeba. He used to hate him and I thought he'd be long gone. He has always been a weirdo, I think he is a Sangoma or something. I don't know.

Me: Simparashe?

Simpa: Lion? I never thought you'd show up.

Me: never thought I would too.

Simpa: you've grown.

I chuckle.

Me: you too.

Simpa: I tried looking for you. And warn you that he was coming for you. I couldn't find you.

Me: I knew he was going to come back. I was prepared. This might be your freedom and every other unhappy person here.

Simpa: Lion, he is dangerous.

Me: I know.

He looks at Buhle.

Simpa: hello, I'm Simparashe.

Buhle smiles genuinely.

Buhle: hey, Rashe. I'm Buhlebenkosi.

He looks at me.

Simpa: she is for keeps. Don't fuck it up.

Me: oh yes she is. I'm not letting her go.

I say looking at her and she blushes looking down.

Simpa: he is ready for you.

Buhle's head goes up quickly and she squeezes my hand really tight.

Simpa: you know how to call me. My instinct tells me you'll pull through.

I mean I came here knowing that I'll pull through.

Me: I will.

Simpa: you should make sure your wife leaves tonight or her and the baby's life will be at stake.

I nod.

Me: thank you.

Simpa: you got it. Let's go. Before he thinks we are planning. Of which we are but we don't want him suspecting.

Me: you right.

I let Buhle hook her arm around mine. This place hasn't changed a bit. The gold statues are

still the same. The paintings. The white tiles. All the earthly colours. Even the curtains haven't changed. This makes my job was easier. We reach the dinner room. I still remember this place. Everything about it.

There he was settled down. As soon as he sees us he stood and smiled. I forgot how ugly he is. He still has this huge scar from his forehead to his chin. Yeah he has been through worse.

Danzeeba: Lion, my son.

Me: father.

I have to act like I am really back and I am back for good.

Danzeeba: how have you been?

He says giving me a hug.

Me: I've been doing good. I missed you.

Danzeeba: you shouldn't have left. But we will talk about that later.

He looks at Buhle. From head to toe. Slowly and I hated it. I cleared my throat making him look at me.

Me: this is MY woman, Buhlebenkosi.

Danzeeba: which family are you from? [surname]

Buhle: Berthing.

He cleared his throat.

Danzeeba: pardon?

Buhle: it's Berthing.

He cleared his throat again.

Danzeeba: Berthing huh. Nice to meet you, Buhle.

Buhle: likewise, sir.

Danzeeba: oh you can call me father.

She nods slowly.

Buhle: mhmm... Yes.... Father

Danzeeba: let us settle down. Oh and congratulations to your baby.

Us: Thanks.

I open my chair for Buhle and settle next to her holding her hand.

Danzeeba: you can help yourself to whatever you want to eat. I made sure that Greta makes a lot of food.

Me: Greta?? She's still here?

Danzeeba: yes. And she still cooks the best food.

Greta is still here? I also used to get along with her. She also helped me escape this hell hole and I am surprised that she never got caught.

Danzeeba: and don't worry, it's not poisoned. I still need you here.

We helped ourselves and ate. This food tastes good, no lies.

Danzeeba: so Buhle. What do you do?

Buhle: I'm an author, photographer and an artist.

Danzeeba: wow! So how did you find her?

Me: we met at a café. We found each other.

Danzeeba: mhmm. You know Loyiso that you are my son and that as a father I have to care about your well being and safety. So I want to ask, you sure you want to involve yourself with a murderer? We may never know if she is planning on hurting you or even worse to kill you. I mean does the Mlatshwa family know that their son, Siyabonga, is no more? Do they know who murdered him?

How the fuck did he know abou... Mxm... This is Danzeeba that we are talking about so he did his research about Buhle. I am not surprised. He has never changed. Buhle looks straight at him and squints her eyes. That look she gives me that says don't test me when I want to lie. I

can tell she is offended.

Me: I know she would never hurt me intentionally or even kill me. Because she loves me as much as I love her. And I have no doubt about that.

Buhle: and yes, I have killed someone before and I have no regrets about it. And there's no difference here. I mean we are all settled here and we are all murders. What's the difference? Does the families of the people you have murdered know about their whereabouts?

Well, she is right. Even my family doesn't know who murdered Uncle Sthembiso. Danzeeba is tongue tied but he is hiding it. He chuckles.

Danzeeba: I like you.

He says rubbing Buhle's thigh making me stand up angrily and rushing to him only to find out that Buhle used the knife that cuts the turkey and stabbed Danzeeba's hand right at the

metacarpals. She quickly stood up too. While Danzeeba was screaming in agony looking at his hand. I saw this as a chance to get her out of here. I held her hand and we ran out. We were met by Simpa.

Simpa: is everything okay?

Me: I need to get Buhle out using another exit.

Simpa: let's go.

We ran to the other side of the palace. It's still the same. We reached the exit.

Simpa: I have to go to Danzeeba.

Me: Simpa. You didn't see us.

Simpa: okay.

He ran off. I look at Buhle who is now crying.

Buhle: I am so sorry, Loyiso. I didn't mean to ruin your plan.

Me: hey hey hey baby. It's alright. You did good,

okay. You gave us a chance to be able to get you out of here. You did good. Don't worry.

It's windy. I see Lubanzi's car from a distance through the glassy doors. I cup her cheeks.

Tears are starting to form in my eyes.

Me: I want you to do me a favour. You are going get out of this door and run to your brothers car. You don't come back okay?

Buhle: and what about you?

Me: I love you, Buhle.

Buhle: Loyiso don't talk like that. You are coming home right?

Me: yes, I am.

She looks at me for a while. Then she throws herself to me. I kiss her forehead.

Buhle: I love you, Loyiso. Don't die on us please.

I blink my tears away.

Buhle: uyandiva, Loyiso [you hear me]

Me: yes, baby. I hear you.

I wipe her tears. I kneel down and rub her belly.

Me: daddy will be home soon.

I kiss her belly. I stood up and kissed her.

"LION!!!"

We hear Danzeeba calling out to me.

Me: you have to go. Tell them to leave with immediate effect before he finds you all.

She nods as tears stream down even more. It was really hard having to let go off her. I watched her run out and reach to Lubanzi's car.

Truth? I don't know either. I'm just going to do all in my power to win this. I don't know if I will come back or not but if dying is how I will be able to save my family then so be it.

Danzeeba: Lion.

I look at him.

Me: father.

I sigh.

Me: look, this is about me and you. Let's not involve anybody else. Just us. I didn't run away did I? This should be a sign that I am not intending on leaving. Father and son?

I say bringing my hand towards him.

Danzeeba: father and son.

He says responding by bringing his hand towards mine.

.

.

.

.

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

I ran so fast to Lubanzi's car but I could feel

that I left my other half behind and I hated that. They all get out of the car very fast. I hugged my brother and I cried immediately. I break out of the hug.

Me: we have to go.

Sanele: but he is...

Me: no, Sanele. Danzeeba has soldiers. We have to go. It can't be seven over an army. We have to go.

I shout trying to overpower the wind. It was really hard having to say that. Telling them to leave the man I love who is face to face with the devil himself. It was hard. We get in the car and I couldn't help but cry. He'll come home. He promised he'll come home.

.

.

.

.
Is this the end of Loyiso? I'm back and I love
you 😊💕🤔🤔🤔🤔🤔🐱🐱👄❤️🌍💎🌸

.
Your admin, Mhlahli Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 54

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

We are at my parents house and it is midnight
and we are all on our feet. Trying to figure
something out. Me and the guys were trying to
figure out how we are going to get edition so
that Loyiso can be able to defeat Danzeeba with

many people as back up. But then the guys don't have an army as huge as Danzeeba's or more because it's always been the seven of them. So they don't have edition. In the midst of our discussion, apparently mom and dad heard us mentioning Danzeeba's name. Dad claimed that he knows him and that Danzeeba has forgotten who Dad is. I really don't know how they know each other but it now makes sense about Danzeeba's reaction when I mentioned my surname. He acted a little weird. I don't know why is that. But it surely does mean they have history. Right now is not the time to find out about dad and Danzeeba's history but we have to focus on helping Loyiso. So dad suggested we call Loyiso's father. So I had to give him Hlengiwe's number. And I did. He talked to Loyiso's father. His father actually thought that dad was talking about Loyiso paying the damages. Of which I totally forgot about them. So they will be arriving this

morning, at about 12.

Thabiso: so what are we going to do with the fact that we need edition?

Dad: don't worry about that. I already spoke to my people.

I think my dad is involved in this dodgy business. And mom knows about it. Dad looks at me.

Dad: Buhlebenkosi

He likes calling me by my whole name like I always do something wrong.

Me: tata.

I say looking at him.

Dad: Uzoba right mntanam. Ndimthembile uLoyiso. Uzobuya. Akasoze ashiye usapho lwakhe [you'll be alright, my child. I trust Loyiso. He will come back. He won't leave his family]

I nod. Mom has her arm around my shoulders and she is rubbing my back.

Me: so what do we do in the meantime?

Mom: you need to rest.

I shook my head. I can't rest. I can't.

Me: no, mama. I can't do that.

Luyanda: Loyiso would have wanted that.

I don't like how he speaks like Loyiso died. His not going to die.

Me: I don't feel like sleeping.

Mom: just please try to sleep, my child.

What they are asking me is really hard, trust me.

Mom: we can sleep together.

She said making puppy eyes. I can't say no to that.

Me: okay.

I whisper trying not to cry.

Mom: come, let's go.

We stand up.

Dad: don't worry. Everything will be okay. Yeva mntanam?

I nod.

Me: ewe tata.

Mom holds my hand and we head upstairs to my old room. I walked in behind her. Oh my goodness. She changed my room. She smiles nervously. Its white and grey and some of my old paintings that i did when i was young were hung on the walls. I smiled at her.

Mom: you like it?

She asked nervously.

Me: yes, i love it.

We hugged again.

Mom: come let's sleep. I'll borrow you my Pajama's.

Me: what are you gonna sleep with?

Mom: don't worry. I have a nighty. I'll be back.

I nod. She walks out as i settle on top of the bed.
The girls in our group send a text.

Gab: Buhle, babes. Are you okay?

Me: yes, i'm okay, guys. How are you guys doing?

Rori: we're good but we're just checking up on
you.

Me: i'm okay.

Nolu: please don't worry. Loyiso will come back
to your home. Don't stress.

Kazi: you know what. Lets do a video call. I
wanna see you all.

Melo: i'm game.

We then do a video call. I miss my girls. I appear
smiling.

Gab: hayi marn. I miss you, girl.

Me: i miss you too. All of you.

Rori: how are you holding up?

Me: i'll get there, surely.

Nolu: girl. We'll be there tomorrow. Know that we will be supporting you all the way.

Me: ncah guys. I love you so much.

Them: aww!!

Kazi: we love you too, bae.

Melo: just do us a favour neh, bae.

Me: yeah?

Melo: please rest and have food. You can't starve your baby.

I sigh.

Gab: don't sigh. You are not betraying Loyiso if you eat and sleep. He knows that you are pregnant and you need the rest and food and that is probably one of the reasons why he

made sure you get home besides your safety.

Rori: knowing Loyiso. He won't like it when he finds out that you didn't eat nor rest.

Nolu: please do us that favour, bae. Pretty please.

Me: alright.

Melo: you will?

Me: yes, i will.

Them: Thank you.

Me: okay then. I'll have to go to sleep. I'm sleeping with mom tonight.

Kazi: that's so cute. At least now ya'll are getting along.

Me: yes, i love it too. Good night, ladies. I'll see you tomorrow.

Them: good night.

Nolu: love you lots.

Me: i love ya'll too.

We blow each other kisses and that was the end of the video call. Just then mom comes in with her pajamas and she is already in her nighty.

Me: thank you, mom.

Mom: it's all good, baby.

I got dressed and i wore the pajamas. They fitted me since vele i was gaining weight because of the pregnancy. We got into bed and we slept. Well, she slept.

*

*

I check my phone and the time is 02:30. My eyes are wide open and i can't sleep at all. I am trying to think what could Loyiso be doing there. Are they fighting? Is he going to make Danzeeba trust him first then he'll attack

without Danzeeba expecting? What is going on?
I take my phone and i realized that Nomsa sent me a message after i slept.

"Give me an hour. I'll be there to pick up Thando. Thank you very much for the favour, you will get your money by sunrise. I will make sure you are protected."

I stood up like lightning. Why did she send me this text? I quickly screenshot the text. I decided to test waters.

Me: who is Thando?

She is online anyway.

Nomsa: i'm sorry. I sent the wrong text to a wrong contact.

I really want to know this Thando. I feel really uneasy.

Me: who is Thando?

I decide to ask again. Because i really wanna

know.

Nomsa: no one.

And just like that she was offline. Could she be in contact with Thando? Or maybe i'm wrong. Maybe i'm just paranoid. But why couldn't she tell me who Thando is? Right then. The door slowly opened. It's Lubanzi. I could see him because of the lamp that is on.

Banzi: buhle, are you okay?

Me: Lubanzi, what are you doing here? Is everything alright?

Banzi: yes. I came to check on you guys.

We are both whispering right now so we can not wake mom up.

Me: i have to show you something.

I say signaling him to go out of the room.

Me: where are the others?

Banzi: they are outside. We are still waiting for the army, so we can get things ready.

Me: well, we might have something else coming up.

Banzi: what is it?

I show him Nomsa's message. He reads it.

Banzi: who is Nomsa?

Me: haybo. Its our cousin.

Banzi: Nomsa as in like the crazy Nomsa?

Me: ewe Lubanzi.

Banzi: what do you think this means? How did you get her number?

Me: she first called me and told me about Nomcebo looking for me. Then secondly, we arrive at our house and she was already standing in front of our doorstep with her luggage. She said that her parents kicked her out because she is old enough to live by herself

and so she decided to come to me out of all the places she could go. She then asked me to let her stay with us until she gets back on her feet which is finding a job. So we decided to get her an apartment that we are currently paying for. She never called nor texted about her progress on finding a job. Now she sent this message. Million dollar question is, how in the world did she find out where we live? Why didn't she just stay in her friends house in Queenstown? Why come all the way from fucking Eastern Cape to me, in Cape Town? Which Thando is she talking about?

Banzi: sis, calm down.

I don't know why i am getting angry and feel like crying all at once. I feel like i am losing my mind. I make breathing exercises. Loyiso usually helped me do those breathing exercises. I wish he was here.

Me: okay. I'm calm.

Banzi: so she might be in touch with Thando. And she sent this message to you thinking she is sending it to someone else.

Me: yes. If this is the Thando we all know then this means she is on the loose.

He sighs.

Banzi: oh fuck. But if she is on the loose. How could she escape? Our security is very tight.

Me: bro, how was your merchandise tracked down and they were able to take your stuff?

Banzi: we were betrayed by our insider, Sibusiso.

Me: exactly.

Banzi: meaning she is in contact with one of our security guards and she sent this message thinking she is sending it to the guard but she sent it to you by mistake.

Me: now you got it.

Thabiso appears while we were standing at the

passage.

Thabiso: Lubanzi, the army is here we should....

Thabiso: oh hey Buhle. Are you good?

Me: yes, i'm good.

Lubanzi: but we might have another problem.

Thabiso: oh yeah? What is it?

Lubanzi: there are possibilities that maybe

Thando is out.

Thabiso: no, that's impossible. Our security is tight.

Yeah but not reliable.

Banzi: yeah, but there are possibilities that she is in contact with one of our guards.

Thabiso: how do you know all this?

We show him the text.

Thabiso: but this could be any Thando.

Banzi: that's why i said there are possibilities.

Me: why not do this? You call one your security guards and ask them if Thando is still there. If he says she is there, i'll go and check if she is there or not. And if she is not there, i'll know that he is lying and that he is the one in contact with her.

Them: whoa whoa whoa whoa whoa

Lubanzi: you can't go there by yourself.

Me: i have to.

Thabiso: we're here mos. We'll go.

Me: you just said the army is here, Thabiso. You guys should focus on Loyiso's side. He needs you more than i do.

Thabiso: no, Buhle. You can't go alone. Better yet. You can't go. Loyiso would never allow that too.

Banzi: what if you get hurt? You are about to

have a baby.

Me: I know i am about to have a baby. And i am not going alone as in me alone. I'll be going with the guards. And it's not like something will happen to me. Thando and Nomsa will probably be not there.

Thabiso: no, Buhle. You're not going. I am not going to allow that.

Me: but...

Them: no.

Banzi: what if its a trap and they sent that message. And maybe they know that you will come. Then they attack when you arrive?

Me: but i said i won't be alone.

Banzi: let's see if dad will agree to this.

He says pulling me gently to the living room, downstairs. We get to the living room. And dad is talking to this ugly guy who has a huge scar

on his face. He is wearing like a SWAT but he is not, obviously. He is carrying a huge AK47. I am not shocked about seeing weapons roaming around in front of my face. I mean my man transports them. He just never liked showing them in front of me until I actually begged him to show me his guns. I was so fascinated about them. Not that i never held it before i mean ya'll know what went down in Heaven on Earth. Even though Loyiso hesitated to show them to me but he did anyway. Who knows maybe it will help in the near future. Dad looked at us and said his last words to the ugly guy and he went out after saluting him with hand. Dad walked to us and right then the guys walked inside too.

Dad: Buhle, you are awake?

Me: yes, dad.

Banzi: we might have an issue in our way.

He starts explaining the whole thing.

Thabiso: and now Buhle wants to go there.

Dad: there where?

Thabiso: at the warehouse where Thando is.

Dad: Buhle, why is that?

Me: kaloku tata. You guys will be focusing on helping Loyiso with backup. Meanwhile i am going there. This is simple. I am going there to check if Thando is there or not. So that i know if i'm panicking or not. That's it.

Dad: wena Lubanzi. Why don't you want her to go?

Banzi: we don't know if that text is a trap, tata. Maybe they know that she will come to check if Thando is there or not. And when Buhle arrives. What if they hurt her? She is pregnant and we can't risk that.

Gosh Lubanzi! Just before dad uttered a word, Sandile walked in with that ugly guy from the

SWAT looking army.

Sandile: we have a problem.

Lord what is it now? He first looks at me and scratched his head. I knew from that point that its about Loyiso. I try by all means to control myself from crying. I exhale. I nod at him as a sign that he must speak and i am ready for whatever is coming.

Sandile: the whole army went to where we left Loyiso but there was no one in the building. No dead body. Nothing. It was just empty.

Luyanda: as in like no one. Including the security?

Sandile: like an empty hall with furniture.

I settle down clearly defeated.

Me: so how do we find him now?

I say trying not to cry. Everyone keeps quiet and trying to think.

Me: wait. Was there a car there?

Sandile: no.

Me: does his car have a tracker?

Sanele: yeah. We can track his car.

Sandile: which one did he take?

He asked as he started typing on his laptop.

Me: he took the SRT8.

He tracks it

Sandile: huh?

Sanele stands behind him and looks at his laptop.

Sanele: meaning the car is trashed.

Me: trashed?

I say standing up and going to them. I see a red dot.

Me: what does the red dot mean?

Sandile: Blue means its working but it has a few dents. Green means it's perfectly fine. Red means it's trashed. Black means it's trashed with the person in it.

I'm glad he is not inside the car.

Me: where is the car?

Sandile: in a scrap Yard in Khayelitsha.

Sanele: maybe they dumped it in there.

Luyanda: Danzeeba is smart.

Lubanzi: Loyiso has a watch right?

Me: yeah? *confused*

Lubanzi: which one did he take?

Me: how is that going to help us?

Bongani: if one of us is in trouble and us tracking the car isn't working then we track the watch. We all have the same watches that have a tracker. That's why he is asking.

Me: i think it's the silver Greubel forsey.

They all sigh in relief.

Me: is that the one?

Them: yes.

Sandile goes back to the laptop. I get a text on my phone and it's Nomsa.

"hey, cuz. Can we meet up?"

Me: where? When?

Nomsa: i'll send you the location. How about 15:00?

Me: cool.

I decide to keep my mouth shut about this one.

Sandile: got it.

Dad: can you be able to hack into the CCTV Footage so we can see what's happening inside?

Sandile: only if the place does have CCTV Footage then we can be able to watch what's

happening inside. Let me see if there are cameras.

*

I was not able to sleep so i stayed with them till sunrise. I made myself something to eat too. I didn't have a choice with all the people i was with. Telling me that i am pregnant and i have to feed the baby.

I still was not going to tell them that i got a text from Nomsa. I was going to keep my mouth shut.

The time is 11:45 and mom is awake. I took my shower and got dressed into yesterdays clothes. There was a knock at the door. Bongani was going to open but Dad said he'll do it. He went to open only to find out that it is Hlengiwe and her parents. Dad said the greetings and i also had to greet them. Hle came to settle next to me.

Hle: are you okay?

Me: yes.

Hle: you are not convincing but okay. I heard what happen. Don't stress, Loyiso got this.

Me: how do you know?

Hle: Luyanda is Ntokozo's man so she told me.

I nod. Loyiso's mom has been looking at me.

Me: am i still on her bad books?

I ask Hle whispering to her.

Hle: not really. She is probably realizing that you are actually good for Loyiso.

I chuckle. Dad starts explaining everything and the plan to Loyiso's parents.

LDad: this Danzeeba killed my brother and took my son. I will not let him take my son again.

Never! He has done enough by murdering my brother.

I swallow. Eish! I look at Lubanzi who looked at Luyanda. They both scratched their heads. They know the real truth judging by the reactions.

LMom: Buhle, did Loyiso ever tell you about his past?

Me: yes, ma. He told me.

LMom: and you are not leaving him?

Is she really asking me that question?

Me: I'm not leaving him, ma.

She just nods. Hle and mom smile. Luyanda nods with a slight smile. I guess everyone liked my answer.

Me: I suggest we all focus on helping him out.

Sandile: good idea.

LDad: so what is going to happen now?

Dad: we are going to where the location of his watch is.

Thabiso: let's get to it.

All the guys get ready and they start putting bullet proof jackets. Guns are being set. People are ready for war.

Mom: aren't you guys scared of these guns?

She asked. Me and Hle chuckle.

Hle: no we're not, ma. I actually am very fascinated about guns.

Me: me too. And plus, why are you scared when you know that they won't shoot you?

Mom: I don't know.

I chuckle. Loyiso's mom keeps stealing glances at me. She is looking at me like she is observing me.

Mom: Hle why is your mother looking at Buhle like that?

Hle: Eish angazi nam, ma. [I don't know]

Sanele: okay we are ready now.

Bongani holds his ear piece to speak to one of the agents in the army that are already in the location.

Bongani: agent 7248. Is there any movement?

7248: no movement yet.

Dad: stay there and do not move until any of us say so. Here me?

7248: Roger that, Sir.

Lubanzi: we should get going.

In like 30 minutes of goodbyes and he safe speeches they leave. Now its just me, Hle, her mother and my mother. I decide to make food for them.

Lmom: no I'm not hungry.

Hle: hau ma. You were complaining about not giving you time to eat on our way here. Naku ukudla idla Phela.

LMom: Hlengiwe ngithe I'm not hungry. I won't eat food cooked by her.

Mom: hayi kaloku. I will not allow you to talk about my daughter like that in my presence.

Me: it's okay, mama. If she doesn't want to eat my food, it's fine. I'm more worried about Loyiso.

I then turn around with the plate and keep it in the microwave. I come back and settle down.

Mom: aren't you going to eat, Buhle mntanam?

Me: I'm fine mama. I already ate.

Mom: okay.

The TV was the one doing the talking until a message came through in my phone that Nomsa is waiting for me in the location she sent me. I stand to go and get dressed. I just take a quick shower and went out with a towel wrapped around my body only to find Hle settled on top of my bed.

Me: Hle?

Hle: hey. I wanted to say I am sorry for the way mom spoke about you.

Me: don't stress. It's okay.

Hle: going somewhere?

Me: yes.

Hle: where are you going?

Me: okay. I trust you with this one. And I'm telling you because we were kidnapped together.

Hle: are they back for us? Did Thando escape?

Me: I am not sure yet. I think she might be working with my cousin. If this is the Thando me and you both know. Then it confirms all my thoughts.

I briefed Her on everything.

Hle: okay then. I'm coming with you.

Me: no, Hlengiwe. It's dangerous.

Hle: yes, it's dangerous for the both of us. That is why i have to come too. So it can be two in two.

I chuckle.

Me: fine. I don't have the strength to fight you. So let me get dressed. Oh and another thing.

Hle: yeah.

Me: we don't tell the guys and my dad for now. Because they didn't want me to go from the word go.

Hle: okay. They will see that we can be the gangsters too.

We high five and I quickly get dresses in sweatpants and I made sure that they are below my tummy. I wear my oversized hoodie and sneakers. My hair was ponytailed.

Me: okay let's go.

Hle: you go pregnant gangster woman.

We giggle.

Hle: what are we going to tell the women downstairs.

Me: I don't know.

Hle: I'll think of something.

Me: Okay. Masambe.

We leave the room and go to the living room.
We head for the door not saying anything to them.

Mom: where are you going?

Hle: we need some air.

Lmom: you are not leaving with her.

Hle: ngiyaxolisa ma but I am leaving with her.

Lmom: I don't trust her.

Me: it's okay, Hle. You can stay.

Hle: no. I'm leaving with you. Ma [referring to my mother] if she pisses you off you are welcome to throw her out of your house. Let's go Buhle.

She says taking my hand and walking out.

Me: yey nontombi. Your mother will whoop my huge ass.

Hle: nxa rha marn. She bores me.

I look at the guards surrounding the yard. I look at hle.

Hle: what?

Me: I have an idea.

I say smirking and she smirks back.

.

.

.

.

I missed you guys. I love you more than Pizza



.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mhlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 55

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

Me: hey Nomsa.

Nomsa: hey cuz. Are you good?

Me: I'm good. This is my friend, Hlengiwe.

Hlengiwe this is my cousin Nomsa.

Nomsa: nice to meet you.

Hle: nice to meet you too.

Nomsa: please let's sit down.

Me: how is your new apartment?

Nomsa: I am doing great in it actually. I found a job too.

Me: really? what is it about?

She smiles.

Nomsa: don't worry about that. How's your baby?
And how is your husband?

Me: my baby is growing and healthy. I'm happy about it. My husband is good too.

Nomsa: great.

Me: so why am I here?

Nomsa: I wanted to make a deal with you.

Me: and what is that?

Nomsa: you, my cousin are the best artist I have ever met. And I am your family too and I want what's best for you too. So I wanted to do this

for you as a thank you for getting me an apartment. I have a friend of mine who introduced me to another friend of hers. His name is Patrick. And Patrick is big on art. So he endorses artists like you and makes their paintings and portraits known. So he wants to meet you.

Me: wow!

Nomsa: imagine. You are going international, cuz. He will start by taking you to Thailand to present your art in front of the best artists in Thailand and then he'll start managing you and you'll go to many other countries.

Me: that sounds awesome. But how do I know it's legit?

Nomsa: don't worry about that part. We will check how businesses out. He sounds legit. I mean he has the contracts that you'll be signing.

Me: I think I like this guy already. I should first

talk to Loyiso.

Nomsa: wait. First. Don't you want to meet him?

Her phone vibrates. She looks at it.

Nomsa: oh he is outside.

Me: okay I guess. But I won't agree to anything until I become sure that this is legit.

Nomsa: sure. Come let's go.

We stand up and follow Nomsa outside. We see a black Cadillac parked outside. The door opens and a big bellied old man gets out of the car with a grin plastered on his ugly face.

Hle: mubi [he is ugly]

She whispered. I chuckled. He looks at me and Hle. He licked his lips.

Nomsa: hey Patrick. Meet my cousin and her friend. Buhle and Hlengiwe.

Patrick: it's great finally meeting you guys.

Us: likewise.

Patrick: well then, let's get going. I like you already.

Me: Yima... Whoa... Brake.... Where are we going?

Patrick: Thailand. We have to go. Or we'll be late.

Hle chuckles.

Hle: in your dreams, old man.

Me: we are not leaving neKehla.

Hle giggles.

Nomsa: Buhle. You don't want to go the hard way.

Me: no, Nomsa. You chose to take it to the hard way by fucking betraying me.

Nomsa: we are family, Buhle. I can never...

Me: oh shut it, Nomsa. Don't talk about family, you two faced bastard. We both know that I am

right. You think i don't know that you are friends with Thando? And you helped her escape. And wena tshonge sisu esikhulu ingathi une Phantom Pregnancy. [referring to Patrick] you better start moving your fat ass and get in your Cadillac and move it to Thailand because we are not coming with you.

Patrick: how dare you talk to me like that? You don't know me. Tell her Nomsa. She doesn't know me.

Nomsa: Buhle, guard your mouth. Or you'll regret what's going to come next. And who the fuck is Thando?

Me: don't act like a fool, Nomsa. You think I'm scared?

"Vele you should be."

Someone said from behind us. We turn to look and there is Thando. She has a gun pointed at me.

Hle: motherfucker.

Nomsa took out her gun.

Thando: yeah I'm back. Now check this out. Here's what's going to happen. You are going to get in that Cadillac with Patrick and you are headed for Thailand. Whether you like it or not. We will have to make sure that baby of yours is killed. Vele you are not a mothering type. And guess what is going to happen this side while you are busy fucking other old men for money. Me and Loyiso will get back together. And have a future together.

Me: well check THIS out. I'll tell you what is going to happen. I am not going to Thailand and you will have to suck it up. You think your guns scare us? Nomsa I don't think you know how to use that. Can you even drive first?

She chuckles.

Thando: Bobo, it's just the three of us and two

of you. Two of us have guns to shot you.

I nod looking at Hle. She takes her phone and calls Brian who is also our driver and head guard.

Hle: well tell you what babes, there are more of us.

Brian comes heavily armed with 6 more guys.

Me: there's nine of us and three of you.

Thando fumes. She pulls the trigger and shoots my arm. I scream.

Me: Fuck.

Brian shoots Her hand and her gun falls. The other guard shoots Nomsa's leg. Patrick ran to his car and drives off fast. I was breathing heavily. It's painful and I am holding my left arm. Hle rushed to me. Brian assigns the other guys to take the two ladies in the cars. Brian comes to us.

Brian: I think I have a scarf in the car.

Hle: Shit. You are so strong. You are not even crying.

We both giggle.

Me: but this shit is painful. Damn!

Hle: if Loyiso finds out. He is going to freak.

Me: that's why I am not going to tell him. Unless you're snitch.

Hle: hell nah.

We laugh about it. I can't believe we are finding this really funny. She helps me remove my hoodie showing off my black vest. Brian comes back with the scarf and he wraps it on my injured arm. I cussed because of the pain.

Brian: there are tools to remove the bullet in the warehouse.

Me: yeah let's go to the warehouse. Vele I want to talk to them.

They help me up and we get in the car and head for the warehouse. Wherever it is. We get to the warehouse and I sat on top of the table as Nomsa and Thando are roughly places on chairs and chains are wrapped around their bodies. Brian comes with the tools.

Brian: before I do this. Do me a favour.

Me: yeah?

Brian: don't cry.

I chuckle.

Me: I won't but I know I'll scream.

He chuckles too.

Brian: okay let's do this.

He removes the scarf and takes out some of the tools and they look like scissors. He puts it in the wound slowly to remove the bullet making me gasp. He pulls the bullet as I was busy cussing so many times and at the same

time i was calling the name of the Lord.

Brian: done.

Then Hle uses the tissues to wipe the blood and she places the bondage around the wound. We both sigh in relief.

Me: thank you, Brian.

Brian: it's my job.

Hle: so are you going to snitch on us?

Brian: nah, I'll let this one slide.

Us: yeah you know it.

We did a cool hand shake.

Me: I wanna speak to these two ladies.

I walked in their room. I looked at Nomsa. I sit on a crate in front of her. I looked her straight in the eye.

Me: you know. I am so disappointed in you, Nomsa. I thought we were family. I thought you

were my only true family member after Lubanzi. But I was wrong. You betrayed me. After so many years of being together. You betrayed me. You chose a stranger over family. And look where that got you now. You do know that when you are here you will die. Even before you die, you'll be tortured slowly wishing they could just kill you. You'll regret ever betraying me or anyone else that has me involved in their life. Just know that you got yourself into this and you weren't able to get yourself out of it.

I spit on her face.

Me: you disgust me.

She was crying silently.

Me: Nx!

I move on to Thando. I stood up. I have nothing to say to her. Just before I walked out the door. I looked at Thando. I smacked her face with a hot slap making her weave fall off. I hear Hle

laugh. I smacked her again.

Me: News flash asshole. I am a mothering type. I'mma let Loyiso deal with you. And as for you [pointing at Nomsa]... NC NC NC

I walked out. I washed my hands. I don't know what got into me.

Hle: now that was amazing. See how that wig fell off her head. I took a video of it. Whenever I feel down I'll watch it to make me laugh.

I chuckle.

Me: mxm wena.

We shake out heads.

Hle: you did good though.

Me: no, WE did good. You want me to go down alone when they find out we went against their rules.

We laugh.

Me: lets go before they come back.

Me, Hle and Brian walk out. We were met by a bunch of Security guards.

Me: Brian, who is the one who worked with Nomsa and Thando?

Brian: that one.

Me: you're fired.

Security guards gasp.

Dude: who are you to come and give us orders?

Brian: I wouldn't have asked that if I were you. I would have packed my stuff and left before she changed her mind.

Me: tell you what. You go in there and you are going to let the other guards chain you with your 2 girlfriends and they will torment you till you wished to die. This teaches the rest of you all to not bite the hand that feeds you. Hear me?

They nod.

Me: Lets go.

We leave as the security guards take that idiot inside.

.

.

I couldn't wear my hoodie because it had blood so I was in my vest. We get inside the house like nothing happened. Like we weren't in a movie just 45 minutes ago. We were cool as cucumbers. The mood seems very sour in here ingathi bekuphoxwana. Loyiso's mom looks like she wants to cry. Argh shame and ke Umama is the Queen of ukuphoxa.

Hle: we are back.

Mom: What happened to your arm?

Me: we were taking a walk at the park by the lake so I was passing a tree and its branch hit my arm and it was stuck inside my arm.

She gasps.

Mom: are you okay?

Me: yes. No stress.

I smile.

Lmom: and where did you get the bondage?

She says with some attitude in her voice.

Me: Brian has medical tools in his car so he used them to remove the branch.

Lmom: mhmmm

Me and Hle chose to chuckle.

Hle: you should eat. And I am not taking a no for an answer.

Me: fine.

We head for the kitchen. We were going to share her mother's plate. When we opened the microwave the plate was empty. We look at each other and laughed silently.

Hle: she actually ate your food.

Me: I wonder what went down in here.

Hle: yey. My mother looked like she was being deep fried. Hayi I love your mother. She is the bomb. I'm telling you.

We giggle.

Me: let me go wear something that is going to cover up the bondage before our brothers come back and start to ask questions.

Hle: yeah you go do that. I'll make food for us.

Me: okay.

I go to my room and take a t shirt with a long sleeve and wore it. I hide the hoodie in my bag. I go back downstairs. Hle gives me my food and I thank her. We settle down. I can't believe I actually pulled this off. This day made me realize that not in everything I have to wait for Loyiso to solve it for me. Sometimes I have to

fight for myself. Imagine if I became a coward and wait for Loyiso to come. Imagine the damage they could have done in my waiting process. I am just glad we made it. And we pulled it off. I guess without Hle I would have been alone. The minute Nomsa said Patrick will take me to Thailand to present my portraits, I knew that Thando was involved. Because she was going to take us to Thailand when she kidnapped us. Thando is stupid shame.

Hle made up conversation and soon me and mom were conversing with Hle. It was a very good one. Loyiso's mother is too sour shame. She can't act like this in my home. That is disrespect. Ufuna ukuqhwytywa [she needs to be slapped]. I don't know why I am less worried about Loyiso's situation. Maybe I have hope that he will make it and everyone else that is going to be lending him the extra hand. I just pray that no one will be hurt.

Soon there was a knock on the door. I went to open. I smiled when I see all my girls in here with Ntokozo.

Me: you guys are here!!

Melo: singangena?? [can we come in]

I roll my eyes smiling.

Me: fine. But warning. It is quite sour.

I say the last part whispering.

Nolu: don't worry, bae. We'll put some sugar and make it sweet.

We laugh and I let them in.

Rori: damn! Is that your mama?

Me: yes.

Rori: yoh hayi she is beautiful.

Gab: she is sexy neh?

She says going to mom and hugging her.

Mom: oh I missed you so much Gabrielle. You look more beautiful.

Gab: girl have you seen yourself?

They laughed.

Kazi: hello, mamzos. I'm Siphokazi. That's Rorisang, Gabrielle, Noluthando, Melokuhle and Ntokozo.

Mom: nice to meet you ladies. I'm Nomzamo.

Ntokozo: ladies. That is my mother with Hle and Loyiso. Nonkosi.

Ladies: nice to meet you, ma.

She just nods. Maybe she is wondering why is everyone pregnant?

Melo: yoh okay. On a lighter note, Buhle I missed you, bae.

Me: I missed you too.

We hugged.

Hle: Mina ke? Wasn't I missed?

Kazi: oh Yhini. We missed you, Mrs. Audi R8.

We laughed. I knew they would lighten up the mood.

Nolu: I can't believe my pregnant self is hungry again. Anyways how are you Mrs. Loyiso?

Me: I'm good marn babes. Qha ndiyamkhumbula marn [I miss him]

Nolu: uzobuya wena. Don't stress.

Melo: kaloku Loyiso sigantsontso sendoda. He'll make it.

We laugh. Mxm these girls.

.
. .
. .
. .

I love ya'll 😊😍😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘💋❤️🌍💎🌸

- .
- .
- .
- .

Your admin, Mhlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 57

Nomzamo Berthing [Buhle's Mother]

Me: sit down.

She settles down on the chair.

Me: listen here ke sisi. You are in my house and you are disrespecting my daughter in her home. She might tolerate you for a while but once she is fed up with your nonsense she will tell you and you won't like it. Trust me, I know it from experience. Unlike her, I will not sit down and

watch you talk to my daughter anyhow in my presence because you don't want to know what I will do to you when I am fed up. And mna I get fed up very fast.

Her: what is going on between me and Buhle is none of your business.

Me: did you just hear yourself nontombi? I am her mother. So it is my business. Buhle and Loyiso are meant for each other. And you are not going to do anything about it.

Her: I want what's best for my son. And Buhle is not it.

Me: You will lose your son because of your nonsense. You will lose all your children because of your nonsense. If you are going to keep on choosing partners for them, they will get tired of you and they will distance themselves from you. You will see them getting married without you even knowing it. And which

mother doesn't want to attend their children's wedding? You will see them flourish and you will have to watch them in a distance because they don't want you close to them because you will dictate their lives again.

Her eyes were glassy. She wants to cry.

Me: One thing you should learn is that, children grow. And in life when they grow they reach the stage of making their own decisions. Your job as the parent is to support them in whatever decision they take. Your other job is to advise. Don't tell them what to do. Don't dictate. Don't control them. But advise them. It's their choice to decide whether to take the advise or not. You know that you have done your job of parenting. That is where you got it wrong.

Now she was crying.

Nonkosi: I failed didn't I?

Me: yes. But you still have a chance with them.

Apologize to them sincerely. Tell them your reason behind what you are doing. You can't say you want what's best for your child kodwa when they are happy where they are you see the need to dictate them. Don't do that. It's wrong. You are not the only parent that failed. I also failed.

Nonkosi: what? No. You raised your children very well. Buhle is very respectful.

She says wiping her tears.

Me: yes. That one is just amazing. She is the one I feel like I failed. I wasn't there when she needed me the most. I couldn't give her the motherly love she craved for. But then we spoke things out and fixed things. Now we are just bonding like a mother and daughter should. I am making up for all the years I wasted. Now if I was able to do so. You can be able to do it too, Nonkosi.

She nods.

Nonkosi: thank you so much, Nomzamo. I appreciate what you just told me. And I want to apologize for the way I treated Buhle in your house. I see I was disrespectful and I am sincerely apologizing for that.

Me: it's okay, girl. But I am not the one you should be apologizing to. Buhle is the one you should be apologizing to. She has been taking in your shit for a long time now. It is time you made things right. Make things right with your children too before its too late.

Nonkosi: you just enlightened me and I will do exactly that. Thank you again.

Me: you are welcome. Do you need a hug?

Nonkosi: please.

We stand up and hug.

.

- .
- .
- .

Lubanzi Berthing

Gab: should I make you food?

Me: yes, please baby.

Gab: Buhle has been in the kitchen. Let me go check her out.

Me: let me come with you.

I hold her hand and we go to the kitchen. Kanti where is Buhle?

Gab: haybo she was here.

Me: maybe she went to her room.

Mom gets in the kitchen.

Mom: where is my daughter? And where is my

husband?

Me: isn't Buhle in her room? Dad was in the living room.

Mom: Lubanzi don't play with my mind. Buhle is not in her room or anywhere else in the house. Your father is not in the living room.

We all go back to the living room. Loyiso's mom looks like she was crying. She was with mom in the room. I wonder what did mom say to her?

Ntokozo: wait. Where is Hlengiwe?

Loyiso's parent stand up in worry.

Gab: why is everyone disappearing?

Rori shook her head.

Rori: they probably left together.

Sanele: I wonder where did they go?

Nolu: come on, bro. They obviously went to look for Loyiso.

Bongani: but how?

Kazi: we don't know.

Sandile: I'll be tracking Buhle's phone or Hlengiwe's.

.

.

.

.

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

It's been 3 hours on the road and the time is 19:30pm and we have been riding for 300km. We only have an hour to arrive and 100km to arrive. We figured that the destination Loyiso is in is in Beaufort West. So dad said we should go there anyway. We bought just a few things to eat at the garage just to keep the energy.

Agent: hey. You must be Hlengiwe.

Hlengiwe looks at him. He is probably the only one who is trying when it comes to the looks in this truck. I don't know about the others that are in other trucks. He has a horizontal lined scar on his forehead. Yes, he is trying other wise....
Hayi.

Hle: yah.

Agent: I'm T.

Hle: okay.

Yoh Hlengiwe!!

T: so you guys can shoot?

Us: no.

T: you do know we are going on a dangerous mission right?

Hle: yeah. I'm pretty sure that is why we are here.

T: but you can't shoot.

Me: we'll learn as time goes by.

Hle: or you could just teach us about these stuff.

We both shrug. He looks at us like we are fools eating cow dung. Then he decides to teach his about the guns, tell us how to use a grenade.

Hayi shame he is nice. Though he looks he has a thing for Hle. My eyes are a black long gun with a belt around it

Me: what is that one?

T: that's a rifle. For you to not be heard coming. You need a silencer.

He says showing it to us. He tells us how to put it in the gun. How to load more bullets in your guns. He told us where is the trigger and how to lock and unlock your gun.

T: you don't pull the trigger until you know who is your target and you know where to shoot the target.

Hle: that seems like a lot of thinking.

T: oh trust me. When you are in the field. You think way faster.

He teaches us a few tricks and before we knew we were ready.

We finally arrive in Beaufort West and now we are heading for the location.

Hle: I feel like this is the right one.

Me: me too.

Dad: we have arrived.

The time is 20:30pm and we have already arrived in the location. Everyone is armed.

Dad: you guys have to stay in the truck.

Us: but...

Oh great. All that teaching for nothing.

Dad: no. You are staying in the truck. Hear me?

Us: yes, dad.

He nods and leaves. We look at the window and watch them disappear in the darkness. I decide to settle on the drivers seat. He Seats at the passenger.

Me: is this how you feel when you drive a truck? It's so cool. You feel high.

He chuckles.

He: I know the real truth.

Me: real truth? About what?

He: Loyiso. I know Danzeeba didn't kill our uncle. But Loyiso did.

I turn to look at her.

Me: how did you find out?

He: I saw him. I kept my mouth shut that day because I understood that he was put on the spot. He saved us that day. I watched them take my big brother away after they forced him to murder our uncle. So I kept it within for all those

years. I prayed hoping that God will keep him alive wherever he is. And when he came back all grown up after 5 whole years. He had changed. Now he was never the same Loyiso we all knew. Dad was trying by all means to make a relationship with him and make up for those years but Loyiso was just pushing him away. He liked being alone. He liked his privacy. I thought maybe he was not yet healed from whatever that was going on in there. He never told us what he experienced there, till today. We still don't know. Dad talked to him and asked to fix things with him and they did get somewhere but not to the destination. Loyiso was still not opening up.

Then he told us, he wanted to introduce us to Thando. She was okay but you could see fake in her. You could smell it. You could tell that she was pretending to be who she is not. She came wearing a long ass Maxy dress like some

makoti. That's why mom liked her. She had a doek on. And always had her head bowed down. I never liked her and I made that known to Loyiso. But then when he came home with you. Firstly, I liked the fact that you were wearing jeans. You were wearing something you were comfortable with. You were just being you. And I saw how happy Loyiso was. I saw how he looked at you then I knew you were the one for him. I was really happy that my brother was able to smile and show his teeth. He was able to laugh. He was slowly becoming the person he really is. You make him happy. He was telling me that he doesn't think you notice how you make him happy.

Me: wow.

I didn't know what to say.

Me: have you.... Have you told him all this?

Hle: no. I didn't want him to think I am making

him feel guilty by telling him I know what he did.

Me: wow. You are a great sister.

Hle: *chuckles* don't say that.

Me: no, I'm serious, Hlengiwe. Not a lot of people would have been able to take all that in. You saw him do it. And you still covered for him. I wanna thank you for his behalf, Hle.

Hle: awww, girl. It's all good. But please let's keep this between us.

Me: okay.

I'll try

Hle: can we talk about something positive?

Me: alright. How are you and Vuyo doing?

Hle: ahh that one is amazing nje. I took your advise and told him. He understood and we did it.

Me: how was it?

Hle: all I'mma say is the dude can ride. Yoh!

Me: okay. That's already enough information for me.

We laugh.

Hle: Mara when are we meeting your other two handsome brothers?

Me: wena how do you know they are handsome. What if babi?

Hle: *giggles* I don't think so.

Me: I think they will come soon. Lubanzi said before I left with Loyiso that they want us to go out for a siblings day out. I don't know.

Hle: and after that. They will come. So we can meet them neh?

Me: yes. I guess.

Hle: yazi. I am worried about Ntokozo.

Me: why is that?

Hle: okay. I am not worried. But I think she is pregnant.

Me: no. You are lying.

Hle: I am not.

Me: what makes you think so?

Hle: I mean. She eats too much. She has gained weight. She gets angry very fast. She is too emotional. Maybe it's the hormones. The mood swings. The cravings.

Me: you are so observant. So she might be pregnant?

Hle: yeah. And Luyanda Probably doesn't know about it.

Me: even Ntokozo.

Me: hey I have a question.

Hle: yeah.

Me: don't you want to consider going for

therapy?

Hle: why is that?

Me: I mean it must be traumatizing to see someone being murdered in front of you. And you had to keep it all in.

Hle: I don't think I'd be comfortable talking to a stranger.

Me: Gabrielle is a therapist.

Hle: I'll think about it.

Me: take your time, babes.

Suddenly we hear so many gunshots and we quickly lower our heads. Don't ask us why we are not crying already? Only the dude in heaven knows. We raise our heads when we realize that they are not shooting at us but there is a shooting going on inside.

Me: this means Loyiso could be in there.

Hle: yes. But we don't know what state he is in.

Me: what must we do?

Hle: I don't know. You are the oldest. You must tell us what to do.

Me: I don't know either.

We keep quiet. But what if they need extra help? But they are an army. Why would they need us? I look at Hlengiwe who is also looking at me.

Us: let's go.

We say standing up and go to the back of the truck. We wear our bullet proof vests. We open a huge black brief case. Gosh so many weapons.

Hle: which ones do we take?

Me: I don't know. But I like this one.

I say holding the rifle, T told me about. It has a belt so I put the belt over my head and it looked like I was wearing a sling bag.

Hle: I'll take two guns.

I'm glad I was wearing sweatpants. We put the bullets and silencers. We collect extra bullets and put them in the pockets of the bullet proof vests. We take torches because it seems like its dark outside so we need to see where we are going. Hle takes the grenades just so we can bomb the place up when we leave. Crazy, I know. My heart beats like it is going to pop out of my chest as soon as we got out of the truck.

Me: are you ready?

Hle: yes. Are you?

Me: yes.

Hle: we shoot anyone who gets in our way of saving them.

Me: right.

I know Loyiso will not like this at all. But he will have to suck it up for now.

.

- .
- .
- .

I wonder what will happen. Ndiyanithanda

kakhulu 😊 😍 🤔 🤔 🤔 🤔 🤔 🤔 🐱 🐱 🌶️ ❤️ 🌍 🌸 💎

- .
- .
- .
- .

Your admin, Mhlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 56

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

Melo: so mama uthi you where once stuck in an elevator with the late legend Hugh Masekela?

Mom: yes, Melo.

She answers proudly. Umama is lying now Ngeke.

Me: I wish you you had proof.

Nolu: kaloku don't forget in their days they had those phones. They couldn't take pictures and selfies. I don't know what those phones are but all in all, ma. We believe you.

Me: I didn't know there were elevators in your days.

I say lowly making Gabrielle and Rorisang laugh. I was sitting in between Gabrielle and Rorisang.

Rori: Mara why is your mother in law so quiet?

She whispers.

Me: we don't really see eye to eye. She doesn't like me.

I whisper back.

Gab: well, she'll have to suck it up because wow you'll be a Mkhize. It's not like you are marrying her husband. Why is she jealous looking?

Me: hayi Andimazi.

Rori: or maybe she is crushing on your mans.

Me: hayi never. Asoze.

I say giggling.

Me: mother and son?? Never.

Them: mxm

We giggle about it.

Kazi: Eish sis Nomzamo mna ndicela ukulala apha mna. Kumnandi apha. [Nomzamo can I sleepover. It's fun in here]

Nomzamo: you are all welcome. It's better than sitting here silently and watch my dear daughter being given bad looks.

Oh umama ke. Now there is awkward silence.

Some of us are stifling laughs

Hle: it's so quiet manje. Ingathi sisema surbabsini.

Mxm Hlengiwe. We laugh.

Rori: pop mabodlela pop champagne.

Nolu: Eish kodwa. It's hard now. We can't even have wine in cups.

Kazi: I miss champagne.

Gab: oh Msindisi!!

Melo: hayi kodwa amadoda ngosimithisa now we can't have alcohol [men and impregnating us]

We laugh.

Me: at least at the end. Abantwana bethu bazoba ntswempu kanjani.

Ntokozo: Gabrielle will give birth to a coloured baby.

We all laugh.

Gab: argh Ntokozo marn.

Melo: and speaking of babies. Guess what me and Thabiso found out.

Us: what?

Melo: we are having twins. A boy and a girl.

We all scream excitedly and clap hands for us.

Nolu: yoh. Uzozala ntombi [you'll birth]

We laugh. My phone vibrates with a message.

It's a location. I don't know who sent it. Just then I get a call from Lubanzi.

Me: bro.

Banzi: *sighs* he is not here.

He sounds defeated.

Me: what do you mean he is not there?

I'm already on my feet.

Banzi: I mean he is not here, sis. There's so much blood. But no is here.

Me: I... I don't understand. What happened to the watch?

Banzi: we found it but it was covered in blood. And his phone was destroyed. It's either Danzeeba left with him or his...

Me: no, Lubanzi. They probably left.

Banzi: I'm so sorry sis. But we tried all we could to find his whereabouts. If he is alive he'll end this and come back by himself.

Me: I know he is alive, Lubanzi. I can feel it. But you're right, he'll end this like he planned. You guys can come back now. You need the rest.

I drop the call.

Lmom: is my son okay?

Look who finally uttered a word.

Mom: bendicinga awukwazi ukuthetha [I

thought you can't speak]

Me: I don't know, ma.

Lmom: why don't you know?

Me: I'm not with him, ma. They say he is not in the location they tracked his watch.

Ntokozo: oh my brother. What happened to his watch?

Me: they found it covered in blood.

LMom: look now. My son is nowhere to be found.

She says looking at me. Haybo.

Hle: what does that have to do with her?

Lmom: don't you see this? She is trying to get rid of Loyiso. Why would they "fall in love" then all of a sudden Danzeeba is coming after Loyiso. Why didn't he come after Loyiso when he was still dating Thando? Why when they are dating?

Mom: uyabona kengoku. Ndakumvisa Kabuhlungu kakhulu [see now. I will hurt her badly] one of you daughters should speak to their mother before I take matters into my own hands.

Ntokozo: ma, I don't think you know what really happened that night neh. When Loyiso was taken.

Lmom: I know what happened.

Ntokozo: Danzeeba murdered our uncle and took Loyiso. Why are you blaming Buhle for what she doesn't know? Why are you making things harder than they already are? You should stop this nonsense of yours. We are busy worrying about our brother and we don't know the state that he is in. But you are busy pointing fingers. Stop it!!!

She shouts.

Me: Ntokozo please breath.

She is angry and breathing heavily. I am trying not to be emotional. I don't care if their mother doesn't like me. I don't care if she hates me. I don't care if she doesn't want to eat my food in my presence. I really don't give a shit but above all that nonsense. Above all the drama. I am worried about Loyiso.

Mom: wena Nonkosi. Follow me NOW.

Lmom: I am not doing that.

Mom: do you want me to drag you?

She is dead serious. Nonkosi decides to follow her and they disappear to the rooms.

I walk to the kitchen. Loyiso better be alive wherever he is because my mind is ready to stand up and walk away. I will go crazy if we don't get anything from him. I miss him so much. I'm covering up all the misery inside. I'm really scared. What if I lose him? Then I'll be a single mother. Then no one will ever understand

me like him. No one will ever love me like him. No one will ever touch me like him. He must come back. Someone pulls me to a hug. That is Noluthando. I couldn't help but cry. Where could he be? Is he hurt? We all made a group hug. Ntokozo was crying too. We here noise from the living room. Gab wipes my tears. Maybe the guys are back. The girls head back to the living room as I drink water. I peek in the living room and everyone is hugging their partner. I don't think I should go in. So I stay in the kitchen. I look at my phone. I find myself staring at our pictures.

flashback [Insert 49]

Loyiso: baby bee. Come on let me see you now.

He says removing the blanket I was covering myself with.

Loyiso: are you crying? What's wrong?

Me: I just wanna sleep, Loyiso.

Loyiso: OK then. Please tell me what's wrong before you sleep.

Me: are you going to be with me?

Loyiso: of course, baby. Forever.

Me: you still love me?

Loyiso: I love you so so much. What's wrong?

Me: she hugged you. [Nomsa]

I say crying even more.

Loyiso: oh baby. I'm sorry ke neh. I promise I won't let her hug me again. And I promise I won't leave you. Phela we having a child together. We're getting married together, and we'll have 8 kids together.

Me: hayi uyageza kengoku

I say wiping my tears. And he laughs.

Loyiso: I love you, Buhlehle.

He says tickling me making me giggle. He gets

on top of me and tickles me making me burst out of laughter.

Loyiso: tell me you love me back.

I keep laughing while he tickles me.

Me: please.... Stop

Loyiso: I won't until you tell me that you love me back.

Me: OK.... Ok... I love.... You

He stopped and I sigh. The he touched my tummy and rubbed it. Meanwhile I was just staring at him.

Me: thank you.

He looks at me.

Me: thank you for everything. Thank you for the love that you show to me. I thank you for making me happy, for making me feel good around you. For always being patient with me. I thank you so much for loving me with all my

faults and insecurities, for loving me with my dramatic self as you always say.

He chuckles and wipe my tears.

Buhle: thank you for wiping my tears, for being there whenever I need you, Loyiso. I love you so so much. I don't see myself leaving you. Nawe ke awuzondishiya ke bhuti, uzohlala uyindoda yam, Loyiso [and you Won't Leave me, you're always be my man] that's not a choice.

He giggles.

Loyiso: I'll never leave you.

Buhle: and lastly. I thank you for making me the Buhle I have always been.

He smiles at me and kisses me.

Loyiso: you're the best thing that has ever happened to me. I don't see myself leaving you. I love you to the moon and back, Buhle.

That's when I smiled.

Loyiso: Awu!! Ma we ngane zam. Snganda mathe sam. Nkosazana yam.

He says making me blush.

Loyiso: thambo lam leKentucky.

Me: hayi uyimoshile ngoku [you ruined it now]

We laughed together.

Me: Kentucky??

Loyiso: Angithi baby I'mma eat it.

I laughed.

Loyiso: come sleep right here in my arms.

Me: what about Nomsa?

Loyiso: never mind her. It's just us now.

He says bringing me closer to him and letting me sleep on his chest.

Loyiso: if I knew how to sing I would have sang for you.

Me: yeah neh. You don't have to sing because I won't be able to sleep.

He giggles.

Loyiso: wow. You hurt me.

Me: I'm sorry ke my love. My puchununu. My chicken chunk.

Loyiso: hayi baby. Do you even know what chicken chunk is? And what is puchununu?

Me: I don't know what chicken chunks are.

Loyiso: nc nc nc

Me: I'm sorry ke.

I pout my lips. Then kissed his neck.

Me: am I forgiven?

Loyiso: I'm not sure.

Me: hau, ngiyaxolisa Khabazela.

Flashback [Insert 49]

I found myself chuckling and wiping my tears while thinking and also looking at our pictures.

But then I remember a location was sent. I go to the text sent and I stare at it. What if he is the one who sent it. What If he wanted me to alert the guys? What if he needs help? Uhm... I... What should I do? Should I go?

Dad: Buhle.

I turn to look at my dad.

Me: tata.

Dad: uright mntanam?

Me: uhm... Ewe tata.

I kept on looking at my phone. But I do not want to use the guys all the time. They have families. I don't want to seem selfish and always using them. They also need time with their families. Should I go to the location? Or should I tell dad?

Dad: what's on your mind? You're thinking of something. What is it?

I look at him.

Dad: Buhle. It might help us.

I sigh

Me: someone sent me a location before Lubanzi called me. And when he said Loyiso's phone is damaged. I thought maybe it was him trying to get me to get him help. I don't know dad. Maybe I am wrong.

Dad: let me inform the others.

Me: dad. Wait.

He turns to look at me.

Me: I don't think you should do that.

Dad: and why is that?

Me: it's already enough that the guys did not get rest tonight trying to find out where Loyiso is.

They have families. I don't want to seem like I am selfish. They have lives too. It's not always going to be about me and Loyiso. Let's just let them be. They need to rest too.

Dad: I hear what you are saying and you have a point. Then let's leave with the army.

Me: you are allowing me to come with you?

Dad: if you want to.

Me: yes, I want to come.

Dad: okay. We use the kitchen door.

"I wanna come too."

We look behind us and it's Hlengiwe. Hlengiwe and coming with everyone.

Hle: he is my brother. And plus, I won't be able to stay here with all these couples loving on each other.

We chuckle.

Me: are you sure?

Hle: very sure.

Dad: okay let's go.

He first alerts the head what what of the army to wait for us outside with their weapons. And they should be silent. We leave through the kitchen and we get inside a tank.

Me&Hle: damn!

There are grenades, rifles, gadgets. Tshyo! They give us bullet proof vests. I wear it over my long sleeved t shirt. Hlengiwe wears hers.

The tanks and trucks start moving and we are headed for the location. I hope this is the one.

.

.

.

.

I love you guys so damn much 😊💕😘😘😘😘



- .
- .
- .
- .

Your admin, Mhlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 58

Lubanzi Berthing

Its 21:30 and they still haven't come back. Mom and Loyiso's parents are panicking. The ladies are also stressed. We even checked the windows and all the trucks and tanks have gone.

Sandile: Tshyo! So far!

Me: what? Did you find something?

Sandile: yeah. They are in Beaufort West.

Luyanda: Shit. That's 5 hours away. 500km.

I try calling Buhle.

Buhle: hello.

Me: Buhle. What is going on? Where are you?

Buhle: I can't hear you.

Me: Buhle...

Buhle: what?

Me: where...

She laughs. The fuck?

Buhle: I got you neh. Sorry but it's a voicemail.

Please leave a message. Mcwaa!!

SHIT! Wow. She had to make her voicemail like that. Now what?

Thabiso: what is she saying?

Me: it's a fucking voicemail.

Sanele: this means we should go to Beaufort West?

Ladies: HELL YES!!

Rori: my sisters are there. If she is not answering her phone meaning they are there and they have found Loyiso. We don't know what state they are in.

Bongani: she's right. We gots to keep moving.

.

.

.

.

Buhlebenkosi Berthing.

I am already sweating and breathing heavily yet we haven't done anything. I look at Hle. Her eyes are all out and she is sweating too.

Me: damn you are so wet like you were taking a

shower with clothes on.

We giggle lowly trying not to be loud.

"Do not move."

We freeze when we hear a deep voice behind us. I did not move my head but my eyes move to Hle. Whoever is behind us has a gun pointed on Hlengiwe's head. She looks at me. Then she kicked his knee since he was too close to her making him scream in agony. We both turn around and my rifle is already pointed at him and I decide to shoot the same knee Hlengiwe kicked. He screamed again.

Me: Lord forgive me. But that felt so good.

Hle: really?

Me: yeah.

She looks at him.

Hle: Shut up.

She shoots his other knee and he screams

again.

Me: look, we are going to ask you a question and if we don't like the answer. We shoot. Hear me?

He nods.

Me: is Danzeeba here?

Him: yes, he is.

We look at each other.

Me: who is he with?

Him: last time I checked he was walking with another guy. I don't know him.

Hle: maybe that's Loyiso.

Me: when last did you see them together? And where were they?

Him: 3 hours ago. They were walking around the garden.

Me: okay.

Hle: I want to tell you something.

Him: What is it?

Me: this is gonna hurt a little.

Him: what?

I step on his knees and he screams.

Me: this is for scaring us and pointing a gun on my sister's head. Apologize to her.

Him: I'm sorry. I'm sorry.

I step back and we take his gun and his wockey tockey. So he does not call for back up on us. We check the bullets of his gun. We walk away leaving him there. He won't be able to walk anyway. Someone starts talking through the wockey tockey.

"Mpiko, we are being attacked. We need back up. We are being attacked by a whole army."

I look at Hlengiwe.

Me: that's dad.

Hle: yeah.

We walk around looking for the door since we are still outside.

"Hey. What are you doing here? And who are you?"

We look behind us and it's 3 guys. They are like 6 meters away from us. Me and Hle start whispering.

Hle: do we shoot?

Me: its the only way.

We move back slowly.

Stranger: where are you going?

Other one: I think they are intruders.

They start running to us.

Stranger: we have intruders we need back up.
At the backyard.

Hle: 3....2.....1... Shoot.

We start shooting. I shoot the other one at the heart and the other on the head head. 2 of them fall to the ground. Hle fires 3 shorts on the other ones chest.

Me: oh my goodness.

Hle: we should go. They called back up.
Meaning moat of them know where we are. So we need to move.

Me: okay okay let's go.

We look at the bodies again and we run. 2 other guys come out way armed and we shoot without even thinking twice. Someone comes running to us. He looks familiar. Hle was ready to shoot.

Me: wait. He looks familiar.

Him: Buhle? What are you doing here?

Oh it's Simparashe.

Me: Simpa.

Simpa: whoa. You are even armed.

Hle: who is this?

Me: he is Simparashe. She is Hlengiwe. Loyiso's little sister.

Simpa: you are here for him right?

Us: yes.

Simpa: I have been looking for him. I know he is here but this place is really huge. He has been with Danzeeba all this time.

Me: so you don't know where he is?

Simpa: no.

Me: I am not leaving tonight until I find him.

Hle: I am with you on that one.

Simpa: how did you make it inside the yard? Are you alone?

Me: we walked in the gate and shot everyone in

our way. And no, we are not alone.

Simpa: so you are the intruders everyone is looking for?

Us: everyone?

Simpa: yes. Our army is getting ready to find you. It's dangerous.

Hle: we are also here with an army. So then we'll do anything to get my brother back.

He looks at us for a while.

Simpa: I'm going to help you. Come with me.

Me: I trust you, Simpa. You make a wrong move.

Hle: we kill you

Simpa: I know. Follow me. I don't have weapons with me so you'll do the shooting for me.

We nod and we walk behind him and he walks in the middle on the front.

*

We have been walking and shooting Now for like 45 minutes. And I think I have got used to it. Me and Hle have also been shot but because of the vests we were wearing. We were making it. You can feel the bullet but it doesn't hurt the flesh.

Hle: Simpa. Where are we going?

Simpa: the room with CCTV footage. We'll find were Loyiso is.

Me: okay.

In 10 minutes he was unlocking the door. We get in and he locks again. He starts scrolling on the huge screen.

Hle: wait. Isn't that your dad and T?

Me: yes.

They were in a passage in HALL B. They are just shooting with other guys behind them.

Me: so they are in HALL B and we are in?

Simpa: H

We keep looking until.

Me: there he is.

Simpa: HALL K

Hle: this means more killing for us.

I look at where Loyiso is. He is actually in a fight with some of Danzeeba men. Did he just stab that guys neck? Blood started spraying. Is that Loyiso?

Me: we have to get there quickly.

Simpa: let's go. There are some guns in here. He rushes to the drawer and takes out 2 guns and some bullets.

Simpa: your army is helping us. They are wiping out Danzeeba's strength. And his strength are the people who work for him. So without them he is nothing. Makes Loyiso's job easy.

Hle: that sounds good then.

Soon we were on the field again.

.

.

.

.

Loyiso Mkhize

I miss my woman, people. And scrolling on her pictures is not helping anymore. I want to see her. I want to hold her. That's what made me make this whole process quick. I want to get done with Danzeeba and go home. I am sure Buhle is not taking this well. I started by wiping out his main security system. The strongest. The ones he relies on. The one that makes Danzeeba's name great. Without them, he is going to be easy to take out. I quickly hold this idiot's head and forcefully hit it against the hard wall and he is gone. I shoot the other idiot in the forehead and he falls to the ground. I stab the

other one in the stomach with a knife and pushing it deep inside. The last one I stab him on his neck and blood sprays out. This four some where the last people Danzeeba relied on and the others will just have to wait. Now I need to deal with Danzeeba. He walks in and look at me. My Grey T-shirt is covered in blood. Not just the dead people's blood but my blood too. They shot my right at my arm. The other idiot stabbed my thigh and I had to remove the knife and kill him with it. And yes, I have been punched back and kicked. It's been hell. Funny enough, I still have strength. But no matter how hurt I am. I am going to kill this motherfucker. I am not leaving this place until I make sure that he is dead. I didn't plan how I will kill him but he just has to die. I have to go home to my woman. And I am going right marry her.

Danzeeba: I knew you were here for this.

I chuckle.

Me: you're lying. You didn't See Me coming. You didn't expect me to do this to you. Danzeeba I am not that little boy anymore. I have grown and I will not allow you to control my life. I don't like the man you made in me. You changed me and I hate it.

Danzeeba: Loyiso, you cannot leave. Or you want your father to know who killed his brother? You want your sisters to know who killed their uncle? You want your mother to know who killed her brother in law? You want them to find out?

Me: *chuckles* Danzeeba. I am not leaving till I know that I killed you.

Danzeeba: I have to say, your pregnant wife who is HALL H right now can shoot. You taught her well. She can use that rifle she is carrying right now. Sadly, she won't be able to make it to where we are because my whole army is looking for her. And they will find her while on

her shooting spree.

What? Buhle is here? What is she doing here? How did she find me? I know she is not here alone. We'll have a lot to talk about when we are together. I'll have to ask her why she chose to follow me. Kodwa Buhle never listens. She just healed from the traumatic experience she had years ago. Now she is out here shooting. Eish kodwa ubaby. I wonder who did she come with.

Me: you're dying, Danzeeba. Tonight.

I say and I throw a knife at him and hits his shoulder. He gasps and takes it out. He chuckles. That was just a start.

Danzeeba: oh its on then.

.

.

.

.

Buhle never listens shame. Yoh ha.a. But ke at the end of the day. Admin ratas you so much.



- .
- .
- .
- .

Your admin, Mhlahli Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 59

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

We were on our way to hall K. We were met by dad and a quarter of the army. Maybe they spread around the building. Vele it is huge.

Dad: didn't I say stay in the car?

Me: yes. Yes. We know you did. But we had to

come when we heard the noise.

He sighs and shook his head.

Dad: and who is this?

Hle: this is Simparashe. He is helping us.

Me: and before you worry. He is Loyiso's friend.

Simpa this is my dad.

They nod at each other.

Dad: let's move.

We start moving.

Dad: where are we going now?

Simpa: Hall K. That's where Loyiso is.

T: sir. We are losing some of our people. What do we do?

Hle: do they have grenades?

T nods.

Hle: why not just plant some grenades on all the

Halls besides hall K and this one. Makes our job easier. We won't have to shoot non stop.

Dad: good idea. Tell the others.

T takes his wockey tockey.

T: Agent 2984. Let's settle on plan grenade on all halls accept hall K and H.

2984: Roger that.

Now me and Hle were not doing much shooting anymore because we had the guys now. Now it was my wockey tockey that was talking.

"Intruders are in Hall H. We need more back up."

Me: they are coming for us.

"Roger that. They are fast. We need to make a quick ending."

Simpa: they are going to blow Hall H. We have to get out of this hall.

We start running. Some of the guys we were

with were behind us to shoot others. Simpa leads us to the door and we ran so fast outside. We stood by HALL J and watched hall H blow up. Damn! The ground was shaking. This is scary. Some of the guys who were with us where still inside hall H. They didn't make it alive. Shit! This is wrong. I am sweating really bad and I am tired. I am so ugly. I know. I am breathing heavily. I touch my tummy. This baby chose to kick at the wrong time.

Hle: are you okay?

She says through her heavy breathing.

Me: yeah. He's kicking.

Dad looks at me.

Dad: kicking? Now?

Me: yes.

Simpa: is it painful?

Me: just a little. But let's go. I'll be fine.

Hle: no we can't do that. We have to stand for a second.

Me: no. Loyiso could be needing our help. Let's go. I'll be fine.

Dad: buhle. Breath.

I inhale and exhale. I close my eyes and I imagined Loyiso telling me to breath when I am angry at him or when I have pains. He would breath with me. I feel myself getting better. I open my eyes.

Me: I'm fine now.

Them: are you sure?

Me: *chuckles.* yeah. Let's go.

Dad puts his arm on my shoulder.

Dad: don't worry. We are almost done.

Me: yeah.

We walk away and behind us another hall blows

up. Damn!

T: Hall A B C D is bombed up.

We ran to Hall K. Soon people were shot out of our way. We ran inside the hall. I saw Loyiso. I could see he was drained and exhausted. But he was beating up Danzeeba like he was nothing. Well he is nothing. Danzeeba was on the floor and Loyiso was punching him non stop. I don't think he could see us. But I could see the hatred he has for him in his eyes. He stood up and took a long log like pole and shoved it in Danzeeba's stomach and it went in. Blood sprung out. It was disgusting. I can't believe myself. I can't believe I just witnessed this. And I can't believe I am now shedding a tear and I am stuck in one place. He looks down breathing heavily. He slowly lifted his head up and his eyes met mine. He was bruised, his clothes were filled with blood. He slowly fell to the ground. I ran with Hlengiwe to help him up. I

blinked my tears away. We went outside with dad. Just then a helicopter came over us and landed on the field with grass. Luyanda and Lubanzi were the first to rush out to help us. They held Loyiso who is out of it.

Dad: you go with them. We'll take care of the rest.

We nodded and went into the helicopter. Now my bondage that was wrapped around my arm is showing because of my t shirt. I really didn't care anymore. We settle down and no one dared to utter a word. I sigh looking out the window. We made it. I didn't think we would. Loyiso made it. Flashbacks of everything that happened started coming in. How many lives did I just end? I never counted. Everyone is looking at Hle who was carrying 2 guns and I, a pregnant woman carrying a whole rifle. So unlike me. I find myself chuckling. Hlengiwe looked at me and followed with another chuckle.

I am still sweating.

Soon we landed in another spacious field and we went to a Vianno that Brian was driving.

When he saw me and Hle. His eyes slowly pop.

He opens the door for us and we all get inside.

The car starts moving.

Brian: where to?

Luyanda: Thabiso's hospital.

We drive there. The drive was quiet again. In like 30 minutes we had arrived. Thabiso is a doctor so he is the one who will be checking on Loyiso.

We were about to get out.

Lubanzi: I think you should leave your guns behind. You might scare other patients.

I totally forgot about the guns. I remove the rifle and the bullet proof same as Hle then we leave.

We all walked inside the hospital. Loyiso is put in the bed and rode to his room. We wait at the waiting room.

Luyanda: okay. So I need to know what happened in there?

Hle: we went there and started shooting and bombing up all the halls in there.

Did she have to say that exactly is it was?

Me: that was a fucking movie.

I say staring into space.

Lubanzi: just promise us that you will not do that again. Because we were here worried sick about you guys. Don't ever do that again. It's dangerous out there. Alright?

Us: yes.

Sandile: but then we are glad y'all made it.

Sanele: can we talk about the fact that you guys were carrying guns? Buhle. A whole Buhle. Carrying a rifle. Hayi I'm proud of you.

He says giving me his fist bump and I give him mine. Mxm Sanele. The others are laughing.

Bongani: just wait until Loyiso wakes up.

Us: we are in trouble neh?

Guys: yep.

We keep quiet. I look at Hle and we end up laughing. The guys look at us like we have lost our minds.

Me: that was one fucked up day huh.

We giggled.

Hle: yeah. But we made it.

Me: yeah. We made it.

I say blinking my tears away. I can't cry in front of them. I am so tired.

Sandile: you guys are too calm for people who were dodging bullets just a minute ago.

Me: I didn't expect myself to react this way too.

Hle: I thought I'd be crying now. I know I shouldn't be saying this but that felt so fucking

good.

Me: especially when we shot that guy who sneaked behind us.

Hle: yey I was shit scared that time. I wonder what happened to him?

Me: he probably blew up with all the others.

We chuckle about it.

Luyanda: are you guys on drugs or something?

We chuckle.

Hle: no we good.

He shook his head. Lubanzi was still looking at us amazed.

Bongani: aren't you guys hungry? I'll go with Brian to get us food.

Me: yeah I am starving.

Bongani: okay. I'll be back.

He left with Brian.

Sanele: can you tell the story of everything that happened?

Hle: why are you so interested?

Sanele: Its just that in my mind. I'm like okay maybe Hlengiwe and Buhle are waiting in the tanks or trucks. But when we arrive. Hau! Hlengiwe is holding on to two guns. Buhle has a rifle. I was shocked.

Banzi: bruh. Shocked is an understatement.

We started telling them the whole story. How we were taught how to use weapons in an hour. We told them everything from A to Z. Like we were little kids.

Luyanda: How did Danzeeba die?

Hle: damn! We arrived late. But Loyiso used a pole in him and shoved it in his stomach.

Guys: yeses!!

Damn but that was something I wish I never

saw. In Loyiso's eyes. I didn't see the way he used to be. I just saw something else. I don't know what it is. But it was not him at all. It was another side. And I don't wish to see it again.

Lubanzi: oh and Buhle.

Me: yeah?

Banzi: please consider changing your voicemail.

We laugh.

Me: okay bro.

Thabiso comes in.

Thabiso: Loyiso Mkhize.

Banzi: haybo. You do know that is us.

Thabiso: I know. I just wanted to do it the Doctor and professional way but since you ruined it already. I'll have to continue. Firstly, Buhle and Hlengiwe. Are you guys okay?

Us: yes.

Thabiso: just don't do that again, you guys. I can't believe I was actually shit scared. But I'm glad you are safe now.

We nod and smile.

Thabiso: and In other news. I treated Loyiso's wounds. My bro took in a lot of wounds but I was able to treat them. He is strong. A little unconscious too meaning he'll probably be up tomorrow. And you two [Buhle and Hlengiwe] need to go home and have some food, shower and rest. Then you can come see him tomorrow. But first you both need to be checked out. Just for your safety.

Me: thank you, Thabiso.

Thabiso: it's all good, sis.

I'll call in a nurse for you.

He takes us to another room and tells the nurse to check us out.

Thabiso: hey is that a wound? Where you shot?

Me: no, I wasn't.

Thabiso: *chuckle* I'm a doctor, Buhle. I know a bullet wound when I see one.

Hle: yeah she was shot.

Thabiso: how did you take care of the wound in that mess in Beaufort West?

Lord. There is still the Nomsa and Thando issue. Eish I was a troublesome lady neh? I look at Hle then back at him.

Me: it's a long story, bro.

He laughs.

Thabiso: you two went there didn't you?

Us: where?

We acted so confused. He laughs more.

Thabiso: did you deal with Nomsa and Thando?
And you got yourself shot too?

Me: yes we did. They would have done a lot of damage if we didn't go. And plus Brian was there with the guards.

Thabiso: I understand.

Hle: can you at least keep this little secret for us?

Me: siyakucela bhut' Thabiso. Oh yhini!

He laughs.

Thabiso: haybo okay. We'll be waiting neh.

Us: okay.

He leaves shaking his head. Me and Hle fist bump smiling at each other.

Me: thank you. I don't think I would have done this without you.

Hle: it's okay. Thank you too.

.

.

.

.
Isigantsontso sikaBuhle is going to wake up. I wonder what is he going to say. Ndiyanithanda. Sweet dreams. 😊💕🤔🤔🤔🤔💕📄🌍💎🌸

.
Your admin, Mhlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 60

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

Mxm kodwa Loyiso. How can he make me so addicted to lying next to him then jikijiki he is not home then I can't sleep without him next to me. Yazi, I actually thought I couldn't sleep

yesterday because I was only stressed by him not surviving but then now he is back and I still can't sleep. Eish kodwa! I stood up and went to take a bath. Last night we went to collect some of my clothes. I took Loyiso's too and his toiletries. At least he'll smell good when he leaves. When we came back everyone sighed in relief. Mom attacked me with a hug. We couldn't have the strength to explain what happened so the ladies will be waiting for us today. Dad came back too and told me that they bombed up the whole place. So Danzeeba is really dead. Freedom is here!

I got dressed in a dress today and some sandals. I dried my hair. My hair was really dusty of all the bombings. So I renewed it. I need to do my hair soon. It looks like a sunny day today. I took the bag with Loyiso's stuff and went to the living room. I greet everyone else. Today I am going with Loyiso's parents,

Ntokozo and Hlengiwe to see Loyiso. I wonder how will our ride be. We had breakfast that mom and Nonkosi cooked. Don't ask me. I don't know what is happening between them.

Seconds ago they were on each others neck. Now they are making Breakfast together. Hayi wow. We all ate and people were indulging on food and conversation. I made some food for Loyiso too.

Soon we were leaving. We used Loyiso's dads car to leave. Hlengiwe was sitting in between me and Ntokozo. I am actually quite surprised that Nonkosi actually allowed me to ride with them. Okay. Ntokozo decided to play music. I felt like this song was relevant for me and Hle.

"I'm survivor. I'm gonna make it. I'm not goin stop. I'm a survivor.

Survivor by Destiny's Child.

Finally we arrived at the hospital. I am so nervous right now. Loyiso is probably going to give me that whole lecture. We get inside and we met Thabiso.

Thabiso: his awake.

He says that looking at me and Hle.

Thabiso: let's go.

Ntokozo: don't stress much. He is probably going to be fine about what you guys did.

She says to us while patting our shoulders and smiling.

Me: hopefully.

We follow Thabiso to the room. We get in. And he is actually wide awake. He is sitting up straight and he looks really annoyed. He hates hospitals so that is probably one of the reasons he is so annoyed. He looks at us. His eyes move around from his father, mother, Ntokozo,

Hlengiwe. Then it was me.

He sighs.

Baba: Son.

Loyiso: baba.

Baba: are you okay?

Loyiso: I'm okay, baba. Just little pains.

Nonkosi: you truly are strong. You were able to defeat him.

He side smiles.

Ntokozo: you did good, bro. You made justice for our uncle.

He looks down cracking his knuckles. Nonkosi goes to hug his son. He hugs back smiling.

Ntokozo and Hlengiwe hug their brother too.

His father was just looking down. They start conversing with him. Even though most of the time he had his head bowed down like he was hiding something.

Nonkosi: okay now. Let's leave the two love birds alone.

I look at her. I am shocked about her statement and I am shocked of how she said it. Wow! He is also shocked. I look at her. And she shrugs. I look at Ntokozo and she shrugs too.

Baba: yes, Nonkosi is right. We'll wait outside.

Nonkosi: take all the time you need.

She says smiling and I smile back. They walk out and He walks out last and whispers.

He: good luck.

I wink at her. I need it. The door is closed. I decide to lock the door. My arms were folded and my lower lip is tucked inside my mouth. He looks at me. No word is uttered. He sighs and shook his head looking at the side. I honestly didn't know what to say. He then looks at me again. I really want to hold him.

Loyiso: Buhle, why don't you listen? I specifically told you to go back home and never turn back. You realize how much danger you put yourself in? You seem to forget that you are pregnant with our baby. Imagine if you were both hurt. You promised, Buhle. You promised me when we dealt with Kingsley that you will never put yourself in such danger ever again. You promised. You just healed from the traumatic experience you had years ago and now I see you dodging bullets. I had a reason why I said you should go home. You needed the rest, you were not supposed to see all that. You were not supposed to witness all that. You were not supposed to be there. Yes, I do realize that I did need help but you didn't have to come, baby.

Me: I'm so sorry I didn't listen to you. I know I broke my promise to you and I am sorry for that. I was stressed out. A lot was running in my mind. I couldn't just sit and do nothing. You said

he had an army, how were you going to defeat a whole army all by yourself, Loyiso? I know I shouldn't have left, I honestly don't know what was going on with me yesterday. I really don't know. But i'm sorry. I'm sorry for not listening to your instructions. Please forgive me.

He looks at me for a good minute. Can he call me to him now?

Loyiso: Come here.

He says making space for me. I walk to his bed and take of my sandals. I tuck myself next to him under the covers. He holds me closer to me. I feel my tears form as he rubs my tummy.

Loyiso: Buhle do not ever do that okay.

Me: okay. I'm sorry.

Loyiso: it's okay. I missed you so much.

Me: I missed you more.

He wipes my tears.

Loyiso: don't cry now.

Me: I really missed you. I thought you were going to die.

Loyiso: I'm here now.

Me: that's all that matters now.

He kisses my forehead.

Loyiso: is there anything else I misses out on?

Me: I'll tell you all about it when you get home.

Loyiso: so I did miss out on something?

Me: well, yeah.

He looks at me.

Loyiso: I love you.

Me: I love you more. When you get discharged. Can we keep the next day to ourselves?

He smiles.

Loyiso: of course, baby. I need to see you

properly. Sit here.

He says patting his lap.

Me: aren't your legs painful?

Loyiso: no, baby. Come.

I sit on his lap wrapping my legs around his waist and his hands hold my waist. We look at each other. He chuckles.

Loyiso: but damn! You are so fucking brave, babe. Were you seriously carrying a rifle? My baby mama carrying a rifle.

I giggle.

Loyiso: are you okay though? Are you having any flashbacks?

Me: I don't think it's flashbacks but I just keep thinking about it. Honestly, when I shot my first guy. It felt really good. But I'm okay.

I chuckle shaking my head.

Loyiso: really? You felt good about it?

Me: yeah. I didn't expect myself to react that way.

Loyiso: so are you okay?

I kiss him and he responds to it too. I then lay my head on his chest.

Me: I'm just glad you are okay. I'm proud of you, Loyiso. So much. You did really good. You saved us all.

I cup his cheeks and smile at him.

Me: our Thor. Isisgantso tso esiyindoda yam.

He laughs.

Loyiso: I missed you and your crazy dramatic ass.

Me: and I missed you and your dude down there.

He smiles.

Loyiso: not in hospital babe. I know you and

exploring places. But hospital? No.

We laugh.

Loyiso: hau ngeke. Worse part is, your moans are all over the place. Nurses passing by will hear us.

I laugh even more.

Me: you owe me ke.

Loyiso: don't worry. I'll pay you back with interest.

I smile.

Loyiso: so did your cousin get a job or...

I sigh.

Me: that is also one of the things we are going to have to talk about when you get home.

Loyiso: so...

I interrupt him by just kissing him.

Loyiso: mhmmm

He says while our lips are still collided.

Me: we'll talk about it when you get home, Mr. Mkhize.

Loyiso: okay.

Me: for now let's talk to our child.

Loyiso: good idea.

He rubs my tummy.

Me: hey baby. It's mommy here and I am sure you have been wondering where daddy was since he didn't talk to you last night.

I look at Loyiso.

Me: daddy, explain to your child why you couldn't talk to him/her.

He smiles.

Loyiso: hey baby. Daddy had to solve something really important so that when you are born you'll be able to be in a safe environment with no

danger in it. I am really sorry I wasn't able to talk to you last night like every other night. But like I always say, we can't wait to hold you in our arms and mommy and daddy love you so so much.

He kisses my tummy. Then raises his head to kiss me.

Loyiso: you look beautiful. You're always beautiful.

I smile.

Me: thank you. And I came with your clothes and toiletries. I even made you food. Lucky you.

I say pinching his nose. He smiles.

Loyiso: that is no lie. I really am lucky to have you in my life.

Me: don't say that.

Loyiso: I'm serious.

Me: I guess we are lucky to have each other.

We smile at each other. I just laid my head on his chest and his arms were just holding me. We stayed in silence.

Me: aren't you hungry?

Loyiso: yes, baby.

I drag the bag to me and take a lunch box and fork.

Me: I'll feed you.

Loyiso: oh I'd love that.

I start feeding and we are just quiet enjoying each others company. He decides to take the fork and feed me back. I can't say no to food. Then he broke the silence.

Loyiso: have you ever considered getting married?

He asks right after he just fed me. My eyes slowly widen and I immediately stopped chewing. He laughs.

Loyiso: what?

Me: your question took me off guard.

Loyiso: so?

I swallow the food first.

Me: I mean, if it's you. Yes, I'd consider it.

Loyiso: oh yeah?

He smiles.

Me: of course. You wanna marry me?

I ask jokingly.

Loyiso: yes, I wanna marry you.

Me: don't say that.

I say shyly.

Loyiso: there's a lot you don't want me to say today. Yes, I wanna marry you. I wanna give you my surname. I wanna make you mine for reals. I want them to see your beautiful face but when they try to approach you they are blocked by

this huge ass shiny rock in your finger.

He says showing me my short ring finger. I blushed looking down. His index finger lifts my chin up to look at him. Then he kisses me. I missed this man right here.

Someone is trying to open the door but I locked it.

Thabiso: I hope ya'll aren't banging each other there. This is my hospital.

We laugh out loud. I stood up from the bed and went to open for him. He looks at me with his eyes squinted. I just laughed. He walked in.

Thabiso: seems like everything is fine.

Loyiso: of course, everything is fine.

I sat down on my chair.

Loyiso: what's not fine is me still stuck in this bed. I need to leave.

Thabiso: don't worry. I'm discharging you

tomorrow afternoon.

Loyiso: tomorrow afternoon?? Hau ngeke phela.

Thabiso: bruh, we still need to check if you'll be strong enough to go out there again.

Loyiso: of course, I'm strong enough to go out there again.

Thabiso sighs and looks at me.

Thabiso: talk to your man, please. Oh and the guys and girls are here too. So I'll bring them here. Is that cool?

Loyiso: yeah, that's cool.

He then walks out. Just like that. I look at him.

Me: Come on, baby. It's only a day. Probably less. I'll pick you up tomorrow.

Loyiso: but I miss you and I want to leave with you now.

He says sulking.

Me: I know. Trust me, I miss you too and I want you to leave me with now too, babe. But your health comes first. You need to fully recover so you can have the stamina for the bedroom.

He bursts out of laughter.

Loyiso: is that really the only reason why you want me to stay here for another day?

Me: no. So you can also pick me up.

He giggles shaking his head. The door swung open and everyone got in.

Them: Surprise!!

Loyiso smiled.

Loyiso: the whole world just got in the room.

Everyone laughs. Eish kodwa sibandinzi marn.

Melo: yoh Loyiso, bro. YOU MADE IT!!!

She says screaming and everyone claps their hands cheering for him. Loyiso just shook his

Loyiso Mkhize

I am really glad that I am back. I really missed my lady and I am planning on spending tomorrow with her. Today I am being discharged and Ntokozo and Hle said they will come with Buhle since they will be leaving tomorrow. I did take my shower and got dressed with the clothes Buhle got for me. I feel good. I smell good. I look good. I brush my hair and I am ready. I sit on top of the bed and tie my shoe laces. Soon my sisters walk in with my baby girl with them. Today she is wearing blue jeans, peach puplum top that shapes her bump so nicely. With white sneakers. She looks beautiful. I smile as she rubs her tummy. She looks so cute. I am really going to marry her. But first, I have to make things right by paying the damages. I just don't know why people call them damages. Having a baby is not a damage

at all instead it's a blessing.

Ntokozo: hey bro, you good?

Me: I'm good, sis. How are you guys?

Hle: we are good. Ntokozo I want you to watch this video.

Ntokozo: what video?

Hle: you'll see.

While they are busy. My lady decides to walk to me and kiss me.

Buhle: are you ready to go home?

Me: yes I am. You look beautiful.

Buhle: thank you. And you look handsome.

Me: thank you, baby.

Hle and Ntokozo laughed so loud. I wonder what's funny.

Ntokozo: the wig fell off her head.

Buhle: hayi marn Hle. You showed her that video.

Hle: I'm sorry. I just had to show it to someone.

Ntokozo: her hair is like a porcupine. She didn't even do cornrows. Yuuu!

They laugh. Buhle shook her head. She is trying not to laugh.

Buhle: no marn guys.

Me: what video is that?

They all look at me.

Buhle: before you see it. I have to explain something to you.

Me: hau. But you didn't explain anything to Ntokozo.

Buhle: she knows that's why.

Me: okay explain.

Buhle: let's first go home.

Me: mhmm I wonder.

Buhle: do you need help with standing up?

Me: baby, don't worry. My legs are perfectly fine.

Buhle: you sure?

Me: yes, my love.

I say kissing her cheek. I stood up and took my bag. Thabiso walked in with a pile of papers. I am guessing those are discharge papers.

Thabiso: hey, guys. Y'all were about to leave without signing the discharge papers.

Ntokozo: yoh we forgot.

He shook his head and gives Buhle the papers and she signs.

Thabiso: Yoh! No one can forge this one.

Buhle: hayi kaloku ndiyibaba mna.

Thabiso: yayazi kaloku

Xhosa people!! Not all of us are Zulu. Melo,

Thabiso, Noluthando, Lubanzi, Buhle and Siphokazi are Xhosa. The rest of us are Zulu. I never thought I would fall in love with a Xhosa girl, you know. I know when Buhle says, "Mamela apha ke bhuti" I already know that I am going to be deep fried. Or when I ask her why she didn't cook she'll say, "hayi kaloku. Khange utsho uba ulambile kaloku." [you didn't say you were hungry] I missed her marn. I'm glad she is just being herself and not always doing something to impress me. Makes me also be myself around her too. We say our goodbyes to Thabiso and we left. I see Buhle is headed for the drivers seat.

Me: woman, where are you going again?

Buhle: haybo, what do you mean? I'm driving mos.

Me: no, you are sitting at the back with me.

Buhle: no, you are seating at the back seat with

your sisters and have quality time together before they leave tomorrow.

She kisses my cheek and heads for the drivers seat. I can't believe I just let her be. I shook my head not believing myself. I get in the car at the back and Hle decides to sit on the front seat. I think she really likes Buhle. I mean they've been doing a lot together. Me and Ntokozo sit at the back. The car starts moving.

I wonder what is Buhle going to tell me when we get to the house.

"I see you change the way you feel about me when the lights hit my jewelry. It's a lot bad tings yeah. I'm right where I should be. Every blessing that I pray for fell right down on to me. Stress free I'm moving. Stress free I'm moving eazy. Eazy [Zulu man with some power] Eazy. Eazy. [Zulu man with some power]"

Buhle starts singing along.

Buhle: I see you change the way you feel about me when the lights hit my jewelry. It's a lot of bad things yeah. I'm right where I should be. Every blessing that I pray for fell right down on to me. Stress free I'm moving. Stress free I'm moving Eazy. Eazy [Xhosa girl with some power] Eazy. Eazy [Xhosa girl with some power]

We laugh at her exchange of words.

Buhle: kaloku andingomZulu mna [I'm not Zulu]

She says making us laugh again.

We started by getting pizza then we headed home. We finally get to the house after a really nice ride chatting. The house is clean like we left it but it's really quiet and you can just tell that no one was here. I sigh. We settle down and eat from the box.

Ntokozo: I feel like I have nausea.

Buhle: are you okay? Do you need the doctor?

Ntokozo: no, I'll just have a glass of water.

She stood up and left to the kitchen. I look at the two ladies sitting in front of me. Then look at each other and nod like they are confirming something. What is up with these two?

Me: why are you guys communicating with eyes?

Buhle: uhm... I... I think it's time to explain to you that video.

Me: okay?

Buhle: firstly, do you want to watch it first or you want to hear the explanation?

Me: let's hear the explanation.

Buhle: okay so. When you were still in Beaufort West. I got a text from Nomsa at like midnight since I couldn't sleep.

She takes her phone and shows me the texts.

Me: okay? Who is Thando?

Buhle: the lady who almost got me to Thailand.

Oh god! Now I have to deal with Thando. I am so tired, you know. I need rest.

Me: how did she escape?

Hle: she was in contact with the head security guard in the prison you put her in. She probably asked the dude to use his cell to call Nomsa. And promised him nonsense that she'll protect him from you and probably bribed him too.

Me: damn.

Buhle: but.... At the end. We won.

I look at her.

Me: balance me please.

Buhle: we took matters to our own hands. Nomsa later in the morning asked to meet up with me. So we went there and it was really Thando involved. We solved it and fired the guard.

Me: solve it how?

Hle: we pretended like we didn't know the trap they had for us. And we had back up as Brian and the others.

Buhle: so we put them back in your prison with their boyfriend and yeah.

Hle: and... Coming to the best part.

Buhle: oh Hle.

She shook her head. Hle takes her phone and shows me the video. It was Buhle. In our warehouse with a bondage wrapped around her arm. That's the first thing I noticed. She was talking to a crying Nomsa. I wonder what was she saying. Then she moved on to Thando. She didn't say much and right before she walked out the door. She slapped Thando right at the face and her wig or weave fell to the ground. I couldn't help but laugh at what appeared when the wig fell.

Me: What is this?

Hle: it's her hair, bro.

I laughed even more.

Me: hau ngeke phela. So this is what was hidden under that wig?

Hle: yoh. I fell to the ground.

Buhle: guys, no. Don't laugh.

Me: hayi no. You made my day. We'll talk about what was going on with you yesterday a little later. For now I still need to recover from what I just saw. Yoh hayi baby, you finished me.

She shook. Ntokozo finally graced us with her presence.

Buhle: are you good now?

Ntokozo: yes. What is everyone laughing at?

Hle: the video.

Ntokozo: yoh hayi Bree. You can smack yoh.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Me: so are you going to tell me what was going on with you that day?

I say as I watch her walking out of the closet wearing her black silky very short nighty. Her bump looks so cute. She always rubs her tummy every time. She joins me in bed.

Buhle: I don't know. I didn't want you to deal with too much after Danzeeba's issue. I knew how it was going to be tiring for you so I just wanted you to come home and rest. So I decided to take a stand and deal with it. So that you come back and just rest. That's it. And I know, I put myself in danger.

It still doesn't settle well with me with the fact

that Thando shot my woman. I am going to have to take her out now. She has done enough. I won't do it. I'll let someone else do it for me. I don't want them to torture her but to just finish her once off. I sigh.

Me: I appreciate what you did, baby. So much and i thank you. I'm really proud of you. You are really brave. And you are really strong.

She smiles looking at me.

Buhle: you're not mad at me?

Me: no. I'm not.

We kissed.

Me: did you cry?

Buhle: cry because I missed you? Yes, I did. A lot.

I chuckle.

Me: no, baby. I am not talking about that. I am asking if you cried when Thando shot you?

Buhle: no, but I did scream for sure. Damn! That shit is painful. Yoh yoh I am never getting shot again.

Me: don't worry. I'll make sure of that.

I kissed her forehead. My woman is strong, people. We continued talking. And she tells me everything that happened. I am going to find that idiot named Patrick. He will know me.

Me: baby?

Buhle: lover?

I smile.

Me: what are we going to do with Nomsa?

I hear her heave a long heavy sigh.

Buhle: I don't know, nam. She is family. What will her family think about me if I get rid of her?

Me: then you have to first talk to your brother.

Buhle: I will. I love you.

Me: I love you more, babe. You really are a Xhosa girl with some power.

Buhle: hayi marn wena.

We laugh.

Buhle: but I can't believe we were in a movie, baby.

Me: of which, I am never letting you go to such a thing again.

Buhle: caba uyimele lento neh.

Me: yes, big time.

Buhle: I feel sleepy now.

Me: alright. Wait a sec.

I go down to kiss her tummy.

Me: good night, my child.

Then I kissed Buhle.

Me: good night, my love.

Buhle: good night, babe.

I pulled her closer to me. We both sigh deeply. I'm really grateful to God that I made it out alive. I really am. I'm also glad that I was able to defeat him for my family's sake. For my family's future. I'm grateful to God for giving me Buhle. She might have been through a lot but she is so strong, so brave and courageous. She'd make a cool gangster. And no, I am not considering that. No, I am not. That is a huge NO. At least she must Learn a few more things so she can be able to defend herself whenever I am not around. Or whenever the guards fail her.

But damn! I love her so much. I'd do anything for her. She is my world. I'm going to marry her, no doubts. I am going to wife her. For reals. I watch her as she dozed off to sleep.

.

.

.

.

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

I woke up in the morning and I look at Loyiso. He is asleep. I decide to let him be. Vele he needs the rest. I go to the bathroom and wash my face. Brush my teeth. I wipe my face and look at the mirror. My eyes pop.

Me: OH MY FUCKING GOODNESS!!!

I scream and cry. Loyiso barged in quickly. I quickly cover my nose.

Loyiso: baby what's wrong?

I couldn't speak. I was still crying.

Loyiso: baby, talk to me. What's wrong? Is your nose bleeding?

I shook my head while covering it.

Loyiso: okay then. What's wrong? Please, baby,

khuluma nami [speak to me]

Me: my nose.... It's... It's.... It's swollen.

He sighs.

Loyiso: let me see, baby.

Me: no. I don't want you to see.

Loyiso: come on, baby.

Me: no, you'll laugh at me.

Loyiso: I promise I won't laugh at you.

Me: no

I say as tears are still gushing down.

Loyiso: I promise I won't laugh. If I laugh, you can kick me out of the room. I won't sleep here tonight. If I laugh.

I shook my head.

Loyiso: please. Let me see.

He says coming closer. He holds my wrists

gently and removes my hands slowly from my nose.

Me: Loyiso.

Loyiso: don't worry. I promise I won't laugh.

I let him see. I don't want to look at him. I look at the side.

Loyiso: it's not bad, baby.

Me: hayi Loyiso. Don't lie.

Loyiso: I'm not lying. I promise.

Me: it's so huge. Why is it swollen?

Loyiso: I don't know. Maybe it's the baby.

Me: I am going to call our gynaecologist and ask him why is my swollen.

Loyiso: if it's going to make you feel better.

Then okay. You can call.

He wipes my tears.

Loyiso: come on, now. Don't cry. You'll be fine.

Come kiss me.

Me: no. It's going to poke your nose.

Loyiso: Its okay. I don't mind. It's not going to kill me.

He says holding me and kisses me.

Me: did it poke you?

Loyiso: no, baby. It didn't. Come let's go call our gynaecologist.

Me: okay.

He takes my hand and we walk back to the room. He takes his phone and calls Dr. Meli. He puts it on loud speaker.

Meli: Mr. Mkhize. How are you?

Loyiso: I'm all good man. You?

Meli: I'm good too. Is everything alright with the baby?

Loyiso: not really. But my wife's nose has gone

bigger. So now she is stressing about it. And asked me to call you.

Meli: nose swelling huh?

Loyiso: yeah.

Meli: meaning you are having a baby boy.

Us: what?

Meli: yeah. When the nose is big. Like really huge. Then it means it's a boy.

He looks at me. And we both smile. I started receiving quietly and ended up twerking right at his face.

Loyiso: uhm... *clears throat* thanks, bruh. I have to go.

Meli: alright cool. Have a good day.

Loyiso: thanks. You too.

He drops the call and spanks my butt.

Me: ouch.

I turn to look at him.

Loyiso: you don't twerk right at my face.

He says laughing. I join me.

Me: what? Am I turning you on?

Loyiso: no, you're not.

Me: you're lying. I'll keep twerking at your face.

I turn around and twerk for him. I find my legs swinging on the air. He picked me up. He places me on top of the bed and gets on top of me.

Mkhize is already poking me.

Loyiso: you asked for this.

I smile. He kissed me.

Me: did you hear? We are having a boy?

Loyiso: I heard baby. I am so excited right now.

Me: me too.

Loyiso: he'll surely look like me.

Me: oh and ke. Mostly the sons are a look alike with their fathers.

Loyiso: so you don't have to worry about the looks. He is going to be really handsome.

Me: yes. He will.

Loyiso: what if we are making another baby while you're pregnant every time we have sex? Then when you give birth to this one we'll find out that you are pregnant again.

I laugh.

Me: that's not how it works, bruh.

He laughs too.

Loyiso: but we will have more children mos?

Me: yeah. But not soon after this one.

Loyiso: I hear you. We should first focus on our boy then we'll see what the future has for us.

Me: I agree.

Loyiso: *sighs* enough talking and more sexing.

Me: I fully agree with you on that one.

.

.

.

.

Kodwa uBuhle unedrama shame. 😂😂 I love



.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mihlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 62

A week later

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

Today I am going out with my brothers.
[Lubanzi, Luthando and Lubabalo]. Remember the siblings day Lubanzi talked about? Yeah, today is that day. So Loyiso said he'll drop me off then they will get me back. I decided to wear my peach jumpsuit with ankle sneakers. I combed my Afro. Loyiso walked in with a plate with food and chewing.

Me: but I also want some.

Loyiso: but you said you didnt want any because you'll eat at the restaurant.

Me: I know but the aroma is so nice. It's like a magnet and it's pulling me closer to it.

I say walking to him. I took a piece of bacon from his plate with a wide smile on my face.

Loyiso: you look beautiful.

Me: thank you baby.

I take his fork and taste his egg.

Me: mhmm.

Loyiso: is it nice?

Me: yes. But I'm not going to eat too much. I wanna save up.

Loyiso: yes, you do that. I'll miss you.

Me: it's not like I'm leaving for Asia.

Loyiso: I know. But it feels like it.

Me: don't worry. I'll be back soon.

We kiss.

Loyiso: let's go.

He takes my bag and we walk down the stairs.
Soon we were in the car heading to Century City.

Loyiso: I love you.

Me: I love you too. I'll see you.

We kiss.

Loyiso: bye, beautiful.

Me: bye, handsome.

I get out of the car and my brothers are already waiting for me outside.

Me: my bros.

Them: hey sis.

I hug them.

Me: uyakhula Lubah [you're growing]

He laughs.

Lubah: uyandigezela wena.

We laugh about it. Soon we were sitting and ordering drinks.

Lubanzi: Luthando, what happened to Bonolo?

Lubah: whuuu I'm sure they broke up already.

Luthando: yes. We broke up.

Me: she has a potential of succeeding qha it's her attitude and character that is going to fuck her up.

Lubah: you are so truthful.

I smile.

Luthando: but there is this other one.

Lubanzi: who is it?

Luthando: I don't know where she disappeared to. I just know her name. I haven't seen her around yet.

Lubah: what's her name?

Luthando: Sinovuyo.

Me: how did you meet?

Luthando: I was jogging and she was rushing somewhere and I bumped into her. Her paper work fell and got wet.

Lubanzi: why was it wet again?

Luthando: it was raining.

Me: wena. Why were you jogging emvuleni? [in the rain]

Luthando: I needed to unwind.

Lubah: were you having a bad day?

Luthando: sorta kinda. I lost a patient. Even after so many years of working as a doctor I still haven't gotten used to losing a patient.

Lubanzi: Noba sekuthwa ndiyafahlaka andinoze ndibengugqirha [even If I go down. I'd never resort on being a doctor]

Luthando: its being passionate.

Me: but at the end of the day. We are hoping you'll find Sinovuyo. I just hope her character is in place.

Lubah: we all hope so. So Buhle how have you been doing?

Me: ey I am doing good marn mntase. Qha

sendifuna ukuzala ngoku. Same time. [I want to give birth now]

They laugh.

Lubah: I heard its painful. Is it painful Luthando?

Luthando: I am not a gynaecologist but I think so.

Me: of course it's painful. Why do you think they scream?

They laugh.

Me: you're so quiet, bro. Wussup?

Banzi: I wanna propose to Gabrielle.

We all look at him.

Me: oh my goodness!!

Lubah: then what are you waiting for?

Lubanzi: the right moment.

Luthando: did you ask for blessings to her parents?

Lubanzi: that's the only thing I have to do before proposing.

Me: do they like you?

Banzi: yes. But her sister has a thing for me. So I had to cut her off.

Lubah: hayi kodwa amantombazana!!

Luthando: are you nervous?

Banzi: just a little.

Me: you know that there 99.9% chances for her to say yes right?

Banzi: I know.

Us: then don't be nervous!!

Banzi: okay kaloku Yoh!!

Luthando: wena Lubah?

Lubah: nah. I'm just working on myself for now. I need to get my life in track. Make some money first before I am able to ask any girl out. And

see a future with her.

Me: nice.

I say patting his shoulder with a smile.

Me: hey guys. I have good news. Well I have two good news. Firstly, in a year I am going to Los Angeles.

Them: whoa! 😊

Banzi: And then? What's the occasion?

Me: few months back. I had sealed a deal with The James couple and their job in my company is to make my art go international. Now they want me to do my own Mona Lisa and I'll have to name it. Then I'll have to present it in Los Angeles.

Luthando: wow! That is so awesome, sis.
Congratulations.

Lubah: yes, congrats, girl.

Banzi: you'll do wonderful.

Me: thanks guys.

Banzi: and the next good news?

Me: ya'll are going to be uncles to a baby boy.

Banzi: hey! I'm having a boy too.

Lubah: wow! I'm actually going to be an uncle to two boys.

Luthando: yeah wow! Kodwa niyasigugisa marn!
[you are making us old]

We laughs.

Luthando: but at the same time. I am really happy. I'm happy we brought back our bond.

Lubah: I'm also happy too. I even decided on moving back here.

Luthando: I feel like you are copying me kengoku.

Lubah: aybo njani?

Luthando: because I was just transferred to Life

Hospital here in Cape Town.

Me: dude that's like the best private hospital in Cape Town. I'm definitely giving birth there. No lies.

Lubah: well, I guess. We'll see each other more often mos.

Banzi: I'm glad y'all won't be scarce on us. It's been a while.

Me: we missed you guys.

Thando&Lubah: nchoo

Banzi: yoh hayi ke. Nizoyibaxa ke [you'll exaggerate]

We laugh. Our food was served and we started indulging. The conversation is going on like a playlist of music that never stops. It's like a medley. We all decided to pay for each others bills. Lubah paid for mine and I paid for his. Same as Lubanzi and Luthando.

Thando: let's go for the wonderland.

Banzi: then we hit the racing carts.

Me: I wanna feel like a kid before I mother one.

They laugh. We do go to Wonderland and started playing. We were probably the only old people in there amongst kids. But we cared less.

After playing. We went for the racing carts.

Each one had their own car and we raced. First race, I won. Second was quite tough but

Luthando won. Till we got tired and got ice cream since I craved for one. We were settled at WakaBerry having ice cream. When I heard someone calling me.

"Buhle!"

I look behind me. No ways!! No. Right when my day was actually getting somewhere.

Banzi: shit.

Lubah and Luthando turn to look at us and look

at the person we are looking at. He is approaching us.

Thando: he looks so much like Siyabonga.

Me&Banzi: he had a twin.

We say still looking at him. His resemblance is so much like Siyabonga and I can't help but go back to that time. I wish Loyiso was here. I blink my tears away.

Me: I feel like running away, right now.

I say whispering to Lubah.

Lubah: its okay. We are here.

He gets to our table smiling.

Siyabulela: hey, guys.

Us: hey.

Siyabulela: hey, Buhle. Are you good?

Me: *nods* yes I'm good. How are you?

I am trying to act really normal.

Siyabulela: I'm good too. It's really good to see you.

I make up a smile.

Me: it's good to see you too.

Siyabulela: I saw you there while I was sitting there and I couldn't help but come to you. I wanted to ask you something concerning Siyabonga.

Me: oh?... Uhm... Yeah?... What about him?

Siyabulela: I wanted to know when was the last time you saw him?

Me: that was years ago. We broke up. And I never saw him again.

Siyabulela: What was the reason behind breaking up with him?

Me: your brother wronged me. I don't want to go into details. But if you want to know the details. Ask him yourself. You see him everyday mos.

Siyabulela: actually I can't do that. We don't know where he is. We have tried all we could. With the strength we have but we couldn't find him.

Wow! Is Lubanzi that good at hiding stuff? They haven't found his body? I have to ask Lubanzi what he did with the body. Jeez! After so many years. They still haven't found his body.

Me: well, have you tried going to the cops and report his missing.

Siyabulela: the cops failed us. They even tried looking for lifeless bodies that were maybe dumped but nothing. We have given up. When he is ready he will come out of his hiding place.

Well he is in hell burning with the devil. That's his hiding place. And there is no coming back there.

Me: I am sorry about that, Siyabulela. I hope you find him.

I can't believe I just said that.

Siyabulela: thanks B. I just thought I should let you know. Have a great day.

He looks quite disappointed. I feel bad for him, really.

Me: thank you. Have a great day too.

He walks away. I huff as I watch him disappear from the shop. I look at Lubanzi. I scratched my head.

Me: damn!

Lubah: so what really happened to Siyabonga?

Me: he died.

Thando: how did he die? And how come his family don't have any idea what happened to him?

Me&Lubanzi: I killed him.

We look at each other. Why is he taking the fall

for me? Now the brothers are confused.

Me: no. I did. I killed him.

Lubanzi sighs.

Lubah: good riddance to bad rubbish.

Thando: are you okay?

Me: yes, I'm okay.

I say taking a huge scoop of ice cream and put it in my mouth.

Banzi: no, you are not okay.

Me: I promise, I'm fine.

Lubah: Lubanzi, you hid the body didn't you?

Banzi just chuckled and nods.

Me: what did you do with it that made the cops even fail?

Banzi: I burnt the body into ashes and put it in a black bag. Buried it in a desert like place and built a 3 room house on top of it. And no one

lives in it.

Thando: damn!

Yoh! I didn't know what to say.

Banzi: Buhle.

I look at him.

Banzi: don't feel guilty of what you did.

Lubah: he's right. He deserved to die. He deserved the pain he inflicted to you and much more.

Thando: and don't let it get to you. They are never going to find out.

Banzi: and plus, I wasn't going to let you go to jail kodwa you were simply defending yourself. I had to do something. And I wanted to make sure that there is no evidence. Hence I did all that.

I nods.

Lubah: you good?

Me: yeah.

Thando: don't stress. Everything is okay.

Banzi: more ice cream?

Me: yes. I could have a whole tub right now.

We laugh. Luthando buys more ice cream for all of us. They put me in the mood again and got my mind off this. We had to call it a day at about 19:30. Lubabalo drives us back. I drop me off first. I say my goodbyes and get inside the house. Loyiso immediately stands up. He looks excited.

Loyiso: babe. I have great news. Wait... Are you okay?

Me: Uh yes, of course, I'm okay. Can you tell me what the good news are?

Loyiso: I got an email.

Me: and?

Loyiso: LM Holdings is nominated as the top 5 best coal companies in SA.

I scream so loud and start jumping up and down clapping my hands.

Me: oh my goodness, Loyiso. You are taking this one. It's yours. I can feel it. Baby, Congratulations!

I say hugging him.

Loyiso: thank you, my love. Are you still coming with me?

Me: of course, I'm coming. We have a week left right.

Loyiso: yes. Then we should go for a shopping.

I smile.

Me: okay.

We kiss. I cup his face with my little hands.

Me: I am so proud of you. You'll make a great

father.

He smiles too.

Loyiso: and a great husband too neh?

I giggle.

Me: you are already a great boyfriend. You will do way better when you're a husband.

He smiles too.

Loyiso: thank you, baby. You'll be a great mother too, I see how you always advice Hle. You'll be a wonderful mother. There is nothing I have to worry about. Obviously, you'll be a great wife.

We kiss. I love how we compliment each other all the time. He picks me up and spins me around. I surround his waist with my legs.

Loyiso: how was your day with your siblings?

He asks after kissing me.

Me: it was really great actually. I can't believe I actually played at a wonderland and went for racing carts.

He laughs.

Loyiso: you're telling me you guys were kids today.

Me: yes, baby. We had so much Ice cream but I still want more. Do we have ice cream?

Loyiso: yes. Let's have it together.

Me: okay.

We chilled at the kitchen and I sat on the kitchen counter. He was standing in between my legs carrying a tub of Hazel nut ice cream. Feeding each other.

Loyiso: so what else happened?

The mood is already exciting and bright. Bringing in what happened today would make the mood sour. I should tell him some other

time.

Loyiso: baby?

Me: Mhmm.

Loyiso: are you alright?

Me: yeah.

Loyiso: what happened there?

Me: Lubanzi wants to propose to Gabrielle.

Loyiso: really?

Me: yes.

Loyiso: wow! 3 weddings just this year in our Family. That's so awesome.

Me: yes it is.

Loyiso: you'll tell me what's bothering you when you are ready okay?

Me: okay.

Argh marn! This guy can just see right through

me.

Me: I love you.

Loyiso: I love you more, baby.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Yoh hayi Lubanzi is the boss though. I love you guys. Have a good night. 😄😍😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘



- .
- .
- .
- .

Your admin, Mhlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 64

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

I was woken up by my phone ringing. I look next to me and Loyiso is not here. I take my phone and it's Noluthando.

Me: good morning, my dear sister.

Nolu: good morning, love. You sound really sleepy for a celebrity.

Me: what do you mean celebrity?

Nolu: do you remember where were you last night?

Me: Damn! I thought it was a dream.

She laughed.

Nolu: pregnancy kodwa.

Me: yah neh.

Nolu: next thing we know. This phone call is

going to be a dream for the both of us.

We both laugh.

Me: who knows? Maybe we are sleeping right now and it's at night. And we are stuck in dreamland.

We burst out of laughter.

Nolu: mxm. Let's stop this fairytale. Go check the entertainment news right now.

Me: why is that?

Nolu: go. You'll see.

Me: what is it, Noluthando?

Nolu: Yoh okay ke Buhle. You are on TV.

Me: shit. Why didn't Loyiso wake me up?

Nolu: I don't know.

Me: okay. We'll talk later bye.

I drop the call and rush out of the room after wearing Loyiso's black T shirt. I ran barefoot to

the living room.

Loyiso: hey hey hey careful. What's the rush for?

He says holding me before I slip and fall.

Me: they say we are on TV.

He smiles.

Loyiso: so you rushed all the way here to see yourself on tv?

Me: ewe haybo.

He chuckles.

Loyiso: come let's go watch.

He picks me up and we are in the living room watching the entertainment news. It shows our pictures from last night. Some where those where we were laughing. People were saying we are a happy couple. Others said we are too perfect.

Me: are these people expecting us to have an

argument in public so they can see that we are not perfect either? Yuuu ha.a Sana. Ndaske ndalamba kengoku [I'm hungry now]

Loyiso laughs.

Loyiso: we don't have to care what they say about us. We know how we are like in private. We just gotta be us. And just never care what the fuck they say. It still will never change the way we love each other. All that matters is the love that we have for each other. That's it, baby. Don't worry about it. People like to talk nje. Come kiss me.

Me: Loyiso. Andixukuxanga [I didn't brush my teeth]

Loyiso: nami mos angezanga mazinyo [I didn't brush my teeth too]

Me: yoh ke wena. Fine.

We kiss.

Loyiso: I love how I talk to you in Zulu. And you answer me in Xhosa. It's like we are living in different worlds but in one world. Does that makes sense?

Me: yes, babe. It's like we both live in South Africa and you are from Durban and I am from Cape Town. But those places are both from SA.

Loyiso: yeah now you got it. You are so smart.

I roll my eyes and kiss him again. We watch the news again.

Presenter: Katlego Mokoena has posted on twitter congratulating the winner of the Coil Award, Loyiso Mkhize. The twitter reads as follows.

"Congratulations to my competition who is now the man I look up to, Loyiso Mkhize. You deserve that award, bro."

I look at Loyiso.

Loyiso: wow! Did he really just post that?

Presenter: I, personally am really shocked about his post. Katlego Mokoena has always seen Loyiso Mkhize as competition and always posting something to throw shade on Mr. Mkhize but CEO of LM Holdings would never barge. I am sure he is also shocked of his reaction towards this.

Loyiso: I am.

Presenter: speaking of CEO of LM holdings. He has finally after a very long time posted on Instagram the love of his life. The woman who has captured his heart.

Me: aww, Loyiso.

He smiles and kisses me.

Presenter: we all never expected that the love of his life would be someone we know. The woman who is now labelled "The Queen of Art." CEO of Banzi Law Firm, Lubanzi Berthing's little

sister.

They say as they show pictures of my art.

Me: I am The Queen of Art?

Loyiso: yes, babe. The James have a huge part in this. I'll bring us breakfast.

He says standing up and going for the kitchen.

Hebana! What a morning!!

Presenter: Buhlebenkosi Berthing is Loyiso Mkhize's lady. We found out last night seeing them sharing kisses many times and laughing. Showing how happy they are. When also Mr. Mkhize mentioned her in his speech when he got his Coil Award. They seem to be a lovely couple.

She says while our pictures were shown.

Presenter: and we got more confirmation about their relationship when Mr. Mkhize posted this morning on Instagram. A picture of Ms.

Berthing asleep.

They show my picture sleeping. Loyiso's caption was. "I still can't believe. This is what I wake up to every morning. I am one lucky man and I'm so grateful."

Presenter: And more of their pictures followed. Showing that they are expecting a baby on the way.

They show pictures of me and Loyiso on New Years Eve. The selfies we took on his birthday. I don't know who caught this one. But he was rubbing my tummy at the mall. These pictures are nice shame. No lies. He comes back with 2 plates and juice.

Me: thank you.

He sat next to me smiling.

Me: so...

Loyiso: so?

I really don't know what to say.

Loyiso: yes, baby. I posted you. And now they know you. Question is, you're not mad?

Me: no. I'm not. This means something right. That you're serious about me as I am with you. That you are committed as much as I am. right?

Loyiso: yes, my love. I am serious about us more than anything. That's why I am going to marry you. And you won't expect it, trust me.

Me: this sounds so soon.

He smiled and just kissed me. This guy.

Me: I don't think I'll ever get used to this.

Loyiso: don't worry. You will as time goes by. We'll always hit the news.

Me: everyday?

Loyiso: not everyday. But every time we do something publicly they will know. I mean it's public.

Me: yoh hayi Sana.

Loyiso: don't worry, baby. I got you, okay.

Me: okay.

We kiss and we eat as we watch the lady blab about other celebrities. It turns out that Rorisang also did post about their engagement with Sanele. They appeared on the news. Bongani and Noluthando also. Maybe Gabrielle and Lubanzi are next too. Who knows?

Me: so kengoku sizi celebrity? Siyaziwa ngoku?
[we are known now]

He laughs.

Loyiso: yes, babe.

Then he kisses my cheek.

Me: yoh. So when are we leaving?

Loyiso: I wanted to take you out for dinner tonight at this restaurant. Then we can leave tomorrow morning.

Me: oh that would be nice. What should I wear?

Loyiso: there is this grey dress you bought but only wore it for me.

Me: which grey dress, babe? I don't think I packed it.

Loyiso: I packed it for you. It's that one that shows your boobs and your back.

I laughed. He joined in too.

Me: okay. I see that one. I'll wear it. What are you gonna wear?

Loyiso: what do you want me to wear?

Me: not a suit though. As long as its grey too.

Loyiso: okay.

Me: is it fine if I didn't wear heels?

Loyiso: That would be really great.

He says making me laugh. I put our plates on the side and get on top of him and I kissed him.

Me: thank you very much for breakfast.

Loyiso: anything for you, baby. Should we go shower?

Me: yes.

*

.

.

.

Last night. Dinner was awesome. We even took a nice walk at night. Joburg is beautiful shame. But I'd always choose my mother city more than anything else in SA. If I'd move to Joburg. I would miss the beach a lot. I don't think I would make it. Our flight just landed and we are in Cape Town at the airport. Loyiso said Brian and the guards are already waiting for us. We get inside the airport.

Me: so Brian and the guards are waiting for us?

Loyiso: yes. And a whole lot of people.

Oh Jeso. The minute we stepped in the airport. People started clapping hands and screaming.

"The Queen of Art and The King of Coil."

Loyiso: great. Now I'm the King of Coil.

You wouldn't miss the sarcasm in his voice. He holds me closer. Cameras were flashing. The guards were moving people out of our way. In five minutes we were outside. Less paparazzi. We went to the car. Brian: good afternoon, mam. Sir.

Me: hey, Brian. You good?

Brian: I'm good. How are you?

Me: I'm good too.

He greets Loyiso and soon we were out of the airport.

Me: you go King of Coil.

He laughs.

Loyiso: no. My dad is still the King.

Me: but he didn't win it that night. You took his throne. You are the King and he is the legend.

Loyiso: okay now. It makes sense.

Me: I'm glad we are back.

Loyiso: Me too.

He gets a text from his phone.

Loyiso: Thabiso is asking if it's fine they come and have dinner with us. Are you cool with that?

Me: yes, I'm cool with that. I'll cook.

Loyiso: and I will help you.

Me: okay.

Brian finally parks in our yard. I am glad no one knows where we live. Otherwise we were going to find them out here waiting for us. That would mean our privacy is invaded. He unlocks the

house and we get in. I help with our bags and unpack. He decides to take a shower while I wore my peach Maxy dress with sandals. I go to the kitchen and start cooking. Loyiso comes in. He is wearing shorts. White plain T-shirt and tekkies.

Me: you look handsome. Why don't you wear flip flops?

Loyiso: I don't have them. And I don't like them.

Me: Its not like you have ugly feet.

He laughs

Loyiso: i know. I just don't like them.

Me: hayi wow.

Loyiso: you're so beautiful.

Me: thank you.

Loyiso: can we have like a lot of meat?

Me: yeah. I'm making Mexican chicken.

Mongolian beef. Sweet and soy chicken and veggies. Sticky chilli pulled pork. Lamb shanks.

He smiles and comes to kiss me.

Loyiso: I don't know half of everything you just said. But I think I heard you talk about chicken, beef, pork and lamb. So I know there's meat.

I laugh.

Me: Mxm Loyiso.

He joins in and laughs. He watches me do my work in the kitchen.

Loyiso: baby, did you go to school for cooking?

Me: no.

Loyiso: how come you are that good at it?

Me: I used to watch channel 175 on all my leisure time and list down New recipes. I would buy recipe books and learn. I practically taught myself how to cook. Since me and mom weren't seeing each other eye to eye. For her to teach

me how to cook.

Loyiso: wow! Imagine if you weren't into cooking then we meet and date. We would be eating takeaways now. Because we both can't cook.

Me: Imagine. But I'd make sure I learn how to cook before we get married.

He smiles.

Loyiso: I am glad you really wanna marry me.

Me: of course. I wanna be your wife.

I say coming to kiss him. My phone rings. Its Hle.

Me: hey, girl.

Hle: hey, Queen of Art.

Me: please don't call me that.

She laughs.

Hle: but it's nice njena.

Me: yoh hayi girl. I can't.

She laughs.

Hle: anyways, I wanna ask you something. I need you to do me a favour.

Me: okay?

Hle: Ntokozo said we are invited for dinner to your house right?

Me: right.

Hle: so I need you to ask my brother for something.

Me: yeah. What is that?

Hle: can you ask him if I can bring Vuyo too?

I laugh.

Me: damn! Yah I can do that. But what matters is the answer you'll be getting.

Hle: yeses and with Loyiso anything is possible.

Me: you are not lying there. He is right here. I'll

let you ask him.

Loyiso: ask me what?

Hle: iyoh!! He is already asking. Simakade!!

I put it on loud speaker.

Me: Hlengiwe wants to ask you something.

Loyiso: what is that?

Me: I'll let it come out of the horses mouth.

Hle: I'm not a horse.

We laugh.

Me: sorry.

Loyiso: I'm listening.

Hle: well....i... Uhm... I... I was going to ask you if I can bring... Uhm.... Bring Vuyo.

Loyiso: oh yeah. He can come so I can kick his ass.

Hle: hau bro.

Loyiso: I'm serious.

Hle: oh gosh. Let me go ke.

Us: bye.

She drops the call.

Me: so you are really going to hit him?

Loyiso: just a little.

Me: I don't trust this just a little of yours.

Loyiso: it means there won't be any scars and bruises.

Me: hayi Loyiso. That's being violent. What if he goes to the cops?

Loyiso: I don't think he is going to do that.

Me: just don't be violent Loyiso. Be a big brother. Yes, you can be protective like a big brother should be. You can question him. Talk to him. Don't beat him up.

I come to place my hands on his face.

Me: you hear me?

He sighs.

Loyiso: yes, I hear you.

I kiss him.

Me: don't be violent.

Loyiso: I won't.

I go back to cooking and soon everyone is here.
The girls get in the kitchen.

Kazi: all hail. King of Coil and the Queen of Art.

They all bow their heads. Mxm.

Me: stop it please.

Loyiso laughs. He greets the girls and leaves.
Probably going to the guys.

Nolu: how are you feeling Queen of Art?

Me: please don't call me that. But I feel good.

Melo: you should feel good.

Gab: but girl. You looked drop dead gorgeous in there. Your make up was something else. It's was the bomb.

Me: thank you, girl.

Rori: yazi I saw the guy who was once my crush on that Coil Awards. Before I met Sanele.

Us: who?

Rori: Ncedo Mabuza.

Me: oh that one is married with Lebo and they five kids together.

Girls: YHOO!!

Kazi: Sandile can never do that to me.

Me: I told Loyiso the same thing.

Ntokozo: but truth guys. Dick is addictive.

Everyone suddenly agreed.

Everyone: yes/agreed/indeed it is/ewe kaloku

Then we laugh.

Gab: Hle, my love. Who is that hot guy you came with?

Everyone: mhmmh

Hle: its my mans people.

She says confidently. Melo high fived with her.

Hle: but I'm worried because my brother said he will beat him up.

Me: nah he won't.

Hle: how do you know?

Me: the power of a woman over her man.

Rori: yes, girl. You just hold his cheeks and be like, "baby. Calm down. Look at me. Breath."

We laugh.

Nolu: that's how you handle your mans?

Melo: and he is going to calm down for your sake.

Kazi: so no need to worry, boo.

Hle: okay I trust you, bee.

Me: oh don't stress.

Gab: so what are you making?

Me: Loyiso said there should more meat more than anything. So I'm making Mexican chicken. Mongolian beef. Sweet and soy chicken and veggies. Sticky chilli pulled pork. Lamb shanks. Anything you guys wanna add?

Ntokozo: i think that sounds perfectly fine.
What's for dessert?

Me: I am going to let you ladies decide.

Ntokozo: *sighs* before we decide on dessert. I have an announcement to make.

Nolu: you're pregnant.

We all gasp. So Hlengiwe was right. We look at Ntokozo.

Ntokozo: yes. How did you know?

Nolu: I'm a doctor, girl. I could tell.

Us: CONGRATULATIONS!!!

Now she is getting emotional.

Me: awww man!

I go and hug her as she sobs quietly.

Me: twinkle twinkle little star.

The girls join in.

Us: How I wonder what you are. Up above the world so high. Like a diamond in the sky.

Twinkle twinkle little star. How I wonder what you are.

She ends up laughing. We all laugh. *Such a crazy bunch*

Melo: did you tell Luyanda?

Ntokozo: he doesn't know yet.

Rori: you don't have to worry about him leaving because he loves you and I'm sure he'll be

happy. If that's what you are worrying about.
Don't stress about it.

Us: it's not good for the baby.

Me: don't cry now.

I say wiping her tears.

Kazi: so baby girl. When you get home. You are going to tell him that you are pregnant and it's his baby. And he has no choice but to accept it. Right?

Ntokozo: right.

Me: Khona how did you guys get into a relationship?

Hle: yes, I have never heard her story before.

She clears her throat.

Ntokozo: remember that day Buhle and Ntokozo where kidnapped.

Everyone: yah?

Ntokozo: I went to meet up with him. I don't know but he had this effect on me. Of which I hated at first. *sighs* Nigga made me horny in a restaurant.

Rori: what did he do to make you horny?

Ntokozo: he did nothing.

She says making her voice squeakier.

Ntokozo: he was just talking and eating.

We laugh.

Ntokozo: and don't ask me where I got the balls to tell him that I want him to fuck me.

We laughed even worse.

Gab: and did he fuck you?

Ntokozo: yes. And I couldn't walk.

We laughed even more.

Rori: I am so sorry to change the mood. But I feel like I should talk to you guys.

Me: it's okay, girl. Go ahead.

Rori: Sanele suggested I tell my family about our engagement because he wants to do things the right way. And so he accompanied me. I told them and so now they want R300 000 paid for me. That's besides the damages. That's just lobola.

Kazi: baphambene!! After they disowned you. Now they want R300 000 for lobola.

Melo: they can't just disown you and you have lived half and a quarter of your life without them and now they want to creep in and milk you dry. Never!

See, Rorisang's parents disowned Rorisang because she didn't want to be arranged marriage like her other siblings. So it's a tradition in her home that when you are done with Matric as a female. You get married. So she refused and her parents disowned her and

kicked her out of the house. She came to the city and she didnt know the place so she got to the wrong side of the city and she became a victim of rape like me. She hustled in the streets till 20 years. Then she got a job as a stripper. That is when she met Sanele. At a strip club. Apparently Sanele asked to take her to his house with her. He paid a lot of cash for her. Only to find out. Sanele just wanted to talk to her and get to know her. So yeah the rest you know mos. They dated till now.

Rori: the problem is Sanele is willing to pay such money. And I don't want him to. I told him we can just get married and that's it. They never cared anyway. But then, he never listens.

Gab: maybe he wants to do it the right way. Maybe he wants you to mend your relationship with your family. Or maybe he wants to also show you that he is really serious about you. He is committed to you.

Rori: I know he is committed to me just as I am to him. And there is no hope in mending a relationship with my family. There is no need for him to prove to me that he is serious about us because I know he is and he tells me everyday and that is enough for me.

Nolu: or ask him. Ask him why he really wants to do it the right way?

Me: and how did it feel when you went back home?

Rori: all of a sudden. They respected me. They studied me. They saw the car we were coming with. They saw the clothes we were wearing. They saw my ring. So they calculated that Sanele has money and so they are going to milk him dry. I felt uneasy when I was there. It didn't feel right.

Me: did you tell him how you felt?

She keeps quiet.

Me: I think that is also the problem. Rorisang, you guys are about to get married. You must be able to realize he is your husband and you are his wife and you have to express feelings. If you don't like something. Tell him. Tell him how you felt when you were there. Tell him that you don't like the fact that they are going to be using him as a bank to make a loan and never pay it back. Tell him everything. Communication will pave a way for your marriage to not have problems.

She nods.

Hle: so are you promising that you will talk to him?

Rori: yes, I promise. I love you guys.

Us: awww! We love you too.

Now we are all emotional.

Hle: no, guys. Don't cry.

She is the only sane one now. We did a group

hug. I started singing.

Me: I love you.

They join in again. Andisahlabeleli.

Us: you love me. We are a happy family. With a great big hug and kiss from me to you mcwaa won't you say you love me too.

Gab: you guys are the best.

She says while we are still in a group hug. Hle was also emotional.

Nolu: masiphakeni bethuna [let's dish up, people] the guys are probably dying of hunger.

Melo: amadoda nokutya [men and food]

Hle: what about pregnant women?

Me: hayi we blame the men still.

Kazi: yes, they are the ones making us pregnant.

We laugh.

We continued chatting while they were helping

me cook. We did dessert too and food was served on the dinner table. We all settle down after I greeted the guys. Vuyo was really here shame. He looks fine meaning they didn't beat him up. I am sure they did question him. Sanele and Rorisang brief us on the wedding arrangements. Noluthando is the maid of honour. Bongani is the best man. We will go for fitting as ladies Next Week. Bongani and Noluthando's wedding is a month after this upcoming one.

Luyanda: What was the singing about?

Melo: Exe asnonga culi ngoku? [can't we sing now]

We laugh.

Nolu: we were just lovin' on each other. Nina what were you up to?

Bongani: we were planning.

Us: planning what?

Banzi: why are you guys always singing as a choir?

Gab: it just happens, babe. You should learn to do it.

Ntokozo: what where you planning?

Luyanda: a vacation.

Us: hell no!!

Me: last time we had a vacation. We weren't together. You guys had your own "guys vacation." Remember?

I say making quotation marks with my middle and index finger.

Rori: yes, we can't have Heaven on earth season 2.

Loyiso: there is no need to stress. We are all going together. And this time it is a vacation.

Us: oh.

We say satisfied with his answer.

Ntokozo: where is heaven on earth?

Hle: seems like a nice place. What happened there for you not to go back there?

Nolu: whuuu girl. Guns where blazing like nobody's business.

Kazi: hehehe. Our lives were flashing before our eyes.

The guys laugh.

Sandile: hau baby unehaba.

Gab: that place is Hell on earth.

Banzi: you guys don't have to worry about it now. You'll be with us so you guys safe.

Me: uyava pha? [you heard that]

I say asking Melo while smiling.

Melo: yey. Ndimamele [I'm listening] I feel like the president.

We laugh. We enjoyed the rest of the night having all sorts of fun. The guys washed the dishes because I said they Won't Leave my house without cleaning up. I even locked the door. Crazy, I know. After the wonderful night spent with them. They left. I was left with Loyiso obviously. The house was spotless. I made sure of it. Loyiso started singing.

"with all my heart I love you baby. Stay with me and you will see. My arms will hold you baby. Never leave cause baby I believe in this love. Sweet love. Don't you ever go away...."

Me: stop. Stop. Please

I say because I was dead with laughter. I didn't have strength to stand so I sat down laughing my lungs out.

Loyiso: what?

Me: no, baby. That was bad.

He laughs too.

Me: you finished me. And you just sang out of the blue. What is it?

Loyiso: I just felt like singing for you. In my mind it sounded very nice.

Me: yeah but in reality it was the opposite.

Loyiso: hau baby.

We both laugh.

Me: love. Let me do the singing.

Loyiso: oh yeah? Then sing for me then.

He says sitting next to me.

Me: same song?

Loyiso: no another.

I clear my throat. I don't know why I'm nervous. I can sing but it's not in me to sing or become a musician. It's just singing nothing more. I thought of Miley Cyrus adore.

Me: baby. Are you listening? Wondering. Where

you've been all my life. I just started living. Oh baby. Are you listening? When you say you love me, no I love you more. When you say you need me no, I need you more. Boy, I adore you. I adore you.

Baby can you hear me? When I'm crying out for you. I'm scared oh so scared. But when you're near me. I feel like I'm standing an army of men armed with weapon. When you say you love me, no I love you more. When you say you need me no, I need you more. Boy, I adore you. I adore you.

I love lying next to you. I can do this for eternity. You and me. We meant to be in holy matrimony. God knew exactly what he was doing when he led me to you.

When you say you love me, no I love you more. When you say you need me no, I need you more. Boy, I adore you. I adore you.

I open my teary eyes and he was staring at me. His eyes were teary too. His hands cup my face. The minute he touched me a tear escaped my eye.

Loyiso: I love you more than anything. And I need you way more.

He wiped the tear. We kissed and he allows me to sit on his lap and lay my head on his chest. My legs are circled around his waist.

Loyiso: you have to sing for me more often.

Me: I don't sound awful?

Loyiso: no, you don't. You sing like an angel.

I smile.

Me: thank you.

He kisses me again.

Me: I don't feel like sleeping.

Loyiso: then we'll stay up together all night.

I smile.

Me: okay.

Loyiso: now I feel like listening to music.

Me: then let's make a mini party.

Loyiso: I'm game.

I take my phone and connect to the Bluetooth. We listen to music and danced. We both can't dance but we were alone so we might as well be free. Level up followed so I started twerking for him. He was busy spanking my butt.

Me: okay uzandishwapisa ngoku [you'll make my ass be flat]

He laughs.

.

.

.

.

I love ya'll 😊💕😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘💕🌍💎🌸

.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mhlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 63

The Coil Awards day...

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

Two days ago, we took a flight to Joburg for the Awards after having to drag Loyiso to come because he was too nervous and too sure that he won't win that award. Loyiso has been really nervous today and talking non stop. Just like right now he is roaming around the room. And it

is irritating trust me. So I stood up from the bed after watching him making me dizzy busy roaming around the room. I hold his hand making him look at me and so I made him sit on top of the bed. I push him to lie on his back. I get on top of him.

Me: will me sexing you make you feel better and calm?

Loyiso: yes. It will.

Me: then I will sex you.

I say unzipping his trouser and kissing him.

THE REST IS HISTORY!!!

*

Loyiso: damn! I feel better now. That was great.

Me: I know.

I kiss his chest.

Me: Come. Let's go bath now. We don't want to

be late.

Loyiso: okay, let's go.

We took a non innocent shower and soon we were done. I wear my gown and do my makeup. Loyiso said I shouldn't put any lipstick because he is going to be kissing me through out the whole night. So I brushed my 22" inch brown weave. Then wore a long navy Bob tube dress with slits on both sides.

Me: Loyiso can you please come help me wear my shoes?

I say wearing my ear rings.

Loyiso: alright. I'm coming.

I look at the mirror rubbing my tummy. I looked beautiful.

Loyiso: wow!!

I turn to look at him. He looks so sexy. He is wearing his navy suit. White shirt. No tie. I have

officially given up on making him wear ties.

Me: damn! you are so handsome and sexy.

He smiles.

Loyiso: thank you. But you look way more beautiful. You're gorgeous.

I smile back.

Me: thank you

He holds my waist and kisses me.

Loyiso: I know exactly what is going to seal the deal of your beauty.

Me: what is it?

Loyiso: you'll see. I'm coming.

He says disappearing to the closet he comes back and he has something hidden behind him.

Loyiso: close your eyes.

Me: okay.

I close my eyes.

Loyiso: no peeking.

Me: I'm not peeking.

I feel his lips peck mine.

Loyiso: okay now open.

I opened them. I look at him and there is nothing. My eyes travel to his hands. He got me a beautiful necklace that goes with my earrings.

Me: oh Loyiso, baby.

He smiles back.

Loyiso: turn around and I'll put it for you.

I smile and turn to look at the mirror. I lift my weave up and he places the necklace and hooks it together. I turn around and look at him. I smiled.

Me: thank you, baby. I love you.

I say trying not to cry.

Loyiso: ungakhali sthandwa sam, ngiyakucela.
[don't cry, my love, please]

Me: okay.

Loyiso: I love you more.

He kisses me.

Loyiso: how are you feeling that you are about to be revealed as my woman? And everyone will know about it.

Me: I don't know. I guess i'm okay with it. I mean at some point. People will have to know. So I'm good. Wena are you okay?

Loyiso: as long as I have you with me. Then I'm okay.

I smile. I kissed him.

Me: how are we getting there?

Loyiso: I hired a car.

Me: okay. We should get going.

Loyiso: woman, let me help you wear your shoes.

Me: I forgot about them.

Loyiso: you were ready to go there barefoot.

I laugh.

Loyiso: but then. I'd prefer you go barefoot then having to wear those heels while you are pregnant.

Me: baby, I'll be fine. Don't stress. Okay?

Loyiso: okay. Sit down.

I sat down and he takes a chair and sits opposite me. I put my leg on top of his thigh and he helps me with my shoes. He decided to kiss my leg. It's really ticklely. I giggle.

Me: Stop it.

Loyiso: what?

Me: it's tickling.

I say giggling as he does it more.

Me: ha.ana ke Loyiso.

Loyiso: okay, I'm stopping.

Me: nx.

I say while smiling. He is finally done. We are done. And we are headed for our hired car. Argh! Loyiso hired another Rolce Royce phantom. Well the first one is his.

Me: you are a big fan of Rolce Royce, aren't you?

Loyiso: yes, I am. It's luxurious and smooth. Just the right car for this event.

I smile. He opens the door for me.

Loyiso: My lady.

Me: thank you.

I get inside. He heads for the driver seat and we are soon driving to the location.

*

I think I am the nervous one now. I huff.

Loyiso: look who needs to be sexed now.

We laugh.

Me: mxm. Uyadika shame.

Loyiso: don't stress. We'll be fine.

Me: okay.

Our windows are tinted so I can see the paparazzi outside waiting for the people in our car. A Lamborghini Gallardo parks next to the red carpet and another man walks out of the car and people start screaming at him. Yoh! Loyiso huffs. I look at him and he quickly smiles.

Me: are you okay?

Loyiso: yeah. That guy is actually my competition. We are not really in good terms.

Me: oh. Is he a thug?

Loyiso: no. But he is arrogant and has too much

pride.

Me: argh! I never get along with arrogant men.

Loyiso: that makes the two of us. Let's go, baby. They are waiting for us. Well, they are waiting for you to be exact. They wanna see the women who has captured my heart.

I smile. I don't know what to say.

Loyiso: are you ready?

Me: yes.

He kisses my hand.

Loyiso: wait for me.

He gets out of the car and people start screaming. What if they say "boo" when they see me? What if everyone decides to walk away when they see me? I chuckle. Trying to make myself feel better. It's not working. Loyiso waves his hand to the crowd while smiling. He comes to my door and opens it for me. He

smiles at me and winks at me. I get out of the car. Yoh!! Everyone screamed. Ladies started jumping up and down. Yoh! Drama! I flash my smile. Loyiso kisses my cheek. I smile looking at him. I hook my arm around his. And we walk to the red carpet. They take pictures of us. We walk inside. My goodness! The decoration is just awesome. There is this huge beautiful chandelier. All of this is beautiful. A waitress comes to us and serves us drinks.

Loyiso: excuse me. But can you please bring us some juice?

Waitress: no, problem, sir.

She looks at me and smiles.

Waitress: you're very beautiful.

I smile back.

Me: thank you, babes.

She walks away.

Loyiso: see, I told you. You're beautiful.

Me: you did. You don't want alcohol?

Loyiso: not tonight, baby. I wanna be sober like a motherfucker.

I giggle. We kiss. The waitress comes back with Juice. We thank her and on our way to our table. We were met by another man and his partner.

Dude: Mr. Mkhize. It has been long.

Loyiso smiles.

Loyiso: Ncedo. Yes, it has.

He says as they do a handshake.

Ncedo: how have you been?

Loyiso: ey man! I've been living life. Nothing much. Its either work or my beautiful lady.

He says looking at me making me smile.

Ncedo: I see you have joined our taken gang.

Loyiso: I have.

Ncedo: its nice to meet the lady who has captured Loyiso's heart.

Me: Its nice to meet you too, sir.

Ncedo: oh no. Call me Ncedo. This is my wife, Lebohang.

She is so beautiful. I smile at her as she smiles back.

Me: hi. I'm Buhlebenkosi.

I say reaching for a handshake and she takes it.

Lebo: it's nice to meet you.

Me: likewise. You're so beautiful.

She smiles.

Lebo: oh thank you. You look gorgeous too. Congratulations with your baby.

Me: thank you.

Ncedo and Loyiso are already in conversation.

Lebo: so where are you from?

Me: i'm originally from Cape Town in Paarl. And you?

Lebo: I was born here in Soweto. Weird, I know. My mom is Sotho from Kimberly but she moved to Soweto when she had me.

Me: makes a lot of sense now.

Lebo: is this your first child?

Me: yes, It is.

Lebo: oh I am going to warn you about giving birth.

Me: is it that painful?

Lebo: yes, hun. You'll scream your lungs out. And your heaven will be like its tearing up.

Me: oh no, Lebo. You did not just say that.

Lebo: yeah. You'll wish to die. I wished to die.

Me: nkosi yam. How many kids do you guys have?

Lebo: we have 5 kids.

Yoh! Loyiso must not impregnate me five times.
Asoze.

Me: how old are you again?

She laughs.

Lebo: I'm 28 years.

Wow! 5 kids at 28.

Lebo: me and Ncedo come back all the way from High school. So we were too forward that after the matric ball we went out to make twins. We wrote our last exams expecting babies. Because our families were well off. We were able to take care of our twins. His dad said he must find a job to keep us going. Because he won't be sending money all the time. I got married to him at 20 years. Come 22 years, Lebo is pregnant with another baby. That's also when his father passed and left his businesses to Ncedo since he was the first born. 24 years

came and I was pregnant with our 4th child. 26 years and yet again I am pregnant with our last born son.

Me: yoh!

Lebo: I know right. I missed out on a lot. I missed out on my youth. And I have no one else to blame but me. I am the one who took that decision.

Me: then go on a vacation together. Just the two of you. Leave the kids with a nanny. Have a good time together for a few weeks. Go to clubs together. Go be kids for a while. Before you get old. Have fun. Do something fun. Play around. Chase each other. Play tag. Hide and seek.

Now she is laughing.

Me: I'm serious, Lebo.

Lebo: maybe you are right. It wouldn't be such a bad idea. And how old are you?

Me: I'm 23. Turning 24 in like 6 months.

Lebo: wow! The way you speak. It's like you are my age.

I laugh.

Me: no, girl.

Lebo: I like you though. Can I have your number?
I wanna talk more with you.

Me: cool.

She gives me her phone and I dial my number and saved it.

Lebo: thank you.

Me: anytime.

Loyiso: alright, ladies. Can I steal her for a while?

Lebo: she is yours. You don't have to ask. Buhle, we'll talk more on the phone.

Me: alright then.

I hold Loyiso's hand and continue with our

Journey to our table.

Loyiso: you seemed to have gotten along with her.

Me: yes, she is wonderful. Five kids at 28.

He chuckles.

Me: don't ever do that with me, Loyiso.

He laughs.

Loyiso: judging how addicted you are to me. We might have more than five children.

I look at him with my eyes all out. Making him laugh.

Me: no. I can handle myself, bhuti. The devil is a liar. Uyaxoka. No temptation shall overcome me. Never!

He has been laughing.

Loyiso: Okay, I believe you, my love.

He says and kisses me. I smile.

"Loyiso Mkhize!!"

Loyiso huffs and we both turn around to look at this guy. Yoh hayi umhle marn. Qha no marn. I have my eyes on this man next to me. What turned me off is that he is a yellow bone. I don't like yellow bone guys. They will make me feel bad about my skin colour. We must both be dark. Or he must be darker. I can't with yellow bones. The stranger looks at Loyiso smirking. Then he looks at me. He stares at me for the longest. I am not liking this.

Me: makade athethe lo bhuti okanye ahambe.
[he must talk now or leave]

Loyiso smiles at him.

Loyiso: Katlego Mokoena. You're making my woman uncomfortable. And I don't like that. Why don't you do yourself a favour? And say what you wanna say and keep it moving.

He looks at Loyiso after he stared at me all this

time.

Katlego: may the best win. Ms. Berthing. Hoping that one day you'll have time to actually send me back a message on Instagram and not just viewing them and not answer.

He winks and turns back to walk away. He is probably the Lamborghini Guy. And what is he talking about? I don't remember him. Loyiso looks at me.

Loyiso: you never told me you know him.

Me: I don't know that guy. I don't even remember him sending me messages since I get many messages on IG.

Loyiso: *chuckles* so he texted you and you ignored him. And now you don't remember him.

He laughs.

Loyiso: that's so nice of you. He might think you were rude but I think you were very respectful.

We both laugh. Mxm Loyiso. We get to the table and settle down. Everyone is settled. The presenter starts talking since we are live on TV. The family said they will watch so I'm on TV people. You know how Awards work right. Where there will stand two people on stage to announce the winner of each award. Yeah. So it goes on and starts with local company's. And keeps going up to bigger companies.

"let us all welcome on stage the CEO of PLS Construction, Noah Mpiyakhe."

Everyone claps their hands. I don't know this guy but I'm clapping anyway. I am not bored shame. No lies. I thought they were going to make me and my baby boy sleepy. The Noah goes on stage and starts speaking.

Noah: good evening, good people. Welcome to the Coil Awards once again. It has been 10 years since these awards had happened and tonight I am honoured to be standing on this

stage and allowed to announce the company that deserves this award for the best Coal and Oil company in South Africa. The company that has been keeping us going. I want us all to stand up and give a round hand of applause for a young man who has followed after his father. His father who had won the last Coal Award in our previous Awards. Let's please welcome, my favourite person after my wife. *chuckles* the CEO of LM Holdings. We recognize his hard work that he put in his business.

My eyes pop out and I look at Loyiso who already knows what's going on. He looks at me and I smile at him. He smiles back.

Noah: Loyiso Mkhize, come to the stage, mfana khiti!!

Everyone stands up to clap their hands including me. I even screamed. If we were in a stadium I would have screamed, "that's my man, everyone!!" He was just stuck on his seat. He is

still shocked. I lean on his ear and whispered.

Me: baby go get your award.

He looks at me and smiles.

Loyiso: shit.

He cusses making me laugh. He finally stood up making ladies scream. Haybo yindoda yam kaloku lena. He placed his hand on my waist and kissed me.

Loyiso: I'll be back. Or you wanna come with me?

Me: no. You go get your stuff.

He smiles.

Loyiso: okay. I love you.

Me: I love you more.

He kissed me one more time and left. He walked smiling confidently to the stage. He takes his award from Noah after giving him a bro hug and taking a picture. Everyone sits

down as he stands in front of the microphone. He exhales out loud. I don't think he knows what to say.

Loyiso: wow!... Uhm.... I don't know what to say. I'm honoured to be on this stage. Carrying this heavy award. I just wanna take this time and thank the People that were working so hard behind the scenes to get this business to where it's at right now. You guys are highly appreciated for your good job. I wanna thank all my clients that were Co operating with me. Ncedo, my brother. I see you there. Thank you very much.

Ncedo put the fist in the air with a smile. 🦊

Loyiso: I wanna thank all my supportive fans. You guys also have a hand in me being here. So I appreciate that so much. I am really thankful.

Loyiso: I wanna also take the time I have left and thank my beautiful wife.

He says looking at me smiling. No marn Loyiso.
Now the camera man is turning his camera to
me. So I smiled and pretend like I don't see it.
Like they do in TV 😂 Mara I didn't do anything.

Loyiso: she is the one that pushed me.

Well, yes. I sorta kinda did.

Loyiso: I don't think I would've made it this far
without her.

No, don't say that marn Loyiso. I smiled at him.

Loyiso: I love you, baby.

Everyone: nchooo!!

I blew him a kiss. I think the camera man
caught that. That must have been a cute picture.
I want it.

He pretends to catch my kiss that I blew.

Loyiso: I'll keep it in my pocket.

People laugh. I giggle too.

Loyiso: thank you everyone.

We clap our hands and he shakes hands with Noah and goes backstage. The presenters wrapped things up and now people are just having drinks and some refreshments. The camera took a last shot of me rubbing my tummy. Lord, that was unexpected. I have to get used to this. The cameras and the paparazzi were told to wait outside. Because we need space Now. I am sure Loyiso is interviewed backstage so I don't mind waiting for him. I stood and got another juice and had a few starters. Vele I am hungry. I can't keep the baby waiting. So I dish up for myself seems like everyone does that.

"let me help you with that."

Oh Lord! Its this Katlego guy.

Me: nah I'm good, bro.

Kat: please. I insist.

Me: I don't care if you insist. Just because I am pregnant it doesn't mean I can't do anything for myself.

I just had to state that because he has that look like he is feeling pity for me like I can't do anything for myself. Nxa! Now my emotions are getting mixed up because I am offended. I don't want to cry in front of him because he is going to want to comfort me and I don't want that. I gulp my juice on one go and ask for refill. I look at him. He is still here?

Me: uselapha?

Kat: what?

Me: you're still here?

Kat: I mean yeah.

Me: what do you want Katlego?

He sighs.

Kat: I want to get to know you, Buhle. When I

saw you with your brother and his girlfriend.
[Sanele's company launch] I felt something.

I chuckle.

Me: felt something? Wow! Mamele neh. Please leave me alone because I only have my eyes on one person and that is Loyiso Mkhize. And if he finds out that you had eyes on me. You will regret ever knowing him. You don't want to lose your life as young as you are, trust me. Do yourself a favour and walk away now and forever. Oh and by the way. You being a yellow bone turned me off completely.

He cleared his throat seeing that I am dead serious. And ke shame I am not lying. Anything is possible with Loyiso.

Katlego: uhm... I have to go.

Me: yeah you do that boy. Keep it moving.

He turns around and walks away. I shook my head.

Lebo: any guy would have ran away like him.
Judging by what you just told him.

We laugh. We settle down and continue
chatting.

Lebo: so how long have you been dating Loyiso?

Me: it's been a year and like a few months. But
it feels like years knowing him.

Lebo: wow. And you guys probably know each
like the back of your palm.

Me: yes, we do

"baby, I'm back."

Lebo: that's my que

She says winking and standing up. She walks to
her husband. I Jump to him and hugged him so
tightly.

Me: congratulations, my love. I am so proud of
you. You deserved it more than anyone else.
You have put your hard work in it. You have

went all out for it. You have used your strength to be here and now it's all paying off. You did so great. And I love you.

I say while still hugging him tightly.

Loyiso: thank you so much, baby. I love you more.

We let go and kiss.

Loyiso: I still can't believe it.

Me: you better believe it because it is yours now. I don't think that Mokoena boy will think you are on the same level. Because you're way higher now. You're the big gun now.

He smiles.

Loyiso: like the rifle you were carrying that night?

I laugh.

Me: yes, baby. Like that rifle.

He kisses me again.

Loyiso: you wanna go home?

Me: yes, my feet need a rub.

I smile.

Loyiso: I'm not sleeping tonight huh?

Me: no, you're not.

I whisper in his ear trying to be seductive and hoping that it works since vele i have never done it before. He holds my waist as I lean on him.

Me: because we'll be celebrating your achievement tonight.

Loyiso: oh so no feet rub?

Me: maybe some other time. But tonight it's all about you. It's your special night.

Loyiso: oh I can't wait.

He says smirking.

Loyiso: Lets get going.

We say our goodbyes and I promise Lebo that we will talk on the phone. We get outside and everyone starts taking pictures. We head for our car and soon we have escaped the noise. Thank goodness. So we spend the whole ride with him telling me what happened backstage. We finally get to the B&B.

He closes the door behind me as I take off my shoes.

Loyiso: finally. Just the two of us now.

Me: finally.

He takes off his upper suit and leaves with a shirt on. We meet half way and start kissing. I feel his other hand holding my waist and the other one slowly unzipping my dress from my back. My hands unbuttoned his shirt. My hands roam around his chest. When his hand has finally reached the end of the zip line my dress falls down revealing my navy lace bra and underwear.

He smiles and picks me up.

Loyiso: where is our place of sexing?

Me: how about the pool?

He smirks.

Loyiso: your wish is my command.

I help him take off his trouser and we go for the pool.

THE REST IS HISTORY!!!

.

.

.

.

I love you 😊 😍 🙄 🙄 🙄 🙄 🙄 🙄 🐱 🐱 🍷 ❤️ 🌍 💎 🌸

.

.

.

.
Your admin, Mihlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 65

Luyanda Zulu

For me, happiness in my life is an understatement now. I am more than happy. Ntokozo makes me happy. That's why I want her with me every now and then. We haven't moved in together but we do make it a point to see each other every weekend since on week days we are busy but we do call each other. I love Ntokozo so much and I feel like this is where I should be. With her. I am being patient with her because she hasn't opened up to me on her past relationship with Phelo. I won't force her to open up to me when she is not ready. I want to assure her that she can trust

me. Phelo has really made a lot of damage and he is going to pay for it. There is this one time, me and Ntokozo had a little argument and she thought I was going to hit her. I had to assure her that I am not that kind of man. I am not an abuser. And I made a vow to her that I will never lay my hand on her. I will never abuse her in any way. At the end of the day, she will see that I am nothing like Phelo. And the fact that she thought I was going to hit her made me realize that Phelo was abusing her physically. It made my blood boil that the same day. I made sure Ntokozo slept peacefully and at night. I went to Phelo's house. I barged in with my gun and shot his legs and as we speak now he is captured in his own house paralyzed. I am putting my plan to torture him into action. I won't kill him but I'll torture him because there is my mother who will want to know about his whereabouts and killing him won't be an option at all. Phelo still doesn't know the reason behind why i did that

to him but he knows there is a valid reason and he thinks I will kill him.

Now I just want to focus on my relationship with Ntokozo. Nothing more. She has been acting weirdly this weekend though. But I'll ask her when we get back from the dinner we are having at the Mkhize's house. I actually thought Loyiso would freak out about me and Ntokozo but he was calm about it. The old Loyiso would have kicked my flat ass. By "old" I mean before Buhle came around. She has that kind of hold on him. Last time I checked we were going to teach this Vuyo guy a lesson, just a few punches here and there. But not anymore because Buhle didn't allow that. See, when I say she has a hold on him? After all the questioning and stuff we finally liked this Vuyo Guy. He is cool but he is still on 3 months probation. We don't want to trust easily. We were still conversing when we heard Buhle singing

Twinkle Twinkle little star and the ladies joined in. We laugh.

Me: seems like your baby mama's are ready to be mothers.

They laugh.

Banzi: my baby mama told me I was being too much. And I was dramatic.

Bongani: Yoh compared to them.

Loyiso: Buhle woke me up in the middle of the night to buy ice cream for her.

Thabiso: jeez. Melo said I should bring her pizza when I come back from work. When I come with pizza. Haybo she is crying, she wants burgers.

We all laugh.

Sandile: my baby mama punched me in my stomach because I told her she is crazy.

Me: is this how pregnancy feels like?

Sanele: yeah man. But it's amazing.

Bongani: especially when rubbing the tummy.
It's like you are connecting with the baby.

Loyiso: then it becomes more amazing when
the baby kicks.

Banzi: I'd want the baby to kick everyday if it
were up to me.

Thabiso: it makes you more excited to be a
father.

Me: jeez, you guys.

They laugh.

Loyiso: you'll see it too when you have a baby,
bruh.

Vuyo: are you guys always getting together like
this?

Sanele: of course, we are a family.

Bongani: and to think months back it was just

the seven of us. Lubanzi introduced us to Buhle and soon we were a whole bunch.

Sandile: meaning Buhle is the glue that brought us all together. When she came along we decided to bring our ladies too. I mean we knew Bongani was dating a Noluthando but we never saw her until Sanele's launch. Same goes for me and Sanele.

Me: you're right. She is the glue that brought us together but she just doesn't know it.

Then again we hear the ladies sing another song.

Vuyo: what is going on in that kitchen?

We laugh.

Banzi: and I am starving.

Loyiso: they sure know how to take their own sweet time.

Bongani: at least they are better than Thabiso

and Melokuhle.

We laugh.

Me: till today. We still don't know what went down that day.

Thabiso: oh you don't wanna know what happened in that car of my mine. We were....

Us: whoa whoa whoa!!

Sanele: thank you. That was already enough info.

He laughs. Loyiso's phone rings. He answers standing up.

Loyiso: baba.

He walks out to the side of the pool while we are still talking.

Banzi: Luyanda, are you taking care of Phelo?

Me: yah.

Sanele: you need any help? Any rifles?

I look at Vuyo who seems really clueless about what we are talking about. Then I look back at Sanele.

Me: nah. I'll handle this one.

Thabiso: what is up with you and Loyiso with not needing help?

Bongani: tell me about it.

Me: nah man. This is one is very easy. I'm going to stick on Abadom on this one.

Banzi: Abadom huh?

Abadom is a demon that tortures. It doesn't kill but it tortures. We hardly go for Abadom for people we capture. But I have to stick to it. And no, we don't have demons or transform into demons but it's just what we call it. Sandile is the computer geek so he is the one who came up with this name because he really likes researching about weird stuff. Like demons, wolves. The dude can repeat Twilight again and

again. That's how obsessed he was. But he has grown now but his knowledge about that Shit is on another level. Him and Siphokazi got along because of those researches when they met.

Me: yep.

Sandile: I understand you though. He is your brother.

Me: no. I'm not going Abadom because he is my brother. I am going Abadom because of my mother. She will want to know about his whereabouts. So I'm only doing this for her. But if it were up to me. He would have followed our father.

Vuyo: I am so confused right now.

I look at him.

Me: I forgot you were here.

Vuyo: I figured.

Lubanzi pats his shoulder.

Banzi: there is a lot you need to learn.

Vuyo: learn?

Banzi: yes.

Loyiso walks in.

Loyiso: if you pass your 3 months probation with flying colours. And if we also see that we can be able to trust you with whatever we tell you. You will need to learn.

He says entering from the sliding door and sitting down.

Vuyo: Learn what?

Thabiso: to be able to protect your woman at all times.

He nods. He seems ready. He seems consistent.

Bongani: look at you. Nodding like you know what we will teach you.

He says making us laugh.

Vuyo: I am willing to make sure that she will be safe at all costs.

We all look at him.

Loyiso: mhmm. Good.

Banzi: I have an idea. Why don't we all go for a vacation?

Thabiso: vacation huh?

Sandile: you think the ladies would agree to that?

Sanele: they probably will but they will remind us not to take them to Heaven on Earth again.

Bongani: I still can't believe they actually dumped us all.

We laugh.

Loyiso: we were asses. We should never do that again?

Banzi: yeah. Especially now that we are going to be fathers soon. We should always be truthful

to them.

Me: agreed.

The day goes on and the ladies finally dish up for us. We all settle on the table. We break down the news about the vacation and as expected they did remind us of Heaven on Earth. Night came by and we were still together. Buhle forced us to wash the dishes.

Buhle: anizokwazi ukushiya indlu yam imdaka nifike iclean. Asoze kaloku. I'm locking the door. [you can't leave my house dirty when it was clean when you came. Never]

Drama!! Everyone ended up laughing. We cleaned the kitchen and the living room and dining room. I'm telling you.

We were done and we said our goodbyes. People were leaving couple by couple. Me and Ntokozo were the last to leave. We said our goodbyes and left.

*

I walk in the living room after taking a shower and Ntokozo is carrying a whole tray of ice blocks. Well, this is the first. I don't think she notices that I am right here. She is watching TV but she is not focused on it. She is thinking. I settle next to her.

Me: baby.

She doesn't say anything.

Me: baby.

She doesn't respond. So I kiss her cheek. She looks at me.

Ntokozo: oh hey.

She smiles.

Me: hey. Are you okay?

She puts the tray of ice blocks on the coffee table. She stands up.

Ntokozo: can I show you something?

Me: yeah. What is it?

Ntokozo: come.

She takes my hand and leads me to our room upstairs. She stands in front of me and exhales with her eyes closed. Then she turns around and goes to the drawer and comes back carrying a brown envelope. My mind starts thinking, what is in the envelope? She hands it to me. I slowly take it.

Ntokozo: you can open it. I don't know how to tell you so it's best you first see it yourself.

I nod and open the envelope. I don't know why I am so nervous right now. My heart beat is really fast. I take the paper and go through it. I really don't understand what's going on in here. So before I ask her. My hand felt something else that is in the envelope. I took a look at it and I find two things in it. I don't know what they are.

So I get a close look and they are written pregnancy tests. I look at her for confirmation of what i'm seeing. She nods. I look back at the tests. I finally uttered a word.

Me: they both have two lines meaning...
Meaning you're pregnant. Right?

Ntokozo: yes.

I chuckle with tears forming in my eyes. I look at her.

Me: we going to be parents.... This is.... This is what it means right?

She nods.

Ntokozo: yes, that's what it means.

I place everything on top of the bed. I walk to her and hold her closer to me. That's when she started to release some tears.

Ntokozo: what are you saying?

Me: I'm saying we should keep it.

She nods too.

Ntokozo: yes. That's what we should do.

I'm glad we are on the same page. I make her look at me and I wipe her tears.

Me: thank you.

She chuckled.

Ntokozo: I should be saying that to you. I mean your the one who made me pregnant.

I chuckle back.

Me: yeah. I might have made you pregnant but you will be carrying the baby for like 9 months. I am so happy right now.

Ntokozo: I am too.

She kisses me.

Ntokozo: I love you. I have never felt this way before. I have never felt so special and loved like this. It's so foreign to me. I just need you to

be patient with me. I really want us to work out. I need to deal with myself. I need to overcome this fear in me. I want to learn to trust you. I know your intentions are not bad for me that is why i want to do this.

Me: I promise, I will be patient with you. We'll take It one step at a time. And I love you so much more.

I kiss her.

.

.

.

.

Loyiso Mkhize

I really didn't want to go to work but then Buhle forced me to leave. She said she wanted me to leave so she can work without me being her distraction. She is working on her book. I have

been trying on getting her to show it to me. Because I wanna read it. But she refused. She just said I should buy when it's out so she can make money. So I had to leave so she can focus on her book and start working on her "Mona Lisa." Lerato knocks on my door as I place a huge frame of Buhle's picture on my wall. I got her picture framed and now it's here.

Me: come in.

She walks in. She scans the picture behind me.

Me: I'm listening.

Lerato: Sir, uhm... Sir, Mr. Bhekumuzi Mkhize made an appointment with you today at 15:30pm.

I huff. Eish ubaba yazi.

Me: okay. You can leave.

I say walking back to my seat.

Lerato: she is beautiful.

Me: oh? The same woman you talked badly to when she came here?

She swallows.

Me: please leave my office.

She leaves. Eish I have been avoiding ubaba since the day he called me when our friends were in our house for dinner. That day he called and said he wanted us to meet and talk. I told him work was overcrowding me. I was lying because I didn't want to face him just yet. But he never gives up. He insists on us talking. Me and dad don't have a bond. Even before Danzeeba took me we were not getting along anyway. I had a reason why I never wanted to be in some relationship with him. And I have always kept it in me. He must just stop trying to force himself to building a relationship with me because it's not going to work and it will also push me to bursting out and once I do, he won't like it. So he must just stop it. Look now I can't

work properly. Let me call my wife. Hearing her voice will make me feel better. Mxm. You know what. I am video calling her. I'm glad she is online. I video call her. Her beautiful face appears on my phone. I smile.

Buhle: you miss me that much?

Me: yes, I wish I can come home now.

Buhle: then come home kaloku.

Me: I have an appointment with my father. You know what, I'll cancel it and come home.

Buhle: you are not going to do that, Loyiso.

Me: but you just said I should come home.

Buhle: I changed my mind.

Me: but...

Buhle: you come back. I will send you back to your father.

I sigh. I believe her. I know she will send me

back.

Me: okay.

Buhle: are you alright, baby?

Me: yes, I'm fine.

I hate lying to her.

Buhle: I know you are lying. But I will let slide.

Me: I just... I just don't feel like talking to my father.

Buhle: why is that, baby?

Me: *sighs* it's a lot, baby.

Buhle: it's okay. You don't have to tell me but at least hear him out. Maybe it's important.

Me: I will.

Buhle: and Loyiso.

Me: baby.

Buhle: I love you.

Me: I love you more.

She blows me a kiss. I do the same and soon we were done. I was able to work and soon the time was 14:55pm. There was a knock on the door. I breath in and out for a second.

Me: you may enter.

Lerato walks in with dad behind her. Then she leaves giving us space.

Me: baba.

Baba: Loyiso. How are you?

Me: I'm good thanks. How are you?

He nods.

Baba: I'm good.

There is awkward silence.

Me: you can sit down.

He pulls the chair backwards and sits down. He seems like he doesn't know what to say to me. I

don't even feel the pressure of starting a conversation. He is the one who called for a meeting he must be the one leading it. He knows it too.

Baba: you have a nice office.

He says looking around.

Me: thank you.

Baba: certainly way better than mine.

He says trying to crack joke and it wasn't working at all. I chuckle.

Me: baba, what is the cause of this meeting?

Baba: I would first like to congratulate you on your award. You really deserved it for the hard work you put in your business.

Me: thank you, baba.

Baba: I called for this meeting because I wanted to give you a proposal.

He keeps quiet for a while.

Baba: I am soon going to resign as the CEO of Mkhize Logistics and I want you to take over.

He can't do that!! He just can't!! Not like this! We stare at each other for like a minute or two. It is tempting but my relationship with dad is not so good. I don't want to take his business when we are like this. I just can't.

Me: no.

Baba: uhm... What?

He seems confused.

Me: I'm saying no. I can't take over your business. You have to find somebody else. Not me.

Baba: why is that? You are the right man for this, Loyiso? You know this business.

Me: yes, I know this business. But I am not the right man for this.

Baba: I really want to know the reason behind your decision.

Me: I don't think you want to know, baba. Is that all that you were here for? I have a next meeting coming up.

I lied. He sighs. He stood up.

Baba: please think about this. I have no one else to give this Company to. You are the only one who can take it higher. I will let you think about this.

He walks to the door and stops before he held the handle. He didn't turn to look at me though.

Baba: I love you, ndoda.

He said and he left. I sigh closing my eyes. I feel drained already. I wait for a while just to make him really believe that there was a meeting after him. After 10 minutes of just reflecting to what just happened right now. I drove home. I need my baby mama right now. I barge in the house

and Buhle is asleep on top of the couch. Her laptop is on top of the coffee table. Her Jean jumpsuit has paint. She was probably working on her Mona Lisa. I let her be. I really want to take a sneak peek in her book. So I take her laptop quietly and opened it. The wallpaper is our picture. There is a password. I try my date of birth and hers. It actually worked. A book cover appeared. It's beautiful. It's name is Shattered. Before I even read the preface.

Buhle: What are you doing?

I look at her and smile.

Me: I wanted to read.

She sat up properly.

Buhle: no. You will read it when there is a hard copy and you'll have to buy it at Exclusive Books.

I chuckled and placed the laptop on top of the coffee table.

Me: I missed you.

I say wanting to pull her closer to me.

Buhle: 'my clothes have paint. I don't want to dirty your handsome self.

Me: I don't care. I want to be dirty with you. And plus, I'm at home now.

I make her sit on top of my lap looking at me. She cups my face.

Buhle: how was your day?

Me: good until my father showed up.

Buhle: and?

Me: he is resigning on his company and he wants to give it to me. But I declined his offer.

Buhle: and your reason behind that?

I sigh. I might as well tell her. She has a huge part of my life and she will soon be my wife so I have to be able to let her know what she is

getting herself to.

Me: a year before Danzeeba took me. Meaning i was 14. I came back from my soccer match. As a boy I was happy. I thought mom was home so I wanted to tell her about my match that we won. I barged in their room and found my father with another woman in the same bed that my parents share. I mean I was old enough to know what was going on. I was a fucking teenager. I told my dad that I will tell mom and that's when it all went wrong. He pulled me out of the room and beat the hell out of me. He told me Mom wouldn't believe me over him. He told me there is no use in me telling mom because she won't believe me. He told me that it's best to keep my mouth shut. So I saw that I won't be able to win this battle. So I let it go. Ever since then, my relationship with my father has never been smooth. And when I came back at 20 years. He

tried mending our relationship but I just couldn't. I wanted him to tell the truth. I still want him to tell the truth. I want him to confess what he did. Therefore I can't take his business after what he did that day. I can't take his business when we are not in good terms. I just can't.

I look at her. She still has her hands cupped on my face.

Buhle: okay, you declined his offer. But he doesn't know why you declined it. You didn't tell him your reason.

Me: I don't want to be in the same place with him, babe.

Buhle: Loyiso, he is your father.

Me: I know, baby.

Buhle: he doesn't understand why you declined his offer. You need to tell him. Love, you are bottling things up. And that is not right. You need to be honest with him and tell him how

you feel about him. You're a grown up now. You're not that same boy that he beat up. He won't beat you up now. You need to confront him before things get out of hand. When you bottle things up, it will make you angry. And when you are tired you will burst and when you burst it will not be nice because it's going to be worse. And it will hurt him. Talk to him, he is your father mos.

I nod.

Buhle: how did the meeting end?

Me: after I declined he said I should think about it. Then he said... He.... He said he loved me.

I look at her.

Buhle: and do you love your father back?

I sigh.

Me: his my father.

Buhle: you're not answering the question but

okay. Do you hear what I said though?

Me: yes, baby. I hear you.

Buhle: and you know I love you right. And I'll always be there for you whenever you need me right.

Me: yes, baby, I know and I love you way more.

We kiss and she wiped the tears that I didn't know were shedding.

Do I love my father? I don't know either.

.

.

.

.

I love you guys 😊 😍 😘 😘 😘 😘 😘 🐱 🐱 🍷 ❤️ 🌍



.

.

·
·
Your admin, Mhlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 66

Vacation in Durban

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

Me: damn! This is paradise.

I say looking around this beautiful place. It's like a huge mansion where we can all live in. It's painted grey and white outside. There are so many lights. It would be beautiful at night. This place is like a whole huge land with many houses in it. So if you are a group of friends like us, you can choose one house to live in together. So we are not alone. There are other guests in the land and we share everything except the

house obviously.

Melo: I know right.

Me: I'm already seeing places of having sex in.

She laughs. My statement was so funny to her that she didn't stop laughing. Thabiso looked at her.

Thabiso: uright baby?

Melo: mhmm Ndiright.

She laughs again. I just shook my head.

Thabiso: Buhle what did you say to my woman?

Me: hayi Andiyazi. Melo uyathanda ukuhleka [I don't know. Melo likes laughing]

He shook his head. The ladies came too.

Rori: what's wrong with her?

Me: hayi Andimazi.

Melo: okay I'm fine now.

Nolu: I think she smokes weed.

We laugh. The rest of the guys get out of the car. I wait for Loyiso as he takes our suitcase. He closes the trunk and comes to me dragging the suitcase. I hook my arm with his.

Loyiso: are you good?

Me: yes. Are you good?

Loyiso: yes.

We kiss. We all get inside the house. Yoh!

Me: damn!!

There is a chandelier.

Nolu: yangaske ndigwencele kula chandelier.

I laugh.

Me: gwencela mntase.

The living room is so huge. We all head for the kitchen. Iyoh!! It's so beautiful. Sanele gives us the numbers of our rooms. Each couple heads

to see their room. I get in first. Loyiso was behind me.

Me: whoa!!

Our room has a balcony. The bedding is beautiful. It's simple but elegant. There is a painting with lilies. I went to it and touched it. It was so beautiful.

Loyiso: you love it?

Me: yes, it's beautiful. The whole room is beautiful. We can have sex right at the balcony.

Loyiso: right here on top of this carpet.

Me: in the shower.

Loyiso: don't forget the bathtub.

Me: whuuu that would be awesome. And that walking closet.

Loyiso: oh we are going to have so much fun.

Me: I came with handcuffs.

Loyiso: oh yeah?

Me: yeah. There's this game called no touching.

Loyiso: hau baby. You are going to kill me mos.

Me: it's a game. I'll handcuff you and ride you.

Loyiso: you making this hard for me.

Me: come on. Its going to be nice.

Loyiso: only once.

Me: yes!

I kiss him.

Loyiso: come let's go. We are doing a braai today?

Me: okay.

We go back to the living room. When you are in the living room. There is a sliding door leading to the pool. So you can see who is in the pool when you are in the living room. Bongani was already placing the braai stand. We were

making pap. Well, Siphokazi was making the pap. We sit on the bar stools in the kitchen watching Siphokazi.

Melo: Rori, mntase. How was it?

Rori: we spoke about it and I expressed myself. I didn't think he'd listen to me. But we are getting married whether they like it or not. I used to be hurt by the fact that my own family doesn't care about me. But it doesn't hurt anymore. I'm cool with it.

Me: because you have Sanele by your side and besides him. You have the rest of us. We are all a family. We'll be here for you whenever you need us.

Gab: she's right. We have each other now. And Ntokozo did you let him know?

Hle: I see we are bringing feedback.

We laugh.

Ntokozo: yes, I told him. He is so excited.

Rori: see, I told you that he is not going to leave you. The nigga loves you.

Ntokozo: he is just to patient with me. I have never felt this way before. I have never been treated so special before.

Nolu: awww man. That's so nice. Experiencing something wonderful that you have never experienced before feels so great. Its.... It's so surreal.

Kazi: girls. We are the luckiest mother fuckers.

Us: true.

Gab: I love my man.

Me: yoh I love that dude too.

Everyone starts saying how much they love their man. Soon Siphokazi is done cooking pap.

Hle: we are really talking about our men. I wonder what are they talking about.

Rori: about how much they love us too.

We go join the guys with the pap. Rori gestures us to stop moving and hide behind the sliding door to eavesdrop on what the guys are talking about.

Sandile: indeed we are lucky men.

Loyiso: I'm thinking of quitting the drug business.

Banzi: you are?

Loyiso: yeah.

I find myself smiling. It's always what I wanted but I never wanted to talk about it to him.

Sanele: that has been on my mind.

Thabiso: yeah though. When you talk for reals. You think that this is wrong. What we are doing is wrong.

Luyanda: he's right though. See, this drug business focuses more on young people. And

when they die this hurts their families mostly their parents. And we are about to be fathers too. If we could wear their shoes. How would we feel when we lose our children because of drugs. Wouldn't it hurt us too? Damn right, it would. Why not just quit this shit? Cause we are causing more damage.

Haybo!! Just like that??!! It goes quiet. I guess everyone is thinking. We decide to make noise.

Kazi: nantsi pap bethuna.

She says walking in and we follow her like we weren't eavesdropping just now. They look at us.

Rori: I hope you are done making the meat. Because wow. We are starving.

Melo: pregnant women have to eat.

They laugh. It probably won't be easy to quit. I wouldn't really call it addiction.

We place the pap on the table and they bring

the meat too.

Nolu: Kutheni Niright?

Me: you guys look sour.

Loyiso: no, we are good, right guys?

Guys: yeah.

They say trying to convince us that they are fine.

Wowu!! Amadoda ngozenza.

Gab: you guys are bad liars shame. But okay.

Ntokozo: Food is ready.

Today we are eating outside. We settle down and make a cool conversation trying to cheer the guys up. Finally they kululeka'd. After lunch they took us to the back. There is a tennis court and a basketball court. The guys said they wanted to play basketball. We got them bottles of water when they are tired they can just drink here. So we watched them play. Yoh kodwa my man is sexy in basketball shorts and a white

vest. Especially when he is sweating. Makes me wanna eat him up right here right now. But it's fine wethu. So it was Loyiso, Thabiso, Sandile and Luyanda against Lubanzi, Sanele, Vuyo and Bongani. Loyiso scored his first goal.

Me: that's my man everyone.

Melo: aybo we know.

We laugh. The game ended as a draw. 3-3. As the guys were bro hugging each other. Another group of guys got in the Basketball court.

Rori: modimo!!

Hayi Bahle bona. I can't believe we are all drooling.

Me: yeses! Hayi no.

I didn't know what to say.

Gab: no guys. Let's stop.

Ntokozo: yeah. We can't do this.

Hle: solution to the problem. Keep your eyes on your man.

Kazi: good one.

I turn my eyes and look at Loyiso. My man is handsome. That one is the god of handsomeness in my eyes. He takes the crown.

Nolu: even though I walk through the valley of shadow of handsome men. I will fear no temptation. For Bongani is with me.

Us: amen.

Then we ended up laughing.

Me: hayi bethuna. I love my man and I will stick to him.

Them: yes/me too/nam kaloku

The guys bro hug the handsome strangers. I think they are playing against them. They start playing. Yoh we were cheering for our men. We even stood up and screamed when they scored.

I think we were doing this out of guilt of drooling over those guys. They won!! We stood up and screamed even worse than the strangers even looked at us.

Melo: nijonge ntoni? [what are you looking at]

Nolu: uzosihlaza wena. [you will embarrass us]

I laughed.

We clapped our hands. They looked so proud. The others were just smiling.

Rori: I wonder why are they smiling?

Kazi: I am asking myself the same question because they lost.

We are all speaking under our teeth while smiling and clapping hands for the guys. So they don't notice that we are blabbing so much. We laugh. They bro hugged once again and spoke for a little. We sat down waiting for them.

Ntokozo: what are they talking about now?

Hle: I want to know too.

Rori: Sanele is so handsome.

We laugh. She is trying to Focus on her man alone. That's what we have been all trying to do. The guys finally come back. We clapped our hands for them.

Me: hayi jonga nizibaba.

They laugh. We head back for our house as each person is being clingy to their partner. I hug my man.

Loyiso: I'm sweating.

Me: I don't care. I love it.

I say singing that song. He smiles.

Me: you look really sexy.

He laughs

Me: I'm serious here. You must sweat all the time wearing like this. You turn me on.

He laughs more.

Loyiso: you telling me there is something going on down there?

He says lowly.

Me: bruh, it's been going on since you started playing.

He laughs.

Loyiso: so you need me?

Me: so much.

Loyiso: then i'mma take a shower first.

Me: no, I'm gonna join you in the shower.

I say grinning and biting my lower lip. He smirks.

Loyiso: alrighty then. Shower it is.

He kisses me. We get to the house. We go to the room and lock the door. He unzips my dress and soon we were showering. After the shower. He carries me as we are both butt naked out of

the shower to our room. He places me on top of the bed and gets on top of me.

Me: am I not too heavy?

Loyiso: you're never too heavy for me, baby.

He kisses me.

Loyiso: continuation?

Me: let's save ourselves for tonight.

Loyiso: alright then.

He kisses my boobs.

Loyiso: I love you.

Me: I love you more.

We get dressed. It's pretty cold now. So I wore my black tights. Loyiso's black hoodie, obviously it's going to be huge and oversized on me. And black sneakers.

Loyiso: what? Are you going on a heist?

Me: I wish I was.

Loyiso: you did not just say that.

I smiled.

Me: don't you want to take me with you when you go on a heist?

Loyiso: no.

Me: I mean it wouldn't be such a bad I...

Loyiso: no.

I hug him. He hugs me back. He sighs.

Me: you panic too much. I was only kidding.

Loyiso: I just don't want you to be hurt.

Me: I understand. And I thank you for looking out for me.

Loyiso: baby, it's my job.

We kiss.

Me: should we go?

Loyiso: yes.

We leave our room and head downstairs. We settled down and chat with the others.

Kazi: so who were those guys?

Sandile: what? You have an interest in them?

Iyoh!! I hope she is able to escape this.

Kazi: aybo!! Why would I have an interest on gay guys? Kaloku I have my eyes on wena wedwa.

She says playing with his beard making him smile. She winks at me.

Sanele: hau they are not gay.

Rori: yoh! To think we thought they are group of gay couples going on a gaycation [vacation].

The guys laugh.

Banzi: oh and we invited them for dinner if you don't mind.

Ladies: you did what?

Loyiso: uh....is that a problem?

Me: no *chuckles* no... psssh. it's not a problem. It's just that... Having gay guys around to drool on you for a whole night will not sit well with us.

Gab: yes. I fully agree with you.

Ntokozo: Ngeke phela.

Luyanda: guys. They are not gay. Sanele said that already.

Us: he did?

Hle: hayi angimzwanga Mina. [I didn't hear him]

Vuyo: yes he said that. Even Rori replied.

Nolu: I mean... You know how pregnancy gets.

Bongani: yeah it's also playing with your memory.

Melo: it is playing with our memory. That's why I can't wait to give birth.

She says trying to change the topic. The guys

smile. Ah man. They are so happy and ready to be fathers.

Thabiso: so.... Are you guys cool with them coming?

Melo: I mean yeah. Right?

Us: yes.

Nolu: even though we thought it will just be us sodwa but it's fine.

Bongani: don't stress, baby. It's only for tonight. We don't have a choice.

Hle: this means we should start cooking.

Me: to the kitchen.

We kiss our mans and went to the kitchen.

Rori: I guess the handsome strangers are visiting.

Ntokozo: I guess so.

Hle: this means no drooling. Umuntu is focusing

on her man.

Me: #focusonyourmanchallenge

I take my phone and went straight to Instagram and posted a picture of me and Loyiso kissing with the caption "#focusonyourmanchallenge."

Nolu snatched my phone and looked at it.

Nolu: oh I'm doing this one too.

Gab: doing what?

Nolu: post a picture on instagram of you and your man kissing or looking at each other with a caption #focusonyourmanchallenge.

Everyone starts grabbing their phones and posting. I can't believe we are doing this all because we were drooling on a group of "gay guys."

Me: Siphokazi you are the one who started on this gay guys thing.

We laugh.

Kazi: I didn't have a place to run to. So I had to use this one.

We laugh again. We cooked food. Too much of it. Then we placed the dishes on the dinner table. Me and Gab decided to make desert while the girls set the table. We heard so much noise and we figured they might be here now. We made cheese cake. There was ice cream. And Malva pudding. Gab suggested that I make brownies too. She left me in the kitchen while I make brownies. I was done with them. So I placed them on the kitchen counter and covered them. I removed the apron and left the kitchen and went for the dinning area. Loyiso was coming out of the dining area.

Loyiso: I was coming to check you out.

Me: well then. I'm here now.

He kissed me.

Loyiso: Come. You'll see that they are not gay.

I smiled and giggled.

Me: okay.

Loyiso: firstly, is our baby okay?

Me: yes, he is. Just hungry.

Loyiso: okay. Come then.

He holds my hand and we go to the dining area.

I swallowed when I saw them live kengoku. I look at the girls and they communicating with me with eyes. Rori mouthed to me "focus on your man." I whispered to Loyiso.

Me: I love you.

He smiles.

Loyiso: I love you more.

He kissed my hand. He should have picked me up and kissed my lips. Hayi marn He should have made love to me. Same time.

Loyiso: guys. This is Buhle. My woman.

I smiled.

Me: hi.

Them: hey.

Loyiso: Baby. That's Samkelo, Tshepho, Qhawe, Cameron, Olwethu and Simphiwe.

Me: nice to meet you guys.

Them: nice to meet you too.

Yoh hayi uSamkelo didn't talk back. He was just staring at me. So I sat next to Loyiso. Melo was next to me too. They came with a bottle of wine.

Me: yoh la wine.

I said to Melo and we laughed.

Melo: so whose drinking the wine? Seeing that us pregnant women are not allowed to drink it. Eish kodwa.

She says out loud.

Hle: I'll drink it. Since I'm the only one who is not

pregnant.

Gab: I am so happy for you.

We all laugh.

Nolu: so what do you guys do?

Qhawe: I'm a lawyer.

Olwethu: I'm into architecture.

Tshepho: I'm a doctor.

Cameron: I'm a pilot.

Simphiwe: I'm a musician and dentist.

Melo: So he deals with umculo namazinyo at the same time?

She says to me lowly. I giggle.

Me: hayi Marn.

Samkelo: I'm an artist and I own a few hotels and clubs.

Luyanda: hey, we do have an artist too.

Samkelo: oh?

Banzi: yeah. It's Buhle.

He looks at me.

Samkelo: you do art too?

Ungakulinge handsome guy. Not in front of indodam.

Me: yeah.

Tshepho: no Man. I've seen you guys somewhere.

Us: no.

Cameron: yes.

Olwethu: they appeared on TV. I follow you guys. So I knew you the same minute I saw you. I actually thought you would not want to play basketball with us.

Qhawe: yeah most celebs would have declined. And talk about privacy and stuff.

Samkelo: well, I have never heard of you guys.

Simphiwe: that's because you don't have a TV
Sam.

Kazi: awuna life mos.

We laugh.

Samkelo: I don't know. I just don't find interest
in whatever is playing on TV.

Tshepho: how did you guys meet up to be such
a cool bunch?

Bongani: it was just us as guys besides Vuyo. I
was already dating Noluthando. Sanele was
dating Rorisang. Sandile was dating Siphokazi.
Lubanzi introduced us to her little sister, Buhle.
Loyiso fell in love with Buhle. We came with our
women. Sanele introduced us to Melokuhle.
Thabiso fell in love with Melokuhle. Soon, our
women were all pregnant. Loyiso came with his
sisters. Luyanda fell in love with Ntokozo.
Hlengiwe introduced us to Vuyo. Now Ntokozo

is pregnant too. And we all became a huge bunch of crazy people. And here we are.

Me: you just described everything that happened in a year in less than a minute.

We laugh.

Simphiwe: wow! So your story started with someone bringing in others. Till you became so many like a family.

Banzi: we are a family.

Olwethu: wow!

Thabiso: so is it just you guys?

Samkelo: no actually. We have one other friend but he couldn't join us because he is a busy man. His name is Dino.

I lift my head up and look Samkelo. Did he say Dino? Dino is the guys enemy right? Wait maybe its another Dino. I can see the guys are communicating with eyes. And the girls eyes

are wide open. I guess our minds are all trying to think.

Loyiso: Dino who if I may ask?

Cameron: Dino Membez. You know him?

Loyiso: nah. I know Dino... Dino Walker. You know him?

Cameron: nah.

He says drinking on his juice.

Loyiso squeezed my hand. And that alone was a confirmation that Dino Membez is really the enemy. Damn! We have to keep the energy we had before we knew that they know Dino and that he is their close friend. We have to pretend like we are good. But damn! The world is small marn. I have never seen this Dino Guy yazi. But I am sure umhle naye judging by how his friends look. But now I can't see their handsomeness anymore because they are associated with Dino. Meaning they are thugs too. And we if we give

them the feeling that the guys are thugs too and that they are enemies of Dino. They might let Dino know. I can see Gab is already panicking. I forgot she is a cry baby. Eish!! I take my phone and send her a text.

Me: breath, Gab. Don't let it get to you.

I am scared. I won't lie. But it's 16 of us and 6 of them. We can even kill them and get away with it. Mxm Buhle. That's so crazy. Kodwa sibandinzi though. I gesture Lubanzi with my eyes to guard Gabrielle. At least he is able to handle her. Argh shame. Hlengiwe and Ntokozo have no idea what's going on but they can see the tension. Hle is trying to ask me what's going on with her eyes like I am going to stand up and say, "Hle, they are friends with Dino and Dino is an enemy to our men." Nam mos I'd be stupid.

Thabiso covers up the whole awkward moment and comes up with another topic. The conversation keeps moving like we planned. Me

and Melo collect the dishes since it seems like we are the only sane ones. We come with desert. Samkelo has been watching my every move like a CCTV camera. It's not comfortable anymore. Not like it was before but I didn't care about it but now it's boring me. Ingaske ndithathe lemela iphambi kwam ndikhuphe amehlo amakhulu la. [I would take this knife in front of me and cut his big eyeballs out] I just don't understand why a man has to have huge gigantic eyes. And bushy eyebrows ingathi liphuphu [millipede/caterpillar. I am not quite sure which one is it] it's just my perspective. Imagine waking up in the morning. You open your eyes and boom huge eyeballs are staring at you. I would find that extremely creepy.

Anyways wethu, we served desert.

Tshepho: this is delicious. Thank you very much.

Hayi shame. Tshepho, Simphiwe and Qhawe are nice. I like them. Cameron is cool too.

Olwethu and Samkelo, I don't feel them. I don't know why. I don't like how Olwethu is staring at Hlengiwe.

Us: you're welcome.

Qhawe: the desert is very nice.

Ntokozo: oh Chef Buhle deserves that one for the desert.

Me: oh no.

I say smiling.

Samkelo: it's delicious.

He says looking at me.

Me: Thanks.

Sandile: excuse me. I have a phone call.

He stood up answering it and left. We continued keeping the house live. Thabiso cracking jokes making us all laugh. Until then they decided to call it a night. Oh thank goodness. Sandile came

back too. We said our goodbyes. The guys bro hugged. We decided to shake hands with them. Samkelo didn't want to let go of my hand so I had to pull it out. I turned and walked back to Loyiso and went to hold his hand. The door was closed behind them.

Rori: wait. So is Dino Mem what what the guy?

Sanele: yeah.

She kept quiet. She is scared.

Melo: do you think they planned this?

Thabiso: no. They don't know us. And it's best to keep it that way.

Loyiso: all we gotta do now is distance ourselves from them.

Bongani: but how do we do that? They expect us to be at the basketball court with them again to play.

Banzi: this means we have to check out.

Tomorrow morning.

Nolu: there goes our vacation. Gunxu down the drain.

I still think we should have killed them. We would have not been leaving tomorrow morning. Just kidding. I don't know why I am thinking like this. So no more sex for me at the balcony. We won't even be able to play the no touching game now. Eish! Thanks as lot Samkelo, Olwethu, Tshepho, Simphiwe, Qhawe and Cameron. Thank you very much. Wait.

Me: this means even when we leave tomorrow and when we continue with our lives. We have to be cautious more. Look, these dudes are close friends with Dino. When they get back from their gaycation they will obviously tell Dino that they met guys that appear on TV. And when they mention names. Dino will obviously let them know about the bad blood you have with him. Don't you think they will attack?

Sandile: yeah they might do that. This means everyone should be safe at all costs. We have to get a way for all of us to be able to know about our whereabouts. Especially the ladies. You guys might be the target.

Me: I might have an idea.

Bongani: oh yeah?

Me: yeah. Why not have bracelets for us ladies with a tracker in it. Just like you guys have watches right.

Luyanda: that's a good idea actually. We must have many different ways to be able to find each other. For instance if one of us has disappeared. And the car that he or she used isn't traceable. We can trace the phone. If the phone is not working. We can trace the bracelet or the watch.

Hle: and If the watch or bracelet is not working? We have to think of all types of scenarios.

Vuyo: Thabiso. You're a doctor right?

Thabiso: yeah. And Noluthando.

Vuyo: Sandile. How good are you in your tech skills?

Sandile: I'm bad ass. I can rob a bank while sitting here and not get arrested. Because I'm untraceable.

Heeee! You go untraceable Sandile!!!

Vuyo: no. I mean on making something that will be inside a humans body.

Everyone is confused now.

Ntokozo: You mean something electrical that will be in someone's body?

Vuyo: yes.

Kazi: asifi kengoku xa kunje? [aren't we dying]

Vuyo:no

Bongani: you mean something that will be

placed in a humans body so if all the other tracing options are not working. We can trace them using that.

Vuyo: now you got it.

Sandile: you mean a chip? I can make a chip. But question is. How is it going to be placed inside a body?

Thabiso&Noluthando: injection.

They high fived.

Gab: how do we know it's not going to hurt the babies?

Thabiso: Its not. But instead it might help us in the future. When the babies are actually alive. It would be easy to trace their whereabouts too.

Melo: oh. So the injection will whereof to the baby too?

Noluthando: yes. Like food. Whatever you eat. Feeds the baby.

Me: nice.

Hle: so will the chips be done?

Sandile: I'll get started with them as soon as we get back. Then as soon as I am done. We have to inject all of us. ASAP. Meanwhile I do that. Your bracelets must be bought and Bongani will put the trackers. You still remember how I taught you?

Bongani: yeah.

Melo: why don't you train us?

Guys: into what?

Yoh! Sekurongo.

Melo: yoh... Train us to be able to defend ourselves when you are not around.

Thabiso: but you have the guards.

Gab: do we have to remind you of heaven on earth again? The guards failed us that time.

Me: we can't keep losing lives because of them trying to save us. What would their families say about us? That their sons die at work? That just makes more enemies. Yes, you guys do help to bury them. But having guards is also a disadvantage because we end up losing most of them like Lumphumlo. I also think we really need to be trained.

I won't lie. I still haven't gotten over Lumphumlo's death. We were already getting along. We defeated Kingsley together. Eish kodwa!! May his soul rest in peace. The guys sigh.

Banzi: can you guys at least give us time to think about it?

We all agree.

Me: hayi mna. I'm tired.

Rori: me too.

We say our good nights. The guys said they will wash the dishes. We went to our separate rooms. I get to my room with Loyiso and start packing our clothes since vele we are leaving early in the morning. Right after I'm done packing our clothes Loyiso walked in as I am struggling with removing the suitcase on top of the bed.

Loyiso: let me help you with that.

I let him take it easily. If I was not pregnant it was going to be easy for me to pick that suitcase up. He came to me and held me by my waist. I place my hands on his shoulders.

Loyiso: That was a great bracelet idea, baby.

Me: thank you.

Loyiso: how did you think of it?

Me: I don't know. I just came up with it. Vuyo is smart.

Loyiso: yes he is.

Me: he can easily fit in.

Loyiso: yes but he is still on probation.

I nod.

Loyiso: are you okay?

Me: yes. Even if they were here knowing us or attacking us. Nothing would have happened to any of us. I mean it's the 16 of us. 6 of them. We would have killed them and still got away with it. We would have our own how to get away with murder live.

He just had to laugh at that.

Loyiso: hayi no. You always know how to lighten up my mood wena.

I smile.

Me: I'm glad I was able to do so.

Loyiso: but for reals though. Are you okay?

Me: yes, I'm okay. I just didn't like how Olwethu looked at Hle. And how Samkelo looked at me. That fork and knife I had in my hands would have done a huge difference tonight.

Loyiso: wait. Those two idiots had eyes on you guys?

Me: yeah. It was very uncomfortable.

Loyiso: I'm sorry. We invited them for dinner. It was supposed to be us alone.

Me: hey it's okay. We all didn't know. But having them here also helped us. At least we know when something comes for us. We know how to fight back. Don't stress about it, babe. And to think Simphiwe is a musician and a dentist and a gintsa. Imagine ujongene nezinyo elibolileyo. Ngapha funeka ukhupe ingoma. [you are busy with rotten teeth. This side too have to release a song] This side you have a gun ready for a heist. Hayi no they don't mix.

He laughs

Loyiso: Let's sleep.

Me: okay.

We were were our pajamas and cuddled in bed.

Me: did you speak to your father?

He sighs.

Loyiso: no, I haven't.

Me: okay.

I say rubbing his cheek. I will not force him to do what he doesn't want to do.

Loyiso: I will try though.

Me: hey don't force yourself into doing something you don't feel like doing.

He nods.

I know he doesn't like this topic but I really want him to fix his relationship with his father. They would make a really nice beautiful bond. Life is

too short and I don't want him regretting when maybe something happens to his father. I don't want that. I kiss his forehead.

Me: I love you.

Loyiso: I love you more.

.
. .
. .
. .

I love you 😊😍😘😘😘😘😘😘🐱🐱💋❤️🌍💎🌸

.
. .
. .
. .

Your admin, Mhlahli Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 67

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

The next morning after our meet up with Dino's associates. We left with immediate effect. Poor guys probably didn't understand what the fuck happened. We left and flew back to Cape Town. We didn't go to any of our houses. We went to Lubanzi's old house. The one I used to live in before moving in with Loyiso. We all live in it together. Its now where we will be putting everything together.

It's been a week in lockdown. All of us in one house. 3 days ago we went to buy bracelets for us ladies and Bongani really did put the trackers. They are tested and they work very well. So we wear our bracelets at our right ankles. So whoever is captured can just press a button on the bracelet then the others will be able to trace

you. Today Sandile has finally finished making the chip for all of us. Now Noluthando and Thabiso will inject it on us. Vuyo insisted on going first since no one was eager to go first including the Doctors and the maker of the chip.

Thabiso: okay. It's ready. Are you ready?

Vuyo: yes.

He sat down and rolled up his long sleeved T-shirt.

Nolu: okay. Here goes nothing. You do it.

Thabiso: haybo! Yenza wena.

Nolu: hayi. I will do it to the ladies. You do It to the guys.

Thabiso: fine.

He takes the injection. Vuyo closed his eyes and Thabiso injects him.

Thabiso: done.

He wipes the blood. Vuyo swallows and closes his eyes again. He holds his stomach.

Nolu: are you okay?

Hle: oh no Jehovah.

He exhales and looks up.

Vuyo: yeah. It's in.

He says nodding. Hle exhales in relief.

Hle: is it painful?

Vuyo: no. It just feels weird when it spreads through. It's like you're in a very fast roller coaster. And you want to vomit. But you just don't vomit.

I think I can take that.

Sandile: before we put it on someone else. Let's test it. Vuyo take your car keys and leave. Go anywhere but don't tell us. We'll find you.

He nods. And grabs his keys and off he goes.

Sandile: okay. So worst case scenario. Vuyo was disappeared. We can't find his car. His phone and watch. He has a chip. Let me track him. Hlengiwe, you're supposed to be panicking.

He says. Hlengiwe faked a sob and we laugh. He turns to his laptop and does his thing. I want to learn how to do this. It seems so cool. He tracks Vuyo using the chip.

Sandile: out of all the places he could go. He chose a church.

We laugh.

Sandile: he is at Hillsong. Meaning it's working. You see the green dot in his location?

Us: yeah?

Sandile: those colours mean something. If it's blue it means Vuyo is hurt but he can manage like if he was shot only once at his arm. Green means Vuyo is perfectly fine just like now. Red means Vuyo is critically hurt like if shot and

can't move. Then black.... Black means his dead.

Me: damn!!

Sandile: got it?

Us: got it.

Vuyo is called and told to come back for we know where he is. In a few minutes he is back.

Nolu: alright. So who is next?

Bongani: me.

*

Soon we were all injected with the chip. Vuyo was right it's not painful but it feels weird. We were soon done with everything. Now we can go home.

Rori: so did you guys think about training us?

Sanele: yeah. I guess... I guess we can go for it.

Nolu: oh thank goodness.

Bongani: we understood your reasons. That's

why we thought why not do it.

Loyiso: hopefully, you guys will Co operate with us.

Me: we will.

Banzi: but since you are pregnant. We'll take it easy on you for now.

Gab: okay. I'm ready for it. When do we start.

Thabiso: next week.

I don't know how Melokuhle will do it. Because her tummy is way too huge. Is this how you look when you have twins? Yoh! Hopefully it will be something she will be able to handle.

We concluded our meeting and we are going out separate ways. I am glad we are finally going home now.

*

Loyiso Mkhize

We were in our house and she asked me to rub her feet. So I took some lotion and started rubbing them. Quitting the drug business has always been on my mind ever since Buhle got pregnant. And when I told the guys about it. I was glad that I wasn't the only one. Luyanda's reason was valid and true. So I wanna pitch this up to Buhle and see what she says.

Me: baby.

Buhle: mhmm

She puts her phone away and shifts her attention to me. I get so surprised sometimes when she respects me.

Me: I was thinking.

Buhle: yeah?

Me: of quitting the drug business.

Buhle: really?

Her face lit up looking at me. Maybe she always

wanted me to quit but just never decided to tell me. Just like how she took me by surprise that night in Durban when she asked me if I spoke to my father and I replied with a no and she just said okay. I expected her to try and convince me but she didn't. Does she think I don't listen to her? And now she is tired of talking to me. Because I do listen to her.

Me: yeah. You always wanted me to quit?

Buhle: honestly. Yes.

Me: why you never told me?

Buhle: *sighs* I don't want to seem like I'm controlling you. I came into your life and you were already doing it. I can't just pop up and we date then I see a need to tell you what to do. I can't control you.

Me: but we're in a relationship.

Buhle: Yes, baby, we are in a relationship but there are parts where I have to reach a limit.

Me: I hear you.

Buhle: will it be easy to quit?

Me: not really. But it's worth it.

It will be quite hard.

Buhle: why did you decide to quit?

Me: I was just sitting in my study and thinking about the future....Our future. It didn't seem right when I have you as my wife. When we have children. And I'm still dealing with drugs. It wouldn't make me a good father. I wouldn't be making a good example to our children. I would be already leading us astray. That's why I am quitting now. Because if I don't. We'll always be in danger. And we both don't want that for our children. Right?

Buhle: yes, we don't.

Me: then I'm quitting.

Buhle: so just like that. You're quitting?

I laugh.

Me: we have to tell all the guys we were delivering to that we are done with them. They must find other ways of getting drugs.

Buhle: wait. You said we as in you and the guys?

Me: yes.

Buhle: wow!

She smiles. I can tell she is really happy about this. She comes to me and kisses me.

Me: you are very happy about this.

Buhle: I am. So much.

Me: I'm glad you are happy.

Buhle: I think I should go and cook.

Me: no. You don't have to. I'll order for us. You've been cooking for me now. Take a break.

Buhle: okay.

Me: What do you want to eat?

Buhle: Steers is fine.

Me: alright.

I takes my phone and order for us. Just then a text from Buhle's dad comes through confirming our meet up with her mother and 3 of her brothers. Well, her whole family. I replied back. Then ordered.

Me: so tell me.

Buhle: yeah?

Me: how far are you with your mona Lisa?

Buhle: Eish baby. Now that you have asked me its starting to worry me again. I did 3 paintings and I don't feel them.

Me: show me.

Buhle: you want me to show you?

Me: yes.

Buhle: okay come then. I hope you don't mind. I

used one of the rooms.

Me: I don't mind. Plus this is your house too, babe.

I say then kiss making her smile.

Buhle: come then.

She says standing up and holding my hand. We walk to one of the empty rooms and she has made a very Beautiful set up. She has a table with all her equipment. And all the different types of pencils, brushes and paints. Then there is a couch with my picture on it. I will ask about that one a little later. She places three paintings in front of me. Wow!! This is beautiful. No lies. I don't understand why she isn't feeling this. It's beautiful.

Buhle: Loyiso say something.

She says sulking.

Me: I'm sorry, babe. But I am mesmerized. This

is beautiful. I've never seen something so beautiful. This is creativity at its purest form. How come aren't you feeling it?

Buhle: I don't know. Normally when I paint something. I feel it. I feel it in me that it is the one. But these three. I don't know, babe. It's not it.

Me: but baby this is beautiful.

Buhle: mmmm I don't see what you see.

Me: okay then. Do something that you will feel. Do something that when you look at it. You'll be confident that those people in Los Angeles will love it. And they will sponsor you. Hear me?

Buhle: okay.

Me: though I love those. But I know you will get there.

Buhle: ina ke ndiyakupha [take. I'm giving them to you]

Me: I'll gladly take them. I'll put them in my office.

She smiles.

Me: now I want to know. Why is my picture in here?

I ask smiling.

Buhle: oh forgot. I got bored of trying to crack my skull trying to think of a Mona Lisa. So I missed you so much that I took your picture and decided to make a drawing of you. Since I never got a chance to draw you. No lies. I enjoyed drawing your handsome face.

I laugh.

Me: well, then. Let me see.

Buhle: okay. Close your eyes.

I follow her instruction.

Buhle: no peeking. Oh I so hope you like this one. If you don't. Then you don't know art.

I laugh. I hear shuffling for some time.

Buhle: okay. You can open your eyes.

I open my eyes and she is standing in front of me with a canvas. Wow!! That's exactly me.

Me: I really am handsome.

Buhle: you realize that now??

Me: I know I'm handsome but I never paid much attention to it. Until today that I actually see myself. This is a beautiful drawing. Mhmm. So where am I going to put it?

Buhle: hayi bhuti, this is for me. I am going to put it in my office at work. I did this drawing for myself.

I laugh.

Buhle: so when I'm bored. I am going to stare at it. When I'm having lunch . I am going to stare at it.

Me: that's so creepy, babe.

Buhle: it's not creepy when you know what I am going to with it.

There was knock at the door.

Me: it's probably the order. Piggy ride to the door?

Buhle: yes.

She says smiling. She gets on my back and we walk to the door. I open and its the delivery guy. He looks at us like we are crazy.

Delivery guy: uhm.... Delivery for steers.

Loyiso: yeah that's us, man. Thanks.

Delivery: sure.

We grab the food. The payment has already been done by card. I close the door.

Buhle: yho Sana. Wasiqolozela ngamehlo ingathi sizizbhanxa. [he looked at us like we are fools]

I laugh.

Me: oh baby. You pay attention to everything.

She laughs too.

I lay her gently. On the couch. She puts her arms around my waist from behind me while we are sitting down. Her head is laid against my back. I love it when she is clingy. Sometimes it might become too much but most of the time I like it.

Her phone rings and she answers.

Buhle: Buhle, hello.

Soon she will be like, "Buhle Mkhize, hello." No lies.

Buhle: uhm... Whose this?

She sighs and clears her throat.

Buhle: oh hey, Siyabulela.

I turn to look at her. Who in the world is

Siyabulela? Her eyes are closed and she is rubbing her forehead. Meaning she is frustrated or stressed. I arch my eye brows.

Buhle: oh? Sorry.... But how did you get my number?

Meaning she never had his number and never gave him hers.

Buhle: okay.

.....

Buhle: I... Uhm... I.... Can... Can I talk to him first?

.....

Buhle: yeah... Uhm... Sure.... Bye.

She turns her phone off like completely and throws her phone on the other side of the couch and sighs.

Me: talk to me.

I say as I turn to her and kneel on top of the

carpet in between her legs.

Buhle: I think my past is going to catch up with me.

Me: what do you mean, babe?

Buhle: I forgot to tell you that day and it slipped out of my mind. Remember when I went out with my brothers? We met Siyabonga's twin brother, Siyabulela. He told me that it's been years that Siyabonga has disappeared and they have tried to go to the cops but he was nowhere to be found. They tried looking for dead bodies too but they never got a hold of him. Now he is calling me to ask Lubanzi to help him find Siyabonga. Since apparently he says he found out that Lubanzi can be able to help him. Besides anything else I am worried about the fact that he will find out that I killed his brother and then he will want to come after me....

Me: no, Buhle. He won't do that. I'm right here.

He will have to go through me to get to you.
And I can assure you that it won't be easy for
him to just get through you like that. He won't
even get through you. Okay? You hear me?

She nods.

Buhle: yes.

She must learn to know that she can trust me. I
know she hasn't fully gotten over what
happened to her and I totally understand that.
And sometimes I do see that sometimes she
struggles to trust but she just won't talk. I don't
know maybe she doesn't want me to feel bad. I
sigh.

Me: I feel like we need to talk.

Buhle: talk? About?

Me: baby, I want you to be honest with me, okay?
Do you trust me?

Buhle: I'm being honest. I'm learning to. I really

am trying to.

Me: You know I can never hurt you intentionally.

Buhle: I know. That's why I am learning to trust you. I know you are not like him and you will never be like him.

She keeps quiet and sheds some tears. So I hugged her.

Buhle: I have never experienced this before. In my whole life.... In my whole life, you are like the only person who has ever loved me to the fullest. Sometimes I would even ask myself what the fuck is going on with me? Why am I feeling this way? I'd ask myself why you love me so much as the person that I am. Sometimes when I'm alone I would think that maybe this is not it. Maybe I am taking the wrong decision. But then when you come into the picture. When I see you, my heart beats faster all the time. A lot happens with my body. I don't know how you

don't notice that. I feel weird but the good weird. And when you touch me. When you hold me like now . I just feel complete. I feel enough. I feel safe. I immediately regret ever doubting myself before you come in. That's when I actually realize that this is actually where I want to be. With you. I'd watch you tell me every chance you get how I make you feel and how I make you happy and I wouldn't believe myself that I make you feel that way. I wouldn't.

I am still trying to adjust to the little things you do that I can't get over. Like when I call your name and you just put everything away and focus your attention on me. Like when you are trying to get me to understand that this house is mine too. Like how you are so supportive when it comes to my business and my dream and you always want to see my work. Like how you just say you love me more than anything every single day and it always feels like its the first

time. Like how you assure me that it is your priority to protect me and our child. I am still adjusting to that. And I really am learning to trust you, Loyiso. I see the effort you put in us. I am not taking that for granted.

I am in tears right now. I didn't know that's how she really feels when she is with me.

Buhle: I'd understand if you are getting tired of this. Because we have been dating for a long time and I still haven't fully recovered.

I look at her.

Me: you shouldn't think that way. I'm not tired.

I'm not getting tired at all. Buhle, I love you.

Leaving you is not an option and will never be one. I understand everything that you just said.

And I never knew that's how you feel about me.

And I am really glad that you were honest about trust.

I keep my eyes on hers.

Me: you're not perfect. I am not perfect either. I have my own shit and ever since we started dating there hasn't been much peace in our relationship. We have been dodging bullets most of the time. And that has always been because of me. Because of my past. Because of the things I do. And yet you never opted to choose the easy way out which is leaving me. I told you about my past. I told you about the person that I am. I told you the things I do. Yet you still loved me. You never left me. I won't lie, I also was asking myself. Why you love me so much when I'm like this? Why you still choose me whenever temptations come? But then I see all the love in your eyes. I see the respect you show to me and I will never take it for granted and I will never take advantage of it. I will never take advantage of your love for me. Just like you don't take advantage of my love for you. I

want you to know that I will be patient with you. I won't rush you. If it means that we can not be intimate for a while again then so be it. You hear me, baby?

Buhle: I hear you. I love you so much, Loyiso.

Me: I love you more.

I kiss her.

Me: if you feel like talking. You tell me, alright?

Buhle: okay.

I figured that Buhle can bottle up emotions and she probably finds it hard to talk. Maybe she doesn't want to talk because she feels it won't make sense when she says it which does happen. But I am willing to walk with her through this.

.

.

.

.
I love you guys so damn much. Yoh! I don't think
you have an idea. 😄😍😏😏😏😏😏😏😏😏❤️💋



.
.
.
.
.
Your admin, Mihlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 68

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

Loyiso: wakey Wakey.

He says getting on top of me and kissing my
neck.

Loyiso: wake up, baby.

He says whispering in my ear. I open my eyes. I thought that was a dream.

Loyiso: there she is. She is finally awake.

I smile as he smiles too. He kisses me.

Loyiso: good morning, babe.

Me: morning, love.

Loyiso: how did you sleep?

Me: I slept very well. And you?

Loyiso: I slept well. Your boobs are very comfy. I think I am going to lay my head on them every night.

I giggle.

Me: but I also want to lay on your chest too?

Loyiso: then this means we will have to play rock paper scissors every night.

Me: mxm. We will exchange. Last night you

slept on my boobs. Tonight I sleep on your chest.

Loyiso: okay. I can take that. Come quickly. I ran you a bath.

Me: why? I don't have plans today.

Loyiso: we have plans today.

Me: What is that? Doctors appointment is tomorrow.

Loyiso: I know. Today I am taking you on a shopping spree.

A smile slowly creeps out of my ugly morning face.

Me: I can never say no to free clothes.

I say and he laughs.

Me: are you also buying something?

Loyiso: no.

Me: well. You are buying something today.

Loyiso: but...

Me: I'm not going to hear it. You are doing some shopping too.

He sighs.

Loyiso: fine. Only because you said so.

I kiss him.

Me: mandiyohlamba ke. [let me go bath]

Loyiso: okay. Today we will eat breakfast out.

Me: no. I'll make us breakfast.

Loyiso: no. We will go to the mall and have breakfast. Today I am spoiling you. That's it. Okay? Say after me.

Me: okay.

Loyiso: say today.

I giggle.

Me: why are you making me say that?

Loyiso: Buhlebenkosi Berthing soon to be
Buhlebenkosi Mkhize say Today.

Me: today.

Loyiso: indoda yam.

I laugh.

Me: indoda yam.

Loyiso: is spoiling me.

Me: is spoiling me.

Loyiso: good.

I laugh.

Me: mxm wena.

Loyiso: Now go get ready.

I stood up and he spanked by butt making me
giggle walking to the bathroom. I get in the
bathroom and removed my pajamas. I took my
bath. After my so relaxing bath. I went back to
our room with my undies and bra. He was

already dressed.

Loyiso: I wish I can take a picture of you.

I pose. And place my hand on my tummy.

Me: I'm ready.

He smiles and takes his phone. He takes pictures of me. While I am busy posing like I am in a photoshoot.

Me: we should go for a photoshoot.

Loyiso: oh yeah?

Me: yes.

Loyiso: I don't know how to react in front of the camera.

He says as he takes more snaps of me.

Me: you react the same way you react when we take selfies. You smile.

I say smiling too and he takes another snap.

Loyiso: easy to say. Not so easy to do.

Me: don't worry. You'll do awesome.

I say walking to him as he continued snapping some pictures. I kiss him.

Me: let me get dressed.

Loyiso: okay.

I walk to the closet and he takes another snap.

Me: hayi Yeka kaloku [stop now]

He laughs. I get in the closet. I wear a simple flare dress with some ankle tekkies. Loyiso helps me with my shoe laces.

Loyiso: you're beautiful.

Me: thank you.

Loyiso: are you ready for our shopping spree?

Me: yes.

We head out to the car and go to Blue Route Mall.

*

We first went to wimpy for breakfast. Our food was served and we dug in.

Me: baby, can you name the baby?

Loyiso: you want me to name the baby?

Me: yes. I've been thinking of boy names but hayi ziyabeda.

Loyiso: I'll think of something. I heard you started a challenge.

I looked at him confused.

Loyiso: #focusonyourmanchallenge

I laugh.

Me: it was just something I thought of.

Loyiso: I see all the ladies joined in huh.

Me: yes.

Loyiso: I am glad you still have your eyes on your handsome hunk.

Me: hunk?? *laughs* hayi Loyiso zixabise baby.

You are not a hunk wena. Hunk is for cuties. Hunk is for yellow bones who have brush cuts and no beard. My definition of hunk is a cute guy not handsome. And wena in the looks of it. You are not cute. You are handsome. You're the manly type of handsome. Not the cute tukutuku hunk type. Wena you have that *groan* you have that thing that screams respect. That thing that speaks royalty, authority. That sexy dark skinned guy always sitting at the darkest corner of the bar alone drinking scotch. That sexy scary looking guy with a dark aura and beard. That guy with a look that says don't play with me or you will die. That intimidating man. When he walks in all eyes turn to him. Men want to go to the gym immediately to get biceps and be muscular too. Women get wet in an instant and look at him with lust in their eyes and their knees betray them and make them fall to the ground. So not hunk. What's a hunk?

Loyiso was just looking at me with amusement all over his face leaning back on his chair with his arms folded watching me blab like I'm high with marijuana. Mxm Loyiso akazixabisanga shame.

Me: what?

He laughs.

Loyiso: Hayi no baby. I wish you could be pregnant all the time.

Me: aybo ngoba?

Loyiso: you get so talkative. And I like it.

Me: Eish wena Ke. But are you hearing what I am saying about the hunk part?

He laughs once more.

Loyiso: yes, baby. I hear you. I'm not a hunk.

He says kissing my hand.

Me: Do me a favour.

Loyiso: yeah?

Me: ubozi xabisa shlobo Sam.

He laughs.

Loyiso: okay, baby. So I am the dark skinned scary intimidating guy who sits at the dark corner of a bar?

Me: I didn't say you were the guy. I was making an example.

Loyiso: where do you get that example?

Me: I read. I read books. So I was reading a book with dark romance in it. So this lady was working at a bar as a bartender. She noticed that there is this handsome dark skinned sexy guy who comes regularly to the bar and he sits at the dark corner and stares at her as she works having a glass of scotch or whiskey. He had this dark aura about him. He was scary looking but sexy at the same time. I don't know if that makes sense.

Loyiso: yeah. Continue.

Hee he is interested too?

Me: so this other day she was at the mall doing window shopping. She met this mysterious weird sexy man. And he asked her to take her for lunch. She agreed and forgot to ask his name. But he didn't bother asking her name. They spoke about random things but the lady was bored. So she asked what he really wanted from her. So he was like, "I want you."

I say trying to make a deep seductive voice but my throat was not allowing me.

Loyiso: just like that? He told her that he wanted her.

Me: yes.

Loyiso: proceed?

Me: By then, the lady was already releasing flash floods down there.

He laughs.

Loyiso: flash floods. And how do you know that she was releasing flash floods kodwa you were reading?

Me: because she said so.

Loyiso: yoh! And then?

Me: so she felt embarrassed and she stood up and left. Long story cut short. The lady finally agreed. From then it was all fifty shades of grey type of shit.

Loyiso: oh like the no touching game you almost made me play that night?

I laugh.

Me: yes, babe. The author knows how to write the deed.

Loyiso: so you read the details. From word to word.

Me: ewe. That's why I said dark Romance.

Loyiso: yoh! What happened?

Me: after a few months of having fun so many times. She later found out that the guy is a dominant and he was controlling her life. He started by telling her to quite her job. He made her move in with him. Now wherever she goes he has to know.

Loyiso: was he being physical with her?

Me: no. But he had so much authority. So whatever he said to her. He said it out of authority. So she'd listen. He would give her so much money every month. She developed feelings for him but she couldn't tell him because the guy specifically said that he doesn't deal with feelings. She finally got tired of him and she disliked how he controlled Her. So she confronted him and she won the confrontation. She told him that she is moving out and by that time she had already packed her clothes.

Loyiso: good decision.

Me: she left and went back to living with her friend. She begged for her job back. And she is trying to move on without thinking about him. Her friend went to her boyfriends house to sleepover. So in her apartment there was a knock. She went to open and she was hello'd with a kiss. It was the handsome guy. She was surprised because the guy had never kissed her before. I didn't finish the book just yet.

Loyiso: I swear that dude loves her.

Me: nah I don't think so. I don't trust him. I don't want him near her.

Loyiso: why?

Me: because he is going to control her again and use her.

Loyiso: what if he wants to change his ways for her?

Me: he must prove it to her. He must show her manyani that he is serious of changing. Though I am sure ugirl does miss doing the deed with him.

Loyiso: why you say that?

Me: your things are addictive, I'm telling you. But it's fine. Askolapho. Let's go.

He laughs.

*

Me: damn! This is beautiful.

I say to myself. I left Loyiso while he was still paying for his Rolex. Then I saw a very beautiful ring outside American Swiss. It must be really expensive. My eyes go wide when I see the price. I would buy it for myself just nje but it would make me bankrupt and I would never rise again. It's written 18 carat real diamond ring. Yoh! Hayi I am good. I can start a whole business and have so much change with that

money.

Loyiso: you like it?

He says holding my waist from behind and kissing my neck.

Me: yes, qha iduru yoh ha.ana. Let's go. There is this black trouser I saw in Woolworths. Yoh intle sana. It would look really good on me.

He smiles.

Loyiso: let's go get it.

We head for Woolworths and did our shopping. We went for many other shops. I dragged Loyiso to buy him his new pair of sneakers to add on his collection. Then he suggested we leave our bags in the car and come back for more shopping. We did so and I said he can wait for me in the car since I was going to go shop for bras and underwear. He didn't want to hear none of it. He insisted on coming with me. He even wanted to help with choosing. So I let

him come.

Loyiso: baby, you have the blue one there is no need to take another one.

I am glad he is here though. I would have taken the same colours.

Me: you know all my underwear?

Loyiso: of course, I am going to know all your underwear. You're my woman.

He says rolling his eyes. I chuckle and shook my head. Some lady standing in the same aisle as us was looking at us.

Loyiso: so what's this called?

He says wanting to touch it but I hit his hand.

Me: that's a thong.

Loyiso: you don't have maroon. And it would look really sexy on you.

Me: you reckon?

I say wiggling my eye brows.

Loyiso: yes.

He kisses me.

Me: maroon it is. What else?

Loyiso: how about white?

Me: mmmm. I like your taste.

Loyiso: does this mean I'll come with you every time you go for underwear shopping?

Me: maybe.

Loyiso: why is she looking at us again?

He says lowly.

Me: because you my handsome man were so loud about how you know all my underwear and she knows about it too.

Loyiso: she must not enter into people's businesses.

Me: but you were loud.

Loyiso: but still, I was talking to you. Not her.
Why is she looking?

Me: yoh hayi ndikuncamile [I gave up]

He laughs and holds my waist from behind and his hands move to rub my tummy. He kisses my cheek.

We walk to the till and pay. Then we were done with our shopping. We bought pizza, sat and ate.

Me: I need the bathroom.

Loyiso: oh its right here.

He says pointing at the ladies room.

Me: okay, I'll be back.

I kiss him and leave for the bathroom. I get there and do my business. Wash my hands. And dried them. I looked at the mirror. Damn! Umhle girl. I smile. 2 ladies walked in the bathroom. One of them looked at me and her eyes slowly popped.

Lady1: tshomi, Queen of Art.

She says pointing at me. Oh shit. The other one looks at me. They both started screaming and jumping up and down. So I do the same too and screamed with them and jumped up and down. They laugh.

Lady2: oh my goodness. You are so beautiful.

Me: ahhh thank you. But y'all look drop dead gorgeous. Nibahle marn.

Them: thank you.

Lady2: congratulations on your baby.

Me: thank you so much.

They really are beautiful. They were wearing matching clothes. Simple but beautiful. Blue Jeans. Black tops and black stilettos.

Lady1: well, I share a name with you. I'm Buhlebenkosi.

Me: nice to meet you, gama.

She smiles.

Lady2: mna I'm Philasande.

Me: yes marn. Masiphile Sande.

They laugh.

Buhlebenkosi: so you came alone?

Me: no.

Phila: you came with the Loyiso Mkhize. Did you?

Me: well....

Buhlebenkosi: what the actual fuck? You actually here with my little sisters crush.

I laugh.

Phila: I wanna take a selfie with you if that's fine. I really look up to you. Your art inspires me. It makes me wanna really chase my dreams and be an artist too.

Me: oh yeah?

Phila: yes.

Me: then come let's take a selfie.

We start taking a bunch of selfies together. We did all sorts I'm talking about tongue out, Colgate smile, funny faces, serious look, seductive look. I am telling you. These girls are the shit shame.

Me: here Phila take my card. Please call me so we can meet up and talk about art.

She gasps.

Phila: you're giving me your number? I mean you don't have to.

Me: I want to. Here take it.

Phila looks at Buhle and they scream. She takes it.

Phila: thank you so much, mam.

Me: please call me Buhle.

I say smiling.

Phila: uhm.... Okay. Thank you so much.

She says still shocked.

Me: it's okay. I'll be expecting your call.

I hug them and left. When I was heading for debonairs Loyiso was speaking to someone.

Yoh! It's Samkelo. I don't want to face him.

Loyiso looked at me and I quickly turn back and walked inside a shop close by to just look at random clothes. I get a text from Loyiso.

"you can come back."

I get out of the shop and walk back to our table.

I sat down and so he decided to laugh. So I joined him.

Me: what?

Loyiso: like. Did you just turn around and walk to a shop?

Me: yes. I didn't want to see him marn.

He shook his head.

Me: what did he want?

Loyiso: he saw me and came and asked why we left early in the morning. So I made up a story that one of our family members were involved in an accident so we had to leave.

Me: wowu ulixoki Loyiso.

He laughs.

Loyiso: so he said they would like to meet us again.

Me: that's not happening right?

Loyiso: yeah. And What took you so long?

Me: I was still admiring my beauty at the bathroom when two ladies came and told me they huge fans. It's Buhlebenkosi and Philasande. So we took a bunch of selfies. And I gave Phila my digits.

Loyiso: you gave her your digits. Why?

Me: she is an artist. The way she looked when

she spoke about how art inspires her. Made me wanna know her more.

Loyiso: so when she calls. What are you going to do?

Me: call her to my office with Elle and offer her a job at my gallery. She will work with Felicia with making the art. I don't want to be the one making the art. I want to have people under me who will do it for me and follow my vision.

Loyiso: mhmm. That is a good one. Why not open a school?

Me: school?

Loyiso: yeah. School of art. Raise young people who are passionate about art. Maybe start at age 5 going up. You can teach children the basics. Have your own art text books and not be sponsored by platinum or caps.

Me: you mean my curriculum?

Loyiso: yes. You can have your own qualified art lecturers who will be teaching for you.

Me: damn! I never thought of that.

Loyiso: are you considering it?

Me: can I think about it?

Loyiso: of course, baby. I mean it's a huge step so take your time.

I smile. He kisses my hand.

Me: I'm full now.

Loyiso: should we go?

Me: yes.

We pay the bill and he takes my bag and we walk to the car. And off we went home.

.

.

.

.
I love you 😊💕😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘💋❤️🌍💎🌸

.
Your admin, Mihlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 69

Two months later...

Siphokazi: 6 months and 2 weeks

Rorisang: 7 months

Buhle: 6 months

Gabrielle: 6 months

Melokuhle: 6 months and 4 days

Noluthando: 7 months

Ntokozo: 2 months

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

Two months later I am much bigger. My tummy is much bigger. Six months of pregnancy is no joke, trust me. When I wake up. My body gets so big that I feel heavy. My body is heavy. Sometimes I struggle to get up. Yoh I can't. I can't give up, though. Because at the end of the day I give birth to a healthy baby boy. I would be deeply disappointed in myself if I give up. I will carry this baby till the end of this nine months. I only have 3 months qha. I'll make it. Me and Loyiso call this next era "90 days till birth." nice neh? Today I am visiting Loyiso at his office. He called me and asked me to bring him lunch. I was actually excited about it. I never really showed up in his office ever since that day

before we even dated. I never went there again and that's not because of his PA but that's because it's his work place. Sometimes I don't need to be everywhere he goes. Sometimes we need to miss each other for a while, you know. Just nje. I call that loyalty and faithfulness test. When we are apart we get to meet up with temptations and that is a test. We have to get to a point where I know that if he is not with me, I don't have to worry about unfaithfulness from him. And when I am not with him. He doesn't have to worry about unfaithfulness from me. That's how trust grows. Mxm look at me talk about trust. Anyways, Brian let's me drive to Loyiso's workplace. Yes, he is here in the car with me but I begged him to drive us. It was a hard one trust me. I like how I start to get along quite well with the guards. I guess they are fond of me. When we are at the mall, we sometimes eat lunch together. Me and Gab had lunch with them at Primy restaurant and they are very cool

behind those serious intimidating looks and very funny.

Me: thanks for letting me drive, Brian.

Brian: yeah, you got it. But I'm driving when we get back. No excuses.

Me: okay, fine. Yoh ha.a sana.

He laughs. I shook my head and walked inside the huge building. I hope Lerato won't be giving me troubles because I will hit her with this handbag right at the face. I walk to the nice receptionist and she tells me to go to the elevator. All the people that I pass are greeting me nicely calling me Ms. Berthing. It's such a privilege being Loyiso's woman. 😂

This place is much nicer. Yoh! Loyiso exchanged the colours. Mara this is beautiful. I walk through the passage. Loyiso has placed my paintings on the passage. Hayi lo bhuti. He still needs to pay for those three paintings. I

walk calmly to Lerato's table. She looks at me and exhales. She clears her throat.

Lerato: good afternoon, Buhle.

The rest of the workers on my way here called me Ms. Berthing. Wena kengoku ungotheni?? I smile genuinely.

Me: afternoon, Rato.

Ndiyamthekethisa!!!

Lerato: how can I help you?

Obvious mos.

Me: I am here to see Loyiso.

I wanted to say Mr. Mkhize but it's going to sound like I am already seductive and I am going to have sex with him. I mean that's if he wants ke. Hayi ke nam I'm game.

Lerato: Mr. Mkhize is still in a meeting in the meeting area.

Me: then I'll wait for him in his office. You can tell him when he is done that I am here.

Lerato: he doesn't allow anyone in his office if he is not in it.

Me: well, he is the one who called me to be here at this time. Xa yena ezoba semeetingini ngoku ndenze njani sisi? [If he is on a meeting now. What must I do]

She swallows and doesn't answer. I rub my tummy looking at her calmly.

Me: please tell him that I am in his office. If he gets mad about it. We'll deal with it together as partners.

I smile again and walk straight to his office. I close the door behind me and the first thing I saw was my picture frame hung on the wall. I smile to myself. Hayi ndimhle bazalwane.

Awww Loyiso though!!! I sat down in his chair behind his desk looking at it. I take my phone

and there's a message on our girls group chat.

Gab: OH MY GOODNESS!!! HE PROPOSED!!
LUBANZI PROPOSED!!!

My eyes slowly went wide while I was looking at the phone. That was her caption on a picture she sent to us of her left hand wearing that ring.

I put dancing emojis.

Me: 🕺🕺🕺🕺 welcome to the family Gab. And our surname suits you very well. Gabrielle Berthing. Congratulations, my baby.

The other girls started commenting and congratulating her.

By the way, Sanele and Rorisang's wedding is in like 2 weeks. And day before the wedding we will have a bachelorette party alone as the ladies in a hotel and party on our own. Same goes for the guys. We were planning on bringing male strippers qha ke Sandile was eavesdropping on our conversation and they all

came about and told us not to do that. Their reason was valid shame because they were not going to bring strippers on their bachelor party. So we let it go. I had to apologize to Loyiso that night because he didn't like the idea. Then Bongani and Noluthando's wedding is next month.

The door opens and Loyiso walks in and his serious look turns into a smiles when he sees me. It's seems like he is not mad. Someone walks in behind him. Ngubani ngoku? Another handsome dude appears. Ndenzeni kengoku?

Loyiso: hey, baby.

Me: hi, love.

He comes and kisses me.

Loyiso: are you good?

Me: yes. Are you?

Loyiso: yes. I'm just happy you are here.

I smile.

Loyiso: by the way this office looks good on you.
I should resign and give this whole company to
you.

My pop eyes and I shook my head.

Me: that would be the worst decision you have
ever made in your entire life.

They both laugh.

Loyiso: baby, I want you to meet my client,
Zolani Makathini.

Me: nice to meet you, bruh. I'm Buhle.

I don't like introducing my whole name. I feel
like I am dragging it.

Zolani: So is it Buhlebendalo or Buhlebenkosi?

Me: Buhlebenkosi.

Zolani: nice to meet you too, Bee.

Hehake Bee.

Me: sure.

Loyiso: so my client here was looking for an artist. He wants that artist to draw him and his family. Right Zola?

Zola: yes. I want to make some kind of portrait of our whole family. We can go to the studio and shoot some pictures and choose the right one. Then you can take it from there.

Me: that's alright. I can give you my PA's number and you can communicate with her. Then I will assign one my of my best employees to do the job.

You know, I did say that I will have people working under me. So that I won't have to do the job.

Zola: oh? You are not the one doing the job.

Me: not anymore, sir. I have people doing that for me.

That felt so good after saying that. Did he think I'll do that? Did he seriously think I'll be the one doing the job? I'm going to assign Philasande on this one. She is still in a contract for now. I am still analysing her. I don't want to employ just nje. So this will be her first gig.

Zola: okay then. Let me get your PA's number. I gave him Elle's card that was in my bag.

Zola: well, then. I should get going.

Loyiso: alright man. I'll see you tomorrow.

Zola: no problem. I guess I'll see you soon, Bee.

Did he hear what I said? Kutheni ingathi uqhunyiwe nje? Maybe he is high.

Me: sure.

He bro hugged Loyiso and left. Loyiso closed the door and locked. I stood up and went to him. I kissed him touching his chest.

Loyiso: you like him?

Me: no.

I'm being honest.

Loyiso: hau why?

Me: I don't know either. I just felt uneasy about him.

Loyiso: is that why you will assign your employee to do the job?

Me: well, they get paid for it. So yes. I will do that to everybody who wants to have a painting from Buhlebenkosi Galleries. I'm pregnant and I can't work too much.

Loyiso: I hear you, baby. Did Lerato give you any troubles?

Me: that kid has a crush on you.

Loyiso: oh please.

Me: I'm telling you.

Loyiso: well, she better stay away because I'm

going to be making you my wife.

I blush. He says then pulls me closer to him and kissed me.

Me: I see you have a picture of me.

Loyiso: yes, so I can't stare at it when I am bored. So I can stare at it when I have my lunch. And when I miss you, I'll stare at it.

Me: uyacopa wena.

Loyiso: but I got it first before you got mine. So you are the one copying me.

I smile and kissed him.

Me: I brought you lunch.

Loyiso: oh yeah. Is it a meal?

Me: yes. You said I should cook a meal. So I made a meal.

Loyiso: thank you, baby.

Me: it's my pleasure, love.

He sits down and gestures me to sit on top of him. And so I do so. Then I fed him.

Loyiso: aren't you hungry?

Me: no, I'm good. I ate before I came here. Did Lubanzi tell you he proposed to Gabrielle?

Loyiso: yes. He called me before he actually did it. He told me how nervous he is because he is about to propose. Apparently Gab was still in the room so he took that as a opportunity to call me. I don't know what he wanted me to do. But I told him he will be fine and Gabrielle will say yes, obviously. I guess I was right.

My phone indicates that I have a message. I check it out and it's Gabrielle.

"Can you be my maid of honour?"

I gasp.

Loyiso: What is it?

I show him the text. He smiles.

Loyiso: I guess we are partners at their wedding.

Me: you're the best man?

Loyiso: yes, baby. He asked me before he actually proposed.

He shows me Lubanzi's text.

Lubanzi: bro, if this works out. If Gab says yes. Will you be my best man?

Loyiso: yeah, bro. I got you. I would be honored.

Me: Mara I like your friendship with the guys. It's nice man. I hope you guys won't have to separate one day.

Loyiso: I don't think that's ever going to happen. I am going to tell them about the Danzeeba issue.

Me: are you ready to do so?

Loyiso: yes. They also were fighting a battle they don't know of. They don't know the whole reason of what happened that got us there. So I

think it's time to tell them. They are my brothers.
The brothers I never had.

Me: how come you never ended up gay?

He laughs.

Loyiso: why is that?

Me: I mean most of the time you were with your
sisters and mother.

Loyiso: maybe if I never left with Danzeeba I
would have been gay. Who knows? And wena
how did you end up not being a tomboy with 4
men around you?

Me: I really don't know.

We laugh about it. We continue chatting while I
was feeding him.

Me: do you want to have sex before I leave?

I ask seriously. He laughs.

Me: why are you laughing?

Loyiso: you asked so serious like you were asking another serious question.

Me: mxm. Answer the question.

Loyiso: I would love to.

Me: is your office sound proofed?

Loyiso: I never thought I would have sex in my office. So I don't have sound proof.

Me: ngoku your PA will hear me scream like a bird that is strangled or like a dog the has been hit by a rock.

He laughs.

Loyiso: those are terrible screams babe like when Gab was trying to ululate.

We laugh.

Me: no, Loyiso.

Loyiso: ngiyaxolisa, baby. But what I am trying to say is that those are terrible screams but

yours are wonderful, they always get me moving more for you.

Me: but?

Loyiso: but what?

Me: no buts?

Loyiso: no buts.

Me: but I'm loud njena.

Loyiso: hau I like them loud.

Me: but we are going to be heard.

Loyiso: but not seen.

Me: well..... You do have a point.

He double checks the door if it's locked then comes back to me.

Me: if I'm too loud please put your hand on my mouth.

Loyiso: hau then you are not enjoying sex mos. You do know I am not gonna do that. And you

won't have time to tell me to put my hand on your mouth because you will be still busy enjoying the pleasure.

I laugh.

Me: mxm wena. Then I hope Lerato has head sets because wow.

He laughs. He kisses me.

Loyiso: I love you.

I kiss him back.

Me: I love you more.

We continue kissing until he puts me on top of the carpet.

THE REST IS HISTORY!!!

I tried. I really tried to not be loud but yoh it was too good to not be loud. My man's sex game is the best shame. Hayi mona phantsi!! Yoh Lerato is going to stare at me like crazy. Hayi wethu. Why am I even stressing about her? Hayi marn.

I shouldn't stress about her.

Me: damn that was great. You rode me thoroughly. In fact you always ride me thoroughly.

He laughs.

Loyiso: I aim to please.

Me: *exhales* Kunzima nophakama kengoku
[it's hard to stand up now]

He laughs.

Loyiso: I'll help you.

He helps me up and we get dressed.

Me: open the windows. We don't want your office smelling weirdly.

He opens the windows. While I take my perfume and puff it around the office and on me too. I take my little mirror in my bag and my brush. I brush my messy Afro. Eish Loyiso though. I'm ready. He has been watching me all

along.

Me: what?

Loyiso: you're so beautiful.

Me: yoh uLoyiso ke. Enkosi baby. And you're handsome too.

He smiles.

Loyiso: I'm leaving with you.

Me: don't you have work to do?

Loyiso: I do. But it is my knock off time anyway. So I will finish it off tomorrow.

Me: okay. Let me text Brian to leave ke. Then I'll ride with you.

Loyiso: cool.

I tell Brian that he can leave. He sees the text and he is probably on his way out. After Loyiso is done.

Loyiso: are you ready?

Me: yes.

Loyiso: I'm glad you are not worried about what Lerato might have heard.

Me: why should I? It's not like I was having sex with her man.

He laughs.

Loyiso: hayi let's go.

I take my bag and he takes his brief case and holds my hand. We walk out of the office.

Loyiso locks it and we pass by Lerato who looked at us. Yeah, she heard. Hayi ke andingeni ndawo ke mna. If I was her I would have left. She has the guts. Loyiso tells her What she must do and all that then we left. She looked shocked yena shame. We get to the car and left.

.

.

.

.

Rorisang's Bachelorette party...

We were at One and Only hotel in WaterFront having the time of our lives. This hotel is the shit people. Starting from the gate outside to the cars people are driving. I'm talking Lambos, Raris, Porsches, mercs etc. We were fitting in nathi. We were riding on a Maybach. We also had a driver. When we got inside, the whole place was just breath taking. The clothing people are wearing. We were escorted to our room. Yes, we wanted to share a room together. Hle made an order and it will be delivered in our room.

Gab: Rori, how do you feel? You are getting married tomorrow? It's your last day of being in the market.

Rori: I feel like a million bucks people. I am so

happy and excited. I am going to be marrying the man that I love. It's a dream come true. Yoh I don't know what to say.

Nolu: nchoo man.

Rori: but all I'mma say to you guys is Goodbye Bitches, I'm leaving the market.

We scream and clapped our hands as she stood up and twerked. There was a knock. Probably room service. He went to open. Then she came back with 3 waitresses wheeling in so much food.

Me: whuu a whole feast. Thank you, babies.

They smiled.

Waitress: your dinner will be served at hall tonight at 18:30.

Us: thank you.

They leave.

Melo: this means we have to dress like a Zillion

bucks.

Kazi: Dresses and stilettos!!!

Us: Yeye!!!

We start digging in. After eating our empty dishes were taken.

Ntokozo: okay Rorisang, babes. We got you something.

Rori: What is that?

Hle: we are going to put a blind folder over your eyes.

Rori: Keng? Are you killing me?

Us: yes.

She screams excitedly.

Rori: let's do this. Blind fold me.

We laugh then blindfolded her. Gabrielle placed the things on top of the bed. We bought her a dress for tonight. It's a black Luis Vuitton tight

sparkly dress with a Bob tube and no straps on the shoulders. Then we bought her a pair of stilettos and a weave. We got her a silver shiny crown and a sash written "I'm getting married tomorrow." I remove the blind folder and as soon as she saw what we got her. She screamed and jumped up and down. Now she is going to cry. Wait for it. 3...2...1...GO!!

There she goes.

Us: awww!

Melo: sulila kaloku. Ntoni ngxaki yakho? [don't cry now. What's your problem]

I giggle. Mxm Melokuhle. Noluthando wipes her tears.

Rori: thank you guys.

Kazi: you can save the speech for the dinner at our table.

We laugh.

Rori: but for reals guys. Thank you so much.

Gab: hau we are sisters mos. We got you.

Rori: what are you guys going to wear?

Me: don't worry about us. We are sorted. For now we are going to the spa and wax our bodies. When is Your wedding dress getting here?

Rori: tomorrow morning. With all your dresses too.

Nolu: I can't wait to see you in your dress.

Melo: Sanele will cry tomorrow. I'm telling you wena.

We laugh.

Rori: should we go to the spa now?

Ntokozo: yes, let's go. My body needs some touch.

Hle: I feel stiff too.

We all look at her.

Kazi: You are not pregnant mos?

She giggles.

Hle: no, I am not. I'm still good.

Us: oh.

We got ready and went to the spa. We started with the steam room.

Ntokozo: you won't believe who showed up on our doorstep with Luyanda.

Us: who?

Ntokozo: his ex.

Me: she has the nerve.

Ntokozo: she came thinking Luyanda will be alone that time but no, I was there. She was begging Luyanda and telling him that she loves him and all that. Luyanda dropped a bomb on her and told her that he doesn't love her and he

has met me and he loves me now and that he is going to be a father to our child. Then she broke down and cried in the house. So Luyanda asked her to leave.

Gab: that's so like Luyanda. He did good.

Me: just be careful though. She might get obsessed.

Hle: yeah. Thando vibes.

Ntokozo: you're right.

Nolu: but you don't have to worry. You have the guards. We can easily find you now. And now that they have started training us. You'll be able to defend yourself.

Me: we'll be the pregnant thugs.

Kazi: yoh what's with Buhle and thugs? You and Hle will probably end up being thugs. I don't trust you.

We laugh.

Melo: I feel safe already with you guys here.

Hle: honestly, we can't keep you safe without guns.

Me: true. I have a gun then I'm good.

Gab: so we are not safe?

Rori: hau. We have the guards mos outside that door.

Ntokozo: I sometimes forget them yazi.

Nolu: yeah. They become so quiet like you are alone.

Me: but they are actually cool guys. Behind those intimidating and serious faces, you'll find very cool and funny personalities.

Kazi: and how do you know that?

Me: because I have chilled with them.

Melo: I am scared of those niggas.

Me: but they are scared of your man meaning

they are scared of you too. But when you actually get to know them and loosen them up when they are around you. You'll figure that they are cool guys. But just don't let them get used to you to the fact that they won't do their jobs since they get along with you. They must be able to balance.

Hle: Vuyo has been attending the gym lately.

Gab: aybo, what is wrong with that?

Hle: it's just that. He was never the guy who goes to the gym.

Rori: maybe he just wants to be healthy.

Hle: no, babes. He wants to be fit and muscular. He is getting bigger and he is growing some muscle. I don't know why.

Ntokozo: yoh! Why is he doing that?

Hle: he said he wants to be able to protect me.

Nolu: so vele you are the main reason he is

going to the gym? To be able protect you.

Hle: yeah, that's cute but hayi. So I told him. He doesn't have to do that. He insisted. I told him that he can still protect me with his normal body. He doesn't have to change.

Kazi: yah. He loves you very much and wena just love him back. Appreciate him as he is. Make him see that he doesn't have to change his body.

Hle: and I like his body that way.

Melo: which way the new way or the old way?

Hle: the old way. I can't get used to him now.

Me: you talk to him. Make him his favorite meal and tell him. He will hear you out.

Hle: damn! To think I never wanted to be in a relationship because I felt like its going to be a lot of work. But when I met him. I wanted to try things out with him and I am very happy with

him. So much. He makes me happy.

Us: nchoo.

Gab: if he'd hear you talk about him like this. He would blush. Or even cry.

We laugh.

Rori: you won't believe it guys. Four days ago, my mother called.

Hle: what did she want?

Rori: she cried asking to meet up with me. She wanted to attend my wedding behind my father's back. She sounded so down like she is losing strength. I felt so bad for her. She told me that my father is abusing her and she wants to leave him but he doesn't want that. When I told Sanele, he said we must go there and get her out. The next day we drove there and got her out while dad was at work, so she was alone. We drove back and she was so weak guys. We took her to the hospital and the doctor

said she is suffering from depression and she is stressed. She was discharged yesterday morning. We are going to take her to a mental hospital before it gets worse after the wedding and maybe get a therapist for her.

Ntokozo: I hope you are inviting your mother to your wedding.

Rori: I am. I bought her clothes and something to wear for tomorrow. She was apologizing so many times. Begging me to not take her back there. I hated seeing my mother that broken because of my father and for a second, I wanted him to pay dearly for what he caused in her life. But then my siblings will hate me more than they already do.

Nolu: you just let them be and focus on fixing your relationship with your mother.

Kazi: true. And just don't focus on your father and your siblings. Unless they choose to come

after you or try to attack you or your mother then that needs serious intervention from Sanele and all the other guys

Me: yes, she is right. You mess with one of us. You mess with us all.

Rori: I hear you.

Melo: so we are meeting your mother tomorrow?

Rori: yes. I asked our driver to pick her up tomorrow and drop her off here. So she could get dressed and do her makeup. Y'all don't mind?

Me: girl, she is your mother and it's your wedding. We don't mind.

Rori: okay. Shouldn't we leave now?

Hle: yeah. We have been here for a while.

We all get up. And our misuses came and led us to another room for our full body massage and body wax. I know I said I won't do body wax again but I have to be beautiful tomorrow.

Our beds were put in a row in one room. We were given white gowns and white head wraps. We first sat on chairs and placed our feet on top of comfy couches for our legs to be massaged. We were given juice and strawberries. Rori screams out of excitement just out of the blue. She is very excited.

Rori: I'm getting fucking married tomorrow!!

She says with a wide smile on her face. We all join her in her celebration. Our feet were massaged. My phone rings. Its Loyiso. He is probably worried because the last time I went to the spa, I got kidnapped. So I understand why he is stressing. He is stressing more than I am. I answer.

Me: my baby.

He sighs in relief.

Loyiso: my love. Are you alright?

Me: yes, baby. I'm very alright. How are you

guys?

Loyiso: we are doing good. But we all worried about you guys.

Me: you guys shouldn't stress because we are having the time of our lives.

The ladies scream excitedly and started clapping hands making Loyiso laugh.

Loyiso: I can tell.

Me: so enjoy yourselves. Have fun. Get drunk.

Loyiso: did you just give me permission to get drunk?

Me: yes. But there are rules. Rule number one...

Loyiso: no women.

Me: yes. Rule number two, that doesn't mean you can get drunk in front of me because I don't want to see you drunk. It's going to make me feel weird.

Loyiso: okay. I can do that. But do you see me as the drinking till drunk guy?

Me: no, that's why I don't want to see you drunk.

Loyiso: no, I hardly get drunk. I'm the one driving us home when everyone is drunk.

I laugh.

Me: argh shame. It must be sad.

Loyiso: it's depressing. What are you guys doing now?

Me: we are getting foot massages. Then we will go for the back massage, body wax then we will get ready for dinner at the hall. After dinner, our mini pregnant bachelorette party starts.

Loyiso: mhmm body wax huh.

Me: haybo ewe. Why are you saying it like that?

Loyiso: so uhm... You are going to let another person see....

I laugh.

Me: yoh Loyiso. No... That's my job.

Loyiso: damn baby! Now Mkhize is throbbing.
I'm getting hard right now.

Me: argh shame. I'll see him tomorrow after the wedding.

Loyiso: that's going to be very hard but okay. I'll wait patiently.

Me: are you still stressing?

Loyiso: just a little.

Me: don't, please. I'll be fine. Just enjoy yourself and have fun before you become a father.

Loyiso: and a husband right?

Yoh uLoyiso loves this topic.

Me: ey wena ke. And a husband, Loyiso. Yes, and a husband.

I hear him laugh.

Me: what are you guys doing?

Loyiso: we are about to have a braai. The guys asked me to go buy the alcohol. So I'm on my way there.

Me: okay then. Well, have fun okay?

Loyiso: okay.

Loyiso: I love you, Buhle. So much.

Me: I love you too, babe.

Loyiso: I'll see you tomorrow, okay?

Me: okay. I'll see you tomorrow.

We end the call and my focus shifts back to the ladies who are chatting up a storm. I joined in too. The foot massage was great. They massaged our backs and it was body waxing time. I did a lot of screaming, I am telling you. But now we are all gorgeous. Our skins feel good. We go back to our room to get ready for our dinner. We dressed so good like we are

headed for the SAMA Awards. Then we went to the hall. The waitress led us to our table where we settled down and ordered our beverages and food from the menu of the hotel. There was music playing at the background.

"With all my heart I love you baby. Stay with me and you will see my arms will hold you baby. Never leave cause baby I believe I'm in love. Sweet love. Don't you ever go away, I feel no shame, i'm in love. Sweet love. Don't you ever go away, it will always be this way. "

This is the song Loyiso tried to sing for me. I find myself giggling.

Nolu: nanku ehleka yedwa. Uright mntase? [she is laughing alone. Are you okay]

Me: I'm fine. This song is the one Loyiso tried to sing to me.

Melo: Loyiso can sing kanti?

I look at Ntokozo and Hlengiwe. We just burst

of laughter.

Me: he can't. It sounded really bad.

Hle: I knew it.

Ntokozo: did you take a video or record?

Me: no, he caught me off guard so I could not do anything. Yoh guys I can't even imitate him.

They laughed. I should go to the ladies room.

Me: I'll be back. I need the ladies room.

Gab: let me come with you.

Me: cool.

.

.

.

.

UNKNOWN

There is a very huge difference between

enjoying What you do and being good at what you do. In my case, I'm good at what I do but I don't enjoy it at all. I had to do this business after my father passed because he specifically wanted me to be the one taking over after him. So now I'm at One and Only Hotel for dinner at this very boring meeting that I had to attend at the hall. I really didn't sign up for this. But I want to make my father proud.

He was killed, brutally. I know who did it and he doesn't know what's coming for him. Mfundo Berthing doesn't know what's coming for him. I will kill him easily at the time he least expected. He won't know what's coming for him.

Let me set my mind back to these white clients settled opposite me around the table.

Fortune: so we are going to have to move the construction site as discussed and agreed and we'll be moving the headquarters to Cape Town instead of Joburg meaning you will have to....

I hear laughter from another table that's next to ours. I look at the ladies and my eyes roam around them. They are all beautiful and pregnant. Wow okay!! They seem to be having so much fun. A white woman stands up from their table and another beautiful short dark skinned woman. Wow! She is indeed very beautiful. Her hands are forever rubbing her tummy and her smile is beautiful. Pregnancy suits her very well. I don't know what the white woman said to her but the dark beauty grinned at her. I find myself smiling. She doesn't look like the type to be looking around her to check if anyone is looking at her. Because she hasn't noticed that I have my eyes on her. I watched her disappear to the side of the bathrooms. Ever since then I have been looking at the bathroom side so I could see her properly when she comes back.

Timothy: Membez.

He says clicking his fingers right at my face bringing me back to planet earth.

Me: Wussup.

Fortune: did you hear what we just said?

Me: yes. You said we are moving the construction site to Cape Town and the headquarters too, meaning I should move this side. So you are now giving me contracts to sign for that to actually happen. I heard you crystal clear. You can give me the contract and before I sign, I'll hand it over to my lawyers to analyse it 3 times.

Timothy: you don't have to do that, Dino. Or you don't trust us?

Me: yeah, that's the thing, Tim. I don't trust anyone. Are you giving me the contracts or being here was just useless and waste of money?

No, being here was not useless because I got to

see this beautiful dark skinned woman who just captured my heart after my daughter has.

Fortune: fine. Here they are.

He says handing them to me.

Me: you do know that if I ever find anything dodgy in this contract, your life can be lifeless in the exact minute I found out, right? You do know that?

They both swallowed because of my statement.

Timothy: *chuckles* yeah we know.

Me: so we are done right?

Fortune: yes, we are. We should get going.

He says as we shake hands.

Me: you can run but you can never hide from me.

They laugh but they know that I'm serious but they are just trying to convince themselves that

they won't be caught. They left leaving me in this table waiting for my dark beauty to come out so I can see a proper view of her. The waitress asked for my order. I ordered a glass of whiskey and some steak with vegetables. My glass of whiskey comes first and soon my dark beauty walked out with her white friend. She was laughing. I smile to myself. She has beautiful straight teeth. Her hand has never left her tummy. I wonder where are the fathers of all these soon coming babies. I never thought I would fall for a pregnant woman. I don't know maybe it's because I never got the chance to see my baby mama pregnant, never got the chance to hold the tummy, never got a chance to feel the baby kick because she hid it from me. I found out that I had a child when my daughter was only a year old. I told Monica that I want to be in my child's life. I fought for full custody as soon as I saw that me and my daughter grew to have a bond and we are getting along very well.

I told Qhawe, my friend. He is a lawyer. So I told him that he must help me get full custody for my daughter. I won the case because also Monica was on drugs so our child can't be raised in such an environment. So she was taken to a rehab. I don't want her near my daughter. All this time, my eyes were staring at her.

"*clears throat* uhm Sir."

I look at the waitress.

Her: your order.

Me: thank you. Oh and I want to pay for that table. The one with the pregnant ladies.

Her: okay let me go check with their waitress.

I nod and she walks away. I indulge on my food stealing glances at her. She was eating too. You could tell she was eating for her and the baby judging by the lots of food on their table. The waitress soon comes back.

Her: excuse me sir but their bill has already been settled since they paid for the rooms too. So when you pay for the rooms. You are also paying for whatever you eat.

Oh so they are sleeping here too.

Me: that's okay.

She left. I would love to stay for the night but I have a daughter waiting impatiently for me to get home. She will be very upset with me if i don't show up. I can't afford that. I continued eating. Then settled my bill. I stood up and overheard the ladies talk.

Another lady: so you had sex with Loyiso at his office and his PA heard?

Dark beauty: yes.

White lady: how did she look when you walked out?

Dark beauty: she was shocked. But I cared less

because it's not like I was having sex with her man.

They laugh.

Other lady: oh wena Buhle.

So her name is Buhle. Her name suits her. And dear Buhle is taken by a guy named Loyiso who she happened to have sex with in his office but it doesn't mean anything mos. I'll give her the name Buhlebenzwakazi. Nice. I give her one last glance as the last thing I want to see before I walk out of the hall. Then I walked out. Got into my car and drove home. What a beautiful woman. Buhlebenzwakazi.

.

.

.

.

Loyiso Mkhize

After my phone call with Buhle. I felt better, no lies. Sanele wanted his Bachelor's party in his house with just booze and lots of meat. He is so excited right now. He told us about his mother in law. Apparently she is in Sanele's apartment and she is secured. I had to go buy us booze. I don't understand why I have to buy us booze when Bongani is the best man. He should be the one organizing everything. But it's fine. I left Thabiso as he was placing the braai stand. I went to the liquor store and bought all the gents ordered. I can't believe Buhle actually allowed me to get drunk. Not that I am excited about it. It's just that most ladies don't like it when their men get drunk because that's where temptations come. When other ladies throw themselves at the drunk men and some men can't control themselves when they are drunk. So that's why some women don't like it when their partner goes out with their friends because of such. With Buhle letting me be, meaning she

trusts me that I will never be involved with another woman behind her back. I guess we are getting somewhere with the trust part.

Okay, so I did meet up with her family and we spoke about me paying the damages. We agreed and we spoke about many other things, you know. We got to a conclusion and we were all on the same page. Buhle's father is a hard nut to crack but I pulled through because of how much I love her. I smile grabbing more of alcohol.

"mhmm. Where is the party held?"

I hear a woman's voice behind me. It's so squeaky. Hayi some women though. I turned to look at her as she walks and stands in front of me.

Me: it's a guys only party. Excuse me.

I say walking away.

Her: well, what's a party without sexy women?

Me: you're not even close to being sexy.

I say making shut her big mouth then I walked to the till. I don't have time for playful stuff. I really don't. I place the drinks on the till for the cashier to scan them. But she just looked at me with her eyes all out. Oh Lord, why did I have to be the one buying the booze? I so wish Buhle was here so all these ladies wouldn't be drooling at me.

Me: can you like do your job?

I say trying so hard to be polite. She clears her throat and quickly nods while scanning the alcohol. The not so sexy lady was standing behind me, probably here to pay judging by the bottle of wine she has. After paying. I left and placed the bottles in the trunk of the car. Then I drove Sanele's house. Sanele was singing.

Sanele: I'm giving myself over to Rori. Body and soul I'm giving it over. I'm giving myself over to

her tomorrow.

Me: you gotta be kidding me. Is he already drunk?

Thabiso: nah. He is just happy.

Me: damn! He must use other ways of showing his happiness because singing is not an option at all.

He laughs.

Me: where are the others?

Thabiso: in the kitchen. They are trying to make salads since the ladies are not here.

Me: oh no. We can just eat the meat with bread.

Thabiso: I said that too. But usingaye [Sanele] said he wanted salads.

Me: I hope he has enough toilet papers for us all because I think... Wait... Do you smell that?

We look at each other and ran to the kitchen.

Damn! It's so steamy. It's like a group of guys smoking weed. I hardly see them. We laughed. I don't think this is how it looked when the ladies make salads.

Thabiso: what is going on here?

Luyanda: don't laugh. We are trying to make salads.

Thabiso: but kuyaqhuma apha though. [it's steamy]

Me: ingathi ya'll were smoking weed.

They all laughed.

Banzi: I was trying to make potato salad.

Me: Buhle once showed me how it's done. Its quite easy.

Sandile: some of us don't even pay attention to what our women cook. We just get served and nathi siyadla.

We laugh.

Bongani: but on a brighter side. It shows that we can trust our women. They never gonna hurt us that way.

Us: true.

Me: talk about brighter side. I can't even see you.

They laugh. We open the windows just to get the steam out.

Vuyo: so how do you make potato salad?

Me: boil the water in a kettle. After that you put the potatoes in the pot and pour the boiled water in the same pot and turn the stove on. Then you wait till the potatoes are soft.

Luyanda: how do we know when it's soft?

Me: you poke it with a fork. Then after its soft you take it out and place them in the fridge and let them cool down. After that you cut them into chunks. Place them in a bowl and put mayonnaise. Normally buhle chops a handful of

fresh parsley and sprinkles it all over it. Then you're done.

Everyone was just looking at me like I'm crazy. Yeah! Living with Buhle has taught me a lot of things. Who knows maybe in the near future I might be able to cook a whole meal.

Banzi: yeah. You can do it all by yourself.

I chuckle.

Sandile: what about other salads?

Me: it's the only salad I know. Because it's easy.

Bongani: I guess we will eat the salad and meat. Thabiso is the meat ready?

Thabiso: ewe.

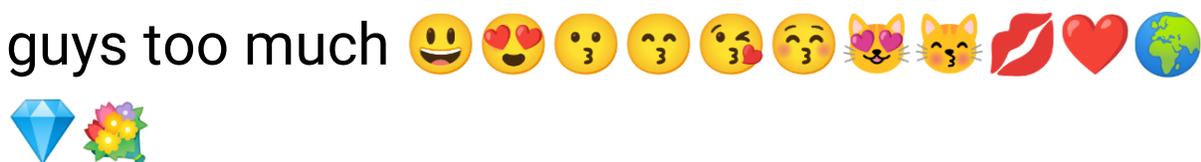
Vuyo: alright then. Chef Loyiso. Take your place.

Me: don't bite my head if it goes wrong.

They laugh and I start doing what my lovely baby mama told me.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Hehake Buhlebenzwakazi. Kodwa I love you
guys too much



- .
- .
- .
- .

Your admin, Mhlali Siphosethu Zoe Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 70

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

Rori: OH MY FUCKING GOODNESS!! ITS MY WEDDING DAY!! I AM GETTING MARRIED TODAY!! I'M MARRYING SANELE TODAY!!

Yep! She was our alarm today. She was jumping on top of our beds and screaming excitedly. So we had to also drag our huge heavy pregnant asses and stand up to be excited with her.

We took turns and showered and bathed. We went back to our gowns and Rorisang's stylist, designer and makeup artist came with their teams to dress us all up. They first did our makeup and made our faces beautiful. They made our nails too. Rorisang's mother also arrived too. She was so emotional. She apologized to Rori and told her how proud she is of her daughter of the woman she has become. Rorisang gave her a second chance. And they both hugged. A mother and daughter's bond renewed again.

We immediately clicked with her mother. She is

the best marn. So they dressed Noluthando in a mermaid dress since she is the maid of honour. We were dressed in the same dresses and same colours. I also wore the necklace Loyiso bought for me. Rorisang was wearing a white Bob tube Cinderella like dress. She looked so gorgeous. The stylist styled her knitted wig and placed a veil over her head. She had beautiful jewelry. Her earrings matched her necklace.

Me: you are so beautiful. You're such a queen.

She smiles widely.

Rori: thank you, B.

We can all see that she is emotional. There was a knock at the door and it was one of the guards bringing an envelope. It is said it come from Mr. Mahlangu to Rorisang. She blushed even before she opened it. We all watch her open and read.

Rori: My Queen, I can't wait to see your beautiful

face and kiss your appetizing lips. I can't wait to make you mine for reals. Finish up quickly, so we can meet at the alter and say our I do's. So I can hold you close to me till eternity.

Me: awww man!!

That was a very nice. Rori is dying of emotionalism.

Gab: do it, babes.

Rori: I don't want to ruin my makeup.

She says blinking many times holding her tears.

Makeup lady: go on. I'll fix you up like you didn't cry.

She says smiling and Rori let's it out.

Us: nchoo!

Her mother hugs her.

RMom: those are tears of happiness and joy.

Her makeup was fixed and we were soon ready

to leave. Each of us as bridesmaids were given one lilly. Rori was carrying a bunch of fresh white roses. Yours truly helped with choosing the flowers. Thank you very much.

Two cars arrived to take us to church. We sang wedding songs all the way to the cars. We were all in another car. Rori was in another one with her mother.

Me: yoh! When last did I go to church? I think I was a teenager.

Kazi: I don't even know how church feels like. I've never been there.

Melo: we should make time and go to church.

Nolu: do you think our men would want to accompany us?

The rest of us: no.

Me: Loyiso can stand up and wait outside during the service.

Gab: Lubanzi would talk non stop about other stuff.

They laugh.

Melo: Thabiso would fall asleep while the pastor is preaching.

Ntokozo: Luyanda too.

Hle: so we are going alone?

Gab: yes.

We finally arrived at the church and got out. Rori was so nervous.

Nolu: hey. Don't worry. It going to alright. He is going to say I do.

Rori: I know. I'm just nervous. Is there anything missing?

Me: yes. It's for you to walk in there and marry the shit out of Sanele.

She smiled.

Me: you ready?

Rori: yes.

She whispers.

Me: I can't hear you.

I say a little louder.

Rori: yes.

She says louder.

Me: now let's go.

Kazi: please consider being a motivational speaker.

Me: never.

We laugh. We stood behind the door in our lines. Hlengiwe walked in first. Ntokozo followed. Siphokazi. Melokuhle. Gabrielle. It was me. Then Noluthando. Rorisang made her grand entrance with her mother. We all smiled. Sanele became so emotional. He didn't cry like the sob

type of cry. But it's the "I got something in my eye" type of cry. I don't know if I am making sense. Bongani was patting his shoulder. We can't see if Rori is crying or not because of the veil. Did I say how handsome the guys look? Yoh hayi they look like a zillion bucks. I feel like mentioning how handsome Loyiso is but it's fine. I'll end up losing focus. The pastor wearing a white dress that I think looks so ridiculous. He should have just wore a suit.

Nolu: Yintoni lento ayinxibileyo uPastor? [what is the pastor wearing now]

She whispers to me.

Me: yey ndijonge lonto nam. [I'm looking at it too]

I whisper back and we giggle silently.

The pastor starts talking ke about love. How marriage was created by God and what It means. So he allowed them to say their vows to

each other. Yoh! Bayathandana aba. They are so adorable. Both their vows were heart felt.

Pastor: Sanele Mahlangu, do you take Rorisang Khoza as your lawfully wedded wife?

Sanele: of course, I do.

Pastor: Rorisang Khoza, do you take Sanele Mahlangu as your lawfully wedded husband?

Rorisang: Damn right, I do.

Me: in the presence of the Lord.

I whisper making Nolu giggle. Everyone laughs at Rorisang.

Pastor: I pronounce you husband and wife. You may kiss the bride.

It's like Sanele has been waiting for this moment. He removed the veil and kissed her. The kiss was getting a bit long. We screamed and ululated. This time Gab was just screaming.

"Usathane udanile uThixo uvumile uRori

utshatile iyoh halala!! Usathane udanile uThixo uvumile Sanele utshatile iyoh halala!! Halala halala halala halala halala iyooo halala!!"

We all sang as the couple walks out. We were all throwing rose petals on them. Now we are all headed to the reception. But first we gotta change. Now we were wearing mermaid dresses all of us including Rori. We arrived at the Reception and the guys were waiting outside. This time. We are making an entrance with our partners. Me and Loyiso met halfway and kissed.

Loyiso: you so beautiful.

I smiled.

Me: thank you. And you look handsome.

Loyiso: thank you.

We were then led inside. Hlengiwe and Vuyo went in. Ntokozo and Luyanda followed.

Siphokazi and Sandile went. Melokuhle and

Thabiso. Gabrielle and Lubanzi. Me and Loyiso. Noluthando and Bongani. Then the couple of the day. The Mahlangu's made their entrance. There was music playing. They couldn't get their eyes off each other. The guys didn't want to do the step because they can't dance. I can't imagine Loyiso doing a step. Never!!

Soon we were all settled down. Each next to their partner. People came around and spoke. Bongani spoke as the best man and a brother. Noluthando spoke too as a maid of honor and sister. Rorisang's mother came to speak too. Sanele's parents came to speak too, Thokozani and Zothani Mahlangu. Sanele doesn't have any siblings. He is the only one. Then Sanele spoke and thanked people for coming. Then he said his sweet words to Rori who cried. Then they had their first dance. Soon all couples were dancing too.

Loyiso: may I have this dance?

Me: of course.

He takes my hand and we walk to the spacious floor with other people dancing with their partners. Loyiso holds my waist and I placed my hands on his shoulders and we start moving to the sound of music. I lay my head on his chest and sighed.

Me: I love you.

Loyiso: I love you way more, my baby.

After our dance. We had to go catch the bouquet with other ladies and us too.

Rori: you ready?

Us: yes.

I don't know why I said yes kodwa I was at the back. She threw it. I looked up. No marn. This bouquet is headed to me. I stretched my hands up and caught it then smiled and I danced to

the amapiano playing. The girls laughed. Loyiso was smiling at me. Rori sat on a chair and Sanele kneeled in front of her to take out that thing that's wrapped around her thigh. He lifts her dress and his head went under it. Oh no!!

Rori looked at us with her eyes popped and her lips are pressed together.

Me: no.

Ntokozo: what is going on there?

I was shocked. I think Ntokozo realized what was going on and her hand covered her mouth.

Thabiso: why is he taking so long?

Me and Ntokozo looked at him then we looked at each other then we ignored him. I think he realized it and we laughed. Sanele finally got out with that thing in his mouth. The guys didn't want to catch it anymore. So we laughed. Rori's hand was at her chest that is going up and down like crazy. She is more than shocked, I

could tell. Me and Ntokozo are dying in laughter. I think I had tears in my eyes.

Then it was at night and there was just music playing. People were dancing. Others were getting drunk. Me and Loyiso were in our own corner. I was sitting on his lap and we were having the time of our lives. He was telling me of how he made potato salad for the guys yesterday and they actually liked it. I didn't know Loyiso was actually paying attention to all the cooking lessons I tried to give him. Though he remembered one but that's okay. At least we are getting somewhere. He told me about the steamy part that made me laugh. I don't know what got into me but I wanted to hold not touch but hold his manhood. So I did it and he removed my hand from it while laughing.

Loyiso: what are you doing?

Me: hau I want to feel it in my hands.

I say wanting to hold it again. But he decides to hold both my hands and kiss them.

Loyiso: no, baby. We are in public mos.

Me: just once. Please. Pretty please, baby.

I say begging him.

Loyiso: but when you touch me in public. Everyone will see that I have a boner.

Me: okay, then. Let's go.

Loyiso: you really wanna do this?

Me: of course, I wanna do this.

Loyiso: you never cease to amaze me.

I grin.

Me: masambe ke. Because I want us to have our own steamy session inside a hot shower.

He smiles.

Loyiso: alright let's go.

I noticed that Sanele and Rorisang have disappeared. Wow! They left us in their own wedding. Hayi kumnandi.

Me: seems like the married couple has sneaked out too.

He chuckles.

Loyiso: they left us in their own wedding.

We went out and went to the car.

Loyiso: our house is pretty far from here. Can we sleep at Garden Court Hotel? Please.

He says making puppy eyes.

Me: cool.

The whole ride is quiet. Comfortable silence. We finally get to Garden Court Hotel and we checked in. Soon we were in our room. We don't have pajamas. So I took off my dress and bra. He undressed too and he only has his boxers too.

Loyiso: steamy session at the shower?

Me: OH yeah!!

He picks me up and kisses me. He walks us to the shower and you know the rest.

.
. .
. .
. .

It's not really long but I am giving you something later today, I PROMISE. I love ya'll 😊



.
. .
. .
. .

Your admin, Mhlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 71

Siphokazi: 7 months and 2 weeks

Rorisang: 8 months

Buhlebenkosi: 7 months

Gabrielle: 7 months

Melokuhle: 7 months and 4 days

Noluthando: 8 months

Ntokozo: 3 months

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

Another month has passed by and life is still okay. Worries about Dino have died because he hasn't attacked yet but that doesn't mean we should not be cautious. It's been a month since Rorisang got married to Sanele and it has been

two weeks since Bongani and Noluthando got married too. Lubanzi and Gabrielle said they will get married after the baby is born.

So today I am at work to check on Philasande, Felicia and Elle. I arrived in the Baking Room. I called it the Baking Room where we make all our arts and come up with ideas. It was going to be the Making Room but I replaced the M with a B for Buhle. I didn't say I will come. I just wanted to surprise them and see them at the least unexpected time. I peek my head in and Phila and Felicia are actually working while chatting.

Phila: how is this? Do you think Buhle will like it?

Felicia: it is so beautiful. I think she will like it.

Phila: Oh my goodness. I am so nervous. I don't even know when she will come.

Felicia: don't worry. She doesn't bite. She is a very nice person just don't take advantage of her kindness to you because you will burn. She

is the give you what you give me type of woman. You are nice to her. She will do the same to you. You are rude to her. She will be rude back to you. She is just a wonderful person. A breath of fresh air.

I smile. I am glad this the review that I get about me.

Phila: wow! When I met her at the bathroom at the mall. I thought she was going to ignore and walk away. Or maybe talk about her privacy. But she responded in a way I didn't think she would. I really don't want to be in her bad books. I need this job so my much.

Felicia: its easy. Just do what she says as our leader and follow her vision. Follow her rules because she is our boss anyway. Then if you do exactly that. You will definitely be in her good books. And she will always recommend you in our clients because of the good you do.

Phila: wow! Just like that?

Felicia: just like that.

Okay that's enough now. I opened the door.

Me: good afternoon, ladies.

I say smiling.

Them: good afternoon.

Me: how are you guys doing?

Felicia: we are doing good actually. Phila wanted to show you her art.

Me: okay then. Let's see it.

She swallows and turns to take the canvas. She places it on a stand and turns it around and shows it to me.

Me: OH... My... Goodness.

I look at her with my eyes all out. She was biting her nails nervously.

Phila: and?

Me: Philasande. This is beautiful.

Phila: really?

Me: yes. This beauty here should be put in the store immediately after it is dried.

Felicia: I told you. She was doubting herself.

Me: don't you ever do that again. Don't ever doubt yourself ever again because you are hired.

She gasps.

Phila: for reals?

Me: for real reals. And I already have something for you. Felicia will assist you in how to handle your clients.

She nods. Elle knocks and gets inside.

Elle: excuse me, Bee.

Me: yeah?

Elle: there is a man here who has made an appointment with you. You said I should add

Philasande and Felicia in the appointment too.
So he is here.

Me: who is it again?

Elle: Zolani Makathini

Me: Ohhh.

I look at the ladies behind me.

Me: our client is here.

Phila: am I dressed well?

Me: girl, I am not dressed well either. Come on,
let's go.

They remove their aprons and we go to the
boardroom or is it meeting room? Hayi Asazi.

We arrive there and he is there in his casual
clothing helping himself with muffins and
carrying a cup. I don't know what he is drinking.
And quite frankly, I really don't care.

Me: Mr. Makathini

He turns to look at us. He smiles.

Zola: good afternoon, Ms. B

Hehake madoda.

Zola: it's good meeting you again.

Me: likewise.

Zola: you look very beautiful.

Me: thank you.

I side smile.

Me: meet my only best art makers in my gallery. Philasande and Felicia. They will be the ones doing the job for you, well, Philasande in particular will do the job.

Phila: afternoon, sir.

Zola: good afternoon.

Felicia greets too.

Me: well, then. I'll leave you right at it. You will tell them what you want and they will give you

what you want. Right girls?

Them: yes.

They say smiling.

Zola: Oh. So you are not joining us?

Me: unfortunately, I can't. I have loads of work to do.

Zola: alright then. You can go ahead.

I didn't ask for your permission.

Me: cool.

I walked out after smiling and winking at the ladies giving them a thumbs up. I went to my office and started doing my paper work. I am now doing the admin work and everything that has to do with finance. For now. That is still on my hands. I have to get someone for this job. They have to be really good with money. But then it has to be someone I trust. This is frustrating I tell you. It's been a year and I have

lost track of all the admin work. Now I have to catch up. Put everything together and put everything in order. And that requires for me to read all these papers that are messing up my table. And another long pile on top of that chair in the corner. I have to sign. I have to do the stamps. This is tiring because I am very far from finishing. There's a knock on the door.

Me: enter.

I say faintly. The door slowly opens and there comes in a delivery guy carrying a bunch of lilies.

Guy: hello.

Me: hey.

Guy: Buhle?

Me: yes, that's me.

Guy: delivery for you.

I smiled. Aww Loyiso man!!

Me: thank you.

Guy: please sign here.

I signed on the clipboard and he left leaving me with the flowers. They smell good. Oh there's a card.

"Good afternoon, sweetheart. I hope you are having a great day. You are loved."

He doesn't normally call me sweetheart but baby or love. But news names. That's okay. He didn't write his name below. I blushed. It's like he knew that my day is draining the shit out of me and he decided to lighten it up with sending me flowers. So I decided to call him.

Loyiso: baby. Are you okay?

Me: hey babe. Yes. I am okay. Thank you for the flowers.

Loyiso: flowers?

Me: hayi marn Loyiso. Don't play like that. You

sent a bunch of lilies didn't you?

Loyiso: I would like to take the fall, baby. But I didn't. Someone sent you flowers?

Me: I hope you are not pranking me or something, Loyiso.

Loyiso: I promise, baby. I am not. So someone sent you flowers?

Me: yes. There was no name on the note that's why I thought it was you.

Loyiso: what does the note say?

Me: good afternoon, sweetheart. I hope you having a great day. You are loved.

I say reading it.

Loyiso: sweetheart? I don't call you sweetheart. Did he just say, you are loved?

Andiyazi Ufuna mandithini kengoku.

Loyiso: you know what? I am coming to you

right now.

Me: Baby, it's not like I am in trouble or hurt or something.

Loyiso: Buhle, I am on my way. Period. Okay?

Me: okay.

He drops the call. He is mad, I can tell. And these papers aren't making any justice for me. Why do I feel like things are going to get worse?

.

.

.

.

Loyiso Mkhize

Who could it be now? Right when things were actually getting better. Someone decides to send flowers to my woman. Damn! She sounded so happy when she called me. She is

about to give birth in 2 months and there shouldn't be any distractions or difficulties for us. It was already enough that she was kidnapped pregnant. She was shot pregnant. She was dodging bullets pregnant. It's already enough. The least God can give us is to give birth to the baby normally and smoothly. It freaks me out every time I think about it. A lot is running in my mind as I park the car in front of her workplace.

I don't think it's safe for Buhle to go to the workplace now. I know for sure she will not agree with this. I walk in the place and I am met by the receptionist that tells me where Buhle is. I walk to her office and slowly get in and her head is bowed down. Her hands are rubbing her forehead. There is so much paperwork covering her table. I see the bunch of lilies at the far end of the table. She cussed.

Buhle: fuck.

She seems so frustrated.

Me: baby.

She looks at me.

Buhle: hey babe.

Me: are you okay?

Buhle: I'm okay. I'm just occupied with so much work.

There's also another pile of papers on top of the chair. It does seem like she has a lot of work. I can't believe I thought, she was just painting and selling. But there is also admin work.

Me: don't you want to rest?

Buhle: I can't rest with these papers all around me.

Me: you are going to work on all of them?

Buhle: It doesn't look like I have a choice. I have to be done with these by the end of the week. I

need to find someone I can trust to handle this admin work for me.

Me: how far are you?

Buhle: I'm still in January last year.

Me: there's a lot more you need to do. Let me help you pack these up and we can go home with them. I'll help you work on them.

Buhle: Loyiso, this is my responsibility.

Me: yes, I know. But you can't possibly do all this by yourself. You still need to figure out your Mona Lisa.

Buhle: now that I think of it. I really do have a lot of work to do.

Me: yes. I am glad you have realized that. Come, let's go.

I have come to a realization that Buhle has been with me through all the things I have done. She has stayed even when my ugly past came after

me. She has seen me in my most vulnerable time and she never left. She never used that against me. Meaning she truly loves me just the way I am. I know this is probably the little thing that I do for her compared to what she has done for me.

Buhle: are you sure you wanna do this? This is a lot of work, baby.

Me: I am sure. Very sure. Like how I am very sure that I will marry you someday.

Whenever I touch this topic, she just doesn't know how to react.

Buhle: Yoh hayi ke wena.

I laugh. So I start helping her pack up her papers. I threw the lilies outside in a bin. And soon we were out of the building driving back home. We will talk about the flowers issue a little later. So we arrive. I ordered food for us and we started working while eating. We were

sitting on the floor and I saw something really interesting. So I took a look at it sipping on my beer.

Me: mhmmm.

Buhle: What is it?

Me: which bank are you using for your business?

Buhle: ABSA. Why?

These are statements of ABSA and they are written Buhle's company name on top. Which is cool and it's supposed to be like that. But....

Me: who keeps the card?

Buhle: Elle. Why?

Me: she should be fired with immediate effect.

Buhle: why? I trust her.

Me: baby, she is not to be trusted.

Buhle: why?

Me: she has been using business money for her

personal issues. I'm talking about Southern sun hotel, primy restaurant, cattle Baron restaurant, Mani pedi, Cubana club, Tequila Town, Mykonos Club House. One and only hotel, Woolworths, Food lovers.

I say reading all the places Elle went to using Buhlebenkosi Galleries money.

Me: I don't think I should continue.

My baby was so shocked.

Buhle: so.... So... So she was eating the businesses money?

Me: yes.

She looked very disappointed.

Buhle: wow! Wow Elle!! Wow! To think I trusted her. Fuck, I was even considering making her the CEO as I was the owner. Because she knows the business in and out. I am so disappointed in her. I trusted her. I would leave

and get out of the city and she would take that as an opportunity to suck the businesses money dry. I have worked so hard to be betrayed like this. I have worked so damn hard to be where I am to just be stabbed at the back like that. Isn't the salary I give her every month enough for someone who lives alone? Twelve fucking thousand, Loyiso. Twelve.

She is mad, very mad. I swear if she would see Elle walking through that door she would strangle her. So I settled next to her.

Me: okay, baby. Please calm down.

Now that I am closer to her. I can see that she is sweating. She touched her tummy and closed her eyes.

Me: baby? Are you okay?

Buhle: I am fine. Tomorrow I am firing Elle.

Me: okay, baby. But you do not look fine right now. You are sweating and your temperature is

high.

I say feeling her forehead with the back of my palm.

Buhle: that's okay. I'm fine.

Me: we are going to the hospital.

Buhle: Loyiso, I am fine, okay.

Right then she fainted. I quickly stood up, grabbed my car keys and unlocked the car while still inside. I picked her up and took her to the car. I told Brian to make sure no one gets in the house. On our way to the hospital driving like a maniac I decided to call our gynaecologist.

Meli: Mr. Mkhize.

Me: Mr. Meli. Are you available today?

Meli: yes. Is she giving birth already?

Me: no, she fainted.

Meli: why? What happened?

Me: we heard disturbing news and so she didn't take the news well.

Meli: Okay, well, I am not busy with any patient. So you can come.

Me: well, I just drove in the parking lot. I need assistance.

Meli: okay.

He drops and I find a parking close to the door and parked. I get out of the car and nurses are already running to us with Mr. Meli behind them. They put Buhle on top of the bed and roll it inside while I also follow.

*

Meli: everything is fine. But I suggest for Ms. B to be a little scarce at work for this coming two months. You need to rest and avoid issues that can stress you or worry you or people who will stress and worry you because it leads to being here like now. And that is not good for the baby.

When you stress it does affect the baby because the baby feels the emotions whether it's good or bad and they react to it and feel uncomfortable. You have been doing very good for the past seven months, Bee. You can't go wrong now. From now on, I hope to see you when you have labor pains and ready to give birth. Have a great day.

He smiles and walks out. I look at Buhle. She sighs.

Me: how are you feeling?

I say sitting on the chair next to her bed and holding her hand.

Buhle: I feel fucked up. Mxm. Of course, I feel this way. Because vele I was actually fucked.

She shook her head not believing it.

Me: I know, baby. I am sorry about that.

Buhle: no, you don't have to be sorry. I am the

one who should be sorry for saying I am okay when I am not.

Me: it's okay, baby. I understand. But you know that this means you have to stay at home and rest. Don't work yourself up just yet. It's just two months. I beg of you, just for this two months then you can give birth. Please baby.

Buhle: I can do that. But meanwhile I do that, Elle is going to be eating the businesses money.

Me: don't worry about that. I'll take care of it.

She looks at me like I said I am going to kill her.

I would if it were up to me. But that's okay.

Everyone needs to be taught a lesson at some point in life. And probably this is that "some point" In her life right now. I will fire her and I'll be there when she packs her stuff and leaves.

Then I will teach her a lesson that will teach her to never come close to us or try that trick again because she will die next time and I will make

sure I do it myself and make sure that she sees that it's me that is killing her.

Me: don't worry, baby. I am not going to kill her. I'm just going to make sure she is fired and she will never get recommendation for another job because of what she did. I mean which company would want to employ a thief? Unless it's a gangster for a heist.

Buhle: okay. You can go ahead and do it.

I kiss her.

Me: I am so glad our baby is fine.

Buhle: I am glad too. And If I lost him. I would be....

Me: hey, that's not going to happen, okay? We're almost done and we'll get to see him.

She smiles.

Buhle: I can't wait.

Me: me and you both.

*

Okay so, Buhle is in our bedroom sleeping. I took it as a chance to go to her workplace and deal with Elle. It's better sooner than later. We don't know what more damage she might cause if I come later. Who knows maybe she would have taken the whole business. We don't want that. I arrive. I was thinking of coming with Brian and Menzi but I thought mxm. She is not worth it. But if she tries any nonsensical shit. She will definitely be worth killing. I walk inside the building and I am met by Felicia with another lady who almost fell.

Felicia: Mr. Mkhize. How are you?

Me: I'm good, Felicia. How are you?

That's how calm I am. I have time to even ask someone how she is.

Felicia: I'm good too. We thought Ms. B left with you.

Me: yes, she left with me. But she sent me to come to Elle.

I didn't want to say, I am here for Elle. It's going to sound like I am cheating on Buhle. So I have to be specific.

Lady: she is in the boardroom.

Me: what is she doing there?

Lady: we just finished a meeting with Mr. Makathini so she was packing up in the boardroom.

Me: mhmm okay. I need all the employees including you guys and the security at the boardroom this instant.

Them: yes, sir.

I walked to the boardroom. I find Elle taking the card and putting it in her bag.

Me: yeah. You can hand that to me now.

She jumped in fright and looked at me.

Elle: uhm... Mr. Mkhize, I thought, Ms. B left with you.

Me: yes we left together. But this time. It's about you.

Soon all the employees walked in.

I stood at the front.

Me: I was sent by your boss lady to address some issues here. She employed everyone in this room because she trusted you. She gave you the job you have now because she has entrusted you with her company. Has she ever done any wrong to you? Have you ever felt exploited when working here? Has she ever missed a month not paying you your deserved salaries?

Everyone shakes their heads no. I thought as much. Knowing Buhle, she would even forget about herself and pay everyone else first.

Me: then do you see a need to be ungrateful

and greedy and decide to betray her?

Them: no.

Me: well, in that case.

I look at Elle.

Me: You're fired. You are no longer needed in this company. And you can hand me that business card and Ms. B will keep it to herself till she finds someone else who she will trust with it. Someone who will use it for the business only and not for their personal issues and to pamper themselves.

Everyone gasps in shock and looks at Elle.

Elle: I... I.... Uhm.... What?

Me: I don't like repeating myself, Elle. Give me the card. You don't want to try this the hard way.

I have my gun with me.

Elle: Mr. Mkhize. I need this job. Why isn't Ms. B not here?

Me: you should have thought about how you need this job before you went to spent the money that was supposed to get the art essentials of the business. The money that was supposed to pay all the employees in this place. When she found out about your wrong doings behind her back. She ended up in hospital because of you. She was supposed to have a good and healthy pregnancy but got ruined because of you. Now Elle. Give. Me. The. Card. And you pack all your belongings and never come back.

My hand was already out waiting for her to give me the card. She placed it on my hand.

Me: the keys.

She placed the keys too.

Me: Now this goes out to all of you. Angithi you are paid every month? You have the job. What's there to be ungrateful about? Now this is not a

threat but a promise. I hear that any of you has betrayed this business and contributed into bringing it down. You will surely feel my wrath. And you won't like it. And that's the thing about me, I always fulfill my promises. Now this teaches you all to never bite the hand that feeds you. Hear me?

Them: yes, sir.

Me: Buhle wanted me to let you all know that she loves you and cares about all of you.

She really did say I must tell them that.

Me: and that she wants to be informed when any of you feel exploited and treated unfairly at work so she can handle it. It's better telling her than betraying her because of what she did not knowing it hurt you. Got it?

They nod.

Me: I will have to ask a security guard to check Elle when she packs. She must pack HER

belongings only.

He nods and holds Elle's arm. She starts crying.

Elle: I am so sorry. I can do better.

Me: it's too late for that, Elle. You lucky I didn't get you arrested because that's theft. Everyone have a great day. I have to go now.

I left the boardroom. I hear someone calling my name.

Felicia: Mr. Mkhize.

I turn and look at her.

Felicia: I wanted to ask. Is Ms. B alright?

Me: yes, she is. She was in hospital and got discharged yesterday. She just needs some rest. And now she trusts you guys to be able to get things done in the company since she is about to give birth soon. Don't disappoint her like Elle.

Felicia: we promise. We won't.

Me: good. I have to go.

Felicia: okay then.

I gave her her the keys. walked away. Hopefully, they won't let Buhle down. Now that that's out of the way. I can be able to focus on Buhle Now. I will ask Brian and Menzi to give Elle a visit. Driving on my way home. I see a roadblock. Shit! I have my gun on my waist. It's not licenced. And it's already too late to turn around. I was gestured to slow down and stop the car. I stop my car and lowered the window. The cop who looks like the leader of the whole thing of this roadblock comes to my window.

Him: yey! This is Loyiso Mkhize mos?

This could be my advantage.

Me: yes, it is.

Him: I hope you have a licence mntaka ma?

Me: I do.

I take my licence from the wallet and showed him. He took it and studied it.

Him: mhmm. Advanced driving huh. Meaning you can drive like Vin Diesel in Fast and the Furious.

We both laugh.

Me: you could say that?

Him: eh baba. I really wanted to meet you. So we can talk serious issues.

Me: serious issues neh?

Him: yah. I know what you do. And you will need a back up for whenever things get tough for you. Like when maybe you get caught and you will need help from my side. You and your crew.

He is right though. I placed my fingers on my chins rubbing it.

Him: OH and by the way. I'm Detective Zakhele Mhlongo.

He says extending his hand for a handshake. I take it.

Me: you are right, Mhlongo. But I need to first speak to the team. I don't work alone after all.

Mhlongo: you are right. I can give you my numbers and we can talk on the phone.

Me: no problem.

We exchange numbers. He hands me my license.

Mhlongo: you are free to go. You should hide your unlicensed gun under your seat. The cops won't know and find it.

He says jokingly and we both laugh.

Me: advise taken.

Mhlongo: I'll see you around.

Me: sure.

I drove off. He sounds like he is good at this

and has been doing it. He is what we call a bad cop. Hopefully he is to be trusted.

I finally get home and went inside after telling Brian and Menzi to go to Elle as soon as she gets home. They must go abadom on her. I get inside and find my baby singing and eating. She looks like she is in a good mood. I smile.

Me: baby.

She looks at me.

Buhle: hey, love. How did it go?

Me: very good. You don't have to worry about her again.

Buhle: thank you, baby.

Me: anything for you, babe.

I kiss her.

Me: here is the card.

Buhle: can you keep it for me? I might lose it.

Me: okay.

Buhle: at least now I know that I don't have to worry about money disappearing.

I smiled.

Me: you seem to be in a good mood.

Buhle: I don't know. I just feel good.

Me: I am glad you are happy. Let's keep it that way.

Buhle: hopefully. Do you have any idea who could have sent those flowers?

Me: no. Do you think its Zolani?

Buhle: no, I don't think so. He was in a meeting with Phila and Felicia.

Me: I wonder.

Buhle: what if it's a secret admirer?

She says wiggling her eyebrows.

Me: then I will find him and kill him. Simple.

I say and kissed her.

Buhle: yoh wena.

I smile.

Me: I love you.

Buhle: I love you too.

.

.

.

.

I love ya'll 😊😍😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘💎🌍💎🌸

.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mhlahli Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 72

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

I jumped up so fast from the bed and my eyes all popped up. I look at the time. It's 02:15. Yes! I know it. I shake Loyiso excitedly. I whisper.

Me: Loyiso. Loyiso.

Loyiso: mhmm

Me: Loyiso. Loyiso marn.

He opens his eyes.

Loyiso: mhmm. You need ice cream?

Me: no. I don't. I know what to do as a Mona Lisa. I dreamt about it. I know what to do now.

Loyiso: mhmm. That's great, baby. Come sleep, you'll do it in the morning.

Me: no, I don't want to forget it. I'll do it now.

Loyiso: Okay. Kiss me then.

He is very sleepy shame. I am going to let him be. I giggle and kissed him.

Loyiso: I love you.

He says closing his eyes and going back to sleep. I smiled.

Me: I love you more.

I whisper in his ear. I stood up and walked to my Home Baking Room. I turned the light on, wore my spectacles and started working on it.

**

I look at the time and it's 10:30 in the morning. I was having ice cream and marshmallows all night doing my Mona Lisa. I don't know what to name it. I'll think of it. But the painting is a baby held in arms brown like mine. I saw this baby in my dream. He was so beautiful. His eyes were Hazel brown. By the time I was done with the painting. I looked at it. It was so beautiful. Like really beautiful. I fell in love with my own work.

It has already captured my heart. I smile to myself. Loyiso came in.

Loyiso: morning.

Me: morning.

Loyiso: do not tell me you were here all night.

Me: I was actually. Come see this.

Loyiso: you woke me up at night talking about Art right?

I giggle.

Me: yes, I did. You were really sleepy and cute.

I say grinning. He chuckles and comes to kiss me.

Loyiso: I wanna see it.

Me: It's the art work I worked on all night for LA.

He comes to see it. He stands next to me and stares at it.

Loyiso: Jesus Christ. Is that a baby?

Me: yes. And it's a he.

Loyiso: OH my goodness. I love the eyes. It's beautiful, babe. How did you think of it?

Me: I dreamt about it. I was carrying the exact baby in my arms. Hence the color of my brown skin on the arms that are holding the baby.

Loyiso: wow, babe! This is beautiful. What if our baby will look like this?

Me: he would be really handsome. I can't wait to hold him.

He smiles. He grabs me by the waist and pulled me closer to him. He kisses me.

Loyiso: me too. I promise I'll wake up with you when the baby cries at night.

Me: aaah babe. That's so sweet of you.

He kisses me again.

Loyiso: I love you.

Me: I love you too, babakhe.

Yoh hayi ke akancuma marn!! He is so excited.

Me: should I make Breakfast?

Loyiso: Yoh hayi baby. You'll make a great wife.

Me: ha.ana Loyiso marn.

I say blushing.

Loyiso: what? I'm gonna marry you mos.

I laugh.

Me: do you want breakfast?

Loyiso: I'll marry you.

Hehake.

Me: Loyiso marn. Can you be serious?

I am trying not to smile.

Loyiso: I am serious, sthandwa sam. I will marry you.

Me: Okay ke. Do you want me to make

breakfast?

Loyiso: I'm in the mood for soft porridge.

Me: okay. I'll make it.

Loyiso: no, you need to rest. You didn't sleep the whole night. Stay in bed and I will make soft porridge for us.

Me: okay.

There's no need to argue with that because he will win it. I head for the bathroom and take my bath then went back to bed. Loyiso came and served me with soft porridge with butter and sugar. We ate together and he starts giving me a speech about how I must rest now because I have to give birth and all that. I am not complaining because it's better than him not being here with me. I don't know how I would have done it. So he let's me rest.

.

- .
- .
- .

Loyiso Mkhize

I made sure Buhle is comfortable as ever and I watch her fall asleep. I then got dressed and left for the warehouse. I am having a meeting with the guys to talk about putting Mhlongo and his team in our payroll. So I arrived and greeted the guys then settled down.

Sanele: so who wants to be in our payroll?

Me: detective Zakhele Mhlongo.

Sandile: I can do a background check on him.

Me: good idea.

Meanwhile he does that we spoke about other things.

After this meeting I am going to Thando and I

will kill her and I want a video taken of me doing that. Seems like a lot of people have forgotten who I really am. I am going to make sure it's out there and people will know not to mess with me and my family.

Me: are there any cutting tools here?

Thabiso: there are always cutting tools. Who are you killing?

Me: Thando. She has been here for a long time now. It's about time before she tries escaping again.

Bongani: What about Nomsa?

I look at Lubanzi. It's his cousin with Buhle. They can take the decision.

Banzi: I don't know either man. Should I involve my dad?

Luyanda: yes. I think it's the best way.

Vuyo: whose Thando and Nomsa?

Sanele: Loyiso's obsessed ex girlfriend. And Lubanzi and Buhle's cousin.

Vuyo: whuu I want to watch him when he kills her.

Me: no nightmares at night neh?

He laughs.

Vuyo: sho, nakanjani. No nightmares.

I have changed my mind. I was going to appoint Menzi to kill her for me but I changed my mind. Seeing her suffer to death will be a comedy movie playing in front of my eyes.

Sandile: got it. He has a clean record. He is not going to be a problem. He has been doing this job for years. He is even in Lubanzi's father's payroll.

Banzi: really?

Sandile: yeah. He has been working for him for like a decade and five years now.

Banzi: I never knew of that.

Luyanda: have you ever wondered why your father never got caught?

Banzi: yes, I know. But we don't have a payroll either but we never got caught either.

Luyanda: okay, I hear you on that one.

Thabiso: so are we recruiting him or what?

Us: yeyi!

When we are taking decisions together. We go by votes. Yeyi is yes. Nayi is no.

Bongani: I guess this is it?

Lubanzi's phone rings.

Banzi: Eish! This nigga must stay away from me and not call me because I will kill him.

Me: hau yhini manje?

Banzi: Siyabulela.

The guys: whose Siyabulela??

Banzi: Siyabonga's twin brother.

Sanele: who is Siyabonga?

Me: Siyabulela's twin brother.

Lubanzi laughs.

Sanele: nxa don't play with us.

We are not about to do that. So I decided to change the whole topic.

Me: you won't believe it. Someone sent Buhle flowers while she was at work.

Thabiso: yoh! She has a secret admirer.

Me: yey he better not get any close because yoh.
I chuckle.

Me: he will know me very well.

Bongani: what did the note say? I mean when a guy sends a bunch of flowers to a lady, it always has a note.

Me: yeah. It said something about enjoying her

day and letting her know that she is loved. Like what the fuck. Who does he think he is?

Thinking about this is slowly pissing me off.

Me: so we threw the flowers away.

Vuyo: good idea. We don't know these people. Whoever it is would have placed a bug in the flower's leaves and she wouldn't noticed. Then boom. He knows everything about you.

Me: I never thought of that. You're smart.

Vuyo: it's my middle name.

He could be fit for this work. He should work with Sandile with the Tech.

Sandile: I wish I could help with finding the motherfucker but only if there was lead. Right now, there's nothing.

Me: nah. It's okay man. At the end of the day he will come forward.

Vuyo: can we talk about my 3 months probation

that is ending tomorrow at 17:32pm.

Luyanda: jeez, bruh. You kept track of it.

Vuyo: yeah. We are talking about Hlengiwe here.
The woman that I love.

Thabiso: heheheheeee!! "The woman that I
love." you go boy.

He says and we laugh.

Luyanda: you really have been doing okay
shame. He hasn't complained meaning you are
treating her well.

Me: but you still need to learn on protecting her.

Banzi: true. Guys. When was the last time we
went on a heist?

Everyone: YOH!!

Thabiso: that was like years ago when we
recently got into the game.

When we started in the game. We went to a

heist that we planned ourselves. That time Kingsley was still with us. So we robbed a bank and a jewelry store in one night and it got us rich till eternity. We didn't get caught. Sandile disabled the CCTV footage and the alarm, so when we get in, we are not seen and heard like its a normal night. We went in that night and killed all security guards with silent guns. We took all the money. Like all of it. And left. The place was clean like nothing happened. We were wearing gloves so no one was caught. Till today, the case of that bank and jewelry store is still pending. And no one knows it was us.

Bongani: but that was a great heist, though. Don't you think?

Sanele: it was the best.

Vuyo: you never got caught?

Us: never.

Me: bruh that was like 8 or 9 years ago. I don't

remember. I think I was 21 years. That was the first and the last time doing that heist. We planned it for months and we did everything according to plan. It made us so rich that we are here today.

Banzi: y'all don't feel like doing it again?

This one. I knew he was going to bring this up. Lubanzi has always been a heist person. We could do it every month to him. Though it has been a while.

Thabiso: yoh! Sibadala ngoku [we are old now]

He says scratching his head.

Bongani: we are pro's. We do what Kings do.

You know what Kings do? They are served.

They are the ones telling the people under them to do the work for them.

Sandile: yeah you right. We are Kings. But it's been a while man. It's called having fun.

Me: I mean. It wouldn't be such a bad idea. We pulled it off last time. Why can't we pull it off again?

Banzi: it's already the three of us.

Luyanda: I guess we could do it.

Us: yeah!!

We say saluting him.

Sanele: y'all know when it comes to using my rifles. I'm always in.

We laugh.

Thabiso: okay. I'm in too.

Banzi: Bongani? Or are you scared?

Bongani: fuck no!! Me? Scared?? Ngeke phela. I'm in. I'mma prove to your asses that I am not scared.

We laughed.

Vuyo: what about me?

Sandile: Eish boy boy.

Me: you wanna come?

Vuyo: hell yeah.

Me: you ain't a snitch right.

Vuyo: really? I'm not a snitch.

Me: this game comes with a lot of shit. You have to know that when you come in it. You are serious. Don't feel pressured by the fact that we all in this and you're the only one whose not. You have a choice to make. So million dollar question is, are you in or you're out? And when you are out. It doesn't mean you can't chill with us, but it simply means you're not a thug and you don't want to be a thug. So what'chu say, man?

Vuyo: I'm in.

He says confidently like he has been really longing for this question.

Thabiso: and don't you talk shit about us forcing you to get in. You chose for yourself.

Vuyo: no, I am serious.

Luyanda: well, then. Seems like we have an edition in the team.

He pours us all scotch.

Me: welcome to the team, man.

I say doing a boy handshake with him.

Vuyo: thank you.

Sanele: we boys!!

Us: We boys!!

We say raising our glasses to the air. Then we start telling Vuyo about how we work. We tell him that we have to trust each other because in this game we have each other and no one else. We don't trust anyone who is not in our circle. He is going to do a tattoo on his shoulder written the number "8" because he is number 8

in the group. I'm number 7. Luyanda number 6. Sandile number 5. Sanele number 4. Thabiso number 3. Bongani number 2. Lubanzi number 1. Each of us has a tattoo of their number. So when we are together, we are like a puzzle coming together into a picture. We explain all the ins and outs of the game and made him sign a contract that pledges that he will always be loyal to his team [that's us]. He will always choose his team over any one else. He will kill for us. Because vele that's what we do. We kill for each other to be alive. The contract says, you will never betray your team. And if you fail and betray us we will kill you with no hesitations. That's what the contract says. We let him read it and he signed it.

Then we went on planning on our next heist that's going to be on the same date as our last one. We taught Vuyo about guns and their names. We told him our terms, like the yeyi and

Nayi part and Abadom. And a lot more. He was ready. I like that about him. He is always ready.

*

I walked in Thando's room with Vuyo behind me. He was carrying a camera. She is with Nomsa and the security guard that helped them.

Nomsa's eyes are red and swollen. She has been crying. Thando is asleep. I poured cold water on Thando. She woke up and coughed. Security guard is shocked to see Me. I place the hoodie over my head so that the video doesn't show my face.

Me: good morning.

She looks at me.

Me: it's been a while neh?

I am not here for Nomsa. Therefore I am not going to focus on her. Thando keeps quiet. I took a tray with all the tools I need and pulled it closer to me. I will deal with their boyfriend

when I am done with her.

Me: okay, so this is what we will do. I will ask you a question and Your job is to answer the question. No paragraphs. Just answer the question. Hear me?

She stares at me. I took a mince meat smasher and smashed it on her hand while looking at her. She screamed in agony. Then I pulled it out of her flesh making scream even more. She started crying. Her tears do not move me. Just like how Buhle's tears never moved her. She couldn't even hold her hand because she is all tied up.

Me: I repeat, Thando. Do you hear me?

Thando: yes. Yes. Fucking yes. I heard.

Me: good. Who is Patrick?

Thando: why don't you just kill me?

She asks crying.

Me: I will kill you.

Thando: WELL THEN WHAT THE FUCK ARE YOU WAITING FOR?

I stabbed her thigh making her scream again.

Me: you don't get to talk to me like that. I am not your friend. Uyangizwa??

She nods.

Me: words. I need words Thando.

She breaths heavily.

Thando: yebo.

She answers whispering.

Me: good. Now answer the fucking question.

Who the fuck is Patrick?

I am losing my patience now.

Thando: he is Patrick Carlos from Thailand. He does human trafficking. I was working with him because I wanted to get rid of Buhle.

Me: and you didn't succeed on that. And you are going to die. You know you could have just let it go easily. And accept that you were never mine from the first place. You would have gotten another man who can love you. But you chose to be an idiot. Look where your dumbness got you. You are dying now.

I take a knife and cut her thumb. I don't feel like asking more questions. So I will torture her till she decides to give up. Her screams and cries are not even bothering me. Nomsa is crying too. I am glad she sees what's going to be done to her if Buhle's father kills her.

Me: you know I have watched my wife when she cooks. She takes a potato peeler and peels the skin of the potato. I have always wondered how it would be if I was peeling a humans skin using a potato peeler. And I will experiment that on you.

I take a potato peeler and peeled off her skin.

She screamed even worse. Her blood started coming out.

Me: do you fucking know how it hurts to see my wife. The woman that I love crying because of you? Do you know how that makes me feel? It makes me hurt and mad and angry. It's gives me strength to actually come and kill you, Thando for causing so much pain in her life while she was pregnant with our child.

I say still peeling off her skin at her left arm. She was in pain and that gave me pleasure.

Me: my wife was emotionally and physically hurt. And I want you to feel it too but it's going to be extreme. Maximum pain.

After peeling from her shoulder to her elbow. All the meat was showing and blood was just puking out. She was crying.

Thando: just.... Just... Let.. Let... Me die.

Me: I can't do that. You'll have to take it like a

man.

I took the mince meat smasher and smashed the arm that was peeled and her arm fell off. I swear she wants to make me deaf. I took a tape and placed it on her mouth. She was still crying. I did the same with the other arm. Peeling it off and smashing it. I did the same with the legs but I didn't get them removed. I took a knife and shoved it in her stomach. She is still alive and I will let her endure the pain every time she tries moving then she will end up dying. I took the bottle of scotch and poured it on her wounds making her scream but her screams are muffled by the duck tape.

I took a gun and pointed it straight at the security guard. I shot him at the forehead once and he was dead.

Me: have a good day, Nomsa.

I wore a black mask and looked at the camera.

Me: this is for everyone to know and be reminded that I am not to be messed with. You touch everything that belongs to me or you step in my territory. Or you touch my family. You will die. Painfully. I am Thee Lion and you don't get to mess with me and get away with it. Or live to tell the tale.

That was the end of the video. I went out and washed my hands.

Vuyo: damn! That was... That was ruthless. Does Buhle know this side of you?

Me: She knows I have it but she hasn't seen it. And I want to keep it that way. I don't want to scare her.

He nods.

Vuyo: but damn! I can't believe I didn't puke seeing all that.

I laughed.

Me: you'll get used to it as time goes by.

Vuyo: surely.

We head back to the guys.

Luyanda: yoh! The woman can scream. Where you cutting her butt off?

I laugh.

Me: no.

Vuyo: he was peeling her like potatoes. And Mashing her like mince meat. She died with no arms.

Sandile: argh shame. May her soul rest in peace.

We laugh. I called Menzi to clean the mess up.

Me: can you check out Patrick Carlos? I wanna deal with him too. I don't want loose ends.

Sandile: cool.

Sanele: is that all people. I have a wife to get to.

Bongani: yeah. I have plans with my wife too.

Thabiso: it must be nice neh? Wife?

Sanele: you are only going to find out when you actually decide to marry Melo.

He laughs.

Thabiso: Oh don't worry. That time is coming.

We said our goodbyes and left. I drove home. I get there and head straight to the room. My baby is asleep. I let her be and go to the bathroom and take my shower. I don't want to cuddle with her when I just murdered someone. I respect her. After my shower. I wore just sweatpants and socks. I get in bed with her. I cuddled her. She came closer too and placed her head on my chest. I kissed her forehead.

Buhle: your mother called me.

Me: Oh yeah? What did she say?

Buhle: she wants us to come to your home.

Me: why?

Buhle: I don't know.

I sighed. This means I'll have to see dad.

Me: how did she sound?

Buhle: she sounded okay actually. When you were still in Beaufort West. My mother had a clash with your mother. That my mother called her to the room. Lubanzi said she came out and her eyes were red. All of sudden, they got along.

I laugh.

Me: I wonder what did your mother say to her. I am sure she gave her a piece of her. You can never go wrong with Xhosa women.

Buhle: OH wow. So it's Xhosa women now? You are putting all of us in this.

Me: but baby you are like that too. Like your mother. You can knock some sense into someone's mind.

Buhle: only when I need to.

I chuckle.

Me: yes, baby. Only when you need to.

Buhle: you disappeared.

Me: yeah. I was with the guys. A cop wants to be in our payroll.

Buhle: Yoh! Like Mabuza and Gxabashe type of shit? When Uzalo recently started?

I laugh.

Me: something like that.

Buhle: it's not something like that. It is that. So you'll be friends with a cop. Whenever you are in trouble. He will be there to save you?

Loyiso: yes. Then we pay him.

Buhle: how do you know you can trust him?

Me: because he is on your father's payroll too.

Buhle: OH my goodness. So my dad is a thug too?

Me: apparently.

Buhle: I could tell because he knew Danzeeba. He spoke about how Danzeeba has forgotten how dangerous dad is.

Me: that also explains why Danzeeba acted weird when you mentioned your surname.

Buhle: Yoh. Haybo ityma joe.

She was shocked. I laugh.

Buhle: is your father a thug too?

Me: no. He likes abiding to the law.

Buhle: I mean there's gotta be an innocent someone in the family.

Me: you're innocent too.

Buhle: Oh hell nah. I recently killed a bunch of people.

Me: that's because they deserved it.

Buhle: it still doesn't make me innocent.

Me: but I love you anyway.

Buhle: I love you too, my handsome non innocent man.

I laugh then kissed her.

Me: Next Week...

Buhle: you're not leaving for a week are you?

Me: no, babe. I was uhm going to tell you that next week Saturday night. I'll be with the guys.

Buhle: okay.

I really didn't expect that.

Me: that's it?

Buhle: what?

Me: you just said okay.

Buhle: yeah.

Me: are you okay with that?

Buhle: yes, I am okay with that. There are no

women mos. You will be with your brothers. So what's wrong with that?

Me: there's nothing wrong. I was just surprised. I promise I'll be back though.

Buhle: I know you will.

She says and kissed me. She never bothered asking if I haven't spoken to my dad yet.

Me: do you sometimes think I don't listen to you?

Buhle: no, I know you listen to me. Why are you asking?

Me: I mean. You have never asked about me speaking to my dad.

Buhle: no kaloku. That's your decision. You are the one who should be choosing if you want to talk to him or not. But all I can tell you, baby is life can be short. You don't want anything to happen to anyone then you regret not starting a relationship with them.

She touched my cheek and rubbed it.

Buhle: You know what to do, Loyiso. But you just don't know how to do it or where to start. That's why I am not asking or rushing you. And I know you listen to me.

She smiles and kisses me.

Buhle: I'll go make us food.

She leaves the room. Leaving me thinking. She might be right. I just don't know how to be in front of my dad. I don't know what to do. It feels really weird like we are strangers stuck in a elevator that is not moving and not saying anything to each other. It's like we could pass each other at the mall like we don't know each other. But at the end of the day. We have to talk and fix this. I have to stop running away from this. I have to face it. As for being a CEO for Mkhize Logistics. It must wait for a while. I still wanna focus on LM Holdings.

I have a few surprises lined up for Buhle that she has no idea of. I just hope that she will agree to the both of them. Everything has been settled, I just need her approval.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Love y'all 😊💕🙄🙄🙄🙄🙄🙄🐱🐱💋❤️🌍💎🌸

- .
- .
- .
- .

Your admin, Mihlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 73

Loyiso Mkhize

Sandile: Patrick Carlos is in his crib right now. Having a party. This could be your chance.

Me: okay. Send me the location. Menzi and Brian will go there.

Sandile: I'll do that. And your video has went viral now. It's been a while since they heard from Lion. So now they are shaken.

Me: good. That's what I wanted from the first place. I will do anything to keep my family safe, bruh. If I'mma have to kill, I will do that shit.

Sandile: yeah, man. It's what it is. We have to do our all in our power to keep them safe.

Me: true.

He sighs.

Sandile: damn! I love Siphokazi.

Me: Yoh don't tell that to me. Tell her.

He laughs.

Sandile: I know I am supposed to tell her. But she is usually a nuisance and all. But when I like look at her, man. She is just amazing. I wouldn't trade her for anything.

Me: yah. We're all whipped right now.

He laughs.

Sandile: yeah man.

Me: you sound emotional. You should go talk to her.

Sandile: yeah. You right. I should do that.

Me: be honest and tell her what you do behind her back.

Sandile: she'll probably be angry at me. But it's better to tell the truth right.

Me: yes, it's better.

Sandile: but I swear, man. I don't cheat on her no more. I wanna make things right. She is pregnant and she could give birth anytime from now on. I should put myself in order and be ready to be father and a good man that Siphokazi needs me to be.

Me: Now that's very good, bro. I like the new you.
He laughs.

Sandile: OH trust me. I love the new Me too.

Me: Now you go talk to your woman, bro.

Sandile: cool. I'll send you the location and I'll see you Saturday.

Me: cool.

He drops the call. I am glad he has decided to settle down and make things right. I take out ice cream and chocolate cake. Then cut a slice and placed it on Buhle's plate. I took a few scoops of ice cream and placed them in a desert bowl. I

did the same for me and I put teaspoons on the tray and went to the living room. My woman was listening to music through the ear phones.

Buhle: make love to me. When my days look low. Pull me in close and don't let me go. Make love to me. When the world's at war. Let our love heal us all. Help me let down my guard. Make love to me. Me. Me. Me. Me. Ohhh make love to me. Me. Me. Me. Me.

Me: should I?

She turns and looks at me.

Buhle: huh?

Me: should I?

I see her thighs squeeze together. As she bites her lip.

Buhle: what?

She says after clearing her throat.

Me: make love to you.

Buhle: mhmm

She says nodding.

Me: I really can't hear you.

Buhle: yes.

That came out as a whisper. I place the tray down. I walked to her and made her lay on her back on top of the couch. I get on top of her. I kissed her neck.

Me: your wish will always be my command.

THE REST IS HISTORY BAZALWANE!!!

.
. .
. .
. .

Finally Patrick has been dealt with. Menzi and Brian did a really good job. Now that part has been removed.

Today is Saturday and we are doing our heist. Buhle fell asleep and so I took my shower. I got dressed in black jeans. Black long sleeved T-shirt. And black sneakers. I was ready. I kissed Buhle's forehead. Took my car keys and drove to the warehouse. The time is 23:00 at night. So I arrived and went inside. Everyone was ready. Lubanzi was so excited about this. We went through our plan one more time. It's the same plan we did last time. We all got ready. Bullet proofs were worn. Guns were set with silencers. Black masks were worn. Sandile gave us ear pieces to be able to communicate with him. We were ready. We get in the car and rode to the bank.

Sanele: ready?

Us: yayi.

Vuyo was also here and ready. I just hope he won't be all over the place. I hope he will be calm like he is now and like the rest of us.

Sandile does his job and disables the cameras and the alarm system.

Sandile: you guys can just go through the door.

We laugh. The only thing we say before we go in is "Emmanuel" meaning God be with us. We all bowed our heads.

Us: Emmanuel.

We got out of the car leaving Sandile is our getaway driver. He drives to the back of the bank where we will get out. We get through the door and shot the first two guards. Then we spread across the bank to first wipe out everyone inside the bank. After 45 minutes of killing everyone. I must say though. Vuyo is a good shooter. He is a fast learner. We went to where the money is hidden.

Banzi: Sandile. The code.

Sandile: 6784231

Thabiso presses the code and the door automatically opened. It is a whole room with stacks of money.

Vuyo: whoa.

Luyanda: we are taking everything right?

Us: yayi.

Sandile: hell yayi. Take everything.

He says through our ears. We take the money and put it roughly in our bags roughly.

Sandile: holy shit. We have a problem.

Me: what is it?

Sandile: someone called the cops.

Bongani: we cleared everyone. How did that happen?

Sandile: wait.

Sanele: be quick, Sandile. We can't wait.

Sandile: someone is hidden in the bathroom.

Whoever it is called the cops. One of you has to go and kill him. Because he might be a witness.

Me: you continue taking the money. I will go to the bathrooms.

Banzi: you sure you'll be cool?

Me: yeah. I'll be cool. You motherfuckers better not leave me behind.

They laugh as I ran to the bathroom.

Me: ladies or men?

Sandile: ladies.

I ran to the ladies room. My gun was ready. I kicked all the doors and I didn't find anyone. Someone hit me with something on my back. I fell and slide to the wall on my butt. It was a white man wearing security clothes. Probably the head of security. Before he hit me again with that red fire extinguisher. I shot him at the legs and he fell. I stood up and went to him.

Me: word of advice. You use that red fire extinguisher to hit the head not the back. But it's too late for that now.

I shot his forehead. Done! I ran out still making sure that no one is around. I hear sirens from afar and so I ran faster. I get to the guys and they were done.

Vuyo: is it done?

Me: yeah. Let's go.

We ran to the back and got out of the bank. Sandile was already waiting for us. The car was already on. He was revving it. We all get inside and he drove off fast. We remove our masks.

Luyanda: fuck. That was close.

Thabiso: very. We are never doing this again.

We laugh.

Banzi: probably after another nine years.

Vuyo: but that was so cool.

Sandile: you sure you won't have any flashbacks?

Vuyo: nah, I'll be fine. I was able to sleep when Loyiso killed Thando. So this one is nothing.

Bongani: so we split the money to ourselves and move on with our lives like nothing happened?

We laugh.

Thabiso: yeah. That's the plan.

We arrive at the warehouse and we settled down and counted the money. It was tiring because it was too much money. We split it up and everyone got a fair equal price. I put my money in a black school bag and placed it on my back. My back is a little sore from that white man's fire extinguisher. So we made conclusions and went separate ways. We are going to be having a meeting with Zakhele and talk about the logistics and all that. I arrive at home and got in the house. Locked the door

and before I went to the room. I hid the bag in one of the extra guest rooms. Then went to our room. Took a shower and joined Buhle in bed. I dozed off to sleep holding and looking at her.

.

.

.

.

I woke up the following morning and I could feel my back is killing me. Fuck. That motherfucker did a number on my back. Buhle walked in the room.

Buhle: morning.

Me: morning, baby.

She comes to kiss me.

Buhle: are you okay? Is it hangover?

I chuckle.

Me: no. I think I was slouching too much when I was with the guys. Now my back is killing me.

Buhle: go take a shower. Then I will massage your back.

Me: you don't have to.

Buhle: I want to. You don't have a choice, bhuti.
Hambo hlamba [go bath]

Me: Okay.

She helps me stand up then I went to the bathroom and took my shower. I don't feel like going anywhere. I am a little tired. After showering I came out and wore just boxers and a t shirt.

Buhle: okay then. Get in bed and lie on your tummy.

She says carrying lotion. I follow her instruction. Then she sits on top of my butt. My body was in between her legs.

Buhle: am I heavy?

Me: no, you're not. And I love how your bump is poking my lower back.

She giggles. She removed my t shirt.

Buhle: oh my goodness, Loyiso!!

Loyiso: what?

Buhle: your back.

She sounded so worried.

Loyiso: what's wrong with it?

Buhle: it's pink and a little swollen.

I feel her finger poking my back a little.

Buhle: what happened last night? Where you involved in a fight?

I couldn't miss the worry in her voice. Was it that bad or is she just exaggerating? How am I going to tell her that I went to a heist and stole each cent with the guys at a bank then a white

security guard caught me and hit me with a fire extinguisher at my back. So I had to kill him.

How do I tell her all that?

Me: is it that bad?

Buhle: yes, it's that bad, Loyiso. Are you okay, baby? Is it painful?

Me: just a little.

Buhle: don't you want to go to the hospital?

Me: no, babe. I'll be fine.

Buhle: I don't think you were just slouching. This looks like someone hit you with something on your back or your back hit something. I don't know. What happened yesterday?

Me: I don't think I remember some of the things that happened last night.

Great, Loyiso. Now you are going to blame it on the alcohol that you didn't even drink.

Buhle: oh Nkosi yam!!

Argh man, my baby!!

Me: don't stress, love. I'll be fine.

Buhle: okay ke.

Why the fuck did you lie to her again? She continues rubbing my back. Which was very wonderful. It was relaxing. Her hands are so soft.

Buhle: are you okay?

Me: yes, baby.

Buhle: I'm not making it worse?

Me: actually you're making it better. Your hands are so soft and magical.

Buhle: when you say magical. You sound like you are in a fairytale.

Me: that's because it does sound like a fairytale.

She chuckles. After another thirty minutes of moving her hands around my back. I actually

felt better. My back Isn't as sore as it used to.

Me: I feel better. Thank you, babe.

Buhle: anything for you, babe.

She kisses me.

Buhle: do you have any plans for today?

Me: I don't feel like going anywhere. I'm a little tired.

Buhle: get some rest.

Me: but what will you be doing meanwhile?

Buhle: don't worry about me.

She smiles. I gave her the suspicious look.

Buhle: what?

Me: what will you be doing while I sleep?

Buhle: I am going to be at the Home Baking Room and I will do my work. And probably try to think of a name for my painting.

Me: okay then.

Buhle: stop stressing and rest. Okay?

Me: cool.

She kisses me again.

Buhle: love you.

Me: love you more.

She leaves and let's me sleep again.

.

.

.

.

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

I am honestly tired of trying to crack my poor brain to think of naming my portrait. It has to be something catchy. Something that can never be forgotten. So I decided to let it go and do more paintings. I am just doing them for fun. I decide

to do a painting of my beautiful mother. I have her pictures in my phone. And I chose my favorite and started copying from it.

*

After finishing mom's portrait. I let it dry and so I walked to the living room and watched television. I get a text from Lebohang from the Coil Awards. Yes, we have been talking since then. Apparently, she was able to talk to her husband, so they went for their vacation. She was so happy when they came back. They really did go to clubs. I guess they both missed the fun and youth.

The text reads as follows.

"Check the news right now. I am on TV 🧚🏻‍♀️ 🧚🏻‍♀️"

I smiled and went to the news. There they were. Apparently they were seen in a club in Durban having the time of their lives. Again, they were seen at the beach playing around. Ahh so cute!!

I replied to her text telling her how beautiful she is without makeup. And all that.

"In other news. Last night at midnight there was a robbery at a bank in Somerset West. This the second robbery that the thieves were not found. This started nine years ago, almost a decade now. And the robbers of that year were not found till today. It has happened again last night on the same date of the robbery that happened nine years ago. It is said that it could be the same robbers. Unfortunately, again, there was no evidence to find the robbers. Because the footage was disabled to a point were they can not work again. The alarm has been disabled and the robbers are labeled as very smart people. Sadly, all the security guards have been murdered. It is said that one of the security guards did call the police and his body was found lifeless at the ladies bathroom with a red fire extinguisher lying next to his body. There

are assumptions that he was trying to defend himself but he was shot at both his legs and forehead. Sadly, the police arrived late after the robbers have left. Hopefully these robbers will be found and sentenced to a life sentence."

Midnight huh? Where was Loyiso at midnight last night? He said he was with the guys. This sounds so like them. Could they be robbing a bank last night? No, maybe I'm just over thinking. But Loyiso couldn't quite explain the issue of his back being pink and swollen. He doesn't remember what happened last night because he was drunk? He didn't say he gets drunk. He said he is the one driving everyone home. Or did I hear wrong maybe? I don't want to get into conclusions. I stood up and poured myself a glass of water and drank. I think I drank three more glasses of water. Then I felt like going to the bathroom for a urine. I went

and did my business and came back to the room. He was waking up. He looks at me.

Me: was it you guys?

Loyiso: huh?

Me: Was it you? Did you guys rob that bank in Somerset West?

Loyiso: what?

Me: don't what me. Answer the question qha. Yes or no?

I am still the calm normal self. He cleared his throat scratching his head.

Me: don't even think of lying, baby. Don't.

I say shaking my head. I can't believe I even called him baby. He sighs.

Loyiso: uhm... Yeah.

Me: and what was the purpose of it? Because last time I checked you all are rich as Bill Gates.

I don't know why you took that money.

I don't even like Bill Gates. I was just making an example and he just had to be the first to appear in my mind. He seemed tongue tied.

Me: okay, so you are not saying anything.

Meaning y'all took the money with no purpose for it. Why is that?

He couldn't answer. They were just having fun mos xa Kunje.

Me: wowu!! OoLoyiso bavele nje badeside uba siyoba imali thina at midnight just for nothing. [they just decide that we are going to steal money just for nothing]

I say walking out of the room throwing my hands in the air. Heee bethuna.

But ke. Who am I to confront them? Because vele it's what they do. Or am I wrong? Am I wrong to confront him? Should I mind my own business?

- .
- .
- .
- .

I love ya'll so damn much. 😊😍😘😘😘😘😘😘
🐱🐱💋❤️🌍💎💐

- .
- .
- .
- .

Your admin, Mhlahli Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 74

Loyiso Mkhize

I am in deep shit. I don't even know if I should

go to the living room or not. But I have to. I can't avoid her. Damn! I was like opening my eyes and boom she threw me with that question.

Buhle: was it you?

Yoh! I knew I was in deep shit. I didn't know what she was talking about yet, but I knew that I did something wrong and I will certainly pay for it. Then when she actually mentioned the bank, I knew she knew. I don't know how she found out but what I know is that I have to go there. So I get up from the bed and walk to the living room. She was not in there but I do smell a nice aroma from the kitchen. So I went there. She was really cooking. She looks at me.

Me: hey.

She chuckles.

Buhle: hey.

She says it the same way I said my hey.

Buhle: I'm almost done cooking.

Me: okay.

Before I could say more she cut in.

Buhle: gosh, I feel so bad right now.

She says covering her face with her hands.

Buhle: it's what you do, right? I shouldn't have said all that. I think it's because I get scared most of the time when you leave for your second job that you might come back hurt like when I saw how you were in Beaufort West, I didn't want to see you that hurt again. That's probably why I worried so much when I saw your back. I am sorry for the way I handled things in the room.

I walk to her and hugged her.

Me: that's okay, baby. I understand.

Buhle: undixolele?? [you forgive me]

Me: of course, baby. I can never stay mad at

you. No matter how hard I try.

We kissed.

Buhle: so were you the ones that robbed a bank nine years ago and never got caught?

Me: well, yes. We just started being in the game. That was actually our first heist.

Buhle: yoh! Can I ask you one favor?

Me: yes.

Buhle: can you be honest with me with everything? You are no longer keeping the secret of your second life from me. I know what you do. When you leave at night for a heist, you can be honest about your whereabouts. You don't have to be specific about it. That's all I ask.

I nod.

Me: I promise, I'll be honest with you about my whereabouts. Am I forgiven?

She smiles.

Buhle: yes, I forgive you, babe.

We kissed again.

Me: I can't wait for our child to be running around the house and making it dirty.

Buhle: I can't wait too. We have to start working on his bedroom.

Me: that can be done. What colours would you want?

Buhle: normally boy's bedrooms are blue. But I do not want to choose colours for the bedroom. I'd end up choosing grey and red for his room.

Me: we could go for different colors not blue. Maybe we could try something else. Grey and red would be cool, you know.

Buhle: you think so?

Me: yeah. It's unique. And our son deserves unique.

She smiles.

Buhle: okay then. Red and grey it is.

.

.

.

.

2 months later...

Siphokazi: 9 months and 2 weeks

Rorisang: gave birth

Buhlebenkosi: 9 months

Gabrielle: 9 months

Melokuhle: 9 months and 4 days

Noluthando: gave birth

Ntokozo: 5 months

Loyiso Mkhize

Another cool two months has passed. It's that

time when everyone gives birth. Rorisang gave birth a month ago to a baby boy and they named him Andile Kabelo Mahlangu. And two days after, Bongani became a father too to a baby boy and they named him Ayanda Luthuli. I guess we will be having many boys in the family. They were so happy. But damn! The ladies screamed their lungs out. We could hear them from the waiting room. That made Buhle and the other ladies so terrified. Melokuhle even cried.

So I had to assure Buhle that everything will be fine. She also made me promise that I will be next to her when she gives birth. Hell yeah, I'll be there, next to her and holding her hand.

Today I am at work and apparently Lerato called in sick, so now I have almost all the work to myself. I get an email about someone who wants to be in business with me. Well, whoever he is wants to be my client. I'll have to check

out his company first. So I did so. It doesn't show any pictures of whoever is the CEO and that is eye brow raising, if you ask me. So I ignore the email and went on with working. Zolani calls me.

Me: Wussup man.

Zolani: ey, bruh. You good?

Me: yeah. And you?

Zolani: I'm good too. I'm on the first floor and I do not see your PA.

Me: oh she couldn't make it to work. So you can just come by.

Zolani: alright cool. I'm on my way.

He drops the call. Hopefully, he has everything that I asked for. Lubanzi tells me he is on his way too. Good. I don't want to get into deals without him. Zolani walks in through the door. I stood up and we bro hugged. He settles while I

do the same too.

Me: do you have what I asked for?

Zolani: yes. Here are all the papers.

He says placing them on top of the table.

Zolani: I just need your signature to confirm everything.

Me: cool. I'm just waiting for...

The door opens and Lubanzi walks in.

Banzi: he was waiting for me.

Zolani looks at him. They handshake.

Zola: Zolani Makathini, his client and friend.

I honestly didn't know we were friends. Lubanzi chuckled.

Lubanzi: Lubanzi Berthing, his lawyer and brother.

You could see the confusion in his face. They settle down.

Lubanzi: alright. So I have to take those and check them out before they are signed by Loyiso.

Zola: yeah. You can go ahead.

He takes the papers and takes his time to check the papers. He nods meaning he is confirming everything.

Lubanzi: so this means Loyiso here has to sign confirming that he is changing the name. This also needs Buhle's signature agreeing to it too. It's legit. You can sign.

He hands me the papers and I signed.

Lubanzi: if you want things to be done quickly than you must get Buhle to sign them.

Me: cool.

Hopefully she will approve of this.

Zola: well, then, I guess it is done. I should get going. I'll see you soon, Mkhize.

Me: alright.

We handshake and he leaves.

Me: you good, man?

Lubanzi: yeah, I'm good. And you?

Me: I'm good too.

Lubanzi: friend huh?

Me: I didn't know either.

He laughs.

Lubanzi: I could tell by the confusion on your face.

Me: I didn't even know it was visible.

We both laugh.

Lubanzi: so you really are doing this?

Me: yes, I am. Do you have the papers?

Lubanzi: of course I have the papers. And again, I need your signature and Buhle's.

Me: okay. All this is not going to work out unless Buhle signs and agrees.

Lubanzi: yes. Hopefully she will agree.

My phone rings and it's Gabrielle. She is with Buhle at the mall shopping for baby clothes. Buhle has been having labor pains for the past few weeks and we'd have to go to the hospital. Doctor Meli would always say it's not the time yet. But Buhle could give birth anytime now. So I answered her call.

Me: hey, sis.

Gab: you better get to the hospital as fast as you can, bro. We are on our way too.

I stood up so fast.

Me: why is that?

Gab: yey wena. Buhle will kill you. Come to the hospital. You are about to be a father.

I hear Buhle scream from the background.

Buhle: you better be here or I swear I will kill you, Loyiso. I am in pain.

Gab: breath baby girl. Breath.

I take my car keys and the box from the drawer and put it in my pocket.

Me: which hospital?

Gab: Life Hospital.

Me: I'm on my way. Don't worry, baby, I'm coming.

I ran out of the office.

Lubanzi: HAYBO LOYISO. WHERE ARE YOU GOING??

I look at him while running backwards.

Me: I'M ABOUT TO BE A FATHER. DO YOU WANNA SEE YOUR NEPHEW OR WHAT??

We both ran out of the building. People were looking at us. I didn't care. I got to the car

and drove out. Damn!! So much is running through my mind right now. I'm about to be a father. My goodness!! I am going to be holding the baby in my arms. Okay, keep yourself together, Loyiso.

I don't know if Lubanzi is still following me. I soon arrived at the hospital. I ran inside and went to the receptionist. She looks frightened.

Me: Buhlebenkosi Berthing

Her: huh?

Me: weentokazi!!! Where can I find Buhlebenkosi Berthing??

I say louder. I don't care if I was causing a scene.

She types at the computer.

Her: ward 3 room 7

I ran to wherever looking for ward 3.

Her: ITS THE OTHER WAY, SIR!!

I turned and ran the other way. I looked for ward 3 and room 7. Soon I was in ward 3 and I heard screams and I new it was her. I went in the room.

Nurse: sir, you are not allowed here.

Me: that's my wife.

Nurse: sir...

Buhle: I AM NOT PUSHING UNTIL YOU LET HIM IN!!

She let's me in and I go to my baby. She is already sweating and her hair is all messed up. I stood next to her.

Me: baby, are you alright? Is it painful.

Buhle: no, it's not painful. It's tickling me. OF COURSE, LOYISO. ITS FUCKING PAINFUL.

Me: I am so sorry, baby. I promise, we'll be done soon.

I say holding her hand.

Buhle: don't touch me.

Nurse: mam, please open your legs.

Buhle does that.

Buhle: I can't it's painful.

Nurse: please, let's try. Otherwise you will squash the baby's head and he might not make it out alive.

Buhle: okay.

She opened her legs while wincing in pain. Lord, why did it have to be women experiencing so much pain. I wish I could take the pain she is feeling right now. Buhle: Just hold my hand, please.

Now she wants to be touched. I held her hand.

Nurse: okay. That's good. Now you have to push for us, okay?

Buhle: okay.

Nurse: ready?

Buhle: ready.

Nurse: 1...2...3... Push!!

Buhle screams. There goes my hand. She squeezed my hand like crazy.

Buhle: fuck! I am never having sex with you again!!

Oh my goodness!! She screamed again.

Nurse: we are almost there. Push!!

She screamed even more. Soon we heard baby cries. We both breathed out loud. The baby was wrapped around in a towel.

Buhle: I feel like there is something in my tummy.

Nurse: its the placenta. You have to push it out too.

Buhle sighs and so she had to push it out. It

didn't seem painful as much because she didn't scream but she was pushing it out. A mushy ball looking like thing that I assume is the placenta came out. So the nurse left with it. The other nurse gave Buhle the baby. She revealed the baby to us. Both our eyes went wide.

Us: it's the painting!!

Could it be that Buhle can sorta kinda tell the future?

Me: it's exactly how the baby is in the painting.

He was so adorable. It was a very beautiful moment.

Buhle: do you want to hold him?

I nod. She hands me the baby. And so I held him. I looked at his glassy Hazel brown eyes.

Me: finally. We have met. Hey there. Happy Birthday, Nqubeko Mkhize. Happy Birthday, boy.

Damn! I can't believe I am shedding some tears

right now. I can't believe I'm a father. We're parents.

Buhle: I love it. Nqubeko Mkhize.

We smiled. I am glad she likes it.

We sat together in bed and just stared at our baby who looks so much like me. The nurse showed guided Buhle on how to feed the baby with her boob. And so she fed him. The nurse left.

Me: great, now. We are sharing your boobs.

She laughs.

Buhle: he looks like the baby version of you. But the eyes. I don't have such eyes.

Me: I don't either. He probably takes up from one of our great grandparents.

Buhle: true. But yoh! You have strong genes, Loyiso.

I smile.

Me: of course, I am Mkhize.

She giggles and our eyes travel back to Nqubeko. He yawned looking so adorable and so cute. Okay, I think this is the time. I look at Buhle.

Me: you know, I feel so complete right now. With you and Nqubeko next to me.

Buhle: me too, babe.

She says placing her head on my chest as we carry the baby together. She breaths out.

Me: I don't want us to stop. I want to continue being with you. I wanna wake up next to you and look at your beautiful huge eyes every morning and kiss your unbrushed teeth.

She giggles lightly.

Me: I wanna hold you close to me all the time. I wanna keep making love to you as much you want. Buhle: you're making Nqubeko

uncomfortable.

We both laugh silently. I kiss my boy's forehead. Then looked at Buhle.

Me: I want you to know that I love you and only you. I don't see myself with anybody else. I know, I probably say this to you everyday but I won't stop because I want you to know it and keep it and always have that thing in you that says "nx Loyiso loves me."

She smiles.

Me: I wanna thank you so much. Thank you for Nqubeko. Even though you went through a lot because of me during this pregnancy but you still didn't give up. You were strong for our son. And I thank you for that, Buhle. It means a lot to me. I want to be the best father that I can be to Nqubeko and a great husband to you.

I see she hasn't gotten the whole picture.

Me: And so this leads me to asking you. Buhle,

will you marry me and be my wife?

She looks at me looking so shocked with tears in her eyes. My free hand goes to my pocket and takes out a blue sued box. I opened it and revealed a ring. The ring I saw her staring at it at American Swiss. So I went alone next time and bought it for her. I kept it in my office because keeping it in the house would ruin the surprise. When Buhle cleans, she cleans thoroughly and she goes through everything including drawers. So she would have found it.

She is still so shocked with her tears gushing down. She nods.

Buhle: yes.

I smiled.

Me: you'll marry me?

Buhle: of course, I'll marry you, baby.

I wiped her tears.

Me: your hand.

She gives me her left hand. I slowly slid the ring inside her ring finger.

Buhle: oh my goodness!! You bought the one I saw and said it was expensive.

Me: yes, baby. It was worth it. Let us not worry about that.

I kiss her hand.

Buhle: I love you so much and I can't wait to be your wife.

I kissed her.

Me: I love you way more. And I also can't wait to be your husband.

We smile at each other as our foreheads collided. We look at Nqubeko. He has fallen asleep and has stopped sucking on her mother's boob. So she removed his little mouth and covered herself. Then the nurse came in

and asked to clean the baby up. So she left.

Buhle: you're really marrying me?

Me: of course, baby. I am not changing my mind.

Buhle: yoh! I'm going to be a wife. I am a mother.

Me: yeah neh. Are you happy about it?

Buhle: of course, I am happy about it. I mean I'm going to be your wife. I have a son with you and I'm a mother to Nqubeko. Its just so great. I'm happy. You make me happy.

I kiss her.

Me: ngiyakuthanda mkam.

Buhle: ndiyakuthanda nam, baba ka Nqubeko.

We kiss again. Then the nurse comes back with our son. She gives Nqubeko to us.

Buhle: this means we have to tell both our families.

Me: they knew I was going to propose.

Buhle: they knew?

Me: yes, baby. I spoke to your parents and siblings and asked to talk to them. Then I asked for their blessings to marry you. Then after they gave me their blessing. I went on and told my family.

Buhle: wow! So my dad gave you his blessings?

Me: yes. It was kinda hard but I pulled through because I love you.

She smiles.

Then soon the whole family got inside. Buhle's mom was the first to be shocked.

BMom: I'm a grandmother!!

She says coming to the baby.

Ladies: we are aunts!!

Mom: what's his name?

Us: Nqubeko.

Rori: ahh that's a lovely name. Welcome to the world, dear Nqubeko Mkhize. I'm aunt Rori, your God Mother.

Gab: hell no, I am the God mother to this cutie pie.

Nolu: Xhosa girl friends are always the God Mother to the other Xhosa girl friend's child. Right Buhle?

Buhle: yoh ndidiniwe mna mntase.

They laugh.

Melo: hey, is that a ring?

She asks smiling waiting for confirmation so she can scream after that. Melo is crazy, I tell you. Buhle nods smiling too. And just as expected Melo screamed with excitement.

Kazi: siyatshatisa!!

Bdad: are you happy, mntanam?

He says as he stands next to her.

Buhle: yes, very much, dad.

He smiles. I understand why he questioned her. I mean any father would want to know if their daughter is happy with the person they are marrying.

Lubanzi: you were in a huge rush that you didn't even turn your engine off, your car door was opened and you left your car keys inside the car. He says handing me my car keys. I chuckled.

Me: thanks, bro.

Everyone was just happy and congratulating us. Buhle's brothers were here too. Until then everyone left because the doctor said visiting hours are over. So they left. Buhle was tired too. So I let her sleep too while I looked after Nqubeko. He was sleeping too but that doesn't stop me from talking to him. So I held him.

Me: I promise to be a great father to you and that you will lack nothing. I promise to protect

you with everything I have. I promise to love you as my son and provide for you. And I promise to make sure that I will never let my doings affect you. I will never let anyone hurt you, that's my promise to you because I love you so much, Nqubeko.

His little hands were squeezing my giant index finger. I wiped my tears. This feels so good. I'm going to be marrying the woman that I love. We have a baby together, that we both love. It's just where I want to be.

.

.

.

.

Love you guys 😊💖🙄🙄🙄🙄🙄🙄🐱🐱🐱💋❤️



.

.
. .
. .

Your admin, Mhlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 75

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

What can I say? I'm a parent now. I am so happy right now, though ke giving birth is very painful, tshyo!! But then at the end, it was worth it.

Loyiso has been asking if I really meant what I said about never having sex with him again. I laughed about it because I said that out of the pain that I had. But ke ngoku, the doctor said I might be on my periods for like a month or two. I mean I haven't been on them for nine months, which I was so happy about. So this means we

are going back to Japan for a whole month or even two. Eish kodwa but it's fine wethu.

We went back home a week ago and we have been so clingy on Nqubeko. We both didn't want to go anywhere leaving our baby. We appeared on the news once again that we have given birth to a healthy baby boy and named him Nqubeko Mkhize and that we are getting married. Yoh guys, happy is not the right word to describe how good I feel. I am more than happy.

Who knew Buhlebenkosi, a victim of rape and abuse would Now be getting married to the love of her life and she has a kid now? If someone would have told me about how my life would be after I met Loyiso, I would have laughed so loud that I would touch my tummy and fall to the ground, hit my head on a rock and die. Then they would have to plan my funeral.

I just finished breastfeeding Nqubeko and Loyiso is right here watching me like he is

taking lessons, so when I am not around he can let Nqubeko suck his nipple 😂 sorry, I just had to say that.

Anyways, he took Nqubeko who was falling asleep and we went to his room that is next to ours. Then placed him on top of his cot and watched him fall asleep. He then comes to hold my waist. I need to go back to the gym. I miss my waist. This time I have to gym hard. Like really hard and I'll have to gym everyday.

Loyiso: I wanna ask you something.

He whispers.

Me: and that is?

Loyiso: let's go to the room.

Me: okay

We walk to the room and I settle on top of the bed. He goes to the drawer and come back with 2 envelopes. Then he sits next to me.

Loyiso: you know what these envelopes are for?

Me: no.

He opens the first one.

Loyiso: this is one confirms that I am changing my company's name.

Me: really?

Loyiso: yes, babe. I changed it from LM Holdings to LBM Holdings.

Me: what does the B mean? Butchery?

I giggle. He smiles.

Loyiso: no, baby. Its Loyiso Buhle Mkhize Holdings.

My mouth is now wide open.

Me: you did not just put my name there.

Loyiso: I did, actually.

Me: haaa why would you do that?

My voice is so squeaky right now.

Loyiso: because, you'll be my wife soon.

Whatever is mine is yours.

Me: but the company is yours.

Loyiso: no, baby. It's ours. Because we are partners.

Me: you made me a partner at LM Holdings?

Loyiso: yes, baby. Well, all that is gonna happen if you sign.

Me: sign? Sign what?

Loyiso: sign these papers for your name to be on the board of the Company and for everyone else to know that the company name has changed and you are part of it. You own it.

Me: no.

This is a lot.

Loyiso: huh?

Me: no, man. This is so much. You can't make me a partner.

Loyiso: why is that?

Me: because this is your work. Your hard work. You worked so hard to be where you are today. You can't just do something like that and decide to make me a partner. It's too much, babe.

Loyiso: we are going to get married soon. We'll share everything together. Do everything together. We'll be one.

Me: yes, I Know. What's yours is mine and what's mine is yours too.

Loyiso: so what's the problem, baby?

Me: it's too much.

Loyiso: it's never too much when we'll be married. Look, I'mma give you time to think about it. Is that okay?

Me: that's okay.

He kisses me.

Loyiso: I love you, okay?

Me: I love you.

This time I initiate the kiss.

Loyiso: let's rest now. It's late already.

Me: okay.

We get in bed and cuddled. We till we both fell asleep. Loyiso making me a partner at LM Holdings and changing it's name and putting my name too. It's so much. Loyiso has done so much for me and I really can't make him do that. Yoh!

*

We were both woken up by Nqubeko crying. So we both stood up not saying anything to each other and went to his room. Loyiso turned the lights on. Its still dark outside. We attended to him. Loyiso took him. He was still crying but not

much anymore. He needed to be touched and he also Probably needs the boob too.

Loyiso: do you think he is hungry?

Me: yes, I think so.

I sat down and he gave him to me and I took my huge boob and let him suck on it, instead he cried. Aww baby what do you want now? Loyiso took him again, hayi Sana ubaby boy akayeki. Hopefully, singing will work.

Me: Hush my darling. Don't cry my darling. The Lion sleeps tonight.

Loyiso: *fake roar*

Me: hush my darling. Don't cry my darling. The lion sleeps tonight.

Loyiso: *fake roar*

Us: awimbawe!! X8

Nqubeko stopped crying immediately and stared at us like we are crazy. He wasn't

laughing nor smiling but just staring at us. It was really funny. He is probably saying, "kwenzeka ntoni ngok apha?"

Me: In the jungle the mighty jungle. The lion sleeps tonight. *roar* In the jungle the mighty jungle. The lion sleeps tonight. *roar*

Us: awimbawe!! X8

He then decides to hide his head on his father's shoulder. Yeah he is probably sleepy. So we continued singing until we heard snoring. So we tucked him gently in bed and kissed his cheeks. We left the lights on and the door slightly opened then went back to the room. We get into bed. We both sighed.

Loyiso: I guess this is what comes with being a parent.

Me: yes. But we'll pull through.

Loyiso: yes, we will. Did you see how he looked at us? Like we were crazy.

I giggled.

Me: yes. His eyes were all out. He wasn't even smiling or laughing.

We laugh silently so we won't wake him up.

Loyiso: but I guess it was good.

Me: it was. First steps of being parents.

We smiled and kissed.

Loyiso: what kind of wedding do you want?

Me: something private. Nothing that will show us on TV. A wedding with me, you and Nqubeko.

Your family my family and our friends.

Something that's not going to be too much.

Loyiso: you know that money is not a problem right?

Me: I Know, baby. I am not worried about the money. What matters more to me is that I'll be marrying you. The day is about us. You being there to marry me and me being there to marry

you is what matters most. As long me and you are there. I'm good. Even if it means no one wants to come to our wedding. We can get married together at the venue with the pastor. I don't mind.

We both chuckle.

Loyiso: okay then. I hear you.

I kiss him.

Loyiso: do you wanna sleep?

Me: yes.

So he pulls me closer and we fell asleep again. Hopefully Nqubeko won't cry.

.

.

.

.

I feel something flowing in between my legs as I

was still asleep. It was warm and flowing to my thighs. I opened my eyes then rubbed them. Loyiso is not next to me. No one is in the room. Why do I feel wet? Am I that horny? I peeked under the blankets. My eyes go wide and I actually wake up for real. It's blood. Fuck! I made a mess. It's not much but I am already embarrassed. I must use this time to take the sheets and change the bedding. Before I even stood up, Loyiso walked in. So now I have to act normal.

Loyiso: morning.

Me: morning.

Loyiso: are you go...

Me: yes.

I answered cutting him. He looked at me weirdly so I cleared my throat.

Me: are you good?

Loyiso: yes, baby.

He walks closer and attempts to get in bed.

Me: no.

Loyiso: huh?

He paused from getting in.

Me: I mean... No.... A... A woman needs breakfast.

Lord, I hope this works.

Loyiso: haaa baby. But I'm lazy today. I made breakfast for the past two days. Come now. I wanna hold you.

He says wanting to get under the covers.

Me: no, please.

I say begging him. It's the only way now.

Loyiso: baby, why don't you want me to get in bed?

I have no choice now. I sighed.

Loyiso: babe?

Me: I made a mess.

His eyes go wide.

Loyiso: you shit on the bed??

Me: no. Argh.

I didn't want to look at him. So I covered my face with my hands. I think the pregnancy hormones are still around.

Me: Its blood. I forgot that I was going to be on my periods soon after I give birth and I forgot to buy pads. Now iphumele. I'm sorry, Loyiso. I'm going to wash the sheets and change the bedding.

I don't want to see his facial expression now.

Loyiso: hau baby. You don't have to feel embarrassed and shy about it. It's me. These things happen, babe. You don't have to stress. Hey look at me.

He says as his hand remove my hands from my face. He makes me look at him.

Loyiso: don't worry about it, okay?

He says smiling. Yoh this guy kodwa.

Me: okay.

Loyiso: look, you go the bathroom and take a bath. I'll quickly go buy your pads.

Me: you really don't have to.

He kisses me.

Loyiso: go to the bathroom, wifey. Or do you want me to pick you up?

Me: no.

I say a little louder.

Loyiso: look, baby. It's me, not a stranger, okay? I'm your husband. You don't have to feel bad about it. You hear me?

I nod.

Me: yes.

Loyiso: go to the bathroom. I'll handle the rest.

He kisses me again and helps me up. I go to the bathroom. I make my bath meanwhile I took the last one I had. Then took my bath. How can Loyiso be this understanding? He didn't freak out or even be angry. After taking my bath. I then fixed myself and I was soon good to go. Now I should wash sheets and change the bedding. I wear tights and oversized Jersey with sleepers. I made sure the bathroom is okay then went to the room. Aww Loyiso. He already removed the sheets. So I went to the laundry room as the washing machine is already on. I am so lucky, people. I wipe my little tears and went to change the bedding and opened the windows. I then cleaned the whole room. I went to check on my baby after washing my hands. I went to his room and he was awake staring at the toys that are moving above him by the

ceiling.

Me: morning, boy.

He looks at me.

Me: I hope you slept well, baby.

I pick him up and kissed his cheeks.

Me: I'm sure baby Nqubeko is hungry now huh.
But firstly mommy gots to get you bathed, okay?

So I took his little cute bath and made sure the bath is warm enough for him to be able to handle it. So I bathed him. After that. Changed his nappy and dressed him in his cute grey Onesy. He seems likes he liked the hoodie that's over his head. So I started breastfeeding him.

.

.

.

.

Loyiso Mkhize

So I am at Clicks at the mall looking for pads and some pills. Just in case she has pains.

Buhle should understand that its me and she does not have to feel embarrassed about it.

These stuff happen and I understand she forgot since we were too focused on Nqubeko. I mean my sisters used to talk about that almost all the time in front of me. So I know these stuff happen. But I know one day she will learn to know that she doesn't have to worry or stress about anything.

Okay, so, I am completely clueless of what I am taking. I have to look for a packet written pads, right? Yeah I think that's what I should do.

"you need help with that?"

I look next to me and there's a lady who is looking at me. She's okay.

Me: nah. I'm good.

Lady: no, you not. You need help. It's okay to ask. All of us ladies go through that. I'm just helping you out. Thats all.

Me: okay.

I need the help anyways.

Lady: I'm Yonwaba.

Me: I'm...

Yonwaba: Loyiso Mkhize. Everyone knows you.

I chuckle.

Yonwaba: so does your sister have any heavy flows?

Correction!!

Me: it's my wife. And I am not quite sure.

I really don't know.

Yonwaba: well you can just take the one for heavy flows just in case.

She says pointing at them. I decide to take 6 just so she won't have to buy them all the time.

Yonwaba: and just in case she has period cramps. You can get her nurofen.

She says pointing a packet of pills written for period cramps. I took 3 of them.

Me: thank you.

Yonwaba: you're welcome.

She smiles and walked away. I rolled my eyes. When I went to the till the lady was looking at me like I'm so crazy. What's the problem now?

It's fine wethu. I'm minding my own business.

So I decided and also bought Buhle some goodies just to make her feel better. I went to buy a packet of Lindt chocolate, some chips and sweets for her. Then drove home. I hope she has calmed down now. I could see she wasn't okay. I went inside and there she was feeding our baby. You can see the love she has

for Nqubeko in her eyes. I Just had to take a snap of that. To create some memories. Something to show Nqubeko when he is grown.

Me: I'm home.

She smiles.

Buhle: your father is home.

She says to Nqubeko. I place the plastics on top of the kitchen counter and went back to the living room. I set next to my little family and kissed Buhle.

Me: hey, boy.

I kissed his forehead.

Me: you look so much like me, bro.

Buhle giggled. I look at her.

Me: are you good, baby mama?

Buhle: yes, babe.

Me: I came with your things and everything you

need.

Buhle: thank you, baby.

She kisses me.

Me: anytime. Promise me that you will not feel embarrassed about this in front of me. Promise me.

Buhle: I promise.

I kissed her.

Me: I love you.

Buhle: I love you too.

Me: and we love you, little man.

I kissed his cheeks.

Me: can I take him?

Buhle: yes. I have to go back to the laundry and take care of the bedding.

Me: okay cool. Will you be okay?

Buhle: yes, I will. I'll be back.

She leaves as I sit with Nqubeko and play with him. I am going to do my all to be a good father to my boy.

.

.

.

.

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

I went to the laundry room and washed the sheets. And the whole bedding. After that I went outside and placed the bedding over the line. Soon I was done. I cleaned up the laundry room and chose another bedding from the closet. I placed it on the bed and did everything properly. I was done. And so I changed into another oversized Jersey since this one was wet. I let it dry outside too. I went back to my family and

settled next to them. Now I feel better. My son loves sleeping though.

Loyiso: my parents called me.

Me: and?

Loyiso: they are on their way with your parents.

Me: oh my goodness. I haven't even started cooking.

Loyiso: they'll probably understand. We were looking after Nqubeko.

Me: but still.

Loyiso: baby, don't stress. You still have time.

Me: am I even dressed well? Should I wear a dress?

Loyiso: you don't have to.

I don't understand why he finds this so funny.

Loyiso: you look beautiful like that. You remind me of how you were when I told you that I'll be

introducing you to my family.

Me: Yoh! You caught me off guard. I wasn't ready.

Loyiso: you even wanted to go to the gym.

He says then laughs.

Me: yes. I am going back to the gym though.

Loyiso: hau baby. But I like your body like this.

I stood up ready to make a presentation to him.

Me: no. But I don't. I wanna be that sexy mother. Sexy wife. Don't you miss holding my sexy waist?

I say doing the presentation. He laughs.

Loyiso: I like it when you blab so much using your left hand. You should do that in public and show those idiots that you are off the market.

This time it was my turn to laugh.

Me: Eish wena ke.

Loyiso: but then if you wanna go back to the

gym. Then you can go ahead. I'll love you anyway. Though you will have to come back here when I make you pregnant again.

I gasp and he laughs.

Me: That Won't be soon right?

He continues laughing not answering my question.

Me: Loyiso marn! You gonna wake Nqubeko.

Loyiso: okay, sorry.

Me: you won't make me pregnant neh?

Loyiso: I mean when we have sex. We are making a baby.

Me: unless...

Gosh how do I say this?

Loyiso: unless?

Me: unless.... I take pills.

I say slowly. Now I am waiting for his reaction.

Me: see, we just had Nqubeko. It's best we first focus on him and all. And then when we feel like we are both ready. We can have another baby. We don't wanna do everything now then when we have more babies. It's gonna be a lot of work. We both wont have time to work because we'll be busy looking after our children because they'll be needing us. You know.

He thinks for a while. There was a knock on the door. Oh shit! I didn't cook. I didn't change my clothes. Loyiso is half naked with sweatpants. I didn't even prepare something little. Oh Nkosi yam. Nonkosi will hate me for a lifetime now. Loyiso's father will tell my parents today that I am lazy. There will be a fight tonight.

Loyiso: don't over think.

He kisses me. I nod.

Loyiso: can you answer the door? I need to wear something appropriate.

Me: please just wear a t Shirt so we can be in this together.

He smiles.

Loyiso: I'll always be in things with you.

He kissed me.

Me: you look sexy holding a baby with nothing on top. And your abs showing.

He grins.

Loyiso: oh yeah?

Me: if I was not on my periods. I would have put Nqubeko in his cot and rode you like a madafaka. Our parents would have to wait.

I say giving him a seductive look. He laughs so loud walking to the stairs with Nqubeko. I place the pillows properly and went to open the door with the "respect the elders" look on my face like I didn't make seductive looks on my man just a second ago. The one were the makoti

puts her hands on her thighs and looks at the ground with her head tilted at the right side. I smiled genuinely looking at the rents.

Me: good afternoon, boMa, noTa.

Dad: usenza badala kengoku. [you're making us old now]

We all laugh as I let them in our clean house.

Nonkosi: how are you, Buhle?

Did she just ask me that?

Me: I'm doing good, ma. How are you?

Nonkosi: I'm great.

I look at mom who was smiling.

Mom: where is our grandson?

Me: oh that dude fell asleep. Loyiso was just tucking him in.

Bheki: hau how can he fall asleep?

"his a baby, dad. Babies need to sleep."

He says coming in the living room. He greets everyone else. Eish why did he have to say that? I look at him and he sighs.

Me: can I serve you with anything to drink.

Mom: do you have wine? I need wine.

Me: What's wrong? Uyagowa??

Mom: kakbi my baby.

She says and stares at dad making me laugh.

Me: tata wenzeni? [father, what did you do]

Dad: she is just being dramatic. Who knows maybe she is pregnant.

I gasp.

Me: mama!! Women your age can be pregnant?

Loyiso's parents laugh with Loyiso.

Mom: uyathanda ukubuza. [you like asking questions] let's go cook.

Me: no, I'll do the cooking.

Nonkosi: it's fine. We'll watch you.

Me: okay then.

If I could. I could kiss Loyiso then leave for the kitchen. But it's going to be so weird in front of these niggas. We went to the kitchen and they sit down as I take my ingredients to start cooking.

Nonkosi: I don't know what you are about to cook but I need the recipe already.

I smile.

Mom: don't you have something to say, Nonkosi?

Nonkosi: I do.

She breaths out loud.

Nonkosi: you know, Buhle. Every time we meet, I'm always a bad person to you and I really had no reason for that. The first time, we met. You were so sweet, so loving. I thought you'd be tired of me being a nuisance and disrespect me.

Honestly, that's actually what I wanted, so you can be gone easily. But instead that came back like a boomerang thrown in the woods and someone in the woods Threw it back and it hit my forehead. Meaning it backfired. And I want you to know that I am not that person. I was just treating you unfairly. I am so sorry, Buhle. I really hope you forgive me. Everyone has been telling me how cool you are. But I just don't know what was going on with me. I am so sorry for mentioning Thando in your presence, I am sorry for trying to compare you to her. That was rude of me and disrespectful. Please forgive me. She says putting her hands together and giving me a nervous look. So I smiled.

Me: that's okay, ma. I understand, you were protecting your son. Wanting what's best for him. So I forgive you.

Nonkosi: thank you so much. And trust me, I know that you are what's best for him.

Me: haaa thank you, ma.

We hugged.

Mom: see, this is the relationship you have to have with umamazala.

We laugh. I start cooking.

Me: you guys didn't even give me a hint that Loyiso was going to propose.

Mom: and ruin the surprise?

Nonkosi: no, thank you.

Me: is that why you didn't call, mama?

Mom: yes, because I would be too excited then I'd end up telling you that Loyiso came to Paarl and asked for our blessings to marry. He even paid the damages.

I gasp.

Me: he didn't tell me. How come wasn't it done the right way?

Mom: were you raised believing in ancestors?

Me: no.

Mom: exactly. So your father managed things his way.

Me: yoh! And I wasn't even invited.

Nonkosi: it's better than not coming to your own wedding.

We laughing.

Me: that's sounds like you experienced that.

Nonkosi: oh yes, I did.

Me and mom gasp. I really feel like a gossiping gogo.

Mom: continue kaloku.

Nonkosi: Bheki's mother hated me to the core. Still does. She brought Bheki's ex to the wedding. I was told the wedding is taking place in Knysna [outside Cape Town] kanti it's taking

place here in Cape Town. I was driven to Knysna in my wedding dress. Ngimuhle njalo. I arrived at the venue and no one was there. Meanwhile Bheki's ex was working down the aisle going to Bheki. Bheki says he could see the difference between our bodies. When she got to the alter. He immediately removed the veil and saw her. He made a scene saying he wants his woman. The one who really has to be his wife. And that's yours truly. I had to be brought back because he was a dragon breathing fire and only one person could calm him down. And that person was in Knysna.

Me: yoh Knysna!! 6 hours away!!

I laugh. They both joined in.

Me: don't do that on our wedding day, please, ma.

She laughs.

Nonkosi: never. Loyiso would never speak to

me ever again.

We laugh. We continued talking while I was cooking. It was fun actually. Our conversation led them to advising me about marriage and being a mother.

Nonkosi: oh and another thing. You give your husband very good.

I gasp and choked on my saliva. Now this going to get so weird for me. I look at the ground.

Mom: she's right. You wear a sexy number and stand seductively next to the bed.

Me: ha.a mama. Yoh that's already enough. Thank you.

They laugh. I finish cooking and they helped me dish up. They insist on the three of us serving our husbands. So we first bring plastic bowls with water to wash their hands. We were sorta kinda doing it the Zulu way. So dad was so confused on what we were doing. He wasn't

understanding. He kept on saying, "okay?" His confusion was really funny. So we served them their food. We then joined them and ate indulging in conversation.

Dad: I see you still got it, Buhle.

Me: I'll never let it go, dad.

Nonkosi: baby, you said something about working with people who have the same clan name as the Berthings. You seemed to know the whole clan name very well.

She said asking Loyiso's father.

Mom&Dad: really?

Bheki: yes.

Dad: who is it? If you don't mind me asking.

He clears his throat. He looks a little weird Now.

Bheki: The Mpembe's.

Dad: Mpembe? As in Nomalanga Mpempe?

Noma? That's a woman mos?

He clears his throat again.

Bheki: yes. Uhm... How do you know her?

Dad: she is my sister. Her husband died like 4 years ago. You work with her?

Bheki: I do.

Me: I didn't know I had an aunt named Nomalanga.

Dad: yeah. She is the rich always busy aunt that cant come for a visit.

I sip on my juice. I look at Loyiso who is staring at his father like he is thinking about what I am thinking about too. I really hope Loyiso's father is not doing what I think he is doing. I hope I am wrong. Nonkosi is also looking at him. Now it's quiet. Dad is so calm about this. I think he knows what's going on but he won't address it. Neither will Bheki. The silence is so loud you

could hear a needle fall to the ground. I look at mom who looks shocked. Nonkosi stood up and went outside. Mom followed her. Great! Now a good dinner has been ruined. I really don't know what to do. Loyiso looked so disappointed still staring at his father. Bheki was just looking down. Dad looked too calm.

Dad: Buhle, I need to talk to you.

Is this the right time?

Me: uhm... I....

He stood up and held my hand. We walked to the kitchen.

Me: uhm... Was that the right time to do that?

Dad: it has nothing to do with us.

Me: Nomalanga is your sister.

Dad: she might be my sister but she is old enough. She is the one who decided to sleep with a married man. Therefore we have nothing

to do with it. But that is not why I called you here.

I nod. My dad can be surprising sometimes.

Dad: you look so happy.

He says then he smiles. I smiled back.

Me: that's because I am happy, dad.

Dad: don't neglect us, please. You're my only daughter, Buhle. I don't want to lose you. I have already failed you by not even noticing that you were not alright. I was hoping for another chance.

Me: it's never late for another chance, dad. I want that chance too.

Dad: you do?

Me: yes, I do. Starting by you walking me down the aisle.

Dad: you want me to walk you down the aisle?

I nod.

Me: yes.

Dad: really?

Me: yeah.

He pulls me into a hug. Damn! It felt so good.

Dad: you know, your mother showed up at our doorstep claiming that she wants to see you.

Me: Nomcebo?

Dad: yes.

I shook my head.

Me: I can't do that.

Dad: why is that?

Me: because I don't want to see her.

He nods.

Dad: I understand. But you do know at some point. You'll have to meet her.

Me: probably. But not now. I don't want her trying to force things. I don't want to talk about her, dad. What I want to talk about is you being a thug. Tata uligintsa??

He laughs but not so loud.

Dad: who told you such?

Me: no one needed to tell me anything. I could see it. And don't lie to me. I'm not a kid.

Dad: okay. Okay. I am one. Just a little.

I laugh.

Dad: who knows when I die, I might give the business to you and you can work side by side with Loyiso.

Me: if you want to watch me from heaven bringing it down then do just that, my dear father. Give it to Lubanzi not me. And let's not talk about death, dad. There's a lot we still need to do together.

Dad: well, I bought us tickets to father and daughter dance.

Me: you did?

Dad: I did.

Me: I can't even dance.

Dad: nam njena. We'll learn xa sifika.

We laugh lowly.

Dad: you know what I asked Loyiso to do for me before he marries you?

Me: no.

Dad: I asked him to allow me to spend time with you before you commit yourself to him, fully. I want to spend time with my daughter. And do what daughters and fathers do. I don't know what they do.

Me: I don't know what they do either.

Dad: icacile sizoyifunda naleyo [seems like we'll

learn that one too]

Me: did he agree?

Dad: he did.

I wish he could do the same with his father too. I think Loyiso was already considering fixing things with his father but when today's issue came up. I could tell by Loyiso's look in his eyes that he was done. Uphumile kutatake.

Dad: he is a good man. Way better than Siyabonga. When he is serious, he is serious. If he has a goal, he strives to achieve it. He is a thinker and smart. He fits well in the thug business. It's suits him.

Me: haybo tata. Are you seriously drooling over indodam?

He laughs.

Dad: hayi wena. I'm just saying that I am happy that he makes you happy. It makes me happy to

see you smile. You deserve every good thing coming your way. You deserve happiness.

Me: thank you, dad.

Dad: but you are a good shooter. I can just resign and hand over my businesses to you.

I laughed.

Me: Yuuu Asoze. Hayi tata. Don't do that.

He laughs too.

Dad: so what's the bracelet for?

Me: it has a tracker. And guess who came up with the idea? Me. A whole me, Tata.

He smiled.

Dad: you are so smart. See, this business is easy. You just need to be smart. You need to have the mind.

Me: tata you want to make me igintsa neh? Cause I see what you are trying to do.

He laughs.

Dad: I'm just saying.

I chuckled.

Me: so what is your gangster name?

Dad: I don't have one. I'm just Mfundo. So that it doesn't sound scary until you actually meet me and feel my wrath.

Me: Yoh! Woyikwa nandim kengoku [I'm even afraid of you]

Dad: no, compared to Loyiso. Hayi that boy is more dangerous than you think he is. He is just low key. And this is not me trying to scare you. I am just saying you don't have to worry about your life being in danger. He loves you so much that he would kill whoever and whatever that tries to hurt you. You are safe. You don't have to worry.

Me: did you do research about Loyiso?

Dad: I did. I had to look up who my daughter is marrying.

I smiled and hugged him.

Me: I love you, dad.

Dad: I love you more, kitten.

We hear a little noise like mom and Nonkosi are back. So we went back to the living room. It was still tense. Nonkosi was crying. I could tell by the red eyes.

Nonkosi: I am sorry that our dinner had to turn out like this. We are supposed to be celebrating you guys getting married but it turned out wrong. I am so sorry but I really wanna leave.

Loyiso: that's okay, ma. Will you be fine?

Nonkosi: I'll be fine.

He nods. She looks at her husband.

Nonkosi: let's go.

They say their goodbyes, even though Loyiso didn't bother looking at his father. He just hugged his mother. And they left.

Dad: we should probably get going too. You guys treat each other good. Alright?

Us: yes

Mom hugs me.

Mom: I love you.

Me: I love you too, mama.

She hugs Loyiso and dad hugs me too. Then him and Loyiso decide to handshake.

Dad: we'll talk soon.

Loyiso: no problem, Sir.

I wonder what is there to talk about. So they left. I was left with Loyiso.

Loyiso: I am so disappointed in him. I was actually considering mending our relationship,

babe. Really, I was. But now, I'm done. I really am.

He stood up and went upstairs. Probably to take a shower. He didn't like how his mother was so hurt because of his father. I first went to check Nqubeko. He was still sleeping. I went to Loyiso. He was taking a shower. So I went to the living room and cleaned up the plates and placed them in the kitchen and washes the dishes. I cleaned the kitchen and went to the room. Loyiso was settled on top of the bed half naked with boxers only. I sat behind him as my legs open, he was settled in between them. I placed my arms around his waist and kissed his shoulder. He sighs.

Loyiso: she was so hurt, Buhle. I can't involve myself with him. I can't. I don't want his doings to whereof on me.

I sighed. I really don't know what to say to him. Honestly, I don't.

Me: I really don't know what to tell you.

Loyiso: you don't have to say anything, baby. Just talking to you will make me feel better.

I kissed his shoulder again.

Loyiso: is Nqubeko okay?

Me: yes, he is.

Loyiso: I need you to know that you should never worry about me being unfaithful to you. I will always be faithful to you. Okay?

Me: okay.

Loyiso: I love you.

Me: I love you too.

He turns and kisses me. He is sorta kinda telling me that he won't be like his father. Which I am not worried about. I know he won't be like him. And as for their relationship not being mended. I really don't know.

- .
- .
- .
- .

I love ya'll 😊😍😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘💋❤️🌍💎
🌸

- .
- .
- .
- .

Your admin, Mihlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

I love ya'll 😊😍😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘💋❤️🌍💎
🌸

- .
- .

·
·
Your admin, Mihlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 76

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

This whole month has been a bliss for us. Nqubeko is growing. That one is just amazing, no lies. He does have episodes and cry in the middle of the night then we both go attend to him. Loyiso has been so supportive. He'd insist on going to buy nappies for Nqubeko.

It shows that he really will be a great father to his son. And I have no worries about that. So now we started on wedding preparations. We'll get married in December. Coincidentally our wedding will be 2 weeks after Lubanzi and

Gabrielle's wedding. So we are having a meeting with our wedding planner today.

Gabrielle and Lubanzi became parents too and they gave birth to a baby boy and named him Philani Christian Berthing. They both wanted different names for their boy. So they decided to give him both the names. Siphokazi gave birth too to a girl and named her Zenande Mangala [Sandile's surname]. Melo gave birth to a boy, Lethokuhle Biyela [Thabiso's surname].

Ntokozo is six months pregnant yena. Basically everyone is a parent besides Ntokozo and Luyanda. They are still expecting bona. So we decided that us ladies we'll all going for the gym together to get our waists back. So we have been going to the gym this whole month.

What else has been happening this month? Oh yeah. Me and dad did go for our Father and

daughter dance. We both didn't know how to dance but we copied others and we got tired of copying and just chose to do our own shit. We went for shooting range. I don't know why he took me for a shooting range. We also went for boxing. Apparently, dad used to be a boxer in his days. So he took me for boxing. Then we played fake boxing. I punched him hard by mistake. His eyes went all out. I gasped and he just laughed. Then he said, "you're good." he said nodding many times. Then we went for bunji jumping. It was so scary but fun. Then mom joined us and we went for Dinner. Next week we are going at the shooting field and sniper hunt. I don't know why he likes it when I carry a gun. Spending time with dad was really great, actually. Most of the time, he would advise me on the dodgy business. I would ask.

Me: tata, why are you teaching me about thug business?

Dad: just nje. I feel like I should do that.

Me: but I don't need to know. I am not interested in it.

Dad: but you get so fascinated by action.

Me: yes. I just like the guns and all that.

Dad: I want to tell you this. Your father is a king. And when you are a daughter of a king. You become a king too not a princess. But a king. A king has servants. They do the job for him. They do whatever the king says he wants. They cover the tracks for him. You tell them what to do, they will do it with no hesitations and it won't back fire or lead back to you. See, let me tell you this. You don't have to shed blood to make things work. Sometimes you gotta involve the law. You don't have to kill. You can just negotiate with your enemy.

Me: how do you negotiate with your enemy?

Dad: see, you interested in this.

Me: I am not. I just wanna know.

Dad: you just wanna know. This might help in the near future. Who knows.

So ke. I am telling you that my dad was preaching about this business. He was telling me all the ins and outs. How to tackle deals. The tricks. I don't know why I was listening. I could tell Loyiso about this and give him ideas. But these things need more people. People that are loyal and faithful. People that you can trust with your all. People where when you say, JUMP. They are gonna ask HOW HIGH.

Dad practically told me everything about this business. I went home with so much knowledge in my mind. This could help Loyiso and the guys too, you know. I don't want to be involved in this.

Loyiso: earth to Mrs. Mkhize.

I blink many times and looked at him. He was carrying Nqubeko.

Me: mhmm

Loyiso: yoh, you zoned out, baby mama.

Wussup? Nqubeko does not like that.

Me: mommy is so sorry. She was just thinking.

Loyiso: Nqubeko is interested in knowing what you were thinking about.

Me: is it Nqubeko or you?

Loyiso: both of us.

Me: baby mama is just thinking about how much she loves her baby daddy and baby boy.

Loyiso: nchoo. They must be one lucky fellas huh.

Me: no, I think I am the lucky one.

Loyiso: then you must be lucky to have each other.

Me: yes, we are.

We kiss. His other hand went to my waist as he

was carrying Nqubeko with the other arm.

Loyiso: my dad is having a meeting at their house this weekend. And he wants us to be there.

Me: you, Ntokozo and Hlengiwe.

Loyiso: and they say you must come too because you are getting married to the family.

Me: what is the meeting about?

Loyiso: dad being a cheater.

Me: Loyiso marn.

Loyiso: sorry. So i guess we have to go to Durban on Friday. Will you be there?

Me: to support you. Yes, I'll be there.

He kisses me. We sit down and start playing with Nqubeko. We also sang for him. This one is going to be chubby. But it's better than not eating at all.

Me: wena Loyiso. You are like Mufasa. Nqubeko is like Simba. Mna, I'm Mufasa's wife. It's just that her name has not been said in that movie.

Loyiso: isn't Nala, Mufasa's wife?

Me: no, Nala is Simba's wife when he grew up to be the king. Maybe Nqubeko's Nala is probably not born yet or making she is a week old.

Loyiso laughs.

Loyiso: oh baby. You are already thinking about Nqubeko's soulmate?

Me: yes. What if he marries an Indian or an Asian?

Loyiso: either way. We'll have to accept it when he loves her.

Me: true. But what if he ends up gay?

He laughs.

Loyiso: nah I don't think so. Don't worry about the future. We'll be fine, okay.

Me: okay.

The door bell rings.

Loyiso: that's probably the wedding planner. I'll go get it.

He stood and walks to the door as I carry Nqubeko. He doesn't look like he wants to sleep. That's okay. I don't mind staring into his beautiful Hazel brown eyes. Loyiso comes back with a beautiful light skinned lady. I am glad she is married. I had to check her fingers.

Loyiso: baby. Meet our wedding planner, Zodwa. Zodwa this is my Mrs. Me, Buhle.

Zodwa shakes my hand.

Zodwa: hey there. It's good finally meeting you.

Me: likewise. How are you?

Zodwa: I'm great. How are you?

Me: I'm great too.

Zodwa: and who is this cutie pie here?

She says pulling his cheeks gently making Nqubeko look at her like are you crazy.

Me: it's our son, Nqubeko.

Zodwa: nchoo. His eyes are so capturing. He looks so much like Loyiso.

Me: yes. He has strong genes.

Loyiso smirks.

Zodwa: he does. I think we should get started.

Loyiso sits next to me as Zodwa sits opposite us.

Zodwa: alright so. I like getting to the point. I want to first ask what kind of wedding do you want?

Loyiso looks at me as a sign that I should go ahead.

Me: I was thinking of a traditional wedding in a

white wedding. Does that even make sense?

Zodwa: it does to me. You mean you want a wedding where the decor has a mixture of formality as in the western side and the Zulu and Xhosa side.

Me: you get it.

She nods and writes in her notepad.

Zodwa: not many have your idea. Actually, you are my first client that actually came up with such an idea. Which is really unique.

I smiled.

Zodwa: how huge do you want this wedding to be?

Loyiso: we don't want it to be huge. It's going to be intimate.

Zodwa: understood. You have a lot of following. You wouldn't want the whole world in your business.

Us: true.

Zodwa: so you want something elegant, traditional and intimate?

Us: yes.

Zodwa: alrighty then. I want you to give me the colours you want.

Me: you can mix up Zulu and Xhosa colours and you can add a western taste. But traditional side must not be too much. The elegant has to take over but at the same time someone must tell that we mixed everything together.

Zodwa: I hear you. For now, I came here to know your vision and get the idea of what you want for your wedding. I'll make three designs of what you want and next week Friday I am booking an appointment with you guys to choose on what you love. Hopefully, what I have in mind right now will be what you love.

Well, then that is it for our meeting. I am going

to need your number, Buhle. So we can communicate on the phone.

Me: that's okay.

I give her my number and soon we were done.

Zodwa: I'll see you guys next week.

Me: no problem.

She says her goodbyes and we walked her out. She gets in her car and left.

Loyiso: that was a good meeting.

Me: it was. Do you like the idea?

Loyiso: I love it. I see what you are talking about and it's going to be beautiful.

Me: how did you find her?

Loyiso: she planned Ncedo and Lebo's wedding

Me: oh.

We went inside. Nqubeko had fallen asleep. We placed him in his cot.

Me: I missed you.

I say placing my arms on his shoulders. He placed his hands on my waist.

Loyiso: but I'm right here.

Me: you know what I am talking about.

Loyiso: I don't.

Me: that's a lie.

Loyiso: it's not. Tell me what you want?

Me: I want you.

Loyiso: I'm right here.

Me: no marn, Loyiso. I want you in me. Stop playing hard to get.

He laughs.

Loyiso: I'm sorry ke baby.

He picks me up and walks us to the room while we were kissing. If we were anywhere else in the house. We would have done it there qha we

can't have sex in our sons room while he is sleeping. That's just nonsense and stupidity. He placed me in top of the bed and you know how the thing goes mos.

THE REST IS HISTORY ONCE AGAIN!!

- .
- .
- .
- .

Next weekend...

We are in Durban. Loyiso said he wants us to sleep in a hotel because he won't be able to live for a whole weekend with Bheki around because he is going to end up confronting him. So we are arrived yesterday morning because he said he wanted to show me around Durban. We left Nqubeko with my parents since he was

not able to travel with us. Mom was so happy. Dad said he is going to teach him how to shoot. We knew he won't do that but he was just playing around. Today we are going to the meeting Loyiso's parents called. I don't know why I am the nervous one. I really don't want to hear what they want to say but when Loyiso is involved or called, I have to come. He needs me. He needs my support.

Me: breath. Don't get angry fast, okay. Everything will be fine.

I say brushing his chest. He nods and exhales.

Loyiso: okay.

I stare at him.

Me: you're so handsome.

He smiles. Just what I wanted.

Loyiso: thank you.

He kisses me.

Loyiso: should we go?

Me: yes. Let's go.

We walk outside the hotel. Then we went to the car Loyiso hired at least this one is okay unlike the Rolce Royce, he likes. He let me choose which one to hire. So I chose a Mercedes Benz A45 AMG. We rode to his parents house. This is the first time going to their house.

We finally got there. Hlengiwe's car is outside. We walked in the yard. At least I am dressed appropriately. I was wearing Blue Jeans. Navy puplum top and sneakers. I did my hair, I made long grey box braidings and I tied a bun. Loyiso opened the door. Hlengiwe was playing a shooting game with headphones on.

Hle: oh come on, Vuyo, babe. Shoot him.

Nchoo she is playing online with Vuyo. So cute.

Hle: that's what I'm talking about.

While she was rejoicing. She was shot.

Video game: GAME OVER.

Hle: oh great.

She looks at us and smiled.

Hle: babe. We gonna talk later okay.

.....

Hle: yes.

.....

Hle: cool.

....

Hle: I love you too.

She takes off her headsets. She stands and comes to hug me.

Hle: good day, sister in law.

Me: good day, Hlengiwe. Unjani?

Hle: I am good, girl. How are you?

Me: I'm good too.

Hle: how is my nephew, Nqubzin?

Me: hayi umntanam umbiza kakubi. Anyway, he is doing great.

Loyiso: I am here, you know.

Hle: oh I am so sorry, my brother.

She hugs him. Ntokozo walks in through the door.

Ntokozo: yoh my feet are killing me shame.

Me: argh shame. Uzoba right.

Ntokozo: yes, I will. Niright?

Loyiso: we are good.

Hle: sit down.

She says helping her sit down.

Ntokozo: what's the meeting about?

Everyone shrugs.

Loyiso: we don't know.

The rents appear from the stairs. Did I mention How beautiful this house is? Did I also mention how the tension is so thick between Loyiso's parents? They are not even holding hands.

Nonkosi is so down. Her eyes are red. Bheki looks nervous too. They greet us and everyone settled down. I wanted to sit at the back but then Loyiso beat me to it.

Bheki: I uhm... *cleared throats* called out this meeting because it is very important.

He keeps quiet. Nonkosi decides to barge in and speak.

Nonkosi: we have decided that we are divorcing.

Ntokoza&Hle: what?

Ntokoza: why?

Nonkosi: uhm... Your father has found someone else and he claims that we have ran out of love.

So he is marrying her.

She says wiping her tears. That is probably Nomalanga, my aunt. The woman he wants to marry.

Hle: wow dad. Just wow. Weren't you the same person that was against divorce?

Bheki: I know what I said but...

Hle: so do you think you are making a good example to us?

Bheki: thing is...

Hle: have you thought of how Mom would feel about this?

Bheki: Hlengiwe I...

Hle: so you ran out of love after so many years you've been together. How long have you been doing this?

Bheki: that is not important.

Hle: it is important, baba. Answer the question.

Everyone keeps quiet waiting for his answer.

Bheki: uhm.... Like a few years.

Ntokozo shook her head with so much disappointment in her eyes.

Ntokozo: I can't believe you, right now, baba. Who is this mysterious woman anyway?

Nonkosi: Nomalanga Mpembe. She is Buhle's aunt.

Hle: did you know about this, B?

Loyiso: she didn't even know she had an aunt named Nomalanga.

Ntokozo: and I'm sure even if she knew Nomalanga. Nomalanga wouldn't have told her.

Loyiso: so you are leaving uMa with nothing?

Bheki: no. She can take everything. But I am leaving with my company.

This guy even has the guts to say that. He was about to say something when her mother cut in.

Nonkosi: its all okay, guys. I will sign the divorce papers. If he feels that he doesn't love me anymore and he is not happy with me. He can go ahead. What matters to me more than anything is his happiness. If he is happy with Nomalanga, then he can submit himself fully to her.

Bheki looks at her like he did not expect her to say that. He stared at her for a very long time. She wiped her tears. Stood up and left for the stairs.

Loyiso: I'm sure you are very happy that you have broken mom's heart, ONCE AGAIN.

He stood up. That "once again" probably caught Ntokozo and Hlengiwe's ears judging by their facial expressions.

Loyiso: let's go, Buhle. I can't stay here.

He helped me up but before we walk out. Bheki stopped us.

Bheki: I was hoping to talk to you about giving you Mkhize Logistics.

Loyiso shook his head.

Loyiso: I don't want it. You can keep it.

He pulled me to him and we walked out. Oh Lord, what just happened? Loyiso is really done with his father. And no one is going to make him change his mind.

.

.

.

.

He is in the shower right now and I am thinking of joining him. Right when I was standing up. My phone rang. I don't know this number. I answer with my heart beating fast.

Me: hello.

"hello, Buhle. It's Loyiso's father."

I sighed in relief because it's someone I know not someone who is going to threaten to kill me. Now I don't know what to say to this guy.

Me: oh... Uhm... Molweni tata.

Bheki: yes. How are you doing?

Me: I'm okay, baba. How are you?

Bheki: ey! I'm trying. Is Loyiso okay and is he with you?

Me: yes, he seems fine. But he is taking a shower right now.

Bheki: oh okay. I wanted to talk to you about something.

Me: oh?

Bheki: yes. I need you to do me a favour.

Oh Nkosiyam.

Me: uhm... Okay?

Bheki: I need you to try convincing Loyiso to take the company. I want him to be the CEO of my company. I want him to take over.

Me: Eish baba. I don't think I can do that.

I look behind me and the shower is still running.

Me: he has made up his mind and I don't think I can change that.

Bheki: please, Buhle. This is like the first and the last time I ask you anything. I beg of you. I want to make a relationship with my son. I want to get to know him better. I want to fix things with him.

I sighed. I really don't know how I will even do this.

Me: ey baba!

He sighs too and we stay quiet for a while. If I convince Loyiso on taking the Company. What if

he thinks I am convincing him because of the money that was going to come in when he takes it? What if he thinks I want the money? When that is so not my intention. What if it causes a rift between us?

Bheki: I'm sick.

My mouth automatically opens and I am struck by shock. I am tongue tied. He sighs.

Bheki: I was recently diagnosed with cancer. It's on the third stage and it is said that I can defeat it.

I sigh in relief. At least he can still live longer.

Bheki: but... I told them that I should let it be. I want to let it eat me up till I leave this earth.

Me: no, you can't do that.

Now my whole body is looking by the bathroom so I can see Loyiso when he comes out.

Me: you can still defeat it, baba. There is still so

much more to life.

Bheki: not for me, my child. I have broken my wife's heart. Yes, I don't think I love her as much as I used to. But seeing the hurt in her eyes that was caused because of me. It made me so guilty. I thought she was going to beg me. But she chose not to and that showed me that she had given up on me. I felt so bad. My children, they probably all hate me now. And when I found out I had cancer. I thought it was best to leave. So everyone can be happy. That's why I want to make things right. I love my family so much but i keep on making wrong decisions that I think are right thinking I am doing them for my family but instead I was doing everything wrong. I want to make things right, Buhle. I want to bring my family back. Keep us together.

Me: but how is that going to work when you are divorcing your wife?

He keeps quiet.

Me: how are you going to unite your family as you wish when you are pushing the woman who made that family with you away? How is that going to work?

I hear him sniff. If he wants to unite his family again. Then why in the world is he separating them? That's just very... I don't want to say stupid. But it is what it is.

Bheki: another bad decision huh?

Me: yes, it is. Why don't you fight this sickness and make it go away? Then you can fix things with your family. Or you will miss out on the reunion. They will reunite without you.

I can't believe I am in tears right now.

Bheki: they will be happy without me. Please don't tell him about me being sick. I just need you to talk to him. Please, Buhle. I beg of you.

Now he is making things hard for me. How am I doing this? On top of this, I can't even let Loyiso

know about his father's illness.

.

.

.

.

UNKNOWN

Him: mhmm this is interesting.

He says looking at his tablet.

Me: what is it?

I say going to him. I stood next to him and looked at the tablet too. My lips form into a smile.

Me: he is making things easier for me.

He frowned and looked at me. I cleared my throat.

Him: huh?

I then faked a chuckle.

Me: he is making things easier for us. I mean for us.

He nods.

Me: put that date on your calendar. They will have to postpone and sing amagugu instead.

We both smirk.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Let's try 20 comments again. I love ya'll. 😄❤️



- .
- .
- .

.
Your admin, Mhlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 77

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

I haven't been focusing this week. I have been dumbstruck since that phone call I had with Loyiso's father. How do I tackle this?

My phone call with Bheki ended with me not giving a clear answer that I am doing this or not. I really want their relationship to be mended but as for the company. That is not my decision to make. That's Loyiso's. And judging by how things are going, he is not going to take it and I don't even think he will want to fix things with his father. The only way is to tell him that his father is dying and they need to talk. But now he

is making things hard for me because he doesn't want me to tell Loyiso that he is sick. Why am I put in the middle of this? Why kodwa?

I get out of my train of thoughts when Loyiso threw himself on top of the bed.

Me: Yintoni Loyiso?

I ask annoyed.

Loyiso: I have been talking to you. You zoned out on me.

He sulked. I sighed.

Me: I'm sorry, babe. Come to me ke.

I say. He smiles and gets in bed with me.

Me: is Nqubeko asleep?

Loyiso: yes. What's wrong?

Me: Andazi nam [I don't know either].

I say shrugging.

Loyiso: what do you mean awazi? You have

been so quiet and thinking deeply these days. What's bothering you? Did I do something wrong?

Me: no.

Loyiso: are you stressing about having a replacement on Elle's position?

Me: no. I gave it to Felicia.

Loyiso: okay then. What's the problem? Are you having second thoughts about marrying me?

Me: no, Loyiso. I'm not having second thoughts about marrying you. We will get married.

Loyiso: then talk to me. What's wrong, baby?

I look at him. I so wish he knew that his father was dying and he needs his son. He wants to mend things with his son. I want to tell him.

Loyiso: baby, did someone hurt you?

He asks wiping my tears.

Me: no.

I stood up from the bed and went to the bathroom. I locked it.

Loyiso: Buhle. What's wrong? Please open the door so you can tell me what's wrong.

I wipe my tears. I ignored him and went in the shower and showered.

After the shower, I got out, wiped my body and wrapped a towel on my wet hair. Then I wore my gown. I got out. He was sitting on the floor next to the bathroom door. Loyiso never gives up kodwa. He stood up and sighs.

Loyiso: okay. I am not going to try and make you talk to me and tell me what's bothering you because clearly you don't want to. Just let me know when you want to come.

He walked out of the room. Great. Now he won't want to talk to me. I wear my tights and T-shirt and socks. I walk to the living room and he was

there watching soccer with his beer next to him. I went to him and sat on his lap. He looked at me. He is not even touching me.

Me: I'm so sorry. I don't know what's wrong with me. I'm sorry, babe.

Loyiso: are you pregnant?

I chuckle.

Me: no, I don't think so.

Loyiso: then why were you crying for no reason? Or maybe the hormones are still there since you gave birth a while ago?

Me: I... I think so. I'm so sorry.

I say touching his face. He holds me too then nods.

Loyiso: okay.

Then he kissed my forehead.

Me: so you're not going to talk to your father

again?

Loyiso: no.

Me: are you inviting him for our wedding?

He keeps quiet for a while.

Loyiso: I don't want him there.

I look at him. He was focused on the TV with a straight face. He looked at me once he realized that I am not going to stop looking at him until he looks at me back.

Loyiso: what?

Me: you don't want your own father at your wedding? How would that make you feel if Nqubeko wouldn't want You at his wedding?

Loyiso: there are many differences between me and my father and one of them is that I am not a cheater like him. So in this case, I will surely attend Nqubeko's wedding because I will be a good father to him and he knows that because I

told him and promised him and he will never catch me cheating on you and that's because I won't be cheating on you for that matter.

I am so shocked right now. I can't believe this. I can't believe I just heard him say all that. To make matters worse. Shocked is an understatement. He turned his head and looked at the TV.

Loyiso: and If we are going to talk. Let's rather not talk about this.

I nod and stood up.

Loyiso: and where are you going?

Me: I'm hungry.

I say walking to the kitchen not even looking at him.

.

.

I felt him behind me placing his hands around

my waist. He kisses my neck.

Me: what do you want, Loyiso?

I say clearly very bored.

Loyiso: I miss you.

Me: mhmm

I say ignoring him and continuing to chop my asparagus.

Loyiso: baby, I am sorry.

I stopped chopping and turned to look at him.

Me: why are you apologizing?

Loyiso: then if I am not supposed to apologize. Why are you acting this way towards me?

I looked at him then turned and continued to chop on the asparagus. Loyiso must not make me angry. I am not in the mood.

Loyiso: mxm. Is this about Mkhize Logistics? You want me to take it?

I look at him with my eyes squinted.

Me: are you serious right now? Is that how you take me for, Loyiso? Taking that company is not my decision to make but yours. Why? Because the deal was offered to you not me. Therefore I do not have the right to make you do something you don't want to do. What matters to me most is you mending a relationship with your father. Making things right with him.

I was now shouting.

Loyiso: why are you so fucking consistent on that to happen? That's why I am asking is this about the company? You want me to take the company so there's more money, right?

He was shouting back. How dare he ask me such a question?

Me: mxm.

I turned around and walked out of the kitchen and he followed me.

Loyiso: no, Buhlebenkosi. We are not done talking.

He says holding my shoulder and turning me around.

Me: I really don't give a fuck whether you want to take the company or not, Loyiso. I just want you to talk to your father.

My voice was cracking Now and I don't want to cry.

Me: make things right with him. Because he is dying of cancer and I don't want you to feel regret when something happens to him. I don't want you to blame yourself. That is why i have been so fucking consistent on wanting you to talk to him. The company?

I chuckled sarcastically and smiles slightly.

Me: I don't give a shit about it. I am so disappointed with you.

I walk to the door then paused and looked at him.

Me: I thought you knew me.

I say with tears gushing down then I turned around and walked out of the house.

Me: fuck.

I don't want to be in the same place with him. I need to think. His father will never like me again because I was not able to keep this secret of his son.

I so can't believe he actually thought I am doing this because of the money that will be coming in. I thought he knew me.

At least Brian is not at work today. He wouldn't have let me go by myself because I need some time alone. I went in the car and drove out.

Maybe window shopping will do. At the mall. I went into all the shops and looked at clothes then Went to buy ice cream. I got tired of

roaming around. So I sat on those benches at the mall and sighed. Loyiso has been blowing up my phone and I am not in the mood for him. He sent texts.

Loyiso: Buhle. Please come home, babe.

Ngubani ubabe??

Loyiso: I'm so sorry, babe. Come back. We need to talk.

Talk about what? You need to talk to your father.

"excuse me, mam."

Says a manly voice in front of me.

Me: oh Yhini torho. Please not now.

I say slowly looking up to this guy clearly not in the mood for him or anyone including Loyiso.

Him: uhm... Sorry but you... You dropped this.

He says showing me my little purse that Loyiso got me. I sigh. That purse has my money, my

cards, business cards and my ID.

Me: argh gosh.

I say hitting my forehead.

Me: why are you always fucking things up?

I say to myself. Firstly, you struggled to even keep a secret and that led you to being in an argument with your fiance and now you are going around dropping wallets. Nice, Buhle. Very Nice. I look at him.

Me: I am so sorry, sir. I just... Thank you.

He hands it to me then smiles.

Him: that's okay and you're welcome.

I nod. I ate my ice cream and so he decided to sit next to me and indulge on his ice cream too.

Him: you must be a very big fan of FroYo from Marcel's?

Me: yes, I love their ice cream.

He smiles.

Him: uhm... Excuse me. My name is Dino. Dino Membez.

I choked on my ice cream. I came face to face with Dino. Loyiso's enemy. He rubs my back making me jump in fright.

Dino: are you okay?

My phone rings and it's Loyiso.

Me: uhm... Haa look at the time. I have to go. My husband is waiting for me.

I say standing up and scratching my head with my left hand just to show him the ring. I was moving backwards.

Dino: oh? We were still talking, you know.

Me: yeah. Maybe some other time.

My pace is getting faster.

Dino: we can talk on the phone.

Loyiso calls again. I answer.

Me: mama.

Loyiso: Buhle, baby. It's me.

Me: hospital?

I say adding shock to what I Am saying.

Loyiso: Buhle. Who are you with?

Me: I'm on my way.

Loyiso: just be safe. I love you.

Me: okay.

I dropped the call and looked at him.

Me: I'm in a rush. My brother is in hospital. So I have to go.

Dino: oh well... Wait...

Too late. I ran away to the car. I turned it on and drove off. I am so scared right now. I keep looking at the mirror and checking if he is my following me. Too bad I don't know which car

he is driving. But it seems like every car that's behind me is going to wherever and not following me. So I had a safe ride until I arrived. Oh gosh. Now there's Loyiso. Where are the guards? I get in the house and they were all in there on their feet. They were giants surrounding Loyiso. No lies. That was a cool view. Especially when they all wearing black all of them.

The minute he saw me, he sighed with so much relief.

Me: is everything okay?

Loyiso: Now that you are here. Everything is okay. You guys can go.

The guards walked out leaving us alone. I went to the kitchen and threw my ice cream tub at the bin. He comes in the kitchen.

Loyiso: Buhle, are you alright?

Me: uyandibona mos. Why ungaziphenduleli

umbuzo? [you can See Me. Why not answer that question yourself]

He kept quiet. I left him there.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Loyiso Mkhize

Why didn't he tell us he was sick? Why did he hide that from us? I am contemplating on calling him or not. I wonder how Buhle found out?

Fuck!! I took my phone and tried calling Buhle. Where did she go? I sent texts. She doesn't answer nor see them. I stood up and rushed outside.

Me: where did she go?

Guard: she just went to the left with the car.

She took the Mercedes Benz E class.

Me: follow me. All of you.

I walk to the house. They come in and surrounded me.

Me: New rules. Even if Brian is not around. When Buhle goes somewhere, you accompany her for her safety. Now she is not here, who knows she might meet one of my enemies unknowingly. Who knows? I swear, bruhs. If I ever find out Buhle is not okay or she is hurt wherever she is. Someone will be hurt. That's a promise.

I call her again. She finally answers.

Buhle: mama.

What??

Me: Buhle, baby. It's me.

Buhle: hospital?

What is she talking about? Is she with someone?

Me: Buhle. Who are you with?

Buhle: I'm on my way.

She better be on her way for reals. I wonder who was she with?

Me: just be safe. I love you.

Buhle: okay.

She drops the call. That surely cut deep. That was the first time Buhle didn't say I love you back. Which surely means she is with someone. I wanna know where she is. I look at the guards.

Me: the least you can do right now is find out about her whereabouts. Track her chip.

I say and one of them rushed outside to get the laptop. He comes back and gets everything in order. He spends 30 minutes trying to locate her. I am roaming around and I am getting impatient right now. Right when I was about to

confront him. He utters a word.

Him: it's green.

Me: meaning she is fine. Where is she?

Him: right at the gate.

I sighed in relief. Right then she walked in looking beautiful like we didn't argue just an hour and 30 minutes ago. Damn! You're such an ass Loyiso. You are a jerk.

She was so hurt by what I said. I really didn't mean to. Now I know the real reason behind why she so wanted me to talk to my father. It was never about the money. It was never about the company. But about my relationship with my father because he is dying. I was still looking at her. She is still hurt but she is not going to say it. At least not in front of them. Her eyes roam around my surrounding. She asked.

Buhle: is everything okay?

Me: Now that you are here. Everything is okay. You guys can go.

I say to the guards. They all walked out. I look at her. She went to the kitchen like there was no one in the living room, like I was the furniture and not a human being. I sighed and followed her. She threw her ice cream tub in the trash can.

Me: Buhle, are you alright?

She looks at me with a straight face. The same straight face I gave her when she asked if my father was invited to our wedding.

Buhle: uyandibona mos. Why ungaziphenduleli umbuzo? [you can See Me. Why not answer that question yourself]

I kept quiet. She left me tongue tied. Then she came back again and spoke.

Buhle: I don't think you trust me either. Firstly, you didn't want me going to the gym because

you didn't want me flirt "with" other guys. Now it's wanting money and companies. We have been together for a long time now. You should know me by now, Loyiso. Well in case you didn't know. I am not a gold digger. Another thing you need to know about me, is that I am not Thando and I will never be her.

She walked out of the kitchen. Lord. Does this mean, we are not getting married anymore? Is she having second thoughts about us now for reals? I have to fix this as soon as yesterday.... No, as soon as now.

- .
- .
- .
- .

I thought we were bringing our spark back by commenting 20 comments on the previous insert, but you guys are not cooperating with

me. What's wrong benana?? Yoh nina! You hurt me. But I still give you something. It's fine ke guys.

I love you all 

.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mhlahli Siphosethu Nxoyi 

Shattered girl

Insert 78

Loyiso Mkhize

The whole day yesterday and today, she has not been talking to me. She passes me like I am not in the house. She hasn't even touched a finger on me and that is killing me. I don't think she is

going to even cook tonight. I mean she didn't do it last night. I slept at the guest room last night. It was really cold. I don't know how I made it through the night. A lot was running on my mind. I didn't know whether to confront him or not. Should I pretend like I did not know? So I decided that today, I am going to speak to him. I did a lot of thinking last night and I came into a conclusion that I will call him today. Then I will fix things with my wife.

So I went to the study and called dad. It's time he confirms it. He answers immediately like has been waiting for me to call.

Dad: Loyiso.

He didn't even sound good, that's the first thing. His voice was a little hoarse. I keep quiet for a while.

Me: is it true?

Dad: what?

Me: is it true that... That you're...

I clear my throat. I hear him sigh.

Dad: Buhle told you, didn't she?

Me: is it true?

I hear him cough. It sounded really bad.

Dad: yes.

We both keep quiet. What do I say?

Me: do you need.... Do you need any... Any help?

I ask.

Dad: no. It's too late for that. I'm slowly losing my hair and weight. So it's fine. I'm good.

He says calmly like its something he knew was coming.

Me: so you're just gonna give up?.... Just like that?

I ask. He coughs again. Much louder Now. I look down. You better not tear up, Loyiso. You

better not.

Dad: it's too late, son. There's nothing I or the doctors can do. That's why I need us to talk.

Me: uhm... When is your next doctor appointment?

Dad: next Wednesday.

Me: I.. Uhm... I can come with you. That's if you want.

Dad: I don't mind.

Me: okay. I'm going to come pick you up.

Dad: you know I can drive myself right.

Me: yeah, I know. But I'll still pick you up.

He chuckles which quickly turns into a cough. I wish he could stop coughing. Because it keeps piercing through my heart.

Dad: okay. I'll see you Wednesday then.

Me: cool.

I dropped the call. I wiped my tears. Now I have to fix things with my wife. I walked out of the study. I looked for her and found her in Nqubeko's room. She was watching him fall asleep. She wasn't even blinking. That has never happened before.

Me: babe.

She looked at me and rolled her eyes. She was about to stand up.

Me: wait. Babe. Please.

She stood and looked at me.

Me: please hear me out. I beg you.

She stares at me. I think that's a go ahead that I should talk and when I talk, I have to be fast before she loses her patience.

Me: can we go to the room?

I mean we can't sort our things out in Nqubeko's room. So she leaves for our room

and I followed behind her. We get there and I closed the door.

Me: look, every time you always brought the topic about me and my father's relationship. I never quite liked it because I wanted nothing to do with him. I didn't know the whole reason behind you trying to convince me to go to my father. I don't know why I said all that. I don't know why I asked you such a question because I know you are not that person. I know you'd never be that person. I know you wouldn't convince me into talking to my dad because you want the money or the Company. And now that I think of it, you only wanted the best for me. You didn't want to see me hurt, you didn't want me to feel guilty. And I want you to know that I am really sorry, babe. I am sorry for the way I spoke to you. That was rude and disrespectful. Can you please...please forgive me? I promise you, I will do better. I don't want

to lose you, Buhle. We've come so far together, and if we stop now. I don't want to even imagine how my life will be without you. Ngiyaxolisa, sthandwa sam.

Buhle: what you said really did hurt me and I am glad you know that I am not that person. I just wanted you to mend things with your father before its too late. That's it. Nothing more. And I forgive you. I can't hate you forever. It's really really hard to do that.

I smile and walked closer to her.

Me: does this mean we are good?

She smiled too.

Buhle: Yeah, we good.

My hands held her waist. Damn! It's been ages. She holds me back. We both sighed at the same time.

Me: I missed you so much.

Buhle: I missed you too.

I held her cheek and kissed her.

Me: so... I called my father.

Buhle: you did?

Me: yeah.

Buhle: and?

Me: I am going with him to his next appointment with his doctor on Wednesday. We'll probably go for lunch that day too.

She rubs my cheek smiling.

Buhle: that's great.

Me: will you allow me to go?

Buhle: are you seriously asking for permission to me? Oh course, you can go. I mean it's your father.

Me: alright.

Me: you know, I don't like it when we fight.

Buhle: me too. We'll work on getting things better.

Me: together?

Buhle: together.

Loyiso: as we take this step on making things better. I would like to know who you were with when you left yesterday.

Her look changed. She frowned. It's like she forgot about it but then now that I brought it up, she got reminded of it.

Buhle: it was Dino.

Say what? Did she just say she was with Dino? Okay. Keep calm. Do not get into conclusions, Loyiso. Last time you got into conclusions. It got you in a bad conflict with your partner. Now stay calm.

Me: you were with Dino?

I ask so calmly but deep inside. I don't feel the

same way.

Buhle: I didn't know he was Dino until he actually said he was Dino.

Me: so he came to you?

Buhle: yes.

Me: and you let him sit with you?

Buhle: my wallet slipped off my hands and I didn't notice. So he gave it to me.

I nod.

Me: okay. I am going to have to make sure that wherever you go. The guards have to be with you. Even if Brian is off, it doesn't matter, you have to be surrounded with safety around you. And you should be careful.

She nods.

Buhle: alright. But I don't think he knew about me.

Me: what do you mean?

Buhle: I don't think he came to me because he was coming after you. I don't think he knows we are together.

Me: you think so?

Buhle: yeah.

Me: then If it's like that we should just let him think like that. Let's make him think we are not together. For you and Nqubeko's safety. So if he is coming after me. He'll come straight to me.

She gives me a look.

Me: don't worry, baby. I'll be fine.

I kiss her. She smiles.

Buhle: can you sleep with me tonight. Last night was a very cold night.

I smirk.

Me: you missed me. Didn't you?

Buhle: boy, don't do that. You missed me too. I am sure you were shivering in that bed. At least I had my fluffy teddy bear. The one you just decided to buy for me out of the blue for no reason. You do a lot these days with no reasons behind them.

Me: hau what else did I do?

Buhle: you robbed a bank, Loyiso. No cent left behind. You were not caught and you had no reason behind it.

I laughed. She joined in too. We hugged and stayed like that.

Buhle: I was thinking.

Me: yeah?

Buhle: uhm... If the offer of uhm changing LM Holdings name is still on. We can... We can do it.

I look at her and smiled.

Me: are you serious?

Buhle: yeah... I mean. If you still want to.

Me: the offer has always been on the table, babe. Oh gosh. I thought you didn't want to.

I picked her up making her giggle and placed her on top of the bed. I got on top of her.

Me: I am so happy right now. Thank you, baby. Now we can be able to grow the business together and make it strong for our children to be able to take over one day. And it will go to generations and generations. Are you ready for that?

Buhle: yes.... Yes, I am.

We both smile.

Me: we'll have to call Lubanzi to come tomorrow and we can sign.

Buhle: Lubanzi is your lawyer?

Me: him and Bongani are all our lawyers. Not just me.

Buhle: it's better than having a stranger as a lawyer.

Me: true. When is your wedding dress shopping?.... Wait, are we still getting married?

She giggled.

Buhle: yes, we are still getting married. What's up with you?

Me: I just don't want to fuck things up.

She kisses me.

Buhle: we're good now mos. And you are not fucking things up. Relax, babe.

I kiss her back.

Me: I love you. And please say it back twice because you didn't say it back when I called you yesterday. So you owe me two I love yous.

Buhle: ncah wena. You sound like a cute handsome big baby.

She says grinning and squeezing my cheeks. I rolled my eyes. She kisses me.

Buhle: I love you so much. I love you to the moon and back.

I smiled. Now I am satisfied.

Me: you're the best.

Buhle: I know, right.

We both laugh. We were disturbed by Nqubeko crying. We went to his room. I went to his bed and took him to my arms. I look at Buhle and she was standing at the door. She froze. Her eyes were all out and glassy.

Me: Buhle are you okay?

She walked to me and took Nqubeko. More like snatching him. Okay? What was that for? She could have just said she wanted to take him. She walks out of the room. I followed her and went to our room.

Me: are you okay? You're crying.

Buhle: didn't you just see him?

Me: who?

Buhle: Siyabonga. Loyiso you left him there. He could do damage.

Me: baby what are you talking about? There's no one in Nqubeko's room.

Buhle: there is someone. I swear, I saw him.

Me: you saw Siyabonga?

Buhle: yes.

Me: In Nqubeko's room?

Buhle: yes.

She is crying now.

Buhle: please tell him to go. But I killed him. I killed him. How come is he still alive?

I swear I didn't see anyone in Nqubeko's room.

Me: let me go see.

Buhle: be safe, Loyiso.

Me: okay, baby.

I walk to Nqubeko's room. I swear I even searched on the closet and the drawers. Even under the bed. Nothing. There is no sign of anyone. The window is closed. There is no one. I searched the whole house but I didn't find anyone. I went back to our room.

Me: there is no one in the house babe.

Buhle: What are you trying to say, Loyiso? Are you trying to say that I was seeing my own stuff? I saw him.

Me: I swear, baby. I looked everywhere. I didn't see anyone.

Buhle: but I saw him.

She says crying even more. Honestly, I am so confused right now. Could she be seeing things?

I went to sit next to her.

Buhle: I saw him, Loyiso. He wanted to take Nqubeko.

I take Nqubeko in my arm and hold Buhle closer to me.

Me: I promise you. No one will ever harm the both of you. Okay?

Buhle: okay. Let me feed Nqubeko.

Me: okay. Do you need anything?

Buhle: I need you to be here with me.

Me: alright.

I was with her when she fed Nqubeko. We sat with him.

.

.

.

.

Buhle: so, you didn't see him?

Me: I didn't.

Buhle: I swear, I saw him. He looked real. I am not losing my mind. I know.

Me: okay, baby.

I really didn't know what to say. What if she is seeing things?

Buhle: I promise you, I saw him.

She said squeezing me tightly and sobbing in my chest.

Me: alright, baby. I'll be here with you. And I promise you. You're safe. Okay?

Buhle: Okay.

I kiss her.

Me: do you want me to check on Nqubeko again?

Buhle: please.

She has been asking me to check on Nqubeko

almost all the time thinking that Siyabonga is in our house. I have been checking on him just to satisfy her.

Me: alright. I'll be back.

I get out of bed and go to Nqubeko. He was sleeping peacefully. I checked on everything to satisfy Buhle. After making sure about everything. I went to our room. Buhle was hugging her legs, her head is buried in between her legs. I get into bed.

Me: baby.

She looks at me.

Me: are you okay? I'm worried about you.

I say cupping her cheeks with my hands.

Buhle: I'll be fine, I promise.

Me: you sure? Do you need me to do anything for you?

Buhle: no, I don't need anything. I'll be fine.

Me: come closer to me then.

She does that and we hug each other. I kiss her forehead.

Me: I love you and I will never let anyone hurt you. I will never let anyone hurt Nqubeko. That's my promise to you.

She nods.

Buhle: I love you too.

.

.

.

.

"no, no, no please. Stop. I beg you. Please stop.

I open my eyes. It was Buhle. I quickly turn the lamp on and sat straight. She was begging, crying, sweating and breathing heavily. I shook her.

Me: Buhle, wake up.

She didn't hear me but instead she became a little louder.

Me: Baby, please. Wake up. Buhle, wake up.

I shake her even more. After a while. She finally opened her eyes. I exhale in relief.

Me: baby, are you okay?

Buhle: What?

Me: you were crying and begging for someone to stop.

She looked so confused.

Buhle: I was?

Me: yes. Baby, what's wrong? What was the dream about?

She kept quiet. It's like she came into realization. I don't know of what.

Buhle: Loyiso, I can't go back.

She says shaking her head many times.

Me: go back where, baby?

Buhle: I saw him. I saw him again. He was....

She bursts out crying. I held her tight. She squeezed my body.

Buhle: he was there. I can't... I can't go back to having nightmares again. I can't.

Me: what do you need me to do? Should we get Gab here tomorrow?

Buhle: okay.

She whispered.

Me: I'll be here for you, baby. Whenever you need me. Do you want chamomile tea?

I mean that.

Buhle: no. You'll leave me here alone.

Me: let's go to the kitchen together.

Buhle: okay.

We get out of bed and I had to turn the lights on so she could see everything. We went to the kitchen. I made chamomile tea for her. I made some for me to accommodate her. We had tea in silence. After having tea. We checked on Nqubeko and went back to bed. She didn't want to sleep. So I kept the lights on and I was able to convince her to sleep.

Me: are you comfortable?

Buhle: yes. I love you. You love me?

Me: I love you so much, baby.

I kiss her forehead. I watched her fall asleep. I didn't want to sleep before her. I made sure she slept peacefully. I just didn't feel sleepy anymore.

This definitely means something. Something is wrong and I can feel it.

.

want to go for any other mental doctor besides Gab. Thing is, we have journalists who are paid to know about our private lives. Because we prefer people knowing what we want them to know but they want more than what we give them. That's why there are journalists hidden out there to know about us. They go to an extend of hiding behind trees. My point is if we go to the another mental doctor who is not Gabrielle, they might give out about what's happening to Buhle and it will run in the news and all that and that will force me to have to kill whoever the doctor might be and I am not in the mood for that and besides not being in the mood, I just want our lives to be private and peaceful with no paparazzi on our back. What happens between us stays between us. We don't want the whole world to know about us. So it's best we stick to someone we know.

So Gab and Lubanzi are coming back tomorrow.

Seeing Buhle like this hurts me so much. She has been crying for this past week and it's hurting me too. I have to be with her. I have to make sure she gets better. I couldn't go to my dad's doctor's appointment with him because of what has been going on. I told him but didn't exactly say what was happening so he understood. I have been watching Buhle as she was asleep. She worries me. What if she never gets better? She looks so peaceful right now like when she wakes, she will be her normal self again. I know this is not her. This is not the Buhle I know.

I hear the door bell ring. I kissed her forehead and went to the door. I opened and it was Luyanda, Lubanzi and Gab. I thought they were coming back tomorrow.

Me: hey guys.

Them: hey.

I let them in.

Luyanda: you look drained, bro. Wassup?

Me: something is not right.

Banzi: what is it?

Me: it's Buhle. She is not well. And it's worrying me. That's why I need Gab.

Gab: what kind of not well?

Me: I think... I think it's mental.

Them: what?

Luyanda: what do you mean mental?

I look at Lubanzi.

Me: she has been seeing Siyabonga.

Banzi: but his dead. In ashes.

Gab: has she been seeing him in dreams?

Me: no. The first time it happened. She says he wanted to take Nqubeko. I swear I was with her

and Nqubeko in the same room but I didn't see anyone. I even looked around the whole house. There was no one. And there was no sign that someone was in the house.

Luyanda: could she be seeing things?

Me: I think so.

We suddenly hear a scream by the room. We all ran to the room. She was curled up on top of the bed.

Me: baby. What's wrong?

Buhle: the knife.

She says pointing by the drawer. We all look at the drawer and there is nothing but a lamp.

Me: what knife, babe?

Buhle: it has blood. No no no no. I'm sorry.

She cries.

I try touching her but she backs away crying

even more. It's getting worse now. Because she is shaking now.

Gab: I'm going to have to sedate her.

I look at Buhle. She was crying.

Gab: is that okay?

I nod blinking my tears away. She asks Lubanzi to bring her medical stuff in the car. Meanwhile she sits next to Buhle and rubs her back.

Gab: baby sister.

Buhle looks at her.

Gab: everything is going to be okay, alright?

Buhle: no, it's not. Not when his still alive.

Gab: don't worry, everything will be dealt with.

Lubanzi comes back with the kit. He places it on top of the bed. Gab takes the syringe.

It was so hard having to watch my wife going through all that. We had to hold her still

because she didn't want to be injected. She cried asking me to help her. I felt so bad. Gab sedated her and she blacked out. Silence has filled the room. Lubanzi and Luyanda are so worried. Gabrielle is in tears too.

Gab: you're going to have to take her to a mental hospital. Our hospital is working side to side with a lot of good mental hospitals. So I can give you the names and you can choose what's best for her.

Me: is that the only way?

Gab: yes, it is. Even therapy sessions will not work quite well. She needs the mental hospital and therapy at the same time.

I sighed.

Me: how long do you think she will stay there?

Gab: it depends on which level she is in.

Luyanda: so what exactly is wrong?

Gab: depression. There are levels of depression. If we find out as soon as possible about the level she is in. Then we will know how long she will stay at the mental hospital.

We all nod. Gabrielle makes a phone call and soon there is another white lady in our house. She checks on Buhle with Gabrielle while we were in the living room.

Banzi: are you good?

Me: I'm never going to be good if Buhle does not get better.

Luyanda: she will be better. She is strong.

We stay in silence. All the episodes of this week start playing in my mind over and over again. The way she was so scared.

Me: I could see it in her eyes. She was not the same. It hurt me seeing her like that. She doesn't deserve that. She doesn't deserve all the pain and fear. Fuck! This is all me. This is all

my fault.

Banzi: bro, don't say that. Don't blame yourself. Maybe we didn't know she needed more help than just therapy. Look, she is going to be fine. Better than ever. Like Luyanda said, she is strong. She'll make it. Alright, man?

I wipe my tears then nodded.

Me: Yeah.

The doctors came back. I don't remember how Gab introduced the Doctor as because I wasn't paying attention. I just need my wife to get better.

Us: so?

Gab: she has the psychotic depression. And so far she is on the lowest level and will lead to the highest level soon if we don't do something. This means we need to take her to the best mental hospital in Cape Town.

Me: okay. Is she still asleep?

Gab: yeah.

Me: let's uhm... Check the best mental hospital for her.

Gab: okay.

I took my laptop and Gab suggested we take her to

Melomed Claremont Private Hospital.

Doctor: should we wait for her to wake up or should we take her now?

Me: no. I want to talk to her.

I don't want her to wake up and see herself in a hospital not knowing what happened. She will hate me when she comes back. I'll have to talk to her and let her know what is about to happen. I hope she takes it well. Who am I kidding? She won't like it. Gosh, she will hate me for this. But I have to do this. I need to do this. For her.

.

.

.

.

We're in the room. It's just me and Buhle.

Me: baby.

She looks at me.

Me: I have something to tell you.

Buhle: what is it?

She asked whispering.

Me: I.... I.... I'm

I didn't know how to say it. She was just staring at me.

Me: I'm.... I'm taking you to a mental hospital.

She looked at me confused.

Buhle: why? I'm alright. Nothing is wrong with

me.

Me: baby. I'm getting you the help you need, baby.

Buhle: I don't need any help, Loyiso. I'm perfectly fine.

Me: Buhle, you're not fine, baby. That's why I'm taking you there.

Buhle: I am not going there, Loyiso. Can't you see? I'm fine.

Me: you've been seeing Siyabonga.

Buhle: that's because I saw him for real.

Me: how come I didn't see him.

Buhle: maybe you're the one who needs help. Maybe I should be the one taking you to a mental hospital.

Okay that is not her talking. I know for sure. I sighed.

Buhle: what about my son?

She asked trying not to tear up.

Me: look, baby. If you're not doing this for me. Fine. But do it for Nqubeko. Baby, I... I'm worried about you.

I shouldn't be tearing up.

Me: you've changed. You're not the same anymore. I beg you. Let me take you there and I promise. I will visit every day and I'll bring Nqubeko with me whenever you want to see him. I promise you.

Buhle: I'm scared, Loyiso. I'm scared. If I leave I might lose you.

She says crying. I hold her hands.

Me: no, you won't lose me. I promise you, you will come back home, here, home with me and our son. I'm not leaving you. Not after all we have done together, not after all we have been

through together. We are not leaving you. I promise you.

She sighs. I wiped her tears.

Buhle: I will go there for Nqubeko.

I nod.

Me: thank you so much.

Buhle: okay. Will you pick me up when I get out?

Me: I will do that. I promise.

We kiss.

Me: should I help you pack?

She nods blinking her tears away. I hugged her.

Me: I love you so much.

Buhle: I love you too.

I kiss her again. This is going to be hard.

.

.

.
.
I love ya'll 😊😍😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘💎🌸

.
.
.
.
Your admin, Mhlahli Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 80

Loyiso Mkhize

It is said that Buhle will be discharged after four months. My whole body system went on shut down when I heard them tell me that. I was almost pissed but then I realized that it is going to be worth it at the end.

Me: I am going to have to get rid of Siyabulela.

Lubanzi looks at me and back at the road while driving. We are going back to my house and Luyanda insisted on staying with Nqubeko. He calls it "getting ready to father." Gabrielle stayed just to make sure Buhle settles.

Banzi: why?

Me: just so when Buhle gets out. She has no one to worry about. I don't want anyone reminding her of what happened to her and what she did. I don't want that.

Banzi: I'll help you find him. He has been wanting to talk to me saying I should help him find Siyabonga. So I'll call him and make him believe that we are meeting to look for his brother. Then you can make your move.

I nod.

Me: thank you.

Banzi: I got you, bro.

.

.

.

.

Siyabulela: hello.

Banzi: hey, Wussup. This Lubanzi. Buhle's Big brother.

Siyabulela: Oh hey. How can I help you?

Lubanzi chuckles.

Banzi: that's a question I should be asking you.

Siyabulela: what do you mean?

Banzi: look man, I won't be beating around the bush. Do you want to find your brother or not?

Siyabulela: I do. Where do we meet?

Banzi: Now we are getting somewhere. I'll send

you the location. You should be there at 20:30

Siyabulela: why at night though?

Banzi: I work during the day and my family needs me when I get back from work. It's the only time I have for you. Are you game or what, Siyabulela?

Siyabulela: alright. That's fine.

Banzi: good. I'll see you then.

Siyabulela: okay.

Lubanzi drops the call.

Banzi: Now that part is over. What are you going to do when he arrives?

Me: I don't have time to talk so I'll just shoot him the minute he walks in.

Banzi: sounds like a plan.

I sighed.

Me: this is going to be the longest four months

of my entire fucking life and I hate how long it's going to be.

Banzi: yeah. But it will be worth it.

Me: that's the only thing putting me at ease right now. I should go check on Nqubeko.

Banzi: alright. I'mma see you later.

Me: cool.

Banzi: don't worry, I'll let my parents know.

Me: okay.

We go our separate ways. I get to my house and Luyanda was roaming around carrying Nqubeko. My baby was crying. Luyanda looked very frustrated.

Luyanda: come on, boy boy. It's your uncle.

He looks at me.

Luyanda: damn!

Me: was it that hard?

Luyanda: very.

I take Nqubeko.

Me: I think it's the way you was holdin' him.

I carry Nqubeko.

Me: it's okay, boy. Daddy is here now.

Luyanda: so all along, he was uncomfortable.

I chuckle.

Me: yeah.

Luyanda: I need to get a doll and practice daily.

Me: you do just that.

We both chuckle.

Luyanda: hows Buhle?

Me: apparently it's bad. She'll be there for four months.

Luyanda: that's a lot. Why that long?

Me: I guess she needs all the help she can get.

He sighs.

Luyanda: damn!!

Me: it will all be worth it. I feel positive that she'll be fine.

Luyanda: are we allowed to visit her?

Me: yes.

He nods.

Me: thanks a lot, man. For looking after Nqubeko. I appreciate it.

Luyanda: no problem. You know I got you, bro.

We hand shake and do a shoulder to shoulder hug.

Luyanda: I'll see you.

Me: sure.

Luyanda: see you later, little man.

He says holding Nqubeko's cheeks. He walks out the door and leaves me with my son. I sat

down and looked at him.

Me: I'm saddened to have to tell you this, but mommy won't be coming home for now. She'll be back after a few months. She is working on getting better for you. So she can be able to raise you as his son and as your mother. Just don't hate her, okay? She has sacrificed a lot for you to be in a safe environment. Your mother is strong and she'll make it and she will come home to us better as ever. You'll see. I need you to do this for me. I need you to stay strong for mommy. Keep growing. And I will make sure you eat every time you're hungry. I'll take good care of you as your father. I promise you.

I kiss his cheeks. Buhle has shown me how to make a baby's bottle. So I made one for Nqubeko. My phone rings as I fed my son. I miss Buhle already. It was her father.

Me: afternoon, sir.

Him: afternoon, Loyiso. How are you doing?

Me: I'm okay, Sir. How are you?

Him: I'm okay too. Lubanzi told me what happened. Which hospital is she in?

Me: She is in Melomed.

Him: alright. We'll come with you when you visit her.

Me: that's okay.

Him: is Nqubeko okay?

Me: yes. I was just feeding him.

Him: you're going to be a great father.

I chuckle.

Me: Buhle always told me that.

Him: she was right. Don't worry. Everything will be fine. Just do me one favour.

Me: yes.

Him: you won't cheat on her.

Me: I won't.

I really won't have time for that. I'll be looking after Nqubeko and I'll be working from home at the same time. I won't have the time to cheat. Even if I did have the leisure time. I would never do that.

Him: I know you won't. Lubanzi told me you want to deal with Siyabulela.

Me: yes.

Him: let me do it.

Me: you know you don't have to.

Him: I know. You have a son to look after. Stay with him and I will deal with Siyabulela tonight.

Me: alright.

Him: you don't have to worry about anything.

Me: I know I won't.

Him: that's good. I'll see you tomorrow

Me: alright.

He drops the call and I put my phone and shift my focus on my son.

.

.

.

.

Mfundo Berthing [Buhle's dad]

Nomzamo: four months?? That's too long.

Me: I know, my love. But it's worth it.

She sighs.

Nomzamo: you're right. I want to see her.

Me: I have already spoke to Loyiso. He will see her tomorrow. So we'll go with him.

She nods.

Nomzamo: how did he sound?

Me: he was okay.

Nomzamo: do you think he will need our help with Nqubeko.

Me: he will tell us when he needs our help. For now, he sounded okay about looking after his son, he sounded ready for it. So let's just let him be. He will let us know if he needs us.

Nomzamo: and we will help right.

Me: Of course, that's our grandson. Buhle's son too.

Nomzamo: alright. You and Buhle were supposed to go for sniper hunting.

Me: yes. We'll do it after she comes back.

Nomzamo: you really want her to take over?

Me: yes. She does have a mean part in her. She uses it when she is fed up and when she needs it. And besides that, she deserves it and I know

she can take it higher.

Nomzamo: just don't get my daughter into danger, Mfundo.

I hold her waist.

Me: do you trust me?

Nomzamo: of course, I trust you, Mfundo.

I kiss her.

Me: then let me do this. I got this. Don't worry. Okay?

Nomzamo: okay.

Me: let me call Razor.

Nomzamo: alright.

I called my right hand man.

Razor: Bozza.

Me: Razor. That time is close. I want you to call everyone who works for me. I mean everyone including my cops. You tell them to meet me at

my warehouse by the tunnel. I have an announcement to make. Tomorrow at 10pm straight. If anyone comes after I arrive, they will have to die. Hear me?

Razor: got it.

I dropped the call.

.

.

.

.

"Lubanzi!!"

Lubanzi: that's should be him.

He whispers to me.

Lubanzi: come this side!

He shouts back. Soon Siyabulela was here. He looks at me from head to toe.

Siyabulela: whose this? I thought it was just me

and you.

Me: that sounds so gay, if you ask me.

Lubanzi chuckles.

Lubanzi: this is my father. And you watch how you talk about him. Because he will kill you.

He looks at me while I shrug my shoulders.

Siyabulela: so how will you help me?

Banzi: I did my own investigation and I found out that your brother was killed.

Siyabulela: what? How? The cops didn't find any body.

Me: that's the thing. His body was found in Free State floating in a river.

Lubanzi shrugs.

Siyabulela: who killed him?

We both shrugged.

Siyabulela: I asked you to help me. You didn't

help me enough.

Banzi: you are not paying me for this, Siyabulela. And besides that you did not ask me to help you find the guy who killed your brother. You wanted me to help you find your brother. I found him and his body was lifeless. What you could do now is give him a well dignified send off.

Siyabulela: I thought....

Me: you know what? I'm sick of this.

I take my gun and shot him right at the head. He fell to the ground and took his last breath.

Banzi: well that felt easy.

Me: it was.

Razor and the other guys came in to clean up the mess.

Banzi: do you think Buhle will want to agree on taking over?

Me: she won't. But we'll see as time goes by.

Banzi: yep.

- .
- .
- .
- .

What is the announcement Buhle's dad will make? I love ya'll



- .
- .
- .
- .

Your admin, Mhlahli Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Shattered girl

Insert 81

Narrated

Mfundo Berthing walked in the classy looking warehouse and his army was already waiting for him dressed in all black. Everyone was asking themselves what is this special announcement, he is going to be announcing. He went straight to the stage followed by Razor. He stood behind the mic and cleared his throat catching everyone's attention. All heads turned and focused on him.

Mfundo: evening gentleman. You may all be wondering why I called you here at this time of the night. Well, I have only good news for you tonight. I have already decided who will take over after me.

Everyone in the room mumbled and looked around. Others were thinking its Razor. Others were pointing fingers at each other. Others

thought it was one of Mfundo's sons, maybe Lubanzi.

Mfundo: don't get your hopes high. None of you here are fit to take over this empire. You are not risk takers. I want risk takers, someone who strives to achieve what they want. Someone who works hard to their goals until it's exactly as they want it. And none of you here have that. So I have observed this person and I was impressed and a lot of you here will be shocked by it.

They were getting impatient now but they will never tell Mfundo because that would be them having a death wish. You don't disrespect Mfundo in his territory. You will DIE.

Mfundo: I have decided to make my daughter the next leader, Buhlebenkosi Berthing.

Right then, Buhle's picture appeared on the

screen behind Mfundo. She was on her fierce look carrying a Rifle and that picture was taken when she was pregnant with Nqubeko in Beaufort West. Her background behind her was a huge explosion that was happening in Danzeeba's castle. It was a really cool picture that got the army shocked and others kinda scared. Others did not take it seriously though.

Mfundo: she will be your next leader and that is when I actually decide to step down. I am not resigning just yet but I wanted to let you know that whenever you see her. You respect her because she is going to be your leader. Another thing. Don't tell her when you see her. But just show some respect otherwise I will kill you.

"Why her? Why not Lubanzi or Razor?"

One of the forward army members shouted out loud and asked.

Razor: I don't want to lead.

He says lowly. Mfundo opened out his hand and Razor gave him his gun. The whole army moved backwards leaving the target alone. He shot his thighs and he screamed in agony.

Mfundo: are you questioning my leading skills and the decisions I take, Sabelo?

He shook his head quickly while holding his bleeding thigh. He was already sweating and breathing heavily.

Sabelo: no, Sir.

Mfundo: you are lying to me, Sabelo. I will ask you again. Are you questioning my leading skills and the decisions I take?

Sabelo swallowed a huge lump on his throat looking at Mfundo.

Mfundo: simple. Just be honest with me.

Sabelo: I uhm... I'm sorry, sir.

Mfundo: I didn't ask you to apologize to me. I

asked you to tell me nothing but the truth.
That's all I ask of you. The truth.

Sabelo: well... Uhm, yes I was. But I am not now.
You are a good leader and you take good
decisions that will help us in the future.

Me: well, thank you very much for the
compliment and honesty. Razor. You know
what to do.

Razor nods and makes a whistle. Two huge
giants of men came from the backstage and
picked up Sabelo like a piece of paper and left
with him screaming in agony and begging for
his life to be spared. Everyone knew Sabelo was
going to be tortured But not killed. They will
leave a mark in his body where when he looks
at it, he will always remember that Mfundo is
not to be messed with.

Mfundo: If anyone else has a problem with how
I do things and how I control my business.

Please kindly follow them and they will do the same thing they are doing to Sabelo.

Everyone stays silent and not moves even an inch.

Mfundo: very well then. I will see you on our next heist. For now, everyone must go and receive payment in cash at Razor.

Everyone followed Razor with excitement because they will be getting 3 stacks and each stack has about 15 thousand. That's how much they get on every heist. They get heists 3 times in a month. Mfundo always makes sure that his army lives the life they deserve.

He confidently walked out to his Bentley coupe and drove off home to his wife. He got home and walked in. Nomzamo was on a phone call.

Nomzamo: OH he just got home now. Do you want to speak to him?

Mfundo: who is it?

Nomzamo hands him the phone.

Zamo: you'll see.

He takes the phone and answers.

Mfundo: hello.

"Dad."

He sighs in relief.

Mfundo: Buhle, mntanam. How are you?

Buhle: *sighs* I don't know.

Mfundo: I understand.

Buhle: I miss you guys. In fact I miss everyone right now.

Mfundo: we miss you too. We'll come around tomorrow. We are sorry we couldn't make it today. Your brothers said they wanted to come with us.

Buhle: that's okay.

Mfundo: did Loyiso come?

Buhle: he did. He came with a few snacks and a burner phone so I can call you guys or him. I am not allowed to have my phone to avoid texts and calls that will remind me of.... All that.

Mfundo: I hear you. Listen, everything is going to be okay. You will do great. I know you will.

Buhle: yes, dad. Thank you.

Mfundo could hear by the sound of her voice that she was not okay just yet. But inside him. He had hope. Hope that she will make it. That she will be fine.

Mfundo: you know, we love you right. And we will be there with you whenever you need us. Right?

Buhle: yes. I know. Loyiso told me the same thing.

Mfundo: and he is right. You will get better.

Buhle: and what if I don't?

Mfundo: don't think like that. You will get better. You will get out of that place. You hear me?

She sighs and holds her tears.

Buhle: yes, dad.

She says whispering. Mfundo was also trying so hard not to cry. It hurt him hearing his daughter's voice sounding like that. He thought of how he was not there for her at the time of need. He thought that maybe if he was there, Buhle wasn't going to be where she is right now.

Buhle: and dad?

Me: yes?

Buhle: don't think about that. It's not your fault.

Me: but if I...

Buhle: no. Just... I'll be fine. Don't worry.

He nods.

Me: alright. I love you, mntanam.

Buhle: I love you too, dad.

She dropped the phone call.

.

.

.

.

EARLIER...

Loyiso walked in Melomed and went to the receptionist. He told her he was there for a visit. He mentioned Buhle's name and surname. He then was led to her ward. He was carrying a brown paper bag with snacks to cheer Buhle up and a burner phone to call him or her parents and brothers. The doctor specifically said they should get her a burner phone to avoid the texts and calls she could get from anyone who will remind her of what happened to her. It's going to mess with her healing process. He was led to

their own corner after passing all the other people who were also visiting their loved ones. Other patients were worse. The other one was hitting his head many times. The other was curled up in her corner like she is cold. But the temperature of the place is just fine. His eyes moved around and he saw Buhle. Too bad they couldn't hug because the patients and visitors were separated by a window where they could only see each other and not touch.

Loyiso: what's the cause of this?

He asked clearly irritated by this.

Nurse: some patients can be a threat to the visitors. They might want to hurt them or themselves.

Loyiso: Buhle would never do that.

Nurse: yes, sir. She might not but the other patients might do to you. Even if they don't know you. Some don't have the privilege to have

visitors and that makes them angry making them want to beat the visitors.

He sighed and just nodded. Buhle walked closer to the window and saw Loyiso. They stared at each other for a good 2 minutes. Until they decided to sit down. Both their eyes were already teary.

Loyiso: I so wish to hold you right now.

Me: trust me, I wish to be held too.

She says then chuckled. Loyiso followed with his chuckle.

Loyiso: how... How has it been?

Buhle: first day? It was okay. After this, I'll be going for therapy.

Loyiso: that's good.

Buhle: how is Nqubeko doing?

Loyiso: he is doing great. Luyanda offered to babysit him. He says he is getting ready to

father.

They both giggled and that led to Buhle crying. It was killing Loyiso because he could not even touch her hand just to assure her.

Buhle: gosh. Four months is a whole lot, Loyiso.

She said then ended up chuckling. She wiped her tears. Loyiso started having second thoughts about leaving her here. He started seeing how long four months will be without Buhle. He didn't see himself making it through it.

Loyiso: I have to get you discharged.

Buhle: no no no no. You know uhm.... Gabrielle once told me that the first step to healing is to actually realizing that there is something wrong with me for real. And if I didn't see that something is wrong with me. I would have let you tell them that I should get discharged. But I see, I know that there is something wrong with me. And I want to fix that. So don't tell them to

discharge me. I'll be fine. I am also doing this because i don't want it to affect what we have. I don't want it to affect our relationship, our marriage. I don't want it to affect our son. So let's just.... I'll be fine.

Loyiso was also sniffing non stop.

Loyiso: I am sorry, I brought you here. I am so sorry.

Buhle: don't say that. It will all be worth it. Like you usually tell me. There's always light....

She keeps quiet letting Loyiso say the whole saying.

Loyiso: Buhle....

Buhle: Loyiso, say it.

He sighed.

Loyiso: there's always light at the end of the dark tunnel.

Buhle: thank you. I'll be fine.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Your admin, Mhlali Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Love me as I am

Insert 82

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

TWO WEEKS LATER...

This place is really not that bad. It's very nice, warm and quiet. It's peaceful. But it will never be the same as being with my family in a whole. Being with them is just more than peaceful. I don't know what it is but it's more than peaceful.

Let me just give you a summary of what

happens in a day. We are waken up at 06:00 in the morning. We take our showers and do the whole hygienic process. We then wear those navy blue patient clothes. After that we are taken to physiotherapy and yoga. They say it's to calm us, keep our bodies in shape and healthy. After that, we have breakfast.

Sometimes it can be yoghurt and fruit or oats. After breakfast, we are given our pills which I hate the most. I never liked pills but I had no choice. After that, we are taken outside. You can choose a book you want to read or a 1000 puzzle to put together. Others play board games like 30 seconds and Monopoly. All that is done while you are chilling in the garden. The pills have a tendency of making you fall asleep. So if you like you can go and sleep or do those activities that I have mentioned. That's like till 12 in the afternoon. Lunch is then served. They serve us scrambled eggs, toasted bread and a slice of tomato. If we are Lucky, we also have

grilled cheese. Visitors are allowed to come at 14:00 till 16:00 because we have to go for therapy. Loyiso does Come with my parents from time to time. The other day. They all decided to come by. I mean all. My sisters, my brothers, my parents and Loyiso. I didn't want Nqubeko to see me. I wasn't ready for him just yet. They managed to cheer me up. It was very sad when they had to leave. But then I will see them again.

Therapy is for two hours. My therapist is a nice black lady who is probably my moms age. She is very understanding too. I like that. I told her my story, just not the killing part. She is just a breath of fresh air. I like her. What else happened? Oh I have a friend now. Her name is Ncebakazi. She is very nice and talkative. She has been here for a month and has 5 months left to leave this place. She is also suffering from depression but hers is Postpartum

depression. She gave birth to their child and apparently, her husband is Doctor and so he found out that she has postpartum depression and decided to put her here forcefully and a week later. She got divorce papers and the husband wanted full custody for their child. Of course, he won. The court saw that Nceba was not mentally ready to raise her child. That's how he won. I am sorry for this but I couldn't help but think of my situation.

Mabaso: what's on your mind, Buhle?

She asked me after observing me for a whole minute.

Me: what do you mean, ma?

She slightly smiled after sighing.

Mabaso: Buhle, I am a professional therapist and besides that. I am a woman. Just like you. And I see that something is on your mind. And I think I know what is it about but I want you to

first confirm if it is what I think it is.

I sighed looking at her.

Me: Ncebakazi. The lady I usually sit and chat with. She opened up and told me about what happened to her that had her end up here. And I couldn't help but bring this to me. My situation. We're not even married yet. What if I never get better? What if it takes more than four months for me to be better? If that happens. What If he gets tired of waiting and decides to leave me? What if he decides to leave me and take our son?

Mabaso: Buhle, you have been here for two weeks. As the doctor here. I see a huge difference between the Buhle I met 2 weeks ago and the Buhle who is sitting in front of me blabbing like nobody's business.

I chuckled.

Mabaso: yes, you haven't reached on your exact healing but you're getting there. You're not

stuck in one place. You're moving. And you're moving faster than I thought you would, since you weren't Co operating that much on our first 3 days. Don't you feel a little different from the past two weeks. Not a slightest feeling. I'm sure there is something.

Me: yeah, actually. I do feel a little better. When I arrived here I was a little down and I didn't feel.... I don't know... Good? But now I do have a little hope.

Mabaso: Now tell me this. Are you inviting me to your wedding or not? Because he will marry you.

I giggled. She joined in.

Me: yes. I will invite you.

Mabaso: you will be better. Fully. I promise you.

I nod. She looks at the time.

Mabaso: well, then. That's about it for today.

You can go and enjoy the rest of your day.

Me: well....

Mabaso: I know. I know. I know. You're gonna say if your family is not with you. Each day is not worth enjoying. I know.

We both chuckle.

Me: Thank you.

Mabaso: Its my job.

We smile at each other, hugged and I left.

.

.

I was chilling on top of my bed with Nceba. We were playing chess. I can't play chess that well but I try.

Nceba: checkmate. Again. I won.

Me: I told you I'm extremely bad at chess. We started this game with you knowing very well

that I am not really good at chess.

We both laugh. When one of the nurses came in.

Nurse: Buhlebenkosi Berthing.

I stood up and walked to her.

Nurse: you have a visitor.

Me: visitor? Isn't it after hours?

Nurse: don't worry. Come.

I followed her to the visiting side. It was empty. But one lady was behind the glass that separates us with the visitors. I don't know her.

Nurse: you only have 10 minutes.

Lady: that will be more than enough. Thank you.

She nods and leaves. The lady sat down.

Lady: please, Ms. Berthing. Sit down.

I stare at her and sat down.

Me: uhm... Who...

I am trying to ask her who she is but in a polite way. She smiled.

Lady: I'm Detective Sandra Cortez.

Me: am I getting arrested?

She chuckled.

Sandra: no. You are a law abiding citizen.

If only she knew that me not being a law abiding citizen got me here. If she is not here for that. Then what is she here for?

Sandra: but sadly I can't say the same about your fiance and your brother. Loyiso Mkhize and Lubanzi Berthing. And you can't say you don't know them because you have been hitting the news every now and then. So that escape door is closed, locked with a burglar, a chain and locker that can not be open.

Me: then why are you here?

Sandra: I need you to help me, Buhle.

Me: help you with what?

Sandra: your brother and fiance are doing illegal things, Buhle. And I am certainly sure you didn't know about this because of how clueless and innocent you looked when I saw you on TV.

I didn't say anything instead.

Sandra: Lubanzi and Loyiso are drug Lords and bank robbers. They transport drugs and unlicensed weapons to other countries using ships. I need you to help me find those ships. And I need you to help me prove that they were the ones that robbed those two banks.

Me: tell me something, Sandra. Whatever you used to find me. Did it say that I'm in my house?

She looks at me clearly very confused.

Sandra: no. It led me here at Melomed.

Me: exactly. You know what's this hospital for?

Sandra: I don't quite understand your question.

Me: I am asking. What's the hospital built for?

Sandra: it's a mental hospital.

Me: right. And you think I'd have any idea of what's happening while I'm here? Look, I have a lot to deal with here and as I am speaking to you right now I am stressed. And I don't need unnecessary stress right now. I don't need anything negative adding to what's already happening in my life. I don't know anything. I have to go.

Sandra: wait... Buhle. I'm desperate. Please.

She says as I stood up and left her there. I went to the nurse.

Me: sorry, can you please not let her in when she comes back again? I don't want anything that's going to stand in my way of healing.

Nurse: to us, your health comes first. So I won't let her in next time.

Me: thank you.

She nods. I went to my bed. I took my burner phone.

Nceba: is everything okay?

Me: yep. I wanna make a phone call. I'll be back.

She nods. I walked to the bathroom and tried calling Loyiso.

Me: please answer. Please.

"you have reached the voicemail...."

Oh fuck. This is a great time for you to not answer your call *sarcasm* I tried a few more times then gave up. What's going on? Why do I all of a sudden feel bad? I feel left. I don't know. I don't feel good. I walked back to my bed and sat on top of it. Ncebakazi started talking. I wonder what's going on out there? Is my son okay? I don't know but I just don't feel right. I don't know if it makes sense when I feel left. I

feel empty. All of a sudden I sobbed into a cry that I quickly muffled with my mouth. I covered my mouth. Letting my tears flow.

Nceba: hey hey, girl. What's wrong?

She asked sitting next to me and rubbing my back. What's wrong? I don't know either. I don't know why I am crying. I just felt like letting it out.

Nceba: Shhh it's going to be okay. I promise. Everything is going to be fine. You know what I do when I think of whats going on with my son or my ex-husband that I happen to still love?

Me: what do you do?

Nceba: I tell myself that at the end of the day. Everything will be fine. You see my broken mirror there? You can take it and look at yourself on the mirror and motivate yourself. Tell yourself that you will get out of here. And you will be fully recovered by then. You tell your plans to that mirror. You convince yourself that

everything.... Everything will be well. I might not know what you are crying about. But tell it to God. Talk to him and pray to him. Every day I pray for my husband and my son. I pray that God will protect them. You do the same too and you will see God working. Alright?

I sighed.

Me: yes.

I don't remember when was the last time I prayed. That was when I was still under mom and dad's roof. When we were forced to go to church every Sunday. She hugged me. That was a great hug. She eventually was able to cheer me up till we were called for supper.

.

.

.

.

Loyiso Mkhize

The past two weeks were a little exhausting. I wasn't doing that much but Buhle's absence has taken a toll on me. That's the reason why I wanted to visit her every day but she didn't want that. But we did agree on me coming to her three days a week.

As much as I get a little exhausted, I still need to be with Nqubeko. Noluthando advised me to get a breast pump. So every time I visit Buhle. She will pump the milk out. Which is the only reason why she agreed on me coming three times a week so that Nqubeko can eat.

For the first few days, Nqubeko was a little hard on me. He had a lot of crying episodes at night. That sometimes I'd have to leave the light on and sleep on a chair in his room. But then we finally got better. So I bath him, feed him. Play with him and we have conversations that always make him fall asleep. But I can't help but

notice that We're short. Our little family is not a family just yet without Buhle. I always wish she was home watching Nqubeko. But we have a 105 days left now. I just gotta hold on.

Work?

Yeah I was working from home mostly but now, I have a new client. Her name is Nolwazi and I sometimes have to go to my workplace for our meetings. So Luyanda and Ntokozo would always be up for babysitting. I know Nqubeko is on good hands when he is there. I just leave them with his milk, another outfit just in case he dirties himself, nappies and the toys he always puts in his mouth. Sometimes he would put his whole hand inside his mouth. I can't wait for Buhle to come back and see him.

I am at work but I just zoned out. Just when I was still staring at our pictures. Thabiso called me.

Me: bro.

Thabiso: ey man. You good?

Me: yeah. How is you, man?

Thabiso: I'm doing good too. You won't believe who Lubanzi bumped into.

Me: who?

Thabiso: Detective.... [Interrupted]

Me: Sandra Cortez. Right?

Thabiso: yep. That bitch needs to go.

Me: she never gives up. Does she?

Thabiso: never.

Me: right when I thought she resigned as cop. What did she say?

Thabiso: she said. You and Lubanzi must be prepared. And now, when she speaks to you and Lubanzi. She is speaking to us too. And that means she is telling US that we should be

prepared.

Me: that means. She has a plan. And we have to look out for it. We have to count our steps.

Thabiso: true.

Someone knocks on my door. Must be Nolwazi. She has never come to my office before. We always had our meetings at the boardroom with other people. She opens the door and peeks in.

Nolwazi: can I? *whispers*

I nod. She gets in. She looked beautiful.

Thabiso: this leads me to telling you that we have a meeting at the safehouse tonight at 6pm.

Me: cool. But we have to be quick. I don't want to keep my son waiting.

Thabiso: alright. How's Buhle doing?

Me: Yeah. She's okay. Getting very better actually.

Thabiso: Thats great. We all miss her now. She must come back.

Me: trust me, I want that too. Look. I gotta go neh?

Thabiso: cool. I'll see you tonight.

Me: sure.

He drops the call.

Me: afternoon.

Nolwazi: good afternoon. How are you doing?

Me: I'm great. How are you?

Nolwazi: I'm good too. Okay, so I came with the contract. We just need to sign on behalf of our companies then the deal will be successful.

She says placing the papers on top of the table.

Me: alright. But I prefer playing safe. So Firstly. We need to check on this Company and the CEO. And I will take these and give them to my

lawyer. He will go through them. And If he approves and doesn't see any weird shit then we'll sign. Is that cool?

Nolwazi: yep. For now, we can check on the Company.

That's when I opened my laptop and went to search for Sailway and sons Logistics. This better be a good company because I am not willing to have to be raising a smaller Company then mine. If I am partnering, it has to be a bigger business. Bigger than mine.

Nolwazi: is that him?

Me: huh?

I look at her.

Nolwazi: your son.

She points at his picture sleeping. I smiled.

Me: yes.

Nolwazi: he is so adorable. I love his eyes.

What's his name?

Me: Nqubeko.

Nolwazi: wow.

She continues looking around.

Nolwazi: is that his mother?

She points at Buhle's portrait. My smile automatically got wider.

Me: yes. And fiance.

Nolwazi: you're getting married?

Me: yes.

Nolwazi: well, uhm, congratulations.

Me: thank you.

Nolwazi: so where is she?

Me: she went to visit her parents.

She nods. I continued looking at this company.

Me: it looks like a good business. I'll get my

people to look more into it.

Nolwazi: that's okay.

Me: do you need anything to drink?

Nolwazi: actually. I'm starving.

Me: alright. Lemme order something. What do you wanna eat?

Nolwazi: MacDonaldis is cool.

Me: okay.

So I ordered food for us and in 20 minutes. Food was delivered by Lerato. We were soon eating at the couch.

Me: so do you have any family? Husband? Child?

Nolwazi: well, I just got out of a relationship. He felt like we have ran out of love. I don't have a child.

Me: well, I'm sorry about your past relationship.

Nolwazi: yeah that's Okay. I've dealt with it.

She took her drink from that brown tray that they put their drinks in. It was a struggle to take it out so she used a lot of strength that it spilt on my lap. She gasped.

Nolwazi: oh I am so sorry, Loyiso.

Me: that's fine.

I say taking them napkins.

Me: it's no big deal.

When I was done cleaning myself up. I looked up and she was looking at me. I turned around and placed the used napkins on top of the table. I felt her hand turn my head around. She kissed me. Fuck!!! What I regret doing is when I kissed back.

Flashback [Insert 67]

Buhle: I have never experienced this before. In my whole life.... In my whole life, you are like the only person who has ever loved me to the

fullest. Sometimes I would even ask myself what the fuck is going on with me? Why am I feeling this way? I'd ask myself why you love me so much as the person that I am. Sometimes when I'm alone I would think that maybe this is not it. Maybe I am taking the wrong decision. But then when you come into the picture. When I see you, my heart beats faster all the time. A lot happens with my body. I don't know how you don't notice that. I feel weird but the good weird. And when you touch me. When you hold me like now . I just feel complete. I feel enough. I feel safe. I immediately regret ever doubting myself before you come in. That's when I actually realize that this is actually where I want to be. With you. I'd watch you tell me every chance you get how I make you feel and how I make you happy and I wouldn't believe myself that I make you feel that way. I wouldn't.

I am still trying to adjust to the little things you

do that I can't get over. Like when I call your name and you just put everything away and focus your attention on me. Like when you are trying to get me to understand that this house is mine too. Like how you are so supportive when it comes to my business and my dream and you always want to see my work. Like how you just say you love me more than anything every single day and it always feels like its the first time. Like how you assure me that it is your priority to protect me and our child. I am still adjusting to that. And I really am learning to trust you, Loyiso. I see the effort you put in us. I am not taking that for granted.

Flashback

I opened my eyes. She was already on top of me unbuttoning my shirt. So I pulled out of the kiss and removed my hands from her waist. I pushed her and she bounced on top of the couch. Fuck!!! What did I just do? I shook my

head, stood up and buttoned my shirt.

Nolwazi: Loyiso, what's wrong?

Me: we can't do this.

Nolwazi: why?

Me: because I love my wife, Nolwazi.

Nolwazi: but you asked me about my relationship.

Me: that doesn't mean anything. I love my wife. And only her. No one else. So can you please just... Just leave.

Nolwazi: really Now? And what about the deal?

Me: I'm cutting the deal.

Nolwazi: what?

Me: we were working perfectly fine in the midst of other people at the boardroom and now at our first encounter alone this is what happens. This means if this is what's going to happen

when we are together alone in one place. Then we can't even continue with the deal. I'm not going to hurt my wife like that. Just leave.

Nolwazi: but....

Me: LEAVE NOLWAZI

I was now frustrated. She left with tears.

Me: fuck!!

I can't believe I just did that. I can't believe I just let her touch me.

.

.

.

.

Lubanzi: Loyiso. Are you still here?

Me: Yeah.

Buhle is really going to hate me if she finds out. When I got home from work. I washed....

Actually, I scrubbed Her off my body. I changed the way I was dressed.

Bongani: are you sure?

Me: yes. You were talking about Sandra.

Sanele: how do we tackle her situation?

Sandile: I say we lay low for a bit.

Vuyo: I don't know who Sandra is.

Thabiso: detective. She has been trying to take us down for years. She resigned after she couldn't have proof that we robbed that bank nine years ago. We never heard of her again. Until now.

Lubanzi: okay. So if we lay low. You do realize that next week we have to be in Russia to cut ties with Marco. Since we are letting go of the drug business.

Me: Yeah but we are not there to sell him drugs. We are there to let him know that we are done

with him.

Luyanda: why not just call him?

Bongani: you think he is going to let it go easily?

Sanele: fingers crossed.

We all shrug. Luyanda called Marco.

Marco: Mr. Zulu.

Luyanda: Marco. How are you doing, мой друг?
[pronounced as "moy drug" in Russian means
"my friend."]

Marco: I'm good. Mr. Zulu how can I help you?
My merchandise arrived a month ago. I am still
good. I don't need it for now. And you know that.
So why are you calling?

Luyanda: that was the last merchandise we
gave you.

Marco: what does that mean, Zulu? Where are
the others?

Banzi: we're right here.

Marco: good. Tell me Zulu is bluffing.

Me: his not. That was our last merchandise.
We're leaving the game.

Marco: you're leaving the game? Where am I
going to get my merchandise from?

Thabiso: you'll have to find someone else,
Marco.

Marco laughs.

Marco: says the man who killed my brother.

We all went quiet.

Marco: you think I don't know. And I know
Mkhize covered his tracks. I must say though,
Mkhize. You are very good at covering tracks
because I never knew who killed my brother for
all these years. Until a month ago. Tell you this.
You can't leave the game until I say leave the
game.

Sandile: Now that's not how it works, Marco. And you know that. We came into the game and no one forced us to do so. Now we leave the game with no one forcing us to stay. You can't do that. We don't work for you. We work with you. And we'd like to stop doing that.

Marco: I heard you very well. But this is you guys paying me back for killing my brother and for not coming after you for that. I want my merchandise next month and if it never arrives. Expect a war and every week, you will be burying your loved ones and I will finish off with you.

He dropped the call.

Sanele: I say we start the war before he starts it and at the least he expected.

Lubanzi: are you hearing yourself, Sanele?

Sanele: that's the thing, bro. Now he is involving our families. We have to act fast and while at it,

it has to be something tangible. And that's to get him off.

Me: I say we bring the merchandise next month. And it has to be us bringing the merchandise not our guys.

Luyanda: where are you going with this?

Me: Marco knows we are going to bring the merchandise next month. We make him believe that we are coming with it and that would be the truth. And when we arrive instead of delivering it.

Thabiso: we attack. That's the time, he won't be expecting it.

We continued planning all in ten minutes. We went our separate ways. I first drove to Luyanda's house to pick Nqubeko up. Then we came home together. When we arrived. He had already fallen asleep probably because of the ride. I picked him up and covered him with a

blanket then we walked inside of the house. He was awake again. So I fed him his milk till he fell asleep again. I put him in his cot and went to my room. Took a shower and wore my boxers only. I didn't feel sleepy so I went to Buhle's home baking room. I don't know why she called it that. I opened the door and got inside. It smelt so much like her. I was looking at all her paintings. I came across a piece of paper. I took it. It was Buhle's writing.

"I know that even when I am not looking or when I am not even around, he will never look at another woman with lust or cheat. That's because he loves me and that's because he said and he should it. And Lord knows I love him back."

I didn't even finish reading. She trusts me that I wouldn't look at another woman. And yet I did and I felt so guilty about it even though I didn't stop. I felt the same guilt when we kissed but I

didn't stop her immediately. I let her touch me even though I felt the guilt, even though I couldn't stop thinking about Buhle. I still didn't stop her.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Happy 1st Birthday to our baby 🍺🍰 I love ya'll



- .
- .
- .
- .

Your admin, Mihlali Siphosethu Zoe Nxoyi 😊

Love me as I am

Insert 83

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

Another week has passed and I have 98 days left to leave this place. I must say I am getting better. I feel good about myself. I told Mabaso about What went down that day, I told her I felt left. But she told me how to tackle such things. She said sometimes I over think too much and that is not good. So I shouldn't let negative things get to me easily. I must also say being here is helping with my weight too. The exercises and yoga. Yoga calms me so much actually. I will do it even when I am back home. Speaking of home. Loyiso has been coming to see Me but he was a little different from my perspective. He always assured me that he loves me and only me. Yes, he says that all the time but this time, it's like he is forcing it to me, like I have to always keep that in mind. Yes, I do keep that in mind but i feel like he is overdoing

it. I asked him if he can bring Nqubeko next time. He agreed. So tomorrow they will be here. I really can't wait to see my little baby boy. I'm sure he is growing. I told Mabaso that it hurts me that I won't see him grow. She said, I still have so much time. And when I actually thought about it. I still do. I don't think Nqubeko will ever remember me not being there at this time when he is grown but it will still feel like there is a gap. Maybe I shouldn't worry too much. I shouldn't over think.

Me and Ncebakazi just finished doing our own mini yoga class. The nurse came to us.

Nurse: I am sorry to interrupt your yoga class.

Ncebakazi: OH that's okay. We were done already.

Nurse: OH that's good. Because you both have visitors.

I looked at Ncebakazi who looked at me too.

Nceba: can I ask? Who is my visitor?

Nurse: it's a man that claims to be your husband. He came with a little cute kid.

I smiled.

Nceba: are you sure?

Nurse: very sure.

Me: go. Go. See what he says.

Nceba: okay okay okay. Do I look okay?

Me: just go.

She ran out.

Me: I thought my visitors were coming tomorrow.

Nurse: well. I was asked to say nothing.

Me: okay?

I followed her to visitors area. I saw Ncebakazi. She was talking to some guy. She looked really emotional.

Nurse: there she is.

It's the detective. If it was the other nurse I was going to be mad at her for allowing this detective in here. But I understand, this nurse was not notified.

Me: you again.

Her: Buhle, please listen to me. Just two minutes.

She begs me as I walked away again.

Her: Loyiso is with someone else!

She half shouts making stop from my tracks.

Her: I'm sorry about that.

I slowly turned around. Loyiso could never do that. Or maybe I'm giving him too much credit.

Did he perhaps get tired of waiting for me?

Maybe it's another Thando. Maybe this detective wants Loyiso and she wants to break us up.

Me: do you have proof of what you are saying?

She gives me a phone. I looked at it. It's a picture of Loyiso and some light skinned lady kissing in his office. I swiped to the left and another one. The lady was on top of him on top of the couch. This picture looked real. It's not even photoshop. I gave her the phone.

Me: thank you for the news.

Her: wait.

I turned and looked at her.

Her: please help me.

I sat down.

Me: look uhm...?

Her: Sandra.

Me: Sandra. He never told me about his other life. But I knew what he does way before you came to tell me.

Her: okay then. But weren't there any signs or anything he said? Anything?

She does look desperate to arrest Loyiso. But if I tell on him, I'll be telling on my brother too and all the other guys. Those are my brothers, they are fathers too.

Me: nothing. I'm sorry.

I stood up quickly and walked away as she shouted my name. I went to the bathroom and locked myself in one of the toilets. I cried silently. Those two pictures were flashing in my mind. I couldn't stop thinking about what I saw. Maybe they are in love. Maybe he is going to cut off the wedding when I get out. But he promised. When I left. He promised that when I come out, we will get married. He promised he won't leave me no matter. Maybe he got tired of waiting for me. He got tired. I'm not mad at him. I'm mad at myself. I'm here and he is out there and I used to be the one always always being there when

he needs me and now I am not around. He found someone else. So quick. Didn't he assure me just yesterday that he loved me?

I stayed in the bathroom for a while. Till my ass was sore from sitting on the floor. So I got out. Washed my face and went back to my bed. Ncebakazi was already there.

Nceba: your husband called and I told him you are at the ladies room. So he said you can call him when you are back.

Me: okay thanks.

She observed me for a while.

Nceba: you were crying. Wussup?

Me: nothing. I just miss my son.

Well, that's the truth.

Nceba: okay. But I know that is not enough.

Me: don't worry about me. How was it?

Nceba: he came to check up on me. He told me that he wanted me to see our son and he also wanted to let me know that when I get out. He will let us share custody.

Me: that's great, you know.

Nceba: it is. But I thought. He was going to say he will marry me again. But he seems happy. Because he left for a few minutes to talk to this lady on the phone while he left me with Hlomla. He was smiling. Apparently, this lady is the one who told him to come to me. He is changing and it's because of her.

I put my arm around her shoulder.

Me: I am so sorry about that.

Nceba: the part that I hate is that I still love him. But no, he has already moved on. He is in love with her.

I hugged her as she cried. I found myself shedding a few tears too.

Me: everything is going to be fine. We'll be both fine.

Nceba: you're right. Let's just focus on the positive, right.

Me: right. Yes. Let's focus on the positive. Let's work on our healing now. And celebrate the fact that you will get to see your son.

Nceba: yeah. That makes me so happy. I am so relieved.

Me: and who knows. Maybe you will find a good man. That's going to take care of you and love you.

Nceba: oh please.

Me: don't oh please me here. You will eventually find a good guy.

Nceba: I don't think so. I don't even think I am that attractive.

Me: baby girl, you don't see yourself. We see

you. Let us be the judge on that part and you look way more than attractive. You are a beautiful dark skinned woman. Mna I love your look. I bet you'd look more beautiful with dread locks.

Nceba: thank you. Well, I had my own natural dread locks before I came here qha I had to cut them. Because they say I might hurt myself.

Me: are you going to grow them again?

Nceba: hell yeah, bitch.

We laugh. Our laugh died down and we kept quiet.

Me: it is said that my husband cheated with another beautiful light skinned lady.

Nceba: what?

Me: Yup. The lady who came to visit me told me. There are pictures too. They look good together.

Nceba: argh marn.

Me: they are coming tomorrow and I am allowing him to come tomorrow only because he is coming with my son and I want to see him. I missed Nqubeko do much.

Nceba: then do it for your son.

Me: he is the only person that matters right now.

Nceba: to being positive for the next few months.

Me: to being positive.

We fist bumped.

Nceba: Oh god I miss my wine.

Me: you have no idea, bruh.

Nceba: when I get out of here. I will get drunk with wine like never before.

Me: that wouldn't be such a bad idea, you know.

Nceba: we can get a place, wine, pizza and snacks and have fun there.

Me: I'm game.

We continued chatting till we had to go for therapy. I went to therapy and spoke to Mabaso. I told her about what I heard today. She advised me and apparently she told me that she liked the fact that I was focusing more on positive things. It was a good one. After therapy, we went back for supper. Loyiso called before I slept but I Ignored and turned it off.

.
. .
. .
. .

Today Loyiso and Nqubeko are coming to visit me. I am a little anxious about it because I don't want to see the look in his face. I just want to see my son. That's it. I don't want to see how in love he is with that woman. I don't want to see how he looks at me. I just want to see my son

qha.

Nceba: stay positive.

I smiled at her.

Me: got it.

I stood up and followed the nurse to the visiting area. I got inside. I don't know why I am so nervous on seeing Loyiso. I means it's just Loyiso. I roll my eyes at how dramatic I am. It's not like I did something wrong here. He should be nervous if I have found out the truth or not. I see Loyiso carrying Nqubeko. He looks so grown. My eyes got teary. I wish they could let me carry him. They sit down opposite me.

Loyiso: hey.

Me: hey. Hey, boy.

Nqubeko decided to come forward and touch the window with both his hands. I put my hands too right by were his hands are. I smiled at him.

Me: you look so grown in just three weeks.

Tears came down.

Me: mommy misses you so much. And when she comes out she promises to carry you. I'll make it up to you, I promise.

I wipe my tears.

Loyiso: are you doing good?

I look at him. That is actually the first time I look at him. He looks good actually.

Me: yeah.

Loyiso: 97 days to go huh.

Me: yeah.

I was just looking at my cute adorable baby boy. I think he notices the way I am towards him. I just don't feel like talking to him. Not in front of Nqubeko.

Loyiso: are you okay? Are they treating you okay?

Me: yes, actually. I'm good.

Loyiso: alright. Well uhm... I tried calling you last night. But another lady answered.

Me: Oh Ncebakazi? I was at the bathroom that time.

Loyiso: maybe she forgot to tell you that i asked her to ask you to call me when you were back.

Me: Oh she told me. But I just didn't feel like calling you. I think we shouldn't do this in front of Nqubeko.

He swallows, nods and looks down. I am so disappointed in him right now. This is not the time to cry. No. So I decided to divert my attention to my boy. I spoke to him and tried by all means to show him that I love him. And when I come out, I will squeeze his cute chubby self. Loyiso was completely quiet all this time. I also had to pump some milk from my breast for my boy to be fed. The hard part was to say

goodbye to him and he was also sleepy, he needs the rest. So I let them go.

Loyiso: Buhle.

I look at him.

Loyiso: I love you. I really do.

I nod and walked away after blowing a kiss for my baby. I just can't believe this.

.

.

.

.

I love you 😊 😍 😘 😘 😘 😘 😘 🐱 🐱 🐱 💋 ❤️ 🌍 💎



.

.

.

.
Your admin, Mhlahli Siphosethu Zoe Nxoyi 😊

Love me as I am

Insert 84

Loyiso Mkhize

She didn't feel like calling me? She left me confused. A part of me says she knows but another part of me says she doesn't know. If she knows. How did she find out? Did she have someone following me? Does she have someone else who visits Her accept us? If she doesn't know then why was she that way towards me? Sometimes I just wish I can go back and do things better. Maybe we wouldn't have been here. I feel so bad. I don't know why I am so sure that she knows but I want to convince myself that she doesn't know.

There is knock on my office door as I am still thinking.

Me: come in.

Lerato walks in.

Lerato: sir, someone says she wants to see you.

Me: who is she?

Lerato: Nolwazi Qhizo

Me: tell her to leave and never set foot here. Let the security guys know that if they see her headed here they must tell her to go back to wherever she comes from. Hear me, Lerato?

Lerato: yes, sir.

Me: if that doesn't happen. You will be fired.

She nods and walks out quickly. I don't know what she wants Now and I am definitely not going to entertain her anymore. I can't work anymore. I should go pick up my son and go home with him. I grab my car keys and walked

out with my brief case. I got outside and security was pushing Nolwazi out.

Nolwazi: there's Loyiso. Loyiso please tell them to let me go. I just want to apologize. I'm sorry.

Me: cool. You can go now.

I get in my car and drove away. I get to Luyanda's house and Ntokozo let's me in. By the way, she is 7 months pregnant now.

Ntokozo: yoh, bro. You look... I don't know. But it's just not nice.

Me: thanks.

I sat down.

Me: where is Nqubeko?

Ntokozo: upstairs. Asleep.

I nod.

Ntokozo: do you need anything?

Me: nah, don't worry. I'm good.

Ntokozo: are you even eating, bro?

Me: yeah.

Ntokozo: you are lying. I am making you some food.

Me: you don't have to.

Ntokozo: you will eat. Whether you like it or not. You think Bree will like it when she finds out you don't eat?

I sighed.

Me: where's Luyanda?

Ntokozo: he is at work.

I nod.

Ntokozo: I'll be making you food.

Me: you really don't have to.

Too late. She had already left for the kitchen.

Ntokozo: can I come with you again when you visit Buhle?

Me: I'm sure she'd be happy to see you again.

Ntokozo: cool then.

She decides to make me food and I had to eat on her watch. I finished my food. I was hungry, I guess. I am just focusing on Nqubeko and making sure he eats. I don't want to sleep until I see that he ate and he was satisfied. And I won't sleep until I see he has fallen asleep. After eating. She came with Nqubeko and his bag.

Me: thank you, sis. From now, I'll be working from home unless I'm visiting Buhle.

Ntokozo: you know we got you, right. Whenever you need babysitters for Nqubeko. We are here.

Me: I know. Thank you, again.

Ntokozo: you're welcome.

We hugged and I left with Nqubeko.

.

.

.

.

Dino Membez

Me: anything yet, Frank?

Frank: nothing, sir. I can't find her. The last time I saw her, she was at the robots by Firgrove when she left you at the mall in a hurry.

Me: and you couldn't follow her?

Frank: I think she knew we were following her. And so she got away.

Me: but we were not going to kidnap her or hurt. I just want to know where she lives.

Qhawe: whoever the lady is would have never known that you have good intentions because you have a weird way of showing it. You are

following her. I don't blame her for running away, though. Why not just approach her?

Me: that's the thing. I haven't seen her for a while now?

Samkelo: who is this lady you keep wanting Frank to find?

Me: there is this woman I fell in love with the first time I laid my eyes on her. She was at One and Only hotel with her friends. She was pregnant that time. But when I last saw her she looked like she had already given birth. But she was so beautiful. She left in a hurry while we were talking.

Tshepho: you seem to be really in love with her?

Me: bruh, you have no idea. She is just so beautiful.

Cameron: what's her name?

Me: Buhlebenzwakazi

Simphiwe: Buhlebenzwakazi?? Yoh!

Qhawe: well, that.... That is a weird name.

Me: I heard her friends call her Buhle. But I decided to add it up.

Samkelo: speaking of Buhle. What happened to those TV guys we saw in Durban?

Me: which guys?

Tshepho: bruh, you missed out. We saw thee Loyiso Mkhize and Buhlebenkosi Berthing with their friends.

My expression Immediately changed.

Me: you what?

Cameron: well you didn't want to come with.

Me: OH fuck, Cameron!! You jerks were chilling with my enemies!!

I banged the table releasing my anger towards it and leaving a mark of my fist on it. I'm filled

with rage right now. How could they be having so much fun with my enemies? Now I wish I was there.

Simphiwe: hold on, motherfucker. Firstly, You don't talk to us like that. We're not your workers. We work with you. Secondly, you never told us they were your enemies. Now do us a favour and tell us how far way back do you come from with them.

Me: you watch your mouth, Simphiwe.

I see walking closer to him pointing him with my index finger, I feel hot and that's probably how infuriated I am.

Simphiwe: no, you watch your mouth, Dino.

He walks closer too.

Me: I will hurt you.

Simphiwe: I am not intimidated nor scared of you, Dino. You need to know that. Brother, I will

fuck you up.

Qhawe: Come on, guys. You need to stop this shit of yours.

He says coming between us.

Qhawe: can you guys get along for once and be the best friends you used to be? Y'all were brothers. Cut this shit out and make up.

Simphiwe took a step back.

Samkelo: what I need to understand is that when we mentioned your name to them. They didn't know you.

Me: Lubanzi and Buhlebenkosi Berthing's father killed my father. I have never seen Buhlebenkosi before.

Olwethu: they were nice people though.

I looked at him.

Olwethu: sorry.

Cameron: so what's your next move?

Me: I already have planned something.

Samkelo: would you mind enlightening us about it since we are a team?

Simphiwe: nah. I'm not part of the team anymore.

We all looked at him.

Me: what are you saying, Simphiwe?

Simphiwe: I'm saying I'm out, Dino. And there's nothing you or anyone else in here can do about it. I'm tired of being a puppet.

He turned around and walked out of the door.

Qhawe: you're not going to call for him?

Me: no. Let's let him go.

Tshepho: you do know we need him the most right.

Me: shut up, Tshepho.

He kept quiet and looked down. He is right though. It will be kind of hard without Simphiwe. But I won't beg him like I'm desperate. He is irreplaceable.

.

.

.

.

Narrated

Simphiwe walked out of Dino's building feeling good about his decision. His next move was to find Loyiso Mkhize. He wanted to do that soon. He drove to his apartment and searched for his laptop in his room till he found it. He tried tracking down Loyiso but he couldn't because his personal information was private meaning he won't be able to find out where he lives or his number. So he decided to search for his company LM Holdings. He found the email of

the company and contact of the company. He sent an email making an appointment with Loyiso. Then he called the number.

Lady: LM Holdings. How can I assist you?

Phiwe: hi. I'm checking if I can be able to make an appointment with Loyiso Mkhize.

Lady: and who am I speaking to, Sir?

Phiwe: you're speaking to Simphiwe Jangana

Lady: alright sir. What is the purpose of the meeting?

Phiwe: I have a business deal for him.

Lady: what is the business deal?

Phiwe: well, I am afraid it is classified. I can only tell that to him.

Lady: uhm alright then. Can you please give me just about an hour or so because Mr. Mkhize is not in at work today. But I will try getting ahold of him because it's hard to do that when he is

not at work.

Phiwe: that's okay. Take your time. As long as you'll get back to me.

Lady: alright.

Phiwe: uhm who am I speaking to?

Lady: Lerato

Phiwe: alright thank you.

Lerato: no problem.

She dropped the call. Simphiwe waited patiently with a bottle of beer. Meanwhile Lerato is trying to get ahold of Loyiso by his house land-line.

Loyiso was asleep on top of the couch when he woke up clearly irritated by the fact that he hardly gets calls by land line. He stood up and went to it.

Loyiso: Yhini manje. I miss my wife.

Lerato: I'm sorry sir but I wanted to...

Loyiso: ima kancane ngkhuluma nobani? [who am I speaking to]

Lerato: it's me Lerato, sir.

Loyiso: yeah?

Lerato: I got a call and an email from a man who wanted to make an appointment with you as soon as you are available.

Loyiso: who is that?

Lerato: he says his name is Simphiwe Jangana.

Loyiso: Simphiwe Jangana? I am not quite familiar with that name. What does he want?

Lerato: he says he has a business deal for you. When I asked about it. He said its classified. Only you should know about it.

Loyiso: classified huh?

Lerato: yes, sir.

Loyiso thought. "Classified" in his life means the

unknown job meaning his second life. He immediately realized that this business deal is not about LM Holdings. It's about the drug business. He started hoping that this will not be adding him deeper into the drug business again because he is already stressing about Marco and besides that, he is stressing about Buhle. All of this is just fucked up.

Loyiso: I'm a little busy. Tell him that I am not available.

Lerato: well when will you be available?

Loyiso: I will never be.

He dropped the land line and went to Nqubeko's room. He was still asleep. He took his phone and called Buhle just to check on her. But instead she rejected it. He sighed. He tried a few more times until he saw that she will not answer. So he gave up.

.

.

.

.

I love you 😊😍😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘💋❤️🌍🌸

.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mhlahli Siphosethu Zoe Nxoyi 😊

Love me as I am

Insert 85

Loyiso Mkhize

It's another week and we have 90 days or maybe three months left for Buhle to come home. I haven't stopped visiting her or trying to

call her. But she just never bothers talking to me back. She just prefers bonding with Nqubeko and pumping milk for him. Nothing more. We haven't talked about what I did. I really think she knows. I really don't want to tell her while she is in there. What if she starts over all over again because of me? I don't want her to stay longer. She has to come back home. I sighed.

So I asked Hlengiwe if she can take Nqubeko to Buhle when she wants to see him because we will be headed for Russia today. It is the end of the month anyway so we have to go there and end things once and for all. I really didn't want to leave but I don't have a choice. Our families lives are at stake now seriously. And we can't waste anytime. Honestly, I really don't know what was going on with me that day but I regret ever doing that. It didn't feel right at all.

We took the jet because we were going to take

many days if we were leaving with the cargo ship. After an hour we took off to Russia. My phone rings. Its Lerato. She will probably be telling me that Simphiwe is still looking for me. I answered.

Me: Lerato, tell him I'm out of town. I won't be able to meet him.

Lerato: he is asking when will you be back?

Me: is he at LM?

Lerato: yes.

Me: I'm not sure when I'll be back but its this week. So schedule an appointment with him next week Tuesday as a zoom call.

Lerato: zoom call?

Me: Lerato, just do what I said and stop asking questions.

Lerato: i'm sorry. Meeting at Tuesday next week as a zoom call. I'll make sure I send him the link

of your call.

Me: okay.

I drop the call. What does this Simphiwe really want?

Sanele: everything okay man?

Me: Man, I'm stressed out.

Sanele: I can tell. You got a lot on your plate.

Me: not really though.

Sanele: you're on your way to Russia.

I chuckle.

Sanele: how's everything going?

Me: yeah everything is on track. I just need Buhle to get back now. I miss her.

I miss holding her.

Sanele: She is strong. She'll be back.

Me: yeah but after 3 months now.

Sanele: yeah it is going to be a long one but think about how happy you'll be when you see her all better and healed. And how happy she will be too. It's worth a wait.

I nod. He pats my shoulder.

Sanele: don't worry.

Me: I won't.

Sanele: kinda hard to believe that.

We both chuckle. This is going to be a long flight. We have 16 hours and 15 minutes then we land in Moscow.

Sanele: remember the last time we were here?

I laugh a little.

Me: damn! It ended up with us being single men for a while.

We both laugh.

Sanele: women can be dramatic sometimes. I can

say that now.

Me: I think they were just shocked. Because before we got caught. They never imagined or even thought of us as living like this.

Sanele: they got too shocked to an extent that they break up with us. All of them?

We laugh.

Me: ay! Angazi ke nam.

I shrug.

Me: you should ask them and see what they will say.

I say smirking.

Sanele: Oh hell nah. If I wanted a death wish, then I would have considered to ask them that question. They will attack me. They even have this tendency of saying the same thing all together like their minds think of the same answers. I don't know how they do it.

I was just laughing. Mxm Sanele!!

.

.

.

.

16 HOURS AND 15 MINUTES LATER

We landed in Moscow at 22:00 at night since we left SA at 06:00 in the morning. Our black Cadillacs were waiting for us. Marco called through Bongani's phone.

Bongani: Marco.

Marco: when will you guys arrive in Russia?

Bongani looks at us.

Bongani: tomorrow night.

We all look at him. Why did he say tomorrow night? We are in Russia mos. He could have said tomorrow morning or even tonight.

Marco: alright. I'll be waiting.

Bongani: cool.

He drops the call.

Luyanda: tomorrow night?

Bongani: that gives us time to be able to strategize and come earlier without him expecting us.

Lubanzi: so should we come earlier than the time we said we'll come at?

Bongani: yeah.

Thabiso: masambeni kaloku [let's go]

We get in the car and ride to a hotel.

Vuyo: Oh and just so you know. Each of us is paying for their room.

We laugh. We went inside and paid for our rooms and got checked in. We booked an extra room to plan our attack. Sandile came with a

drone that has a camera obviously and the drone is to observe how things are looking in Marco's warehouse while we are here. Sandile and Vuyo left to Marco's warehouse to plant the drone inside using Vuyo. Marco doesn't know Vuyo, so that was our only way to get the drone inside.

.

.

.

.

Narrated

Vuyo and Sandile arrived and parked at a far distance from Marco's warehouse. Vuyo was ready and dressed like a delivery guy.

Sandile: you ready?

Vuyo: yep.

He gives him the box that has drone inside. He

takes it and gets out of the car.

Sandile: Vuyo.

He turns and looks at him.

Vuyo: yeah?

Sandile: be careful.

He nods and goes inside. He met Marco's right hand man at the front.

Vuyo: Hey Wussup, man?

He says excitedly. Bushka just looked at him with a mean look and groaned like a dog.

Vuyo: whoa easy tiger. I'm here to deliver something for Marco.

Turns out Bushka can't understand English. So he just groaned even worse when he hears Vuyo mentioning Marco's name. He walked closer to him.

Bushka: что ты хочешь? [chto ty khochesh in

Russian meaning "what do you want"]

Vuyo: I didn't hear a word of what you just said. You know what? I'll put the box here and you can go ahead and tell Marco that it's here.

Vuyo placed the box on top of the metal table and turned around walked away. Bushka shook his head and went to Marco's office to let him know that there is a box. Meanwhile Sandile used the drone controller and quickly got the drone out of the box and it flew away. It's a flying wasp kind of drone so no one can notice it.

Marco: что это? [what is it]

Bushka: Там худощавый мужчина говорит, что приготовил для вас доставку.[there is a skinny looking man saying he has a delivery for you]

He follows Bushka and they go to the front. They open the box and there was nothing but

white plain papers.

Marco: мхм Bushka Почему вы меня за ерунду зовете? Вы знаете, у меня есть дела поважнее.[Why are you calling me for nonsense? You know I have more important things to do]

Bushka bowed his head and walked away.

Marco shook his head.

Vuyo gets in the car and smiles at Sandile.

Vuyo: done.

Sandile: good job. Let's go.

He drove away back to the hotel.

Sanele: and?

Vuyo: it's done.

They all gathered behind Sandile as he connected with the camera in the wasp drone. It flew from the roof where no one wouldn't even bother looking. Marco was just walking around.

He went to the other side of the warehouse there were a bunch of boxes in there. His workers were opening them. Inside where drugs. The guys weren't surprised. After he saw everything was going well. He walked to another hall looking room. This got the guys in shock. He had many people who were working for him. They were forced to swallow the cocaine. There were two people, a lady and a man who have really long thick natural dread locks. They were busy getting prepared to put the drugs in between her hair. So they would not be detected. Marco's guards would hit those people if they refused to work.

Luyanda: fuck! Isn't Marco rich enough to get a jet or ships to transport the Merchandise to wherever country?

Lubanzi: he should be. Why put innocent people at risk? You realize how security at the airport works? One wrong move and you're done. If

that cocaine would mistakenly tear in her hair, powder will come out and it will be noticed.

Thabiso: so what do we do?

Loyiso: why not put our payroll into use?

Bongani: you mean involving the cops? That could put us in deep shit too. And we don't want that.

Loyiso chuckles.

Loyiso: have y'all forgotten that we have Mhlongo?

Everyone: OH!!

They all laughed.

Vuyo: so Sandile must make sure this whole video is on tape showing all the illegal things that he does. Then we give to Mhlongo.

Sanele: yeah. But guys, he can't be arrested by Mhlongo. Because Mhlongo works for South African Police. If Marco was selling these drugs

in SA then Mhlongo would easily get him. But now this whole thing is happening in Russia. We don't know any bad cop in Russia. We don't even want to risk bribing because we don't know how it works.

Sandile: you're right. We can't risk that. We don't even know if Marco has a payroll and he'd easily get out of prison.

Luyanda: do you know what this means?

Loyiso: it means we have to find something illegal in SA that says Marco. Or we trap him and make up evidence and pin it to him.

Now it was time for them to do the wrong. But what made them want to do it more was that it's being done to someone who deserved it. It's not like Marco is a good man.

Lubanzi: I don't think we'll ever find anything that Marco does illegally in SA.

Thabiso: then we frame him.

Bongani: alright so we have a lot to do. We need to make up as much evidence that will get him to be locked up for life. And it mustn't look like it is made up and we must also have a way to alert the cops about the evidence's whereabouts.

Vuyo: I hear all the things you said and I know we gonna do this well. But question is, how do we bring Marco there? As in SA. So he can get arrested there.

Sanele: damn! Now that's going to be hard.

Sandile was not even saying anything. He was just busy with his laptop.

Sandile: bam!

Luyanda: what?

Sandile: I knew there must be something Marco has in SA.

Loyiso: and what is that?

Sandile: a family. A whole family.

Sandile turns to his laptop.

Sandile: he has a vanda wife, Lutenda Muneiwa. Together they have three kids, Tondani, Anzani and Thanyani. They have Russian names too but I can't pronounce them.

Luyanda: we can say his wife has been admitted in hospital. He will come because he knows his children won't have someone to guard them.

Loyiso: meaning she really must be admitted to the hospital.

Sanele: leave that to me.

Everyone looked at him.

Thabiso: the last time we leaved it to you. You almost pulled the trigger on a kids head.

Sanele: come on! Y'all know I wasn't going to do it. And we were all in a tight spot that time. I'm

not going to do anything to the kids. I love children.

Bongani: and don't do a lot to Lutenda either.

Sanele: I'm not going to even touch her.

Vuyo: then how are you going to do this?

Sanele: do you have any idea what a girl fight is?

Banzi: Are you seriously going to arrange a group of ladies to beat her up?

Sanele: it's the only way.

Luyanda: what about the evidences?

Loyiso: let me take care of that. I'll get a warehouse and transport the drugs from our drug warehouse to the other one. We just need his finger prints so when the cops catch him. They will get his finger prints.

Sandile: don't worry about the finger prints. We just need a girl.

Bongani: why the hell would we need a girl?

Sandile: to distract Marco. She'll have to offer her a drink then his finger prints will be all over the cup. Then you just let me take care of the rest.

Lubanzi: we can use those people he uses to transport the drugs as witnesses. I'm sure they don't want to work for him but because they don't want to die. They do it. This could be their opportunity too.

Sanele: this is a lot. But it's worth it. For now, I don't think we should attack. Let's just deliver the merchandise like usual tomorrow night.

Luyanda: yes.

After planning. They decided to order food.
After eating. Loyiso went to his room to call Buhle again but she just doesn't pick up like usual.

Loyiso: baby. Can you please answer the call? I

miss talking to you. Look, please let me know what's going on and we'll talk about it. Please. I love you so much. I don't know how to explain how much I love you. Just please call me back.

.

.

.

.

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

"baby. Can you please answer the call? I miss talking to you. Look, please let me know what's going on and we'll talk about it. Please. I love you so much. I don't know how to explain how much I love you. Just please call me back."

I have been listening to his voice message for an hour now.

Nceba: maybe you should call him back.

I look at her.

Nceba: maybe he didn't mean to.

Me: he didn't mean to sleep with her?

Nceba: or maybe you can hear his side of the story. You don't know what really happened. It's best to ask him instead of having a hearsay. Don't ignore him. How long will that happen? Just ask him and make him tell you the truth, cause at the end of the day that's what you probably want. The truth. I'mma leave you to think on it. I wanna play chess with Swazi. She is good.

I chuckle as she walks away. I have been staring at his contact. I decided to call him. He answered so quick.

Loyiso: Babe.

He sighed in relief.

Loyiso: uhm.... How are you?

Me: I'm doing good. How are you?

Loyiso: I miss you.

Me: I miss you too.

Loyiso: Can you please talk to me? Tell me anything. I feel like.... I feel like you're mad at me. Please tell me so we can fix it.

I sighed. We never spoke about serious matters through a phone call but right now, it's the only way. I really love Loyiso and I think I am willing to give him another chance, if he wants it.

Loyiso: babe? Are you okay?

Me: did you....did you sleep with her?

I hope he doesn't ask "who" because that's just going to take me off. I don't even know her name.

Loyiso: no, I didn't. I would never do that to you.

Me: but you kissed her.

He became silent for a while.

Loyiso: I'm not proud of myself for doing that. I really don't know how it happened. Baby, I'm...

Me: sorry. Yeah. That's okay.

Loyiso: no, it's not okay. I shouldn't have done that. I made a promise to you. I promised you that I am never ever going to look at another woman in a way that I should be looking at you. But I did anyway, I broke my promise. And I apologize sincerely for that. Really, I am. I am so sorry, Buhle.

Me: okay.

My voice was cracking up.

Loyiso: please just say more. I'm not convinced right now.

Me: I don't know what to say.

Oh great. Now he knows I'm crying.

Loyiso: I'm so sorry.

Me: I don't blame you. I mean I'll be here for like another 3 months and I won't be there with you.

Loyiso: don't say that, Buhle. This is my fault. I should be the one overcoming temptations because I know I have you. You're not there because you chose to be there. And your health always has to come first. Just don't say that. Okay?

Me: but it's true.

Loyiso: Buhle you're not staying there forever. You will come back. What I did was a huge mistake that I wish I could erase. I'm sorry. And I promise you, I'm not lying to you.

Me: Hey, that's fine. I forgive you. I'm glad you you were honest.

Loyiso: thank you. Don't talk like that again, okay?

Me: alright.

Loyiso: I love you so much, Buhle. And God, I can't wait to hold you.

Me: me too. I love you too.

I wipe my tears. Turns out Ms. Detective was lying.

Me: so this means I was given false information.

Loyiso: by who?

Me: this lady. Uhm... She said she is a detective.

Loyiso: she? Detective?

Me: she said her name is....

I clicked my fingers trying to remember her name.

Me: Sandra. I forgot her surname.

Loyiso: Sandra Cortez

Me: yes. How do you know her?

Loyiso: she used to be on our backs after we robbed the bank 9 years ago. She resigned after

giving up on taking us down. Now she is back.

Me: well, I don't know how she found me. But she tried digging up information about you and Lubanzi from me. And probably followed you around and came back to me with that picture.

Loyiso: alright. Don't worry I'll take care of it. By the time you come back, there'll be a few changes.

Me: a few changes huh?

Loyiso: yeah. You'll see.

Me: alright. Loyiso?

Loyiso: babe.

Me: you do know I'd never snitch on you guys right? They're my brothers.

He chuckles.

Loyiso: babe. I know you wouldn't do that. That's why I never bothered asking if you did.

I see we're gaining trust now huh.

Loyiso: thank you. For giving me another chance.

Me: I love you.

Loyiso: I love you way more.

We continued chatting. More like catching up. I don't know why he was such a smooth talker and worst part is that I can't stop blushing. It's like we are teenagers talking on the phone at night and whispering so their parents won't hear them. After all the chatting we finally said goodbye.

Loyiso: do you want me to bring you anything when I come?

Me: how about Dunkin Donuts. Can you please bring enough for two?

Loyiso: are you pregnant?

I laughed.

Me: no. It's for me and Ncebakazi. Dude!

He laughs too.

Loyiso: okay. And remember. I love you.

Me: I love you too. Bye.

Loyiso: bye.

I dropped the call. I smiled to myself. I guess Ncebakazi was right. I just needed to hear his side of the story. I knew he was saying the truth. So I believed him. Ncebakazi came back dragging her feet.

Nceba: Swazi is really good. I lost to her again.

Me: I'm so sorry, girl. Come hug me.

I say opening my arms to her. She comes to hug me too. She sulks.

Nceba: I feel like you when I play with her.

Me: now you're just hurting me.

She giggled.

Nceba: sorry. How was your phone call?

Me: you were right. They didn't even sleep together. It was just a kiss.

Nceba: see? I need to be a love Doctor.

I laugh.

Me: and you know what, Ms. Love Doctor?
I'mma pay you with some donuts from dunkin donuts.

She mini screamed and danced.

Nceba: when was the last time I had donuts?

Me: bruh. I should have asked for wine.

Nceba: I don't think they allow that here.

We laugh. I can't wait for this three months to end.

.

.

.

.
I love ya'll 😊😍😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘



.
.
.
.
.
Your admin, Mhlahli Siphosethu Nxoyi 😊

Love me as I am

Insert 86

Loyiso Mkhize

This whole week we have been extremely busy with putting Marco down. Yes, we did give him his merchandise as usual and we had to play normal like nothing is coming for him. Thabiso spoke to Mhlongo and let him know about our

plan. So he was ready. Today, I'm with Luyanda, Lubanzi and Vuyo. We are getting a warehouse. This whole week we have been trying to get ahold of Marco's workers to record them telling us about their experience with Marco. But we only got one.

Sanele and Thabiso are also headed to Lutenda's location with those ladies. So I'm driving us to the warehouse.

Vuyo: any warehouses you got?

Me: yeah there's a huge warehouse that can carry all those drugs. It's in Bellville. So we'll take that one.

Luyanda: You mean you will take it. As in you will buy it.

Me: oh hell nah. Lubanzi is gonna pay for it. I gotta get Dunkin Donuts for Buhle.

Vuyo laughs.

Lubanzi: I'm not paying anything. Warehouses cost millions.

Vuyo: come on, guys. Someone has to pay. We can't rent it.

Luyanda: I didn't come up with the idea. So I'm not paying for anything.

I laugh.

Me: I'm kidding guys. I'll pay.

Lubanzi: tshin madoda!! Worse part, I left my card at home.

We all laughed.

Vuyo: how much does it cost?

Me: that's the thing. It's not for sale.

Luyanda: how are you going to get it?

Me: I have a price that I hope he won't refuse.

Lubanzi: good luck.

Me: I need it.

We finally arrive.

Vuyo: it's really huge.

Me: yeah. Let's just have faith.

They laugh while I shook my head. We got inside and the dude was busy fixing a car.

Me: hello.

He looks at us. More like glaring at us. Probably trying to be intimidating. Lubanzi didn't seem like he liked the look he was giving us. So he decided to glare right back at him.

Me: you must be Tower. Tower of refuge and strength. Eiffel Tower.

Tower: in the flesh. Whose you?

Me: Mkhize.

I say extending my hand to his. He stares at it.

Tower: I don't like handshakes.

Me: I understand. Your hands are all dirty with

all the mechanic work.

Luyanda chuckled.

Tower: how can I help you?

Me: I want this place.

He chuckles.

Tower: you can't just pop in my space unannounced and WANT my warehouse.

Me: I believe that's exactly what I just did. I came here unannounced and I said I WANT your warehouse. So are we negotiating or what?

Tower: you clearly don't know who you are dealing with huh?

Me: oh I know you. You're Tshegofatso Pitso. A 28 year old man who lives in Gugulethu. You sell weed and ganja muffin for a living.

Tower: looks like you did your research. The building is not for sale. My father left this building for me.

Me: well, that was very thoughtful of him but he didn't leave you with money. When you have a huge building this. You got to have money to use it.

He kept quiet and examined us all. Seems like he is considering it.

Tower: how much are we talking about here?

Me: Five million Rand.

He choked on his saliva.

Tower: how do I know you are not going to back stab me?

Me: I can be many things, Tower. But back stabbing, it's just not in the blood.

Tower: I'll believe it when I see it.

I search my jacket pocket and came out with a cheque.

Me: this needs your signature.

He looks at me like I'm crazy with his eyes popped.

Tower: are you serious?

Me: I don't joke like this.

He snatched the cheque from my hand and stared at it.

Tower: do you have a pen?

I chuckle.

Me: of course.

I give him a pen and he signs.

Tower: I have to bring the papers that will say the building is yours.

Me: you don't have to worry about that. Just go enjoy yourself.

Tower: okay. I have to go. The keys are on top of that dusty table. Thank you.

Me: sure.

He rushes out looking so happy.

Lubanzi: well, that went well.

Me: you're welcome.

I take a bow.

Vuyo: I'm gonna hire a cleaning company to clean this dusty place up.

Luyanda: And I will get Brian and Menzi to bring the merchandise.

Banzi: you must call Sanele and Thabiso to check how far are they with Lutenda.

Me: oh yeah.

I take my phone and call Thabiso.

Thabiso: don't worry we are on our way there. But yoh! The ladies look so manly.

Banzi: what does that mean?

Sanele: he means they are body builders.

Banzi: Yoh!

Thabiso: I'm so scared right now. I expected a girl fight not a man fight.

We laugh.

Thabiso: I don't want to watch what's going to happen.

Sanele: stop acting like a girl.

Thabiso: I'm not a acting like a girl. I'm just...

Sanele: just what?

We were just laughing. I dropped the call letting them argue.

.

.

.

.

Narrated

Sanele and Thabiso arrived at Lutenda's location. She was at H&M shopping.

Sanele: alright ladies. Are you ready?

Lady: we were born ready.

Thabiso: damn!

He whispered.

Sanele: alright. Just go easy on her. Don't do much.

Lady: no promises.

Sanele: oh come on, Big Show. We agreed on this. I paid you already.

Big show: I'm just playing. We'll take it easy.
Where is she?

Thabiso: H&M

She signaled for the ladies to follow her.

Sanele: whoa wait. You're not gonna wait for her to at least get out of the shop?

Big show: we don't wait. We got this.

Sanele: the stage is yours.

They went inside H&M. The guys both wore their shades waiting for a scream.

Thabiso: won't they overdo it?

Sanele: either way, she is not gonna die.

He shrugs.

Sanele: in 3...2...1....boom!

A scream came out from H&M. Soon ladies were running out and the workers of H&M

Sanele: don't you want to take a thing or two for your lady without paying?

Thabiso: nah. It's going to make me look like I don't have the money.

Sanele: yeah it's gonna make you look desperate neh?

Thabiso: yeah. It's just not me.

Soon the ladies went out of the shop carrying Lutenda. They walked out and went to an alley.

Sanele and Thabiso drove and followed them. They watched Big show and her ladies beat Lutenda up. After that. They left her lying there. Sanele called the ambulance.

Caller: 911 hello.

Sanele: oh my goodness. Please come quickly. A lady has been beaten up by a group of people. I just found her lying by the alley!!

Caller: sir, please calm down. Can you identify the place for me?

Sanele: Cape Town, Strand street by H&M

Caller: we'll send an ambulance. It will be there in five minutes.

Sanele: thank you.

He drops the call. Removes the SIM card and breaks it in half. He threw it out the window.

Thabiso: let's get out of here.

They drove away.

Sanele: Now, Marco. Bring your tiny ass to SA.

.

.

.

.

Marco gets an unknown phone call from a South African number. It was Luthando Berthing. Lubanzi asked Luthando to tell Marco that his wife is in hospital since he is a Doctor.

Marco: who is this? And make it snappy.

Luthando: your wife is in hospital.

He laughs.

Marco: don't play with me.

Luthando: Lutenda Muneiwa is in Life Hospital in Cape Town. She was beaten up by group of people while she was shopping.

Marco: what? And who are you?

Luthando: I'm the doctor that's taking care of her. She gave me your number to call you and also tell you that the kids don't have a guardian. So you have to make a plan.

Marco dropped the call.

Lubanzi: thanks bro.

Luthando: you got it. And don't worry. I'm not gonna ask any questions. You seem to be in a hurry.

Lubanzi: I am. And please don't ask. I gotta go neh.

They shoulder bumped.

Luthando: sure.

Lubanzi ran out to the car where Bongani was waiting for him. They were going to the witness's safe house to ask her a few questions.

Meanwhile, Marco was so stressed. He has a heist coming up in two days so he can't go to

South Africa. He called the only person he knew was going to help him guard the children.

Her: Marco. You only call me when you want something from me. What do you want?

Marco: my wife is in hospital, Mae.

Mae: so?

Marco: can you look after my kids? For two days. I'll pay you. I promise.

Mae: fine. Only two days.

Marco: thank you.

He dropped the call.

Sandile calls Loyiso.

Loyiso: yeah?

Sandile: Marco has a heist in Russia in two days and he can't come to SA for his wife. He got a lady called Mae to babysit his kids. I'll send you her location to make her refuse the offer. Marco

has to come today or tomorrow. Not two days.
It's going to drag our plan.

Loyiso: alright. Send it.

He drops the call and sends the location to Mae.
Loyiso gets in his car with a gun and follows the
GPS. He arrived, wore a mask and got out. He
knocked on her door. She opened. Loyiso was
ready with a gun on her forehead. She gasped in
shock.

Loyiso: you know what a silencer is?

She shook her head with tears.

Loyiso: it means if you scream I won't hesitate
to shoot you. The advantage is I won't be heard
because I have the silencer. Understood?

She nods.

Loyiso: I don't understand sign language.

Mae: yes.

Loyiso: good. Are you letting me in or what?

She moves backwards with her hands up. He gets inside. Closed the door.

Loyiso: now call Marco.

She takes her phone.

Loyiso: you tell him that you are not available to babysit his children because you have things to do.

Mae: what should I say I am doing?

Loyiso: I don't know. Think of something. And be quick.

She presses Marco's number.

Marco: Mae, I said I am going to pay you.

Mae: I don't....

Loyiso sets his gun.

Mae: I don't want your money, Marco. I won't come to stay with your kids. You come and be a present father to your children by yourself.

Marco: but Mae... I have things to do.

Mae: and I don't? Make a way. I'm done with you.
You don't pay enough money anyway.

She dropped the call.

Loyiso: good job.

He threw two stacks of cash on her.

Loyiso: you say something about this visit. I will
find you and I will kill you.

She nods. He walked out of the house. Gets in
his car and drove away. He called Sandile.

Sandile: and?

Loyiso: it's done.

Meanwhile Marco banged his table and messed
up his papers. He is short tempered and only
the smallest things can make him angry.

Marco: BUSHKA!!

Bushka came running.

Bushka: босс [boss]

Marco: вы отвечаете за предстоящее ограбление. Не разочаровывай меня [you are in charge of the coming heist. Don't disappoint me]

Bushka: но [but]

Marco: Завтра я должен быть в Южной Африке. Приготовьте самолет [I have to be in South Africa tomorrow. Get the jet ready]

Bushka nods and walks out looking all kinds nervous. He just knows that he will mess the heist up and Marco will kill him.

.

.

.

.

Lubanzi and Bongani were in a room with one of the victims of Marco. They had to keep her

safe where Marco won't find her.

Banzi: good afternoon, Sinovuyo.

Sinovuyo: afternoon.

Bongani: have you had anything to eat yet?

Sinovuyo: yes, I have.

Banzi: cool. Do you think you are ready to talk?

Sinovuyo: I think so.

Banzi: we can take that.

Bongani started recording and Sinovuyo has no idea.

Banzi: how did you and Marco meet?

Sinovuyo: he was here and we met in a club. He approached me and we started talking. Then he took me to his place. He offered me a drink.

Little did I know that he drugged the drink. We had sex that night and I woke up in Russia. The next thing I was part of his workers transporting

cocaine to countries. I had to always make sure that I never get caught every time I go to the airport with drugs in my hair and my body. And some of them I had to swallow. I tried leaving but he would threaten to murder my grandparents. So I worked for him for three years putting my life in danger.

Bongani: has he done anything else in front of you?

Sinovuyo: he has done a lot of murdering in front of us. I took one video of him brutally killing One of his workers because he didn't measure the cocaine properly.

Banzi: do you still have it?

So nods.

Banzi: would you mind sending it to me?

Sino: I don't mind.

She takes her phone and sends the video to

Lubanzi.

Banzi: thank you. Is there anything else that you might want to tell us?

Sino: no. Am I the only one who is doing this?

Bongani: so far? Yes. We are trying to get ahold of the others but they are scared of Marco.

Sino: well, thank you. And I wish he dies. Justice must be served.

Banzi: oh don't worry. It will be.

They said their goodbyes and left after making sure she is safe.

Banzi: okay so, Witness?

Bongani: Check.

Banzi: warehouse?

Bongani: check.

Banzi: Lutenda?

Bongani: check.

Banzi: Marco is coming to SA?

Bongani: check.

Lubanzi gets a text from Brian.

Banzi: Great. The Merchandise has been delivered at the new warehouse.

Bongani: I guess we should check that one too. Now we just want Marco's finger prints and his self to be here. Then Mhlongo comes in.

Banzi: this is good. This is just very good.

.

.

.

.

COUNTDOWN: 83 DAYS LEFT FOR BUHLE TO COME BACK!!

I love ya'll 😊😍😘😘🐱🐱🐱❤️💌🌍💎🌸

.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mihlali Siphosethu Zoe Nxoyi

Love me as I am

Insert 87

Loyiso Mkhize

Me: you look beautiful.

Buhle: oh no, Loyiso. I'm wearing navy patient hospital clothes. I don't know what they are called.

Me: it's not about what you're wearing. It's about your face and your body.

She smiles.

Buhle: thank you.

Me: I came with your donuts.

Buhle: ahh Loyiso. You're such a darling. I've been dreaming of me having these.

Me: are you supper sure, you're not pregnant?

Buhle: nyani Loyiso. I'm not.

I squint my eyes. She laughs.

Me: can I ask you something?

Buhle: yeah. What is it?

Me: would you think we are rushing things if I'd say let's get married a month after you come back?

Buhle: You want us to get married a month after I come back?

Me: I would love to.

Buhle: then let's do it.

Me: you sure?

Buhle: of course I'm sure.

I smiled at her as she smiled back.

Buhle: you can start by calling Zodwa.

Me: no. I'm gonna wait for you to come back.
Then we'll plan together.

Buhle: you know you really don't have to. We'll have little time to plan.

Me: I want to. And plus, we are practicing being one and doing everything together. We'll squash everything in that space and get things done.

Buhle: on one condition.

Me: And what is that?

Buhle: you don't get to see my dress until the actual day.

Me: deal. That means you don't see my suit.

Buhle: deal.

I don't think I'll be able to do the planning without her. Firstly, it's because I will be very

terrible at it and if there is a woman helping me with it. It has to be her. And lastly, it's because for now I am still focused on Marco's issue and I don't think I'll be able to juggle everything at once. After my visit with Buhle that is always so much fun. I left. The minute I got in the car. Vuyo was been calling me. I usually leave my phone when I am here. I don't want any distractions when I'm with my lady.

Me: Vuyo.

Vuyo: I have good news.

Me: make me smile, bro.

Vuyo: Marco has landed.

And guess what? I smiled.

Me: let's do this. Where are you guys?

Vuyo: we are at the new warehouse.

Me: I'm on my way.

I drop the call and drove to Bellville.

.

.

Narrated

Marco was at Tigers Milk restaurant. The waitress named Tracy came and took his order. As she walked back to the kitchen. She bumped into Sandile.

Tracy: Sandile. What are you doing here? I told you. I don't want you anymore. You never told me that you have a girlfriend and she is pregnant.

Sandile: yeah. I know. The feeling is mutual. And that's not why I am here.

She was a little disappointed because she hoped that he would beg her but unfortunately, Sandile had already made up his mind.

Tracy: then why are you here?

Sandile: I need you to do me a favour.

Tracy: what is it?

Sandile: you see the man in table 5?

Tracy: yes.

Sandile: I need you to give him his order and when he leaves. I need you to put the glass in a plastic without your fingerprints. And then you can bring the glass to me.

Tracy: why do you need it?

Sandile: because.... Because we... We are....
Uhm doing a DNA test.

Tracy: that's dumb, Sandile. You do know that everyone has their unique finger print and you can't do a DNA Test with a finger print.

Sandile: you can't?

Tracy: no, Sandile.

Sandile: okay then but can you please do that

for me?

Tracy: you didn't answer my question.

Sandile: there is an investigation that I am working on.

Tracy: that's not enough.

Sandile: you know what? Never mind, Tracy. I will get someone else to do it for me. Someone who won't ask any questions that don't concern them. I shouldn't have come to you. SHIT!

He walked away clearly irritated.

Tracy: wait.

He stopped.

Sandile: what?

Tracy: fine. I'll do it.

Sandile: no. You don't have to.

Tracy: no, I'll do it.

He kept quiet and let her do it. They wait for

Marco to finish eating. He paid the bill and left. Tracy took a plastic and got the glass inside it. She went back and gave it to Sandile.

Tracy: done.

Sandile: thank you.

She nods.

Tracy: so... Uhm so how is she?

Sandile: she is doing great. Look, I'm sorry for how things ended but.... I really don't think we....

She nods.

Sandile: you deserve a guy whose going to take care of you. Whose going to love you. I'm just not that guy.

Sandile: I'm sorry.

Tracy: that's okay.

Sandile: I gotta go.

She nods. Sandile left and went to the new

warehouse.

.

.

.

.

Loyiso Mkhize

Sandile finally came back. We spent two hours and 45 minutes planting his fingerprints all over the drugs. We had to open some other packets so it can show that something was happening here.

Sandile: done.

Mhlongo called.

Me: you must be on your way?

Mhlongo: yes. You guys must leave the warehouse. I'm coming with backup. The one that's not in your payroll. You don't want them

asking questions. So just leave the warehouse and don't worry about the rest. I'll find Marco which will be very easy and we'll arrest him.

Me: okay. We'll be on our way.

Mhlongo: quick question.

Me: yeah?

Mhlongo: when he is in jail. Do you want me to get someone from the prisoners to kill him?

Me: oh yeah? That can be done?

Mhlongo: there's nothing that can't be done with me, Mkhize.

I laugh.

Me: alright. If it's possible. Do it.

Mhlongo: yah! Siyabonga.

Me: no problem. We'll hear from you when things are done.

Mhlongo: I'll go. Now leave that place. We're

almost there.

He drops the call.

Me: alright guys. We gotta move. Mhlongo is coming with back up. If we don't want questions. We leave.

Sanele: I'm already stuttering when Rori asks me where I was last night. I can't afford that with cops that I can easily run from.

We laugh. We left for our warehouse and we ordered food and drinks. We waited for Mhlongo's call.

.

.

.

.

Narrated

Mhlongo arrived with his backup at the new

warehouse. The garage was locked. So they had break in. The minute they got in, they were so shocked to find so many drugs in the building.

Mhlongo grinned.

Mhlongo: bingo. Get everything checked including fingerprints and let's find out who is in charge of this. Then we'll take it to the Latent Print Section.

Everyone gets to work. They collected finger prints and all the police work was done. The drugs were taken to the vans. This all went down in 2 hours. Mhlongo finally called Loyiso.

Loyiso: give us a reason to celebrate, Mhlongo.

Mhlongo chuckles.

Mhlongo: not yet, Mkhize. We still have to do it the cop way. We'll be taking the fingerprints to the Latent Print Section were they will track down who is in charge of everything.

Loyiso: when will the results come out?

Mhlongo: tomorrow night. Then you can have a reason to celebrate.

Loyiso: oh we can take that. And you're invited to celebrate and have your share with us.

Mhlongo: I'll never say no to free booze, free food and cash.

Loyiso laughs. That was the end of the phone call.

Luyanda: and?

Loyiso: He might be taken tomorrow because they have to take his fingerprints to some section to confirm that it's really him.

Lubanzi: this means what we are doing now is a pre-celebration?

Them: yep.

They continued eating and talking. They decided to call it a night. Loyiso had to pick up

Nqubeko first attempt Hle's house. Then he drove back home.

.

.

.

.

Loyiso Mkhize

It's another day and I am staying home with my boy. I'm putting my fathering shoes on. I wake up and went to Nqubeko's room.

Me: good morning, little man.

He had his whole hand in his mouth.

Me: I see someone's hungry huh?

I pick him up and I couldn't help but notice the smell. He farts and grins.

Me: Before we eat. How about we change your nappy huh? And take a bath.

I undressed him and had to wipe his shit. I left him on top of the bed on his back. I got water into his bath and poured his baby foam bath. I came back and his hands were holding his feet. He was ready to eat his feet too. I just chuckled.

Me: we only eat food, boy.

I picked him up and put him inside the tub. I know he is going to cry when I get him out of the tub. He enjoys the water too much. I bathed him thoroughly and let him enjoy the water a little. He was busy splashing the water right at my face then he grins. Then I got him out. There he goes. He cried as I wiped his body.

Me: I'm sorry, boy. Daddy is going to bath you tomorrow again. I promise.

I lay his head on my shoulder and rubbed his back as naked as he was.

Me: sorry, boy. Mommy was going to sing you your favourite song. But don't worry. She'll

come back and she will sing to you very nicely. You'll see.

I kissed his cheek and gave him his milk till he calmed down.

Me: let's get you dressed up.

He is obviously going to give me trouble with dressing him. It is said that babies love to be naked. They get so excited that they don't want to get dressed and they give us, parents, trouble to get them dressed. I spent 30 minutes trying to make him wear his nappy. But eventually. He wore it. I spent most of that time or more trying to get him to wear his black onesie. He likes the hoodie so I put it over his head. I kissed both his cheeks, his lips and forehead. He just grinned. His so cute. I fed him more of his milk. Then laid his head on my shoulder, rubbed his back till he burped out loud. I made him sit on his butt on top of the mat and placed his many toys in front of him. The ones he is going to put

in his mouth at any second. There we go. I knew it. I shook my head. My phone rang. Who is this manje?

Me: hello.

Caller: afternoon, Loyiso. How are you?

I know it's a male speaking but I just don't know who it is.

Me: I'm good. Who am I speaking to?

Caller: I'm Simphiwe Jangana. I might have a feeling that you don't remember me. I'm one of the guys that you met in Durban. You invited us for dinner.

Oh God! Don't tell me Dino is after us.

Me: Oh I remember now. So you are the guy whose been looking for me?

Simphiwe: yes. And you are the guy whose constantly busy.

I chuckled.

Me: I guess. How can I help you?

Simphiwe: I'm outside your crib and your guards are not letting me in.

Me: how did you find me? And how did you get my number?

Simphiwe: I'm a thug too, Loyiso. I know how these things are done.

Me: And you expect me to let you in?

Simphiwe: with the information that I have.
Yeah. I think so.

Me: I don't need your information, Simphiwe.

Simphiwe: I think you might. Considering the fact that Dino is planning something big for you.

Me: And why would his friend tell me that?

Simphiwe: we're not friends anymore.

Me: and how am I supposed to believe that?
What if you're here to pretend like you're on my

side while you're on his?

Simphiwe: alright then. What do you want me to do to show you that I am here with a clean heart?

Me: you kill Dino.

Simphiwe: believe me. I want to kill that motherfucker but I'll need you and your crew for that. I really don't know what you want me to do for you to know that I'm done with him. But I really am. So I'mma get going.

Me: give Menzi your damn phone.

He chuckles.

Menzi: boss.

Me: you can let him in. Just keep a close eye on him and everything he came with. His car or whatever.

Menzi: alright. Will do.

I hear shuffling. The call is dropped. I look at Nqubeko.

Me: Eish boy.

I pick him up. I take my phone.

Me: I was planning on spending this day with you and maybe go out. But dads got an unexpected and unannounced visitor today. But if the meeting ends early. I promise I'll take you out.

I say as I put my phone on record. I kiss my son. The door bell rings.

Me: we dont know if this Might help us in the future.

I say whispering to Nqubeko. I put my phone on top of the coffee table I went to open the door. I didn't feel the need to get dressed. I look fine with my sweatpants and vest. And plus, he didn't say he was coming.

Me: Simphiwe.

Phiwe: Wussup man?

He says as we shoulder bump with my free shoulder.

Me: how's it going?

Phiwe: I'm doing good, man. Hows you?

Me: I'm okay man. Just grabbing the day as it comes.

He smiles looking at Nqubeko.

Phiwe: is this your kid?

He says holding his cheeks. Nqubeko was staring at him.

Me: yeah. This is Nqubeko.

Phiwe: his cute.

Me: do you need anything to drink?

Phiwe: just a beer.

Me: alright. I be back.

I went to the kitchen and took a beer. Nqubeko wanted to hold it.

Me: nah nah nah nah this ain't for kids, boy.

I went to the front and gave the beer to Simphiwe.

Phiwe: thanks. Is Buhle around?

Me: no. Why?

I ask sitting down and placing Nqubeko back to the mat.

Phiwe: she might have to hear this?

Me: Now that's a territory no one has to touch. I made that clear on my last video.

Phiwe: yeah I watched it. Dino never listens. Dino was telling us that he has fallen in love and he didn't know the ladies surname. He saw this lady at a hotel with her friends and he heard them call her Buhle.

Me: could it be my Buhle?

Phiwe: do you perhaps remember any place Buhle was in with her friends or hotel?

Me: hotel? That was before my friend got married. They were in One and only hotel.

Phiwe: that's where he said he saw them. He met up with her and they spoke.

Me: yeah I know that too. They met at the mall. And so he had fallen in love with her?

Phiwe: that's what he said. And he is determined on finding her. His got his right hand man, Frank on the loose to look for her.

Dino is out of his fucking mind. Seriously. How do you meet someone only twice and you claim to have fallen in love with her? Could he be the one who sent the flowers? Now that's just overboard. Now I feel like I am too calm about this. I feel like I've been sitting down for too long. I feel like I'm just sitting down, watching all of this, doing nothing and I don't like that. In fact, I hate it.

I have to do something. Something has to

happen. One of us has to go down. And that person is definitely not me. Dino will find me in the field whenever he needs me. He must not go through my loved ones to get me. That's being a coward. He must come straight to me. I'll be ready.

Phiwe: just make sure Buhle is safe. It seems like she is the target.

Me: I got that covered.

Phiwe: I would go back there and get him to trust me then know his plans but I just don't think I'll be able to handle his annoying presence.

Me: no, you don't have to. We'll use what we have.

Phiwe: Okay, so now I have my last request.

Me: and what is that?

Oh my Lord. Help me!

Phiwe: I wanna join your crew.

Me: mhmm. I don't think that's possible.

Phiwe: how is that?

Me: I'm not the one taking the decisions in the crew. We all do it together as a crew. We vote if we are taking you in or not. So I can't say yes or no.

Phiwe: I hear you.

Me: but I'll talk to them and see what they say.

Phiwe: thanks, man.

Me: no, thanks to you, man. If you didn't come. I wouldn't have known what's really going on. So thank you.

Phiwe: no sweat.

We bro hugged again and he left. I picked Nqubeko up.

Me: let's make sure mommy sleeps in safe

hands tonight, huh. How about that?

I went outside to Brian with Nqubeko. Buhle is fond of Brian anyway, so he might as well go there. I'll be okay with Menzi. Brian will go with most of the guards to make sure no one visits Buhle without getting through them first. She just doesn't have to know about it because she will ask questions and I don't want her to be scared.

Me: Brian.

Brian: boss.

Me: you and the guards must make sure Buhle is safe. You don't let anyone visit her unless it's me, her parents, the ladies and the guys. Make sure she doesn't see you. You see any of my enemies getting a little closer to her. You let me know same time. It doesn't matter how busy I am. Just call me. Ahight?

Brian: yes, sir.

Me: thank you. Menzi. You're with us. [Me and Nqubeko]

He nods. Brian and the guards got ready to move. Soon they were out. I called Nqubeko's mother. Damn! Honestly, that sounds so good.

Buhle: baby.

Me: babe. Are you good? Are you safe? Is everything alright?

Buhle: yes. Everything is fine. Why? You sound a little stressed. Is everything okay?

Me: yes. Everything is good?

Buhle: everything is good huh? Yoh ha.a I don't want to ask. I don't even want to know. So keep it to yourself.

I chuckle.

Me: there's nothing going on.

Buhle: Oh I believe that.

Me: just don't worry about it. I got it under control.

Buhle: Oh so there is something? No, no, no don't tell me.

Me: just focus on getting better. And let me take care of the rest.

Nqubeko is trying so hard to get the phone.

Me: seems like Nqubeko wants to say hello.

Buhle: Oh he's awake?!!

She all of a sudden got so excited.

Me: say hi to mommy.

Buhle: I don't think he is going to say anything. But... Hey, baby boy. Has he eaten?

Me: yes, I fed him. He was just playing around.

Buhle: eating his toys huh?

Me: you already know it.

She giggles.

Me: Now don't stress about anything.

Buhle: I'm not stressing.

Me: good. I'll come see you tomorrow. Should I come with Nqubeko?

Buhle: yes, please.

Me: is there anything else you want me to bring?

Buhle: no, I'll be fine. And bring the breast pump.

Me: I will. Look, I love you, okay?

Buhle: I love you. And do me a favour neh?

Me: yeah.

Buhle: kick their asses.

I laugh.

Me: I will.

She just knew that something was up. I'm glad though she didn't want to know. I'd be forced to let her know that Dino is looking for her. I don't want anything that will mess with her healing.

Me: how about we go out when mommy is back.
Then we'll go together as a family.

He just stared right back at me.

Me: yeah. Good idea.

I smiled.

.

.

.

.

Narrated

Marco was next to Lutenda's bed holding her hand.

Marco: how are you holding up?

Lutenda: I'm good.

She said not even looking at him.

Marco: what happened?

Lutenda: I don't know. I was shopping at H&M then these ladies came, dragged me out of the shop and beat me up at an alley.

Marco: if you would see them. Would you point them out?

Lutenda: yes.

Marco: I'll make sure that I find them.

Lutenda: just let the cops do their job.

Marco: the cops will be too slow.

Lutenda: can you for once do things legally?

Marco: Lutenda, don't use that tone on me.

Lutenda: just, leave. The kids are alone.

He sighed.

Marco: I love you.

Lutenda: mxm.

He slowly stood up.

Marco: I'll come back tomorrow.

"you might not. Actually, you won't. You won't even go back to Russia."

He looks behind him.

Marco: And who the fuck are you to tell me what I won't do?

Mhlongo: I'm detective Mhlongo. Marco Rodriguez. You're under arrest for physical abuse, murders, drug dealing and weapon trading. Keep your mouth shut and you'll say all that bullshit of excuses in court.

Marco laughs.

Marco: you must be shitting me. I'm in South Africa. Only Russian Police have the right to do that. I can sue your cops for that.

Mhlongo: do you want me to spill the beans in front of your beautiful wife? Take him and let's head out.

The two cops grabbed Marco and cuffed him tightly.

Mhlongo: FYI. She's right. You let the cops do their job.

The two cops left with Marco leaving Mhlongo with Lutenda who is not quite shocked about what just happened.

Mhlongo: are you alright, mam?

Lutenda: yes. There's no hope for him, isn't it?

Mhlongo: unfortunately. No.

She nods.

Meanwhile the guys were in their warehouse again together waiting for Mhlongo's call.

Sandile: I have an idea. Why not freeze Marco's accounts and everything that speaks about his money. And then we give some of it to Lutenda and her kids and some of it to a few homes.

Thabiso: I never thought of that. Let's do it.

Right?

Banzi: sounds good.

Sandile turns back to his laptop.

Bongani: what about the businesses?

Sandile: Marco was always a drug Man. He had no other business then drugs.

He says still continuing with using his laptop.

Loyiso: then let's blow up his buildings with his right hand man and crew.

Vuyo: Bushka? Man, I liked that dude. We were getting along just fine.

They laughed.

Thabiso: speaking of blowing up places. Melo started Bomb classes. Like learning how to make one and putting it out.

Sanele: damn! That's cool. Who knows maybe one time one of us will be stuck with those

jackets.

Luyanda: it's simple we'll call Melo. Same time. She'll be our 10111 bomb emergency call.

They all laughed.

Loyiso: so I got a visit today.

Banzi: whose that?

Loyiso: y'all remember Simphiwe Jangana?

Sanele: who the fuck is that?

Loyiso: he is one of Dino's friends.

Sandile turns around.

Sandile: You mean one of the dudes that had dinner with us in Durban? He was in your house?

Me: Yup. I don't know how he found me and how he got ahold of my number. But I'm not surprised because that's how we do it in the game. But what surprised me is that, he came to snitch on Dino to me. Apparently they had a

fight and Simphiwe called it quits. Now he comes to me and tells me that Dino is planning something. He doesn't know what it is too but he just wanted to alert us AND he wants to join the crew.

The guys: what?

Vuyo: What did you say?

Me: I told him I am not the one taking the decisions. We're doing it together. By votes.

Luyanda: well, then let's vote.

Sandile: I say before we do that. We do a background check. Just like we did with Vuyo. I can say that now.

Vuyo: y'all did a background check on me?

Them: yes.

Vuyo: did you find anything?

Banzi: you're here. Aren't you?

Vuyo: well, you do have a point.

Banzi: I know.

Sandile: so? Should I or should I not?

Them: should.

Sandile: right after I finish freezing Marco's accounts.

Right then, Mhlongo called.

Loyiso: this better be it, Mhlongo.

Mhlongo sighed.

Mhlongo: he got away.

Everyone: WHAT??

Sanele: Fuck!!

He said so loudly. He was clearly getting angry.

Mhlongo: whoa! I'm just playing. He is in our van right now. We are on our way to getting him arrested.

Everyone sighed in relief.

Thabiso: don't ever play like that, man.

Mhlongo laughed.

Mhlongo: don't worry. Everything is under control. You guys are going to get me promoted at work. This is our first time arresting internationally.

Lubanzi: you're welcome.

Loyiso: you should come around tomorrow afternoon.

Mhlongo: I'll be there. Am I still getting a prisoner to finish everything off?

Bongani: of course.

Vuyo: they must make him a princess first.

Everyone laughed including Mhlongo.

Mhlongo: alright then. I'll see you tomorrow.

Loyiso: fo sho.

He dropped the call.

Sandile: MARCO HAS FALLEN!!

They all jumped with excitement and screamed.

- .
- .
- .
- .

COUNTDOWN: 75 DAYS LEFT FOR BUHLE TO COME BACK.

I love ya'll 😄😍😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘💋❤️🌍💎
🌸

- .
- .
- .
- .

Your admin, Mhlahli Siphosethu Zoe Nxoyi 😊

Love me as I am

Insert 89

Fast forward to after 45 days.

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

Nceba: I'm so going to be lonely without you here.

Me: don't worry. I'll come visit.

Nceba: alright. I'll wait on you.

We hugged.

Nceba: now... Go out there and kick ass. Show em you're back.

I laugh.

Me: alright. I'll try.

Nceba: don't try. Do just that.

Me: okay.

We hugged One more time. The nurse came and I said goodbye to Ncebakazi.

Nurse: Oh and hear are your clothes and toiletries. Your husband came with them today. He is waiting for you outside. He is quite impatient. He really wants to see you.

I smiled and chuckled.

Me: he'll have to wait. Because I have to say goodbye to mam Mabaso.

Nurse: alright then. Here are your clothes.

Me: thank you.

I went to the bathroom. I used the toiletry. Loyiso came with my black skirt and white body suit. I wear some white sandals too. I smelt so good like I was me again. I am so happy right now. I start by Mrs. Mabaso's office. I knock.

Mabaso: come in.

I walk inside. She smiled.

Mabaso: you look beautiful.

Me: thank you.

Mabaso: is it that day now?

Me: yes.

Mabaso: I knew you were going to make it. I'm proud of you.

She says standing up and hugging me.

Me: and I thank you for being part of my process of healing. Thank you so much, ma.

She smiles widely.

Mabaso: no patient has ever done that. And so I appreciate that. You're welcome, Buhle and it's my job. Just please invite me to your wedding.

Me: I will.

We hugged One more time.

Mabaso: now go.

I giggled and rushed out. I walked a little faster

because wow I want to squeeze Loyiso right now. I was told that he already signed the discharge papers. Hayi unxamile nyani. I went to the parking lot. I looked for his car. Uphi lobhuti??

"I'm right behind you."

I smiled and turned around. I didn't even waste anytime. I just hugged him. We squeezed each other so tightly. Oh my goodness. I missed this so I had to cry, okay? Please understand.

Loyiso: when was the last time?

Me: I don't even want to think about it.

Loyiso: I'm so happy right now.

Me: me too.

We finally kissed. It felt like the first time when we kissed in my apartment. When we decided to be together. He wipes my tears. Our foreheads collided.

Loyiso: I love you so much and I am so so glad that you're back. You look so beautiful.

Me: I love you too. It's good to be back. Wow! You really are so handsome even when you're bald.

He chuckles and kisses me.

We decided to leave. He picked me up and I hug his waist with my legs. We got in his car and drove to the house. He just couldn't let go off my hand. We were just talking up a storm. We'd kiss when we wait for the robots to turn green. We finally arrived at the house. It's still the same. Brian was outside.

Me: dude. It's been a while, hey.

Brian: I know right.

He says as we hugged.

Me: how have you been doing, though?

Brian: I've been doing fine. Its just very good to

have you back, man.

Me: it's good to be back, bro. It's good to back.

He smiled. I greet all the other guards too.

Seems like they were happy to see me back.

Loyiso: come. Let's go inside.

Me: alright.

We get inside the house holding hands. He turns the lights on.

"WELCOME HOME, BUHLE!!"

Oh God. I didn't expect this. My sisters, my brothers, my parents, Loyiso's parents and my son. My mom was the first to hug me and my dad. Gabrielle followed, Hlengiwe too. Hayke the rest followed. I was so emotional. So overwhelmed. But the good overwhelmed. There was music playing in the background.

"I can show you that love is a cure for heartache. Let me show you baby. Don't be afraid of a

good thing. I can show you that love is a cure for heartache."

I greet Loyiso's parents. His father was here too. He looked a little thinner. I'm probably sure that Nonkosi, Ntokozo and Hlengiwe know what's going on too since now that it's visible.

I had to hug my baby boy. He was in my arms. Then I saw Ntokozo's baby. The baby is two months old. Oh gosh! It's a he.

Me: such a cutie pie. What's his name?

Luyanda: B. Meet Liyanda Zulu.

Me: Hey there, Liya.

He looks so cute. Alright lemme tell you in order the names of the kids, how old they are and their parents.

1. Ayanda Luthuli [boy: 6 months]

Parents: Bongani and Noluthando

2. Andile Kabelo Mahlangu [boy: 6 months]

Parents: Sanele and Rorisang

3. Nqubeko Mkhize [boy: 5 months]

Parents: Loyiso and Buhlebenkosi

4. Philani Christian Berthing [boy: 5 months]

Parents: Lubanzi and Gabrielle

5. Lethokuhle [boy] and Thandoluhle Biyela [girl]:
5 months

Parents: Thabiso and Melokuhle

6. Zenande Mangala [girl: 5 months]

Parents: Sandile and Siphokazi

7. Liyanda Zulu [boy: two months]

Parents: Luyanda and Ntokozo

So ke people we have 8 children in the family. I'm sure there is still more coming. Sisezobaba ninzi kakhulu. Babies will be made. Oh God. When was the last time I got laid? Four months ago. Hayi kuwrrong.

But askolapho. Right now, I am more than happy. I missed being with my family.

Yes, they did visit me to check on me and stuff but it wasn't the same. I missed the hugs. So apparently Mom cooked for all of us. It was all sorts of fun. I was actually worried about Nqubeko crying when I carry him. I was going to cry myself. But instead he fell asleep. Like the deep fall asleep. Maybe he did feel that gap that maybe mom wasn't around for a while.

Gab: it's good to have you back, bee.

She said hugging me from the side as we were settled around the table. She had teary eyes.

Me: it's good to be back. And please don't cry.

She chuckles.

Me: and thank you. You're the one who got me to the right hospital. You made sure I settled in well. Thank you, Gab.

Gab: that's what sisters are for. Love you.

Me: love you too.

Vuyo stood up with a glass of champagne.

Vuyo: can I make a toast?

Everyone agrees.

Vuyo: damn! I'm a newbie here but i think it's safe to say it's been a ride. Ever since I came here I have never felt such family love from you guys. I never felt like I was left out. Y'all

welcomed me and treated me like you knew me for so many years. And I appreciate that. I thank you guys for welcoming me here. Y'all are the best.

He pauses for a little bit.

Vuyo: shit. That's not a toast right?

Everyone laughs.

Vuyo: well, then. To Bee's return. It's good to have you back.

I nod smiling.

Vuyo: to more successful and happy times. And good memories. And to being more rich.

Our glasses cling together.

Thabiso: and to Loyiso not being miserable anymore.

We laugh. I kiss him. He placed his arm around my shoulder. We all continued eating and indulging in conversation. It was so much fun.

Me and dad spoke about our sniper hunt that we'll do. Lubanzi, Luthando and Lubabalo also said they want to come for the sniper hunt. Even mom wants to come. Hayke everyone wanted to come.

Me: jonga neh.

Everyone laughed.

Me: why are you guys laughing?

Luyanda: it's because the way you said "jonga neh" it's like you are going to threaten us.

Me: mxm. Nina ke. I was going to say. If we are all going to the sniper hunt. No problem neh. But kengoku. Our offsprings. Were will they be? Nakhona if we have a nanny. Which nanny will agree to guard eight children? All at once.

Lubanzi: then we'll hire many nannies.

Hle: me and Vuyo are not paying the nannies. We don't have children.

We laugh.

Loyiso: I'm not paying for a nanny either. Unless it's for my child.

Bongani: yeah I mean you already paid for a whole warehouse.

Haybo??!!! The guys gave him a stare. That's when his mind came back.

Bongani: oh shit.

Nolu: warehouse?

I didn't want to ask ke sana.

Melo: what ware...

Sanele: don't worry I'll pay for the nannies. Y'all stress too much.

He says. He doesn't seem likes the fact that he is going to be paying for all the nannies. But he was just trying to cover whatever they are hiding.

Bheki: well, it's settled.

Nonkosi looks at him.

Bheki: don't stress. It won't hurt to have a little fun right.

Rori: hell yes, baba. It won't hurt.

We laugh. Everyone was just getting along. Now everyone calls our parents mama and Tata/baba. We swapped babies and carried them. I was carrying Andile/Kabelo but it's Rorisang's baby boy. She was carrying Nqubeko.

.

.

.

.

Dino Membez

Me: have you found anything yet?

Frank: his daughter is getting married?

Me: I know that. I want the date.

Frank: They haven't set it yet. It's going to be an intimate event so its kinda hard to find things out. Everything in their lives is just private.

Me: well, did you think of checking their social media?

Frank: the last time his daughter posted anything was when she told us she got engaged and had a child. She never said a word after that. Her Instagram account is private, you have to follow her and she has to follow you back to see her private life.

Me: I don't care about your excuses, Frank! Do you want me to kill you? Cause it's seems like you care about your life don't you?

Frank: I do, sir.

Me: 72 hours, Frank. And I want to know the date. Or you are dead man.

He rushed out. I banged the table. I am revenging for my father and it's going so hard. Mfundo Berthing is hard to find. And I won't stop until I get him.

.

.

.

.

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

The family had left. You know me. I never let them leave until they wash the dishes and clean up. Soze ndishyeke nobaby senze izitya ezinzi ngolahlobo. Never!

Loyiso: finally. It's just the three of us now.

I smiled. He sits next to me. Nqubeko was still asleep.

Loyiso: I guess he missed mommy.

Me: I missed him more.

Loyiso: and I missed you more.

He kisses me. We put Nqubeko to sleep. Then we went to our room. I threw myself on top of the bed. Hospital beds are no joke. I close my eyes and exhale. It's good to be back. Loyiso creeps in on top of me shirtless with boxers only and kisses my lips. My hands were touching on his bare upper body.

Loyiso: any place you want to explore?

Me: I missed the bed. So for starters let's start at the bed.

I say and wink. He smiled.

Loyiso: for starters huh? Does this mean we'll have the main menu *kisses* and the desert? *kisses*

Me: don't forget the drinks.

.

- .
- .
- .

Seems like Dino has a plan. 🙋

WELCOME BACK, BEE!! 🐝❤️

I love you 😄😍😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘😘❤️💌🌍💎
🌸

- .
- .
- .
- .

Your admin, Mhlahli Siphosethu Zoe Nxoyi 😊

Love me as I am

Insert 88

A month later

Loyiso Mkhize

Me: baba.

My dad called me through the phone.

Dad: Loyiso. Kunjani mfana wami?

Me: hayi kuyaphileka baba. Kunjani kuwe?

I can't believe I just said that.

Dad: I'm just taking the day as it comes.

I nod.

Me: I was actually thinking of coming by.

Dad: you were?

Me: yeah.

Dad: well, I was calling to call you guys this side too. Uhm... The cancer is starting to show now and I think it is best that I let them know.

Me: okay. I'll be there by tomorrow.

Dad: alright.

Me: and this time I will take you to your appointment with your doctor.

He chuckles turning into coughing very loudly.

Dad: I will hear from you.

Me: okay. Should I bring Nqubeko?

Dad: I'm sure Nonkosi will be happy to see him. So yes, bring him.

Me: alright. I'll see you tomorrow.

Dad: sure.

He drops the call. I decide to call Buhle.

Buhle: Hey, there.

Me: Hey, baby. Are you doing okay?

Buhle: yeah I just got back from Physiotherapy. You don't sound too good.

Me: Oh that's great. Uhm... I just wanted to let you know. I might not be coming tomorrow.

Buhle: Oh?

Me: yeah. Ubaba called. He wanted to see us. He says he wanted to let my sisters and mom know that he is sick.

Buhle: OH my goodness. That's okay. You can go.

Me: are you sure?

Buhle: yes, Loyiso. I really wish to see your facial expression right now.

Me: why is that?

Buhle: so I can tell when I am looking at your facial expression that you are looking forward to going there or not.

Me: I really don't know, babe. I feel like I should give this a try. Maybe we could try and make things work.

Buhle: if you feel like doing that, babe. Do it.

Me: you think so?

Buhle: I know so.

Me: but what do I do? What do I say?

Buhle: you pour out what you have been keeping inside. You tell him what you always wanted to tell him. You do what you have always wanted to do. He is your father after all and he will be pleased to see you opening up to him.

Me: alright.

Buhle: you can also make things fun. You can do what you two have missed out on. I don't know what fathers and sons do but think of anything fun.

Me: fun huh? I don't know.

Buhle: think of what you and Nqubeko would do if he was 15 years. Anything.

Me: okay.

Buhle: you got this. I know you do.

I nod.

Me: thank you, babe.

Buhle: anything for you. I love you.

I smile.

Me: I love you.

I dropped the call. I think I needed that. I start packing my stuff for tomorrow. I went to Nqubeko's room and packed his stuff silently since he was asleep. Everything was ready. I have to call Ntokozo and Hlengiwe and tell them to be ready.

.

.

.

.

Hle: what is it that dad wants to let us know because I really am not in the mood for him.

Ntokozo: that makes the both of us. I have a

child on the way. I have to be prepared for anything now. I can't be away for too long. So what is it that he wants to tell us? Because it seems like you know what it is.

Me: Its not my place to tell you that. It's his.

I say as we are in the jet on our to Durban. Hlengiwe was carrying Nqubeko who has been asleep.

Hle: just tell us, bro.

Me: You know, I did say already that it is his place to tell you not mine. This deeper than what you think it is.

Ntokozo: what do you mean?

Me: eish guys. Let's just not hate on him. His our father. No matter what he did. No matter what he said. It still doesn't change the fact that he is our father and will always be. Hating on him will not help. It won't do us any favour.

They both kept quiet. I sighed.

Me: Yes, I know, we don't like how he did mom wrong and we don't like seeing our mother that hurt. I'm not saying this because I don't care but.... It's their marriage. We're old enough to understand how it all goes. So if they took their decision on being separated. Then so be it. They made their decision together. Let's just try and support them.

Hle: you're right.

Ntokozo nods.

Ntokozo: okay.

The jet finally lands in Durban. Dad sent his driver, Chad to come and pick us up. He took our bags and put them in the trunk. We get in the car and drove to dad's house. Apparently, dad moved out. Mom was going to move out but dad told her to stay there. So he lives in an apartment. We were driven to his apartment

and Chad led us to the door and we got in behind him.

Chad: let me go call, Mr. Mkhize. He is in his study.

We nod. He disappears to the stairs. It's a nice place though. Not bad. We settled down and we heard footsteps. Chad took Nqubeko to a bedroom and he showed me where his room is. Then he went outside. I went back to the living room. Dad appeared. We all looked at him and got up. It was really showing. He had no beard anymore. The haircut he had was slowly getting off. He had lost so much weight. Ntokozo couldn't help but cry.

Ntokozo: why didn't you tell us?

Dad looked down.

Dad: I don't know.

Mom barged in and she examined all of us. She looked at dad.

Mom: Bheki?

Dad looked at her.

Dad: Nonkosi?

Mom: what's going on? Are you okay?

Dad: I have.... I have cancer.

Her eyes immediately get teary.

Mom: so there's no.... There's no way of curing it?

Dad shook his head. He wiped his tears.

Dad: Hle... You've been quiet.

She went to dad and hugged him.

Hle: I'm so sorry, dad.

She says crying.

Dad: Hey. That's okay. Don't apologize.

He says rubbing his back. I just didn't know what to say or what to do. After hugging

Hlengiwe. He hugged Ntokozo. Then he went to Mom and held her hands.

Dad: I have always loved you. I have never stopped. My love for you has never run out. Forgive me. Forgive me for hurting you in that way. Forgive me for every tear you have shed because of me. From the bottom of my heart. I am so sorry.

I knew these two loved each other. They hugged and kissed. The tension had died down.

Dad: should I make you guys food?

Ntokozo: no. I'm gonna cook.

Dad: you know I am still strong enough to work right.

Hle: you might be. But your cooking skills ain't that strong, dad.

We laughed.

Ntokozo: let chef Ntokozo Zu... *clears throat*

Mkhize. Take over.

I stare at her knowing that she was about to mention Luyanda's surname as hers too. She ran to the kitchen. Hlengiwe laughed.

Dad: Loyiso. My Doctor's appointment is tomorrow. I don't know if you still want to take me there.

Me: yes, I'll take you there. What time is it?

Dad: At 11:00 in the morning.

Me: alright.

Dad: how is Buhle doing?

Me: she is getting better actually. Very better. She'll be out in like another month.

Mom: that's so great.

Dad: at least I'll be still alive for your wedding. That's if I'm invited.

Me: you are invited, dad.

We continued talking until Ntokozo said she is done cooking so we gathered around the table and indulged in food.

.

.

.

.

Doctor: you're doing good so far, Mr. Mkhize. I'm glad you have started to eat healthy and doing light exercises just to keep you going. But you know how it goes right.

Dad: don't worry, Doc. I know. And don't you dare apologize again. It's fine.

The doctor nods.

Doctor: and another thing. You are going to have to go to the barber. To cut your hair.

Dad nods.

Dad: alright. Thanks doc.

Doctor: anytime.

We were soon out of the hospital.

Me: Are you good, dad?

Dad: yes. Let's just go to the barber.

Me: You know what, dad?

Dad: what?

Me: I'll cut my hair with you.

Dad: no, Loyiso. You do know. You're going to to be bald?

Me: I know. I'll do it.

Dad: Loyiso.

Me: you're not about to change my mind. Cause I made up my mind. And that's it. I'm cutting my hair. I'll be bald.

He sighs and looks down. I touched his shoulder.

Me: I got you, dad.

He looks at me.

Dad: thank you, son.

I nod. I turn the engine on and soon we were driving to the barber shop.

Dad: are you sure about this?

Me: very sure.

He nods.

Dad: I'm about to be ugly. Your mother won't be attracted to me anymore.

I laugh.

Me: I think Buhle won't be attracted to me too. It's better with you guys. My case is worse, I haven't even married her yet.

We both laughed. We get out of the car and we went inside. We waited for our turn.

Barber: what can I do for you?

We both sighed.

Us: Remove everything.

Barber: say no more.

I hope I look good in being bald headed.

.

.

Barber: done.

We both looked at the mirror. I wasn't bad after all. I looked at dad.

Us: you look good.

Dad: yeah we will last. Don't worry, you'll get married.

We both laugh. I insisted on paying. Then we went to the car.

Me: don't you want something to eat?

Dad: I could do with some Kale Salad.

Me: alright then.

We went to a restaurant. We sat and ordered.

Dad: have you thought of taking over Mkhize Logistics?

Me: I don't think so.

Dad: why is that? I know you are good at this work. You'll take it to higher heights.

Me: how do you even know that, dad?

Dad: I know you, Loyiso. You never stop until you get to where you want to be. Even if it means taking a risk. Look what you did with Danzeeba. You had to risk and go back to that hell hole to defeat him because you wanted your family to be safe. You made justice for your uncle.

He shouldn't have brought that up. But I get his point. I nod.

Me: just not know. I think we should just work

on our relationship before the business part.

Dad: pardon?

Did I blab that out loud?

Me: yeah, I said it.

Dad: I would love for that to happen. I promise I am not going to force it. We'll move at your pace.

I nod.

Me: thank you.

Dad: no, thank you. I didn't know that this day would come. I want you to know that I am sorry for everything. I always regret ever going to that business trip. Because if I never left. You wouldn't have been taken away for five full years. I am sorry for all that. At that only part of your life that you needed me as a father, I wasn't there. I couldn't come and save you. I was a very bad father. I'm sorry, Loyiso. And I

am happy that you have given me a chance to make things right. Thank you.

Me: it's okay, dad. Don't blame yourself for what happened that day. The only thing that matters is that we are here now and we'll work things out. Just don't blame yourself because it's not your fault.

He nods.

Me: I hope you hear me. Right?

He chuckles.

Dad: I hear you.

Me: you wanna go cart racing after eating?

Dad: Oh I'mma beat your ass, boy.

Me: we'll see about that.

We finish eat while talking. I paid the bill and we went for racing carts. It's a very nice setup.

There is a mini track race. There's even a tunnel.

We paid. And we took different carts. Mine was

Red. His was yellow. I'm telling you playing around ain't for children only.

The robots were red. The minute they turned green we stepped on the accelerator. First race was kinda wack because it was a draw. Then second race I won. On our third one. When I was headed for the finish line. I didn't see his car behind me. I stepped on the brakes and waited for him to at least show up under the tunnel but he didn't. My heart started rushing. I turned the cart around and went into the tunnel. His cart was on but it was not moving. I drove closer. Then his moved. He laughed as he passed me and reached for the finish line. I laughed. Now that was funny. After our race we left.

Me: now that was a nice way of cheating.

He laughed.

Dad: I wasn't going to let you win all the time.

Then we decided to go home at around 18:30. We get to the house and mom was the first to stand up.

Mom: where were you guys?

Me: we went out.

Mom: are you both okay?

Dad: yes, we're fine.

Mom: are you sure?

Dad: don't stress. We are good.

She sighs. Argh shame Mom stresses too much.

Mom: okay. Sit down. How was it then?

Me: it was great actually. Even though dad cheated on the racing carts.

Dad: I had no choice okay? I wasn't going to let you win for the second time. Ngeke.

Mom: seems like you had fun.

Us: we did.

Me: where is my son?

Mom: You know how Hlengiwe loves her nephew. He is with her.

Me: I missed my boy.

Hle: you can take him. He looks tired of me already.

She says giving me Nqubeko who has his whole arm in his mouth. I'm kidding. Its his hand.

Me: of course. He misses his father.

I say smirking. She peeks her tongue out.

Me: Hey, boy.

I say kissing him all over his face. This boy and grinning.

Dad: Ntokozo?

Mom: cooking.

Ntokozo: actually, I'm here. Dinner is ready.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Today we are going back to Cape Town. We had a great time together as a family for these past few days. Dad was happy though even though we had those moments where we would think that he might leave us soon. I never wanted to admit and I always pushed this away but I can say this now that it does hurt me. Put aside the differences we had and what made us drift apart when Danzeeba took me but like I told Ntokozo and Hlengiwe, he is still my father and when something like this happens. You'll be hurt either way. It doesn't matter what happened or what words were exchanged but it will hurt. Even if you not going to admit it, you will feel the hurt. You might not show it but you

feel it. I just wish there was another way but there is no other way. Me just have to let it be.

Me: are you sure you going to be fine?

Dad: for the millionth time, I will be fine. And plus, your mom will be here with me. You don't have to worry.

Me: okay.

I hugged him.

Me: I love you, dad.

I say in the midst of our hug.

Dad: I love you too, son.

I went to Mom. She gave me Nqubeko. I hugged her too.

Mom: love you.

Me: love you too, mom.

I kiss her cheek.

Mom: say hi to Buhle for me.

Me: I will.

Hlengiwe and Ntokozo came and hugged Mom and dad too. We were soon driven by Chad to the jet. Nqubeko laid his head on my chest. I rubbed his back.

Ntokozo: well, that was great.

Me: it was.

Hle: it feels good to see you and dad getting along, bro.

Me: feels good to me too.

Everyone sighs.

We drive to the jet on comfortable silence. Then our bags were taken inside the jet while we settled down. I'm glad we were able to talk and make things right.

This makes me think if Buhle was never in my life, I don't think I'd be mending my relationship with my dad. If I never had Buhle in my life to

knock some sense into me. I wouldn't be here now. So I'm grateful. Everyone at some point in life needs another soul to love, to rebuke, to do stuff with and many other things. You'll never go wrong.

- .
- .
- .
- .

COUNTDOWN: 45 DAYS LEFT FOR BUHLE TO COME BACK!!

I hope ya'll find souls to love and souls that will love you back GENUINELY!! Okwangoku

nithandwa ndim 😊 😍 🤔 🤔 🤔 🤔 🐱 🐱 🐱 🍷 ❤️



- .
- .
- .

·
Your admin, Mihlali Siphosethu Zoe Nxoyi 😊

Love me as I am

Insert 90

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

It's been a while now since I have come back and everything is just good, you know. Most of my time, I would spend it with my child and baby daddy. If it's not them then I am out there with Loyiso planning our wedding. Zodwa has been good help.

Speaking of weddings. Lubanzi and Gabrielle got married last week and they are still in honeymoon. So we won't be seeing them for a while. I gotta say though, Gabrielle's little sister, Jessica is a nuisance unlike her other sister, Lyssa. She tried coming up on me like a thunder

by saying that It must be nice to be the maid of honour when I am not the sister. I just laughed at her. He was ready to shoot storms at her since they never got along. But I had to calm her down because we were in a car on our way to church for the wedding. I didn't think that was the time to be fighting. It's just sad that I'll have to see her annoying ass when we have those family gatherings. It's fine wethu.

So right now, I am in a car with the ladies and we are going to check on my wedding dress. Their dresses have been settled already but they just wanted to come with me. It was just me, Noluthando, Rorisang and Melokuhle. Brian is driving us to Bridal and Co. I do know what I want but I want to see if there is another option that might be better than what I want then I'll just choose that one.

Rori: uthi what do you really want?

Me: I haven't made up my mind yet but I wanted

a mermaid Bob tube dress that shows my back with a little bling right at the part of the boobs. But then if I find something better than it. Then I'm going for it. That's the one for the ceremony.

Nolu: and for the reception?

Me: the reception will be at night. So I'll wear something simple but elegant. Something nighty. I don't know what it is. But when I see it, I'll know it is the one.

Melo: well, then. To finding the right dress for your wedding.

She says taking out a bottle of champagne out of her bag while wiggling her eye brows.

Rori: haa! You know we could have just bought it at the liquor store right.

Melo: I know. I just felt like stealing it.

Nolu: from your own damn house?

Melo: no, girl. From my future mamazala's

house.

We all laughed.

Me: don't tell me you stole a bottle of champagne in your mother in laws house.

Melo: oh I did, darling.

Rori: you're crazy. Don't you think she'll notice?

Melo: she won't. She has a collection.

Nolu: does Thabiso know?

Melo: of course not. Why would I tell him that?

"Baby I stole the most expensive champagne in your momma's house."

She is not lying though. A bottle of Dom Perignon Rose Gold Methuselah is VERY expensive. Its 45 thousand dollars in America. You do the math. That's like above five hundred thousand Rands if I'm not mistaken. We found paper cups right at the cup holder and we drank. God it was so refreshing.

Rori: I feel like getting drunk.

Me: no, we are mothers now.

Nolu: yup. It always comes to mind whenever you think of doing it.

Melo: you'll have to go home drunk as you are and your children are right there waiting for you. I don't ever want my children to see me like that. Ever in their lives.

Nolu: never.

Finally we arrived at Bridal and Co. We were soon inside the shop checking for only the best dresses that I like. I decided on what I wanted and I loved it. I went to the fitting room and wore the dress. I went back to the girls to show them. I looked beautiful though.

I got some shoes. I asked the designer to add a few touches on the dress and so she agreed. I paid for everything and soon we were out of the shop. We got ice cream and had it with that

champagne. After that we took them home and went back to the house. I get inside the house and Loyiso is sleeping on top of the carpet with Nqubeko on his chest. So cute. I had to take a picture of it. I took off my shoes and joined in. Loyiso woke up.

Loyiso: you're back.

Me: yup.

Loyiso: you got your dress? And everything?

Me: yes.

Loyiso: well, that was quick.

Me: I went prepared. Knowing what I wanted.

Loyiso: this means if ever we go shopping together. I'll have to let you know prior so you can go prepared.

I giggled. We both sighed at the same time.

Me: so we're getting married in two weeks.

Loyiso: yes, we are.

Me: this means you have to be scarce day before the wedding.

Loyiso: you know that's impossible right?

Me: anything is possible with me.

Loyiso: but where will I be if I'm not with you?

He asks sulking.

Me: you have brothers, Loyiso.

Loyiso: I know but yoh.

Nqubeko makes a cute little baby noise then he turned his head the other way and continued sleeping.

Loyiso: see? He doesn't agree with it too.

Me: it's only one day, babe. Okay, let's have brunch together then. Then we'll go our separate ways.

Loyiso: I think I can take that.

Me: you think?

Loyiso: yeah.

Me: yoh hayi wena.

Loyiso: what?

He asks laughing.

Me: I've given up shame. No hayi ndiqibile. [I'm done]

He smiles and kisses me.

.

.

.

.

Loyiso Mkhize

The house has turned into a home yet again because Buhle is back and it's warm in here again. It really was really dull in here without her. And I am glad she is back. Most of the time we

be focusing on planning the wedding or being at home loving on each other as a little family. So now we are in a bakery in Strand. Buhle decided to let me do the choosing of the cake and all that. So yours truly took over.

Baker: so what do you think?

Me: I like the fruit cake and the lemon. We'll take them both.

Baker: how many tiers?

Me: you can make them 5. Five tiers. I have one more request. Do you think you are able to like make our faces edible and not put dolls?

Buhle's eyes go wide. I'm not trying to be shady or something but most of wedding cakes always have those two dolls that are a couple. The bride and the groom. But this time why can't it be the real bride and groom but it must be edible? So I wanted our cake to be different. I am the one who is deciding after all.

Baker: yes, we can be able to do that.

Me: well, we'd be very glad if you could do that for us.

Baker: no problem.

We finally wrap this meeting up. Though, the cake was delicious. We left. We are now in the car going to check on the decor.

Buhle: well, that was a productive meeting.

Me: and they make delicious cake too.

Buhle: how far are you with your suit?

Me: I'm ready actually. I chose a royal blue suit. And since I don't like ties. I decided to wear a bowtie. What about you?

I swear I looked really good in that suit.

Buhle: oh it is so beautiful. I look beautiful in it.

I've been trying to imagine her walking down the aisle with her dress on.

Me: is it a white dre... Mxm Argh of course it's a white dress. Why would I even ask such a question?

She laughs.

Buhle: but Loyiso you never told me you paid for lobola and the damages.

Me: oh that. It slipped my mind. Seriously. It did. I gotta say though. Your dad has weird ways of doing things.

He sure does.

Buhle: what do you mean?

Me: usually on such occasions. Your uncles and my uncles have to be there to negotiate the price. But it was just the two of us in his study having scotch.

I'm just going to end the story right there. I don't want her to know that her father asked me this.

Mfundo: tell me something, Loyiso. How much

do you think Buhle is worth?

He leaned back on his chair calmly and sipped on his drink waiting patiently for my answer. On that moment, I took some time and thought of all the times I had with Buhle. The good and the bad. The times she held on even when she could have left.

And so I ended up paying so much more than I thought I would. You could say like the warehouse I bought to frame Marco. Okay, maybe I'm exaggerating but it's almost there. Bare in mind. That was just lobola only. The damages were another thing too. Overall, I am the one who came up with Buhle's lobola. Weird. I know. I wouldn't want her to know that. Because she is going to be complaining about how I spend so much on her. Y'all know how she is.

Buhle: that sure does sound like my dad. I'm not surprised at all.

I'm glad that topic ended that way because I am not ready for the questions. We finally arrive at the venue. And everyone is just on their feet working. This is good. Really, it is.

We get inside the venue after greeting a few people on our way to the door.

Wow!! This place is beautiful.

Buhle: wow! Zodwa outdid herself. Didn't she?

Me: she did. This place is beautiful.

Buhle: wow! I like how she added a bit of traditional colours on the white.

Speaking of Zodwa. She walked to us.

Zodwa: and? What do you guys think?

Us: it's beautiful.

Zodwa: I'm glad you are happy about it.

She starts showing us around. She showed us where we will be sitting. Where our bridesmaids

and groomsmen will be sitting. Our families. She made us choose a centerpiece. Well, I don't know anything about those but Buhle did the choosing.

Zodwa: would you like gold or white tiffany chairs?

Buhle looks at me. Why is she looking at me? I thought I was only deciding on the cake only. Now the chairs?

Me: uh... Anything that fits with the colours.

Zodwa: they both fit.

Me: uh... Gold?

Them: good choice.

I shrug. She then shows us where our cake will be. We then settled the whole thing after an hour moving around. We finally left. Now we are going to pick up Nqubeko from Hlengiwe's house and we will head home. Buhle's phone

rings. She answers.

Buhle: hello?

.

.

.

.

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

Me: hello?

Nceba: dude. You won't believe. They are discharging me tomorrow.

Me: you are lying, bruh.

I say sounding excited.

Nceba: I'm serious.

Me: I'm so going to pick you up tomorrow.

Nceba: no, you don't have to, though.

Me: I will.

Nceba: no marn Buhle.

Me: why?

Nceba: it doesn't matter.

Me: it does matter, Ncebakazi.

She sighs.

Nceba: I... I don't have a place to stay. If I go back to my ex husbands house. I'll have to stay with his wife too. I'm sure she wouldn't even allow me to stay.

Me: I'm going to pick you up anyway.

Nceba: but where will you take me?

Me: we'll make a plan.

Nceba: but...

Me: no, we will make a plan. Hear me?

Nceba: yes, mam.

Me: good.

Nceba: I guess I'll see you tomorrow.

Me: yes, you will.

She laughs and drops the call.

Loyiso: who are you picking up tomorrow?

He says looking at me with a straight face. I smiled.

Me: remember I once told you about the lady who I got along with in the hospital?

Loyiso: yeah? Nonceba?

Me: it's Ncebakazi, babe.

He shrugged.

Loyiso: close.

I shook my head.

Me: she is the lady I am picking up tomorrow.

Loyiso: you know you're going with Brian right?

Me: yoh I miss driving shame. But she won't do

me any harm.

Loyiso: yeah she might not, babe. But someone else might.

I nod. He takes my hand and kisses it.

Loyiso: I'm sorry.

I nod.

Loyiso: okay, I'll pull over and let you drive.

Me: I don't want to drive.

Loyiso: I'm sorry, babe.

Me: akhoned, Loyiso.

He keeps quiet and the ride to Hlengiwe's house was quiet all the way. We picked up Nqubeko and left. I was carrying Nqubeko.

Me: hopefully you will get to drive when you're old enough.

I hear Loyiso heave a sigh.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

I love you guys. 😊💕😘😘😘😘😘😘🐱🐱🐱👄🌍



- .
- .
- .
- .

Your admin, Mihlali Siphosethu Zoe Nxoyi 😊

Love me as I am

Insert 91

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

Loyiso: okay, I'm going to let you drive yourself

to your friend but at least the guards have to be with you.

Me: I can take that.

Loyiso: alright. And be safe, Buhle. Please. If anything happens. Call me. Or press your bracelet.

Me: got it. Don't stress. I'll be fine.

I kiss him.

Loyiso: I love you.

Me: I love you more.

I kiss him one more time. He gives me the car keys with his eyes squinted.

Loyiso: okay, hug me just one more time.

I smiled and hugged him.

Loyiso: I don't like it when you leave without me.

Me: I'll be back before you know it. I promise. And I'm not leaving for another four months.

He chuckles. We kissed again and I left. I could see the other black car following behind me. I knew it was Brian and the guards. I went to the mental hospital and waited at the parking. After a few minutes I saw her coming out. She stood by the door and looked around. I got out of the car and walked to her. She saw me and attacked me with a hug.

Nceba: I thought you were not coming.

Me: I did say I will come you know.

She smiled. Her eyes popped as she looked behind me. Probably seeing the guards.

Nceba: you have people following you around?

Me: yup.

Nceba: you have enemies out there?

I just laughed.

Me: let's go.

I say taking her hand and pulling her to the car.

The guards follow us. I drive us to the nearest restaurant as we chat. We finally arrive. She looks at me.

Me: if whatever you are going to say next is you are starving as much as I am. Then please let us get inside.

Nceba: fine. I'm not even dressed well.

Me: you don't have to dress well to eat, darling.

She laughed. We went inside and settled down. The waitress took our order after I spent some of the time telling Nceba that she can order anything and she is busy asking about the budget.

Me: I was thinking.

Nceba: about?

Me: you're gonna need a place to stay right. So I was thinking of this apartment. My cousin used to live in it and every month the rent keeps

deducting from my account and there's no one living in there anymore so I thought maybe you can settle in there. The rent for this month has already been deducted. So that's out of the way.

Nceba: ahh Buhle.

Me: I know we might not really know each other that much but we have got along so well when we were in there. We took those steps to healing together and created a nice and cool bond because we understood each other and all the things we went through in there. We were able to get through them. I can't let you go all alone out there. It's dangerous, Nceba. So are you letting me drop you off at that apartment or what?

Nceba: okay.

Me: and please. Try not to cry.

We both laugh. Our orders finally came by and we had the time of our lives just having fun. We

had that wine that she always wanted to have.
After that I asked for the bill.

Waitress: you don't have to worry, mams. Your bill has already been settled.

Me: by who?

Waitress: by the owner himself.

Me: ngubani uOwner?

Waitress: he said not to mention.

She placed a handkerchief in front of me and left. I was left confused.

Nceba: better check what's in the handkerchief.

I took it and unfold it.

Nceba: what does it say?

"I thought I'd never see you again. But here you are looking beautiful as ever. I hope to see you soon.

083 *** **** I'll be expecting your call, Buhle.

D.

D?? I look at Nceba who is waiting impatiently for me to read it to her.

Me: pssh it's those jerks wethu. It doesn't matter. Let's go.

I say standing up. She follows too. Could it be Dino? I mean he is the only person I met that has a name that starts with a D. Okay, I can't show Nceba that i'm a little disturbed by this. So I have to be normal. After that we drove to this apartment. I showed her around the complex and the actual place she'll be living in. She immediately hugged me.

Nceba: thank you so much, Buhle. You dont know how much this means to me.

Me: that's okay.

After that moment. I had to leave. I went outside. I asked Brian to drive me back. Hayi no I need to think properly. I'm staring at this handkerchief and I feel like I should call him. But no, I shouldn't. No, I should. I need to call him. So I can hear if it's Dino or not. But let's say I called him. Then I find out that it's Dino, what if he uses my number to track me down. Then he finds me. No, but then. What if it's someone else? What if it's a Daniel? A Danny? Mxm, no it's Dino. You know what? To save myself from this misery of trying to crack my skull to find the answers. I should just talk to Loyiso. But yoh hayi. Two weeks down the line. We are getting married. We really don't need the negative now.

Brian: B.

Me: huh?

Brian: We have arrived. Are you good?

Me: yup.

Brian: just let Mr. Mkhize know.

Me: about what?

Brian: I don't know either. Whatever it is. Just let him know.

I nod.

Me: thanks.

Brian: you got it.

I get out of the car and went inside.

Me: I'm home!!

Loyiso: oh look at that. Baby mama is back.

Me: okay now I am not leaving again. You know what? You can even stay with me before our wedding day.

Loyiso: too late. I am already booked with the guys.

Me: oh gosh!

Loyiso: you'll be with the ladies mos. Yhini inkinga?

Me: akhonto.

Loyiso: baby, don't lie. It's not working anymore.

He says shaking his head with a disapproving look.

Loyiso: Last time I checked, you didn't want me to be with you day before but now you do when you come back from going out with Nonceba. What's wrong? What did she do?

Me: Ncebakazi is the name. And she is not the problem here.

Loyiso: then what's wrong, babe? What happened?

Me: someone paid our bill.

Loyiso: someone paid your bill?

Me: yes.

Loyiso: who?

I gave him the handkerchief. He read it out loud.

Loyiso:"I thought I'd never see you again. But here you are looking beautiful as ever. I hope to see you soon. D?

He looks at me.

Loyiso: Dino.

Me: you also think it's Dino?

Loyiso: do you?

Me: yes.

Loyiso: I need to call Simphiwe.

Me: who is Simphiwe?

Loyiso: Someone?

Me: I know it's someone.

Loyiso: remember those guys we met in Durban?

Me: Oh Simphiwe the musician, dentist and

gangster?

Loyiso: yes.

Me: you do know he is Dino's friend right?

Loyiso: he was.

Me: how sure are you?

Loyiso: I'm not saying I trust him, babe. But he was here telling me that they fought and he quite the team now he wants to join us. But the guys don't want him. We still don't trust him just yet, but we have to deal with Dino. As soon as possible.

I sighed. Then I nod.

Me: okay. Nqubeko is asleep huh?

Loyiso: yes, he is.

I nod and went up the stairs. I checked on my son. He was really asleep. He looked so adorable. I kissed his forehead and went back to our room. I stripped naked and went to the

bathroom. I need a bath. I made myself a bath and got inside. Oh nkosi I should have locked the door. Look now, Loyiso just barged in. I sighed. He removed his trousers.

Me: what are you doing?

Loyiso: I wanna take a dump.

Me: in front of me? Right here? You're gonna fart in front of me?

Loyiso: it's not like you don't fart when we are asleep at night.

I keep quiet because I don't know what to say next. We just laughed.

Loyiso: are you upset with me?

Me: no, I'm not. We are getting married in two weeks and now Dino is coming up at this time. I'm not upset with you. I'm worried. Why don't we call that number written on the handkerchief and find out if it's Dino or not?

Loyiso: We can't do that. If we call that number he will use your contact to find you and know all about your whereabouts. We can't risk that.

Me: yeah. But we can use another number. If we call him and find out who he is. Then we'll know whether we are right or not. Then we destroy the SIM card.

Loyiso: okay. But we have to do this tomorrow. I'll ask Menzi or Brian to track the number.

I nod.

Me: yoh kuyanuka Loyiso ngoku [it's smelling now]

He laughs.

Loyiso: you do know that was bound to happen right.

Me: I know. I don't know why you didn't use the other toilet.

He laughs.

Me: hayi ayihlekisi [no. It's not funny] now I have to cut my bath short. Hayi uyabora shame.

I say standing up. He was still laughing.

Loyiso: ngiyaxolisa baby.

Me: haysuka andfun nova [I don't want to hear it]
nx

Loyiso: we'll be fine. You know that right?

Me: I know.

Loyiso: kiss me to assure me that you know for reals that everything will be alright.

Me: not as smelly as it is here.

Loyiso: oh please. It's not like my mouth smells like shit.

I laugh.

Me: mxm. I'll kiss you when you're done.
Because wow asoze.

I say picking up the towel and wrapping it

around my body. I wear my slippers.

Me: uhlambe izandla Loyiso [and wash your hands]

Loyiso: I will.

I get out of the bathroom.

.

.

.

.

Narrated

Today, the whole family is going out to the sniper hunt. They are in the biggest ammunition store in Cape Town. It has a field with long trees, fallen trees, logs and bushes. They decided to have two groups. Whoever gets shot is out of the game. They are all 22 and there is 11 members in each group.

Group A: Mfundo. Sanele. Thabiso. Vuyo.
Bongani. Lubabalo. Buhle. Nonkosi. Ntokozo.
Gabrielle. Siphokazi.

Group B: Nomzamo. Rorisang. Melokuhle.
Hlengiwe. Noluthando. Luthando. Loyiso.
Bhekumuzi. Luyanda. Lubanzi. Sandile.

The game began and they all played. Loyiso and
Buhle came across each other. They smiled.

Loyiso: this is going to be hard for me.

Buhle: well, not for me... Wait. What's that?

Loyiso looked curiously behind him. Buhle
kicked his fake rifle paint gun and it fell. Then
she shot him right at the heart. He fell on his
Butt and looked at her shocked.

Loyiso: baaaaaaaabeeeee!!

Buhle: xolo.

She gave him her hand and helped him stand up.

Buhle: you better get out of the field, fiance.

He shook his head and kissed her. She watched him walk away.

Buhle: walk of shame. Walk of shame. Walk of shame.

She turned and intended on walking away when she felt a shot on her butt. She quickly turned and looked at Loyiso. He laughed. She touched her butt and it was yellow paint.

Buhle: it's not fair but I shot you first. If you are out of the game, that shot doesn't count.

Loyiso: I know. I just wanted to see your reaction.

Buhle: well, my butt is yellow.

Loyiso: I can see that. You have a very bright future behind you, baby. Literally.

He laughs. Buhle rolls her eyes.

Buhle: I will get you wena. Uzobona.

She says squinting her eyes.

Loyiso: whoa okay. I think I should go.

He ran away. Leaving Buhle with her yellow butt. She shook her head and went to look for the others.

- .
- .
- .
- .

The game was really fun. Buhle was able to get Mfundo. But they still lost the game. Then they went out for lunch. Loyiso gave Buhle his jersey to wrap around her waist to hide her butt. Before anyone sees and asks questions. Overall, it was a great day.

The next day, Buhle and Loyiso were at the living room, Nqubeko was sleeping on the carpet. Brian and Menzi were with them. Menzi

went to get a burner phone and a new SIM card to call Dino. They call the number and there's an answer.

"Hello."

Buhle: hey.

She says weirdly because she found it really awkward having to talk like she really wants this. What makes things worse is that they are all looking at her.

"who the fuck is this?"

He sounded very rude.

Buhle: asoze kaloku, bhuti. Asoze undiphendule kanjalo. I got your number from the handkerchief you sent. Njani ungayazi uba ndingubani?

"oh shit. I'm so sorry, I was very rude. I'm sorry, Buhle."

Buhle: seems like you know me. Who are you?

"I see you have forgotten now. I'm Dino. We had ice cream together for five seconds when you dropped your wallet and all of a sudden, your brother was admitted to hospital. How is he doing now?"

Buhle: Uhm uh.... He died.

Dino: oh my goodness. I'm sorry about that.

Buhle: that's okay.

She nods looking at Loyiso as a confirmation that says that it is Dino. Menzi writes a note on a paper and shows it to Buhle. "Keep with the conversation till the end so he doesn't get red flags. It will make him eager to find you."

Buhle nods.

Dino: how are you doing though?

Me: I'm getting there. Baby steps.

Dino: everything will be alright.

Me: thanks.

Dino: would you agree with me if i'd ask to take you out for dinner? Maybe tomorrow?

Loyiso got jealous. He tensed up but he did not want Brian and Menzi to see.

Buhle: actually, I will be leaving town tomorrow. It's work related.

Dino: oh? For how long?

Buhle: two weeks.

Dino: alright. So how about...

Buhle: mama.... Ndiyeza ngoku. Look, Dino. I have to go neh? My mom needs my help.

Dino: cool. We'll talk later.

Buhle: sure.

She immediately dropped the call. She exhaled.

Buhle: I am not doing that ever again in my life.

Menzi and Brian chuckled.

Loyiso: alright, thanks a lot, Menzi and Brian.

Them: no problem.

They walked out of the house. Loyiso and Buhle were left alone. Nqubeko was still asleep.

Buhle: ndimamele [I'm listening]

Loyiso: I never asked you out on a date.

Buhle: we went on many dates together.

Loyiso: yeah. But after we agreed on dating.

Buhle: that doesn't matter.

Loyiso: it matters to me.

Buhle: then it shouldn't. Because look at us now, sizotshata. You don't have to compare yourself to him. He is just a punk ass that will die soon. It doesn't matter if you didn't ask me to be your girlfriend while we were in zenzero or one of those fancy restaurants. Oksalayo, siyathandana and there is nothing he can do about it. Well, there might be something that he'll do but he won't get away with it. And it's

not going to separate us. Got it?

Loyiso: yeah. Got it.

Buhle: good. Now stop stressin.'

A smile crept out of his handsome dark disappointed face.

Buhle: there you go.

She kissed him.

.

.

.

.

I love you guys 😊 😍 😘 😘 😘 😘 😘 😘 🐱 🐱 🐱 🍷 ❤️



.

.

.

Your admin, Mhlali Siphosethu Zoe Nxoyi 😊

Love me as I am

Insert 92

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

IT'S MY WEDDING DAY! Wow! I really can't believe I am actually getting married today. Like, are you for real right now? Like, guys, ndiyatshata namhlanje. Like I'll be someone's wife. Ndizoba nguNkosikazi. This is unbelievable. I know this not a dream, right? Right now, I can't really explain how I feel because I am overwhelmed and so emotional, but the happy emotion. Damn! I probably woke up at 04 in the morning, no shame, I couldn't sleep at all. I almost woke up at that time and got ready for the wedding, I just wanted to quickly get dressed in my wedding dress and get this done because I was tired of can't

waiting, but I kept myself together.

My makeup artist and hairdresser arrived today and they did their magic on my face. I really looked like I was getting married, well, that's because I am getting married. I really can't wait to see my Loyiso. Nqubeko is with Loyiso's parents. After my face beat and hair doing, I wore my white lingerie surprise that I have for Loyiso tonight. Right then, my bridesmaids walked in looking glamorous.

Melo: nc nc nc nc look at that ass.

Gab: girl, you still got it!!!

Me: of course, I do. No matter how many babies I have, but it ain't never going nowhere. Ndithi in a million years.

We laugh.

Rori: you look beautiful in your lingerie.

Me: thank you.

Hle: she'll look like a goddess when she in her dress.

Me: I bet I will.

I wink. So, they help me put on my dress, it fit me so well like Cinderella's shoe.

Ntokozo: my bro is gonna shed some tears today. You look amazing.

Me: thank you so much. Yoh guys ndiyatshata!!
[I'm getting married]

I say jumping a little, shaking my hands up and down. My eyes are teary.

Me: andiyazi yintoni into elilisayo [I don't know what's the crying for]

They laugh.

"Where is my daughter?"

Nolu: nanku ma. Uyalila. [there she is. She's crying]

I giggle. My mother gets in the room wearing a white gold dress. She looks beautiful and way young. I smiled at her.

Mom: wow! You look beautiful, Buhle.

Me: thank you, mama.

She comes closer and hugs me.

Mom: I am proud of the woman you have become. I am proud of you Buhle. I'm glad that a saying that says, a daughter can learn from her mother is a lie, because instead, I learned a lot from you, Buhle and don't try to go against what I just said because it's true.

I nod. She lets go and her hands go to the back of her neck, she removes her necklace that has ruby.

Mom: my mother gave this to me and now I'm giving it to you, just so whenever you miss me and you can't come visit, this necklace will remind you of me.

We both giggle.

Mom: turn around and let me put it on you.

I turned around and she put it on me. I turned and looked at her.

Me: enkosi, mama. I love you, mom.

Mom: I love you too, my baby.

The girls clapped their hands like they were watching a movie, He has been taking videos. They started singing wedding songs. We went outside, that's when I saw my dad, we hugged.

Dad: you look beautiful.

Me: thank you, dad.

We took pictures. My mom and dad left with Menzi earlier than us to go to the church. The ladies said the bride has to be late, so I have to stay back for a while.

Me: but guys, I miss Loyiso.

Kazi: I'm sure he misses you too, qha stay back.
At the end of the day, you'll see him.

Me: anisadiki.

Melo: champagne?

Me: I need to be really sober for this day.

They all laugh.

.

.

.

.

Loyiso Mkhize

I don't remember what time, but I woke up really early today. I was working on the vows but I ended up deciding on doing a freestyle. I won't lie, I'm a little nervous, I have cold feet BUT, that doesn't mean I'm letting this go, because that will lead me to Buhle actually thinking that I am

not ready for this, then I'll lose her, which will be one of the few worst days of my life, then we'd have to share custody with Nqubeko. Mxm! Why am I even thinking of such thing? That's not gonna happen, because I'm confident about us, we're gonna get married. I smiled to myself looking at the mirror and admiring how handsome I really am.

I really cannot wait to see Buhle.

Lubanzi: look at you, all nervous and shit.

Me: you have no idea.

Sanele: shit! Where are the rings?

I look a him. No.

Vuyo: Lubanzi, you are the best man. Where are the rings?

Lubanzi pats his pockets and checks his inner suit jacket pockets.

Lubanzi: oh shit.

Me: you did not lose the rings, Lubanzi.

Buhle will kill me. Remember when I said we'd end up having custody. Yeah! It's really happening.

Sandile: I think he did.

Bongani: we have to quickly go buy new ones. The exact ones.

Me: how are we going to get the exact ones when I ordered them online to be delivered? How?

Everyone kept quiet.

Luyanda: we order new ones.

Me: they get delivered after a week.

I put my hands on my face.

Me: kanjani Lubanzi?

Lubanzi: I don't know, man. I don't remember what I did.

Me: are you serious right now?

They all laugh. Now I'm confused.

Lubanzi: it's a prank, bro.

I sighed in relief. Well, we aren't sharing custody any more.

Me: damn! You got me good.

They laughed.

Luyanda: yah, Buhle was going to murder you.

Me: I was already thinking of that.

We laughed.

Me: don't ever do that shit again.

After finishing up. We took pictures. It's time to go to church, my parents and Buhle's brothers are already there. We get in the car and Brian drives us to church. We were riding in a black shiny bus. On our way there, I get a call from Menzi.

Me: Menzi.

He was breathing heavily on the phone. Right then, I knew something was up.

Me: what is it, Menzi?

Everyone looked at me.

Menzi: boss. Something happened and it's bad.

I hear sirens from the background.

Me: BRIAN! TURN THIS CAR AROUND!

The guys: what?!!

Me: what's going on, Menzi, talk fast and where are you?

I ask as Brian slows down and turns the car around. I put the phone on loudspeaker.

Menzi: I am at Pepper Street by Rhino's Horn.

Thabiso: Brian. Pepper Street by Rhino's Horn

He nods.

Menzi: I was with Ms. Berthing's parents and out of nowhere these five guys came around and they.... They shot them both.... Many times. They passed on the spot. I managed to get take down three guys, but the other two ran off. I'm sorry boss.

I looked at Lubanzi, I dropped the call. He looked down and started sniffing. I'm sure Buhle doesn't know yet. I have to get to her. Lubanzi looks at me.

Lubanzi: when we get to Pepper, you go to Buhle. She's.... she's gonna need you.

Me: alright.

We got to Pepper Street, it was a mess, the forensics were there, the cops were there too. Brian gave me the bus keys; I drove to the Garden Court Hotel as fast as I could. This bus is too slow. I finally got there, I removed the jacket suit and loosened my tie. I ran to the

receptionist.

Me: tell me where is Buhlebenkosi Berthing's room?

She checks her computer.

Her: well, they are about to check out, sir.

Me: I don't care, just tell me where the fucking room is.

Her: tenth floor, room 1017

Fuck!! Tenth floor!! I ran off to the elevator.

Her: wait, sir.

I pressed the button going up. I get inside and pressed 10. I was getting annoyed by the music played in this elevator. 5th floor.....6th floor.....7th floor.....8th floor.....9th.....10th floor

I got and ran to 1017. I heard laughing. I tried opening, I knocked loudly. There was silence.

Me: Buhle, it's me, please open up.

Melo opened up.

Melo: seeing the bride before the wedding is bad luck.

She said letting me in. I look around and saw Buhle. She is so beautiful; she was smiling but then she frowned when she examined me.

Buhle: what happened?

I scratched my head.

Me: your.... your parents.... They were shot and... they died on the spot.

She sank on the floor. I went to sit with her on the floor and hugged her. I can't tell her that everything will alright when I know it's not going to be, yet.

Buhle: they were just here. Right here.

She says in between sobs. I hate this so much.

Narrated

Lubanzi was asked to come identify the body and it really was his parents. He stood up.

Luyanda: bro.

Lubanzi: I need to tell Luthando and Lubabalo.

He took his phone and called Luthando.

Luthando: where are you guys? We've been waiting.

Lubanzi: bro, I'm really sorry.

Luthando: what? What are you talking about? Why are you sorry?

Lubanzi: it's mom and dad.

He sniffed.

Lubanzi: they got shot. They didn't make it.

Luthando: you're playing with me, Lubanzi. Don't play like that.

He said as his voice was cracking up.

Lubanzi: I'm sorry.

Luthando: no.

Lubanzi dropped the call.

Sanele: I'm sorry, bro.

He cried.

Luthando had to tell Lubabalo. Nonkosi and Bheki had to tell the people that there was no wedding anymore because of what had happened.

.

.

.

.

I love you guys.

.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mihlali Siphosethu Nxoyi

Love me as I am

Insert 93

Loyiso Mkhize

It's been really a tough week for all of us. We have been out there with Lubanzi helping him with preparations for the funeral. It was kinda hard for him since he is the older one and he has to be the one stepping up, but we assured him that we'll be there with him at all times, if he steps up, we'll step up with him.

We see Luthando being the one venting out and letting it out, which is a good thing, meanwhile, Lubabalo has been in his room for a long time now, we've tried knocking and checking him out

but he never answers back. Then there's Buhle, she hasn't cried nor said a word since the day of her parents passing. She would just stare into space. She didn't want to be involved in preparing for the funeral, she would just shrug her shoulders. She also hasn't been accepting food. Nqubeko would be the only one who would make her better.

Buhle: I feel like it's so wrong to cry.

Me: what do you mean?

Buhle: we didn't spend that much time together.

Me: but you did spend time together, you shouldn't feel wrong for crying, they were your parents too, baby. Okay?

She nods. I pull her closer to me, she finally let it out.

Me: it's okay.

I'm relieved that she even said something. She

was worrying me for reals.

Me: just promise me, you'll have something to eat now.

Buhle: I promise, I'll eat.

I nod.

Buhle: is it okay if they let me choose their coffins?

Me: are you sure?

Buhle: yeah.

Me: I'm sure Lubanzi wouldn't mind.

Buhle: and Nqubeko?

Me: he is asleep.

Buhle: is Lubabalo still in his room?

Me: yeah.

Buhle: let me just go check up on him.

Me: alright. Call me if you need anything, okay?

Buhle: okay.

I kissed her. She stood up and left. At least she was able to talk to me.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

This surely feels so surreal, I kept praying that if this is a dream, I really want to wake up because it's a bad dream and it's not a joke. I mean, they were just with me, we had a very touching moment that time and I didn't expect things to turn out the way they turned out.

I knocked on Lubabalo's door. No answer.

Me: Lubabalo, its me, Buhle. Please open up.
Ndakcela torho.

After a minute standing there, he opened up for me. I sighed in relief, why did I think he was hurting himself? I don't know.

Me: hey.

His eyes were red.

Lubabalo: hey.

He made space for me. I got inside, it was a little stuffy and hot. The curtains were closed. I sat on the bed next to him.

Me: it feels so damn surreal, don't it?

Lubabalo: yeah. I slept that day thinking that it's a dream and I'll wake up and I'll be told that it's a nightmare or something. But I was wrong. It's not a dream, it's reality.

Me: yah. I've been dreaming about the both of them this week and it would be dreams of all the good times we had together and then in the morning, I'd be scared to open my eyes and

face reality that they are gone and never coming back.

Lubabalo: that's why I hate dreams, because they show you things and people that have gone and when you wake up, you have to deal with all the pain alone.

Dreams huh? He looks at me and places his arm around my shoulder.

Lubabalo: I'm sorry this happened on your wedding day. It was supposed to be a happy day.

I sighed.

Me: yeah, that's okay.

Lubabalo: we need to find out who did this.

Me: Lubah, let's just let them deal with this. We jus have to focus on the funeral right now.

Lubabalo: I know, but they are our parents. They were shot, Buhle, five times.

Me: I am well aware of that, Lubabalo. I just don't have the strength to be busy putting two and two together. It's not even their funeral yet. Let's just deal with this after...after the four of us feel like we are ready to do so. We all want justice for them and trust me, we will find those people and they will pay the price. Right now...right now it's just not the time. Please, Lubabalo, don't try anything. Please.

Lubabalo: fine. Only because of you.

Me: thank you. We'll be fine, I promise you.

He nods.

Me: let's go eat. You look thin. He chuckles. We went out of his room and went downstairs.

Lubanzi: are you guys, okay?

Us: yeah.

Me: are you okay?

Lubanzi: yeah.

I nod. We're all not okay, it's just an answer that everyone in this world uses to answer the "are you okay" question, even when you're not okay, you are okay.

Lubanzi: Loyiso told me that you wanted to choose the coffins, are you sure, you're gonna be fine with that?

Me: yes. If we're all gonna be there, then that's okay.

Lubanzi: alright.

There was a loud knock on the door.

Vuyo: I got it.

He went to the door and opened as I sat next to Loyiso.

"Who are you and what are you doing in my daughter's house?"

I looked at Lubanzi. He shrugged his shoulders. An old lady walked in wearing umbacho

wesiXhosa. She was with another old lady and three younger ladies, who look like they are in mom's age. One of the younger ladies looked quite classy. The old lady looked around the house.

Old lady: where are Nomzamo's sons? Where is the older one?

Lubanzi: it's me.

She looked at him.

Old lady: awumdala! Ukhulile! [you have grown]

You could never not miss Lubanzi's confused look on his face. We all had no idea who these people are but I can tell that the old lady is mom's mother. And the other old lady is probably her sister or dad's mother. I don't know but she doesn't have any of dad's features or something. Does that happen?

Old lady: baphi abanye? [where are the others]

Lubanzi : molweni ma. Niyaphila ? [hello, ma.
How are you]

Old lady: ewe nyana, siyaphila, nina ninjani? [yes,
son, we are good, how are you]

Lubanzi: siyaphila nathi, ma. Singaniceda
ngantoni? [we are good too. How can we help
you]?

Old lady: the last time we saw you, you were
very young. You and your brothers. I understand
why you don't remember us. I am
NomaThemba, your mother is my daughter, this
is my sister, Nonthando. That is my other
daughter, Nomzamo's sister, Thandiwe.

The young classy lady: and I am your father's
sister, Nomalanga.

I look at Loyiso. I'm glad his father is not here
right now.

Nomalanga: she is my sister too, Lisakhanya.

Lisakhanya was looking at me.

Nomathemba: so, where are you brothers?

Lubanzi: that's Luthando, he is after me, then it's Lubabalo and our younger sister, Buhlebenkosi.

They all gasped, besides Nomathemba, now they are all looking at me. I am guessing they had no idea I was around.

Lisakhanya: she looks so much like Mfundo.

Nomathemba: of course, she will look like Mfundo, she is not Nomzamo's child.

Thandiwe: mama, it is not the time right now.

Someone really please tell her that now is really not the time. I know that I am not her biological daughter, there is no need to twist the knife that's already in my chest. It's already enough that they died on my wedding day. She kept quiet giving me a stare.

Thandiwe: I'm sorry, Buhle.

Me: it's okay.

Nomalanga: well, I bought groceries.

We really did not need them. She just wasted her money.

Lubanzi: well, thank you for the contribution but we already have more than enough of those. We were headed out, anyway.

Nonthando: where were you going?

Lubanzi: we were going to choose the coffins.

Nomathemba: so, it's true. My daughter is no more.

She started crying, Nonthando was comforting her.

Luthando: sorry, if I may ask. What happened to dad's parents?

Lisakhanya: they died when we were on our

teenage years, our home was burnt in the village by the King and it killed our parents, your grandparents.

We hear Nqubeko's cry from the room. Loyiso was about to check on him but I stopped. I whisper.

Me: don't worry, I got it.

Loyiso: you sure?

Me: yes.

I need to be out of here and Nqubeko is the perfect excuse to leave. I went to the room and found him in his little cute bed. I picked him up.

Me: hey, boy. Mommy is here now. Sorry for keeping you waiting. Are you hungry?

He stopped crying.

Me: let's change your nappy first, huh.

I kissed his cheeks. I placed him by his back on top of the bed. I changed his nappy while

singing to him. He was talking gibberish too. After changing his nappy, I got a bottle from his bag, I sat down and fed him. I sighed.

Me: I wish your grandparents were here. If they were here, we wouldn't have to be dealing with all this. I feel like there is a fight coming and I am not in the mood for it. I just wanna grieve like any normal person, I want to take care of you, get married to your father and probably get you more siblings. But even though there will be a fight and I am not in the mood for it, I know that my focus will be on you, I will not let this fight get to you, I promise you that. You're my son, my only son for now, I left you for four months and I don't want you to leave me forever, and that is why I'll do my best to protect you, your father as well, I'm sure you know that, he tells you that every day, even before you were born.

He was talking gibberish back.

Me: yeah, I know you got tired of it, but you'll have to get used to it. I love you, little man.

I hear a soft knock on the door.

Me: come in.

The door opens and Lisakhanya and Nomalanga get in the room.

Nomalanga: hi.

Me: hey.

They both come closer to look at Nqubeko.

Lisakhanya: wow! He is so beautiful. I love his eyes.

Me: thank you.

Nomalanga: what's his name?

Me: Nqubeko.

They smiled.

Lisakhanya: he takes his eyes from mom, your grandmother.

Me: are you f0r real?

Nomalanga: yes. Mother, had the exact eyes like his.

Me: I was wondering where he got such eyes. Now I understand.

Lisakhanya: would you mind if I'd ask when did it happen?

I sighed.

Me: last week on Saturday morning. They were on their way to church for my wedding and they were attacked by the robots while they were in the car, they were shot and they died on the spot.

I say as a tear escaped my eye. I wiped my tears.

Lisakhanya: I'm so sorry.

Me: that's okay.

Nomalanga: I think I might know who did this.

Lisakhanya looked at her.

Lisa: who?

Nomalanga looked at me.

Me: its okay, go ahead. I know what he used to do.

Nomalanga: the king that burnt our home with our parents in it. After he did that, Mfundo vowed to us that he will find the King and kill him too just like he killed our parents. And when Mfundo got rich and all the power he had, he went back to the village and luckily the king was still alive, he killed him. At that time, the King had just had a son from a servant. He was 11 years that day and 20 years later, the day your parents were killed is the day, Mfundo killed the King.

Me: are you telling me that the prince is the one that killed my parents?

Lisakhanya: could be.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Tomorrow is the funeral and my goodness, NomaThemba is a pain he ass, I don't know what she has against me, I mean, I would sit quietly and she would just say something. Loyiso is getting tired of it, I'd tell to let it go because he wants to attack so badly, I am not about to be in a battle with umama omdala, I would be downgrading myself kaloku, I mean I was once bombed up a whole land [Danzeeba], so tell me, what is fighting with ugogo?

It's a family meeting right now and it's the four of us, Nomathemba, Nonthando, Thandiwe, Lisakhanya and Nomalanga. We are discussing the touch ups.

Lubanzi: I don't think I'm strong enough to be

talking for the immediate family.

He says looking at Luthando.

Luthando: no, bro, I can't either.

Lubabalo: Buhle can do it.

Me: mna? [me] but the programme is already done.

Lubanzi: yeah, you could do that and the programme can be fixed even today.

Nomathemba: she can't be the one to speak for the immediate family.

I roll my eyes looking at the side.

Thandiwe: khayeke mama marn.

She says with annoyance in her voice.

Nomathemba: andizoyeka nto mna. She is not even Nomzamo's daughter. Why would she even participate?

Lubanzi: ma, that's not a right way of talking to

my sister, please kindly put whatever you have against her to yourself.

She folded her arms. He looks at me.

Lubanzi: please, Buhle. You don't have to speak for a long time.

Me: okay.

Lubanzi: thank you. Is there anything else?

Nomalanga: Nomzamo and Mfundo's lawyer will be here tomorrow after the funeral. He wants all of us to be there.

Nonthando: what does a lawyer have to do with all this?

Nomathemba: oh Nonthando, the lawyer is coming to tell us what they put in their will.

She says snapping on her sister. Nonthando gave a stare.

Nonthando: well, forgive me for dropping out on school to take care of your smart ass now.

What? You'd swear Nomathemba is the oldest with her blabber mouth and looks. She kept quiet, Nomathemba talks too much but easy to shut.

.

.

.

.

I wonder who is this prince's name? I should stop thinking about this because I have to work on what I'll say tomorrow. I asked Loyiso to get me a dress for tomorrow, I don't know what he chose for me, but I'll see when he comes back. Luthando asked to chill with Nqubeko, so I let him be. I took the laptop and searched "what are things you say about your parents at their funeral?"

Loyiso: you can just talk from experience.

I look at him. He kisses my cheeks.

Me: I don't have that much experience with them, I mean, we weren't that close for like half of my life. We were already getting there you know, we were starting to have a very good relationship, an unbreakable bond.

Loyiso: it's true, you did have a good relationship. Then talk about those times, those little moments. Like when you were playing sniper hunt with your dad. When your mom stood up for you against my mom.

I giggle. He wipes my tears.

Loyiso: come on, babe. You can't say you don't have nothing to say.

Me: you're right and I'm sorry for how our wedding had to turn out.

He shook his head.

Loyiso: you don't have to apologize for

something you couldn't control. Okay?

Me: ok. But we paid so much for everything.

Loyiso: don't worry. I spoke to Zodwa, everything is still on pause. Don't worry about nothing else now. Just focus on tomorrow.

I nod while smiling.

Loyiso: and speaking of tomorrow I got you what to wear BUT it's not a dress.

Me: but I wanted a dress.

Loyiso: I know. I know, but those dresses were too ugly and short. You were not gonna like them too. So, I got you an outfit instead.

He says giving me the plastic. He got me a black trouser, white shirt and a black blazer that went with the trouser and some white stilettos. I looked at him and smiled.

Loyiso: I can tell by your reaction that I did good.

Me: I'm impressed. I'm thinking of firing my

fashionista now.

He smiles.

Loyiso: she must go. I'm taking her place.

Me: thank you, baby.

Loyiso: I got you.

.

.

.

.

I love you, guys.

.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mhlabi Siphosethu Nxoyi

Love me as I am

Insert 94

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

Lubanzi: *whispers* promise them that we'll find whoever did it.

I look at him and nod. I stood up and walked to the stage.

Sighs through the mic

Me: almost all my life, I was never that close to my parents as a parent should be with their child, it was different for us, me and my parents, but, we finally came into conclusion one day and decided to reconcile because it was bugging us, including me, it was bugging us that we'd be family but we are not a family that is together, and so... we fixed things because we grow and we realize that life is so short and people die in an everyday basis and in most cases they never got to spend time with their families and so we started spending time

together, because we didn't want to experience such things, we didn't want to regret not making memories together because of our differences, we don't know what might tomorrow, next week, next month or even tonight. Nowadays, things happen at the most unexpected times, example? My parents died on my wedding day.

We had good times together, I didn't know mom and dad had the strength to manage going for sky diving and bungee jumping. *Crowd laughs* besides the fun side that they had, they were both good advisers, I don't know but sometimes they'd swap places and you find dad being the one advising stuff that mom would advise, and mom taking dad's place, then sometimes they'd go back to their places. *sighs*

Silence engulfed the room as I bowed my head and let my tears out, I was holding on to the pulpit. I exhaled and looked up after sniffing. I looked at the two coffins in front of the stage.

Me: mom...dad...I love you both so much and I always will. And we promise that whoever did this to you, they'll pay the price, dearly.

I walked off the stage and went back to my seat. NomaThemba was in tears, DRAMATICALLY! The programme went as planned, we went to the graveyard, that was the worst part. Having to watch both my parent's bodies go down the grave, you just can't help but think that the person you just hugged two weeks ago is now dead. Unbelievable. Life...life can be a motherfucker.

There were a group of buff dark scary men who were dressed all black, probably 8 of them. They were at the back. They came to the front, each of them with soil in their hands, they pour the soil in dad's grave. They probably know dad. After the graveyard, people started coming around to hug us and say their condolences and sorrys, that is somehow annoying and I know

someone comes in with the approach that they are showing their support but sometimes calm down with the sorrays and everything is going to be okays. Just rather not say anything. The scary guys with scars on their faces came straight to me, I am not about to be kidnapped in my dad's funeral. I held Loyiso's hand. He sees them too. They get to us.

Scary man: Ms. Berthing. I'm Razor and this is my crew. We knew your father, we worked for him. We just wanted to say we are sorry for your loss and we will be offering our services if you need us to make sure those jerks "pay the price." We work for you now.

Me: uhm.... Thank you so much, Razor.

He nods with a very slight smile. He looks at Loyiso and nods at him too.

Razor: bozza.

Loyiso nods back. He walks away leaving me

confused. The rest of the crew left and they were all nodding so respectfully. What just happened? I look at Loyiso.

Me: do you have any idea who those people are?

Loyiso: they worked for your father.

Me: you know them?

Loyiso: no, but they know you. Maybe ubabakho told them about you.

Me: yeah, but ubaba doesn't have one child. Why did they come to me qha?

Loyiso: I really can't say because I don't know but don't worry about it, okay?

Me: okay.

After everything, we went back to the family car and rode back to our parent's house. It was just the family alone, Nomalanga offered to hire a catering company to cook food for us as a family. So, we wouldn't have to be running

around, NomaThemba was against that, Nomalanga's response was...

Nomalanga: it's the 21st century, ma, which rich family cooks at a funeral for their dinner? Calm down, sis. Don't forget, you are in the city not ezlalini, keep that in mind. And plus, you need to enjoy this while it lasts and eat as much as you can, because it might be the first and the last time you eat such fancy food. Unless you serve lamb shanks in Qonce.

Yhuu! So, much shade. And speaking of Nomalanga, she was really awkward when she saw Bheki. By that time, Bheki was holding hands with Nonkosi. I know Nomalanga is my aunt but this time, I'm routing for Nonkosi's side.

We finally get to the house, the guys and the girls were here too, I went to my room, removed my shoes and wore sandals.

"So, while we are crying for my daughter's

passing, you were out there talking to amadoda amabi. Now it shows visibly that you aren't Nomzamo's daughter because she was never like this in your age."

That was the one and only NomaThemba. I huffed. She waited for me to be alone, so she can talk trash to me, not this time kaloku. Why is she saying "out there" like I left the funeral to talk to those guys, I don't even know them.

Me: hayi ngoku ma, with all due respect, I don't approve of how you speak to me and you are honestly working on my last nerve right now, I don't deserve to be treated this way, especially by you, at least if you don't take me as your granddaughter, be at least civil with me. I did nothing wrong to you but you seem to hate me so much. You can't hate me for something I couldn't control. If you feel like you have a problem with me, rather not tell me at all, rather not speak to me or involve yourself in anything

that has to do with me. It's better you keep your opinions about me to yourself and save yourself some breath.

Nx! I was thinking of walking out of the room but then I realized that no marn, this is my room, that my mom made for me, so this old lady right here is gon have to leave right now.

Me: so ndicela uzenzele ifavouruphume eroomini yam ubesowu vala umnyango [so please do yourself a favor and get out of my room and close the door behind you]

She stood there for a while staring at me and I was staring back, I am not about to let go of this staring contest, if she thinks I am disrespectful, I really don't care. She sucked her tongue and walked out, yeah keep it movin.' I smirked. Loyiso came in carrying Nqubeko. He examines me.

Loyiso: seeing her angry and doing the walk of

shame and seeing you smirking when I get in the room that she just walked out on gives me joy in my soul. Meaning you deep fried her.

I smiled and shook my head. He gives me Nqubeko.

Me: hello, there, pumpkin.

I kissed him all over his face making him grin and talk gibberish.

Me: unyansile boy.

Loyiso chuckles.

Me: good talk.

Loyiso: I was asked to call you to come eat dinner.

Me: what are we having? I feel like pap and cow's tongue.

Loyiso: it's some fancy dish from the hotels.

Me: oh goodness, Nomalanga. Masambe baby.

We left and went downstairs. NomaThemba better not start with me now, I'll let Loyiso take over kemnake. We settled down and had dinner, it was kind of awkward. There was a knock on the door half way through the dinner. The food was delicious though.

Nomalanga: it's probably the lawyer.

I forgot about the lawyer. She went to the door and opened.

Nomalanga: Mr. Walsh. How are you doing?

Walsh: I'm doing good, Langa. How are you?

Nomalanga: I just buried my brother; how do you think I feel?

Walsh: got it.

He looks at us all.

Walsh: oh I see the whole family is here. I'll only need those that are in the list to be in one room with me.

Nomalanga: we can use the lounge.

Mr. Walsh took out a paper from his black leather briefcase.

Walsh: this list was written by Mfundo and Nomzamo Berthing and whoever is in this list should be in the lounge with me. NomaThemba, Thandiwe, Lisakhanya, Nomalanga, Buhlebenkosi, Lubanzi, Lubabalo, Luthando, Gabrielle, Loyiso and our two grandchildren, Philani and Nqubeko.

He takes a look at the grandkids that happen to have fallen asleep.

Walsh: I sense a family fight in this meeting so it's best we let the little ones sleep in the room.

Good idea. I am not about to involve my son and nephew into this. Me and Gab took the little boys to their room.

Me: are you as nervous as me?

Gab: yes. Don't worry we'll be fine.

I nod. We went to the lounge; everyone was already settled down. Walsh took out another pile of papers, a big brown envelope and a little black box.

Walsh: don't forget that this will was written by Mfundo and Nomzamo, this is the decision that they took together, I was there when they wrote it.

He looked at the papers and started reading.

"I, Nomzamo Berthing, pass my assets to the following people if ever anything happens to me.

To my mother, thank you for raising me to be the woman that I am, in all the things you taught me, you never taught me how to raise another girl child and I forgive you for that. I have built a house for you here in Cape Town, and I'm sure you'll love it, it already has the furniture, you can choose one of my cars and know that it is yours.

There is a white envelope that Mr. Walsh will give to you with your name on it, I want you to read whatever is inside it privately and do exactly as you have been told. I will be giving all my other cars and clothes to Thandiwe and as soon as you turn a year older, there should be an amount of two million rand for you as a birthday gift, I love you, my dear sister. To my children, Lubanzi, Luthando, Lubabalo and Buhle, you will be getting an amount of five million rand for each of you. Buhle, my daughter, I want you to first know that I am very sorry for the way I was treating you for almost all your life, I am happy that we were able to make things right between us, I get shocked sometimes by the woman you have become and honestly, I have a lot from you, by the way you handle yourself and other people, thank you for that and thank you for giving me another chance to be in your life, so, I decided to hand over my whole jewellery box to you, it's in the

safe in my room in the closet behind the red sued stilettoes, the code is in the brown envelope with all your other stuff in it and as for my grandchildren, Philani and Nqubeko, when they reach the age of 18, I want them to already know by that time how to spend money wisely because they will be receiving three million rands on their 18th birthday. Let them know about me and how much I loved them. I will miss you all and know that I love you all. Nomzamo.”

Walsh: that was Nomzamo’s will. Should we move on to Mfundo’s will or you still need to process this?

NomaThemba: I just don’t understand why I got a house and car, qha. Why would she do me like this?

Walsh: you can’t ask us that question, mam, because we don’t know the answers, she got her reasons and she was only one who knew

them. Here's your envelope.

She took the envelope, more like snatching it from him.

Walsh: should we move on to Mfundo's will?

Everyone nods. He takes another paper and reads.

"I, Mfundo Berthing, pass my assets to the following people if ever I die."

We all found ourselves chuckling, dad was very straight forward.

"I would hand over some of my assets to my parents if only they were still alive but that is okay, they were not the only important people in my life, at least I will be with them now.

I know that three million is nothing to you Nomalanga but I'll give it to you anyway and I'll give one property of mine that is in Durban, where you live to you, take care of it and please

stay away from my son in law's father.”

Mr. Walsh cleared his throat, Nomalanga looked at Loyiso who didn't look back. Oh damn, dad!! My brothers were shocked but didn't want to show it. Lisakhanya looked at Nomalanga staring at her.

Lisakhanya: just continue.

“Lisakhanya, my sweet, calm sister, I give you five million rand and two of my properties in Free State, where you live, I don't need to tell you to take care of them because I know you will. I love you both, my sisters.

I have nine more properties in Cape Town and I am handing them over to Lubanzi, Luthando and Lubabalo, you boys will get three properties each of you just to make more money to take care of yourselves, and you will be getting five million rands each of you including Buhle, Loyiso and Gabrielle. Lubabalo will be taking all

my cars and I don't want anyone wearing my clothes, so it's best you burn them. I'm giving Gabrielle a building that I recently bought and I want her to use it to be her own mental hospital, so she could not work for someone else, you'll get to be your own boss. I know you'll do great, you're very smart. To my last-born daughter, Buhle, Mr. Walsh will be giving you a brown envelope with a black box. In the black box, there will be keys and an address, I want you and Loyiso to go to the address whenever you feel like you are ready and know that when you get there, whatever that is there, in fact, all that is there is yours, the both of you and I know you will do absolutely great. In the envelope, there is all that you will need to get things right. You guys do super great when you work together, so you'll figure it out all by yourselves. Just don't open the envelope until you visit the location first, I love you, baby girl. To my little grandkids, let them know that they had a very cool and rich

grandfather and I will be leaving them with three million rands the minute they turn 18. Lubanzi, I thank you for being around for Buhle whenever she needed you when I was not around at all, you persuaded me to be a good father, I see how you take care of your son and I learned on how to be a good father from you, and I am glad we were able to spend time together as a family before time, thank you, son and for that will be giving you the rest of my properties all to you. To Loyiso, I see how you take care of my daughter and I saw how much you really love her judging by how much you paid for her lobola. I looked at Loyiso, he scratched his head. How much did he pay for Lobola?

“Take care of her like you always did, support her in anyway she needs and you too Buhle, do the same. Lubabalo and Luthando, please fulfil this last wish of mine and find the right spouses to marry. In all that, I love you all so much and I

will miss you. Mfundo.”

Silence engulfed the room for a full minute. Mr. Walsh gave me the envelope and the little box.

Me: thanks.

Walsh: alright. Well, everyone, that was the will. I have another meeting to rush to, so I'll have to head out.

Lubanzi: thank you, Mr. Walsh.

Walsh: it's a pleasure. We'll talk on the phone.

Lubanzi: no problem. Let me walk you out.

They left and we all decided to leave too.

.

.

.

.

Me: I think you should go to the address.

Loyiso: no, I can't go alone, babe.

Me: I don't think I'm ready yet.

Loyiso: then we'll go when you're ready. I'm not going there alone.

He kisses my hand.

Me: what if it takes a whole year?

Loyiso: he said, we'll go whenever you think you're ready. It doesn't matter how long it takes for you to be ready, but at the end, you'll be ready. So, we'll go even after a year.

I kiss him.

Me: thank you.

Loyiso: I got you.

.

.

.

.

I wonder. I love you guys, ngentliziyo yam yonke.

.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mhlahli Siphosethu Nxoyi

Love me as I am

Insert 95

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

Loyiso: she says she wants her necklace back.

I chuckled.

Me: hell to the no. That's not gonna happen, I'm not going to give her this necklace.

Loyiso: It was kinda hers.

Me: you're right, it WAS hers, she gave it to

mom, then it was owned by mom and then mom gave it to me. Now, it's mine. I own it and she is not getting it back. What I know for sure is she is not going to stretch out her hands and put them around my neck to get it off.

He sighed as I continued packing our clothes, clearly, he is defeated. Nomathemba wants the necklace and I swear, she is not going to get it ke sana. She doesn't want to come talk to me straight anymore, she prefers sending people to come talk to me, just like now, she asked Loyiso to tell me to give her back the necklace. Say what? That ain't gonna happen at all.

Loyiso: so, what do I tell her?

Me: you don't have to tell her anything. If she asks what I say, simply tell her that I refuse to give it to her.

Loyiso: but you have a whole jewelry box.

Me: I'm aware of that, Loyiso, unlike all the

other jewelry, this necklace, I got it from mom, she gave it to me and I'm going to keep it to myself because it reminds me of her.
NomaThemba will have to suck it up.

Loyiso: I hear you.

Me: I'm almost done packing anyway, we'll leave and probably won't see her again.

He chuckles.

Me: are Nqubeko's staff packed?

Loyiso: yep.

Me: we should get going.

He nods. I picked up my son, who was on the carpet ready to have his foot for his second lunch.

.

.

.

.

Two months later and I am woken up by my phone constantly ringing. I was trying to ignore it but Loyiso was getting annoyed by it, so I had to answer.

Me: mhmm

“I hope that you got your things ready because your flight is in a month.”

Me: what flight?

I look at my caller ID. It's Mr. James. I jumped up and sat on my bums making Loyiso jump in freight too. Okay, now I'm awake.

Me: okay, never mind my question. It's in a month?

James: yes, Buhle. Are you ready?

Me: *clears throat* uh...

James: Buhle, please, you can't bail out now.

Me: I'm not bailing out, I'm just....

I shrug. He sighs.

James: come on, B. We need you to be there. Come with your husband at least. This is going to be huge for you, you can't miss out.

Me: you're right. I'll get my shit together and....
Yeah.

James: I trust you.

Me: pssh, I know you do.

James: don't ruin it.

Me: sorry.

James: alright, then. I'll see you soon, right?

Me: right.

James: don't bail out on me.

Me: I won't.

He dropped the call. I sulked and threw my head on the pillow.

Me: I so want to bail out.

I say closing my eyes.

Loyiso: bail out of what?

Me: firstly, I wanna bail this underwear out of my ass and I want to bail out of this Los Angeles deal.

Loyiso: you can't do that. Imagine, how high your business will go. Why do you want to bail out now?

Me: I don't know nam.

Loyiso: maybe you're just nervous.

Me: you think so?

Loyiso: yes, and besides, you can also go there to take a breather, you need a break.

Me: we both need a break. Are you still coming with me?

Loyiso: of course, I'm coming with you.

Me: good. Don't you want to go anywhere today?

Loyiso: where do you want us to go?

Me: hayi, bhuti, I'm not going anywhere. I want you to leave the house.

Loyiso: what? You don't want me here with you?

Me: I don't.

Loyiso: you know, if you were with another guy, what you just said would have easily upset them and they'd cut the engagement.

I laugh.

Me: mxm, what are you trying to say?

Loyiso: my point is, you'll never find a guy as understanding as me.

He says confidently with a smirk plastered on his face.

Me: you're right, I won't find the guy, because I won't be looking for him.

Loyiso: what if we broke up? Would you move on?

me: It depends, if you broke up with me, that was not gonna happen, but if I broke up with you, then I am definitely moving on.

Loyiso: I would follow you around and kill every guy you go out with.

Me: that won't change anything.

Loyiso: I don't care, as long as you're single or with me, the father of your child. And I don't care how psycho that sounds but it is what it is.

Me: why are we even talking about this? We're not gonna break up. How did we even get to this conversation?

Loyiso: we were talking about me leaving the house. Well, I was going to tell you that, I'm meeting up with the guys, anyway.

Me: good.

Loyiso: I feel like I should cancel.

Me: why?

Loyiso: because I feel like you have something planned out when I leave.

Me: like what?

Loyiso: I don't know. You gonna leave the house.

Me: why would I leave the house and leave Nqubeko behind? I'm just gonna sit home with my baby. That's it. I promise.

Loyiso: okay. Can I help you bail your underwear out of your ass?

I laugh.

Me: yes, please.

I kiss him.

Loyiso: morning.

Me: good morning.

While we were busy, whoever is in Loyiso's

contacts is now calling him disturbing us from our morning glory, are you for real right now?

He looks at me.

Me: just answer.

I say annoyed.

Loyiso: I'm sorry, babe.

He kisses me. Yeah, yeah whatever. I rolled my eyes.

Loyiso: I promise, we'll continue.

Me: mhmm

I grab my phone and start scrolling on Instagram.

Loyiso: Mhlongo.

Mhlongo:

There is a notification on my Instagram, "pdino_membez7 and 100 others started following you.

Loyiso: I know. And?

Mhlongo:

I'm glad my Instagram is private. I ain't following back.

Loyiso: how is that?

Mhlongo:

Loyiso: you told me you dealt with it, Mhlongo, didn't you tell me that?

Mhlongo:

Loyiso: look, send me your location, I'm on my way, when I get there, I want you to explain yourself, thoroughly. Hear me?

Mhlongo:

Loyiso: good.

He drops the call and cusses in between his breath.

Loyiso: shit.

I am guessing there is no morning glory for me now. Ndoyika nobuza kengoku, he is pissed, big time. He gets off the bed.

Me: is everything okay?

Loyiso: look, baby, I'm really sorry, but I have to go, I'll be back though, okay?

He says heading for the closet.

Loyiso: if anything happens, call me. alright?

Me: uh... you're leaving already?

Loyiso: yeah, there's something I need to sort out, real quick. Ngzobuya.

Me: no shower?

Loyiso: no time.

Ndithi kuni, sithetha nje, uyaphitizela. He took his black tracksuit and sneakers. He got dressed in seconds. So, I'm just sitting there watching his every move. He gets to his safe and punches in a code. The safe opens before

he takes his gun, he paused and looked at me.
Haybo! He slowly turns and looks at me.

Loyiso: baby, can you get me a glass of water?

me: I know you have gun there, Loyiso. Just take it out, it's me, not a one-night stand.

He takes out a gun that looks like a semiautomatic pistol, oh, wait, that is a semiautomatic pistol, he puts some bullets and a silencer/suppressor on it, I know this stuff, okay? Thanks to dad and his army guy, T. He then shoves it at his waist. He closes the safe.

Someone is definitely dying today. May their soul rest in peace in advance.

Loyiso: I am sorry for leaving you like this, babe, but I really have to go.

Me: that's okay.

He kisses me.

Loyiso: I'll be back.

I nod. He went out the door. I stood up too and made the bed. I hear the car engine turn on and leave. I went to check on Nqubeko after wearing my gown.

Me: I guess it's just the two of us, boy.

.
. .
. .
. .

Loyiso Mkhize

I hate this, I hate this a lot, I don't like it when there are loose ends. I should have just killed Mae. I called Sandile while driving to Mhlongo's location.

Sandile: I sense a problem.

Me: it's a big one, bro. Remember Mae?

Sandile: Mae? Mae who?

Me: the lady who was babysitting Marco's kids when Lutenda, Marco's wife was not around.

Sandile: oh yeah, I remember her.

Me: I forgot where she lives. Please send me her address, I should finish her.

Sandile: Marco's dead, there is no need.

Me: he is not dead, he just got released this morning. Mae snitched. It seems like my threat to her meant nothing. I'll tell you more about it when we meet this evening.

Sandile: okay, give me a sec. I'll send it to you right away.

Me: okay. Thanks, bro.

Sandile: you got it.

I dropped the call. I drove to the police station, when I got there, Mhlongo was waiting outside. He got inside the car. I drove away.

Me: how?

Mhlongo: after the boys in jail beat him up, he played dead. He got ahold of Mae and she snitched on you and told him who was behind this. Marco led her to Bushka, and Bushka helped him to escape.

Me: it doesn't add up that much. If he played dead, where was he all along when he was communicating with Bushka and Mae? He must have seen the guys that beat him up, how come they let him go?

Mhlongo: that's the part that confuses me.

Me: something is just off.

Sandile sent the address.

Me: and the minute we, the crew find out what is really going on, we'll pull through and we will kill this motherfucker, ourselves, and you, Mhlongo, you will clean up our mess as an apology for not being there to make sure that Marco was down for good. We tried abiding to

the law with Marco, heck, I bought a whole warehouse for that shit to work out, and this happens, they struggled to tell the difference between a dead man and a man who is breathing. Are you fucking with me, Mhlongo?

Mhlongo: no, you know better than to ask me that.

Me: no, Mhlongo, I don't know better. You seem to forget, we don't go way back, we just met 5 months ago. Tell me, how the fuck am I supposed to trust you?

Mhlongo: Mkhize, you need to calm down.

Me: I really can't calm down. All our families are not safe. Including yours.

Oh, my goodness, Buhle is still undergoing the loss of her parents and she doesn't need this, our son doesn't need this, we all don't need this. All because of can't telling the difference between a dead man and a man who is

breathing in and out.

Me: do you get my point?

Mhlongo: yes, sir. Just know that I am not being unfaithful to you and your crew. You are right, we did meet, five months ago, but you need to trust me, I don't accept any bribes from anyone. I'm all in your side.

Me: well, that's good to know.

I sighed.

Mhlongo: so, where to now?

Me: Mae's house. We make her talk and kill her.

Mhlongo: okay, I'll get my people to clean it up.

I nod.

Mhlongo: what else?

Me: we don't make a move until we talk to the crew tonight.

Mhlongo: you don't do anything without them.

Me: we're a team. We don't do anything without each other.

We arrive at Mae's crib. We walked in the yard. I stood beside the door with my gun so when she opens, she doesn't see me but Mhlongo first. The door opens.

Mae: hello?

Mhlongo: move out of the way.

Mae: what?

Me: you heard him. Move.

I say showing myself with a gun. She quickly moves away. We get inside. Mhlongo closes the door and locks.

Me: you don't listen, do you?

Mae: what do you mean?

Me: I told you to keep your mouth shut or I'll find you and kill you. Now tell me, did you keep quiet?

She keeps quiet moving backwards.

Me: answer the damn question, lady. Did you keep your mouth shut?

Mae: no.

Me: thank you. How did Marco get out of prison?

Marco: he called me and gave me his right-hand man's number, Bushka to let him know that Marco needs help and that he was framed and beaten up in jail. He played dead and went back to the men that beat him up, he made some promises to them and bribed them to keep himself alive. Bushka came and got him out.

So, he bribed the prisoners.

Me: anything else?

Mae: he is planning on finding you and your crew, he said, he will start on your surroundings, especially you, he called you to ask you for help and you didn't help him. Only to find that you

are the ones that framed him.

I look at Mhlongo, I gave him my gun.

Me: you know what to do, I'll be waiting in the car.

Mae: I thought I told you everything.

Me: that doesn't change anything.

I walk out the door. I called Buhle.

Buhle: well, hello, Mr. Vuka sihambe. [Mr. wake up and let's go]

I chuckle.

Me: ngiyaxolisa, baby.

Buhle: it's fine, wethu, Loyiso.

Me: I'll make it up to you when I get back.

Buhle: ewe kakade.

Me: are you guys okay, though?

Buhle: yes, we were building towers that

Nqubeko will own when he is old, but he keeps destroying them and wants to eat them. I think he'll be chef, Loyiso.

I laugh.

Me: maybe.

Buhle: so, what's up?

Me: I just wanted to find out how you guys are doing.

Buhle: oh, we're doing great.

Me: that's good. Uhm... I might come back home at night, today

Buhle: oh yeah?

Me: yeah. I'mma be with the crew.

Buhle: that's okay. Just try not to rob a bank.

I chuckle.

Loyiso: we won't. I'll see you later, okay?

Buhle: alright. Love you.

Me: love you more. Kiss Nqubeko for me and tell him I love him.

Buhle: I will.

I dropped the call, got into the car and waited for Mhlongo. After a while, he finally came back with a little bruise on his lip.

Me: don't tell me she whooped your ass.

Mhlongo: she is a lot of work.

Me: what was so hard? You had a gun.

Mhlongo: she put me up saying that I can't fight and that I depend on a gun, so I wanted to show her that I can live without a gun.

Me: there was certainly no use for that. She was going to die anyway; you didn't need to prove yourself to her.

He shrugged his shoulders. I get a call from Lubanzi.

Me: brother.

Lubanzi: ey man. You good?

Me: yeah, I'm good. And you?

Lubanzi: I'm good too. I wanted to start working on who killed my rents. Are you up for that?

Me: yeah, let's do this.

Lubanzi: good. We can talk more about this when we meet tonight.

Me: no problem. I'll see you tonight.

Lubanzi: see you tonight, bro.

He drops the call. Okay, so we got a lot to do and it needs to be thought very well.

.

.

.

.

I love ya'll.

.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mhlahli Siphosethu Nxoyi

Love me as I am

Insert 96

Loyiso Mkhize

I just asked Brian and Menzi to tighten up the security in my house, I know Buhle will ask me what's happening now that there are more security guards in the house. I'll have to explain, but right now, we are still planning on how to deal with Marco. We just told the team all that went down earlier today.

Luyanda: so, he is on the loose right now?

Bongani: yes.

Luyanda: and surely, he won't leave SA without doing anything, not after what we did.

Sanele: yeah, but when we find him, we need to kill him ourselves and get the job done since other people struggle to do it.

He says staring at Mhlongo making him shift uncomfortably.

Vuyo: okay, so what is the plan now?

Thabiso: I'm tired of dealing with this jerk over and over again. I say we find out where he is located and approach him heavily.

Lubanzi: you mean, we should not take lefts and rights, we should just go straight to him and end him once and for all?

Thabiso: exactly.

Sandile: then we are gonna need edition ASAP, because right now, it seems like we are all blank

with ideas.

Me: we should work on getting more people.

Luyanda: yeah, but the question is, where do we find them?

Mhlongo: I can bring up some people.

Bongani: that would be very risky, especially when you're cops. Firstly, we don't know any of your crew members and that means we don't know if we can trust that one of them will snitch on you and us. Then it will be another mess to fix and we'd have to get rid of Sandra Cortez.

Mhlongo: you know her?

Sanele: oh, we go way back with her. From when she was disguising to fucking with Thabiso just so he can tell her our crew shit.

Thabiso: oh, please don't you dare go there. I didn't snitch on us oksalayo, I found her cop badge in between her clothes and I knew she

was up to something. That woman almost fucked us up.

Yeah, and she almost fucked up my relationship too. Well, I fucked it up, but she added spice to it, which almost got it to an end. I have never been so scared of losing someone that time. Damn!

Vuyo: I'm sure you learnt your lesson.

Thabiso: oh, I learnt my lesson, bro. I even did a check on Melo when I recently met her.

Everyone laughs.

Lubanzi: what about Simphiwe?

Everyone: HELL NO!!

Lubanzi: but what do we have against the dude?

Sandile: he is Dino's best friend.

Lubanzi: he was.

Me: what if that's what he wants us to think?

Thabiso: I have an idea.

Bongani: yeah?

Thabiso: I can get us from my pharmacy a sodium thiopental.

Sanele: what the fuck is that, bro?

Thabiso: it's a drug used to get information from someone. You can put it in their food and ask them any question, they'll tell you the real truth.

Luyanda: oh, fuck it, it's a truth serum. Why didn't you just say truth serum? We all know it as that name.

Thabiso: I thought it would be too much.

Mhlongo: what you gave us was too much.

Vuyo: okay, so we call him here and feed him the truth serum without him knowing obviously and he'll spill out whatever we need.

Sandile: yes, and Loyiso will call him.

Me: hau, why me?

Sandile: he was the one talking to you and you know him better.

Me: I don't know the motherfucker, but yeah, I'll call him. Ya'll think he'll hook us up with some good people to get to Marco?

Lubanzi: I think so. As long as he is not calling those friends of his.

Sandile: alright so moving on. I may have a lead that will get us to find the rents murderer.

Bongani: and?

Sandile: I managed to get ahold of the traffic light's system in the actual place where the whole thing happened and luckily all those traffic lights have cameras. So, there were five guys. They had balaclavas on. Menzi killed three of them. So, I zoomed in to the other two. One of them was wearing a black vest and I saw his tattoo. This one.

He showed us a scorpion tattoo that was on his left arm.

Mhlongo: I know that tattoo.

Sandile: that was where I was going. All that happened that day was on the news and one of the cops said they found the guy with the scorpion tattoo meaning he was arrested. What I am trying to say is that, Scorpion can lead us to finding out who sent him.

Sanele: he is in jail.

Mhlongo: that's where I come in, I'll have to visit him to get the answers.

Luyanda: that's the only way right now.

Vuyo: and what about the other guy?

Bongani: Scorpion can still lead us to the other guy.

Lubanzi: and what if he refuses to give information?

Sandile: he'll never say no to freedom from prison and some cash.

Thabiso: so, we promise him that we'll take him out of prison and give him money, and when he is out?

Me: we kill him.

They all look at me. Then they shrugged shoulders.

We continued planning on our next moves on both sides. Finding Buhle's parents' killer is going to be hard and a lot of work. We must count and order our steps so we don't make a mistake or shit will go down. After planning, we called it a night, I dropped Mhlongo off since he didn't come with his car then I drove back home. This thing is already draining yet we haven't gotten anywhere. I walked in the house around 20:30.

Me: babe, I'm back.

I say throwing myself on top of the couch. She comes around from the kitchen. Did I tell you that it smells good?

Buhle: you look tired.

She says sitting on top of my lap.

Me: that's because I am tired.

Buhle: was it that tiring to kill that person when you had a gun?

I chuckle. That's almost the same question I asked Mhlongo.

Me: which person?

Buhle: the person you were going to kill with that gun you took earlier this morning.

Me: I didn't kill anyone today.

That's the truth, though.

Buhle: then why did you take your gun?

I kiss her.

Me: you ask too many questions, baby girl. Tell me, what did you cook?

Buhle: beef and broccoli lo Mein.

Me: I don't know what that is but I know it's delicious.

Buhle: I figured you wouldn't know it.

I chuckle.

Buhle: let me quickly go dish up for us.

Me: you haven't eaten yet?

Buhle: no, I wanted to wait on you.

She says disappearing to the kitchen. After like five minutes, she comes back with the food.

Me: thank you, babe.

Buhle: you're welcome.

We started digging in, the food is so scrumptious.

Buhle: I was thinking. We can go to the address

dad left for us.

Me: are you sure?

Buhle: yes.

Me: when do you want us to go?

Buhle: probably tomorrow, if you're not busy.

Me: no, that's okay.

Buhle: you know, Lisakhanya and Nomalanga told me something.

Me: what is that?

Buhle: they said, they used to live at the village, right? I think dad's parents were working for the king, I don't know what they did but the King sent people to burn their house and dad's parents were inside, so they died inside.

Apparently, dad made a vow that he will avenge for his parents and so after he had all the money, he went back to the village and killed the king. And that time, the king had a son, who

was 11 years, the prince. And now 20 years later, the day mom and dad were killed, was the same day dad killed the king.

Me: could it be that the prince avenged for his father?

Buhle: could be.

Me: So, we have to find out who the prince is.

Buhle: yes. We could first find out what the name of the Village is and who was the king of the village.

Me: that could lead us to the prince.

Buhle: I should ask Aunt Lisa.

Me: okay.

.

.

.

.

Narrated

Vuyo and Mhlongo went to Pollsmoor Maximum Security Prison to visit Scorpion. They were asked to reveal their passports and IDs. They were searched. After that, they were taken to the waiting room where they were searched again for unauthorized items like weapons. Then they were briefed about the dos and don'ts. Soon they were taken inside. The guard went to get Scorpion at his cell while Mhlongo and Vuyo where waiting.

Vuyo: hopefully, he gives us what we need.

Mhlongo: yeah, hopefully. I can't get my ass whooped by Mkhize. Hau ngeke.

Vuyo slightly chuckled.

Vuyo: yeah, he is a little scary, especially when he is pissed. You do not want to fuck with him, he'll fuck you up, bro.

Mhlongo shook his head in disbelief. The guard

came back with Scorpion. A very ugly man with scars on his face. He is thin. The first thing they both noticed was his tattoo on his left arm. They looked at each other and nod as confirmation that he is the one. The guard sat him down and he stood at the far corner of the room.

Mhlongo: well, good afternoon, Scorpion.

Scorpion: I'm not Scorpion and who the hell are you?

Mhlongo: we're here to help.

Scorpion: I don't need your help.

Vuyo chuckles.

Vuyo: oh really? You wanna stay in prison for 25 years?

He keeps quiet.

Vuyo: we didn't think so.

Scorpion: what's in it for you?

Mhlongo: we need information.

Scorpion: about?

Mhlongo: the murder of Mfundo and Nomzamo Berthing.

Scorpion: there's nothing I can tell you. He will kill me if he finds out that I snitched on him.

Vuyo: oh, trust me, we will kill him before he thinks of killing you. Listen, Scorpion, you need to trust us, yes, we just met right now, but if you tell us this information, you'll be helping a lot of people, including yourself, bruh.

Scorpion: first of all, I'm not scorpion, I'm Songezo.

Mhlongo: okay, then. Is there something you know of?

He looked around and sighed.

Scorpion: I don't know the actual man himself, like I don't know the leader of this, but I know

the man who was sent by the leader. He is the one that asked me and my friends to do this.

Vuyo: do you know his name?

Scorpion: he said he was Olwethu.

Vuyo: Olwethu??

Scorpion: yes, he told us he was sent. He didn't say who.

Mhlongo: okay, thank you, Songezo.

Songezo: I know, you probably won't get me out of here. But it's better that when I get out of prison. At least, I know he'll be dead.

Vuyo: we don't make promises and not keep them, Songezo. We'll get you out of here.

Songezo: work on getting me out when he is dead, so I won't have to live in fear.

Mhlongo: you got it. We'll keep in contact.

He says giving him a burner phone.

Songezo: don't give it to me like that.

Mhlongo: don't worry they know.

He takes the phone.

Songezo: how will I know which is your contact?

Vuyo: we are the only contacts you have in that phone, so you'll choose who to call.

He nods.

Mhlongo: we have to go now.

.

.

.

.

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

Lisa: hey Buhle.

Me: hey, aunty, how are you doing?

Lisa: I'm doing good, you know. How are you?

Me: I'm good too. I need your help on something.

Lisa: yes, sure. Anything.

Me: please let me know the name of the Village you grew up in.

Lisa: it's Nqadu in Eastern Cape, right where the King lives.

Me: do you have any idea who the king of Nqadu is now?

Lisa: since the king before this one was killed [the father of the prince] the prince was not even a teenager, so he was not fit enough to rule after his father, so the Chief took over Nqadu and became king. It said that the prince wants his throne but the Chief does not want to give it away.

Me: do you know the King's name, the father of

the prince?

Lisa: King Xolisizwe Membez Sontyana.

Me: Membez??

Lisa: yes, that's his second name.

Me: thank you so much, Aunty.

Lisa: anything for you. Please update me on anything you find and if you need any help, please say something.

Me: I will. Thank you very much.

Lisa: you're welcome.

We say the goodbyes and I dropped the call and ran down the stairs.

Me: Loyiso!

Only to find the guys settled at the living room. I smiled.

Me: oh, hey guys.

Them: hey, B.

Lubanzi: what's the rush for?

Me: there was something important I wanted to say and it's also a good thing that all of you are here. I think I might know who is behind this. It's Dino.

Loyiso: what? Dino is the prince?

Me: yes.

Luyanda: what prince? Prince of where?

Me: Nqadu in Eastern Cape. He is the one that's behind mom and dad's murder.

Lubanzi: how?

Me: his father was a king and dad happened to have killed him because he killed dad's parents. Dino avenged for his father.

Thabiso: how did you find out?

Me: Lisakhanya told me the story. Dino's dad is King Xolisizwe MEMBEZ Sontyana. Dino took his father's second name.

That may also explain his Instagram handle “pdino_membez.” That “P” means prince.

Sandile: Vuyo, what did Scorpion say to you and Mhlongo?

Who is Scorpion? Who is Mhlongo?

Vuyo: he said he was sent by Olwethu, who was also sent by someone. That name sounds really familiar to me.

Sanele: Olwethu is Simphiwe’s friend, Dino’s friend too. He was one of the guys that we met in Durban.

Lubanzi: so, it’s Dino.

Dino killed my parents.

- .
- .
- .
- .

I love ya'll.

.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mhlahli Siphosethu Nxoyi

Love me as I am

Insert 97

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

I'm with Loyiso and we are headed for the address dad left for us. I have the envelope with me and the keys. What if it's a new house? But these keys are for different doors. Hayi, I should stop guessing, sobona phambile. These keys are for many doors so whatever will be there is very huge and this place seems really far.

Me: when are we getting there?

Loyiso: I have no idea. I'm just following the GPS. Let's play some music to cheer you up.

He decided to play Beyonce's music.

Me: are you serious? Beyonce?

Loyiso: I'm just accommodating you. You like Beyonce so...

I laugh.

"Honey come around my way, around my hive, whenever mama say so, mama say. Here I come on my throne sitting high follow my parade oh my parade. Talking slick to my folk, nip that lip like lipo, you hear em swarming right? Bees is known to bite. Here we come on our thrones siting high, follow my parade oh, Black parade."

Yeah, Beyonce's music is the best shame, no lies. She deserves to be called The Queen.

Anyway, we finally arrived at the destination. We drive on a passage road that led us to a huge

gate. It was closed and there were two security guys standing in front of it. One of them signaled for us to stop. He came to Loyiso's side of the Window and lit the torch on to see us. The other guard was using an explosive detection on our car. Smart move. Loyiso opened the window.

Security: evening. We don't need to ask you any questions. You two were destined to come here. We'll open the gate for you.

He calls his other friend and they open the gate.

Us: destined??

He drives in and drove through another passage till we reached a huge building. What's going on here? He parked the car and we got out of the car. We went to the door. We tried opening it but it's locked.

Me: maybe that's what the keys are for.

I gave him the keys.

Loyiso: these are so many keys. How are we going to know which keys is for this door?

Me: that's it, I'm opening the envelope. Maybe it has something.

I opened the envelope. There was a pile of papers. The first paper was written, THE KEYS.

"The following will guide you on which key belongs were.

The main door: key number is: MDK765

Me: the main door is this one. The key number is MDK765

He starts searching for the keys. He finally found them after a while. He unlocks the door and pushes it forward. We walk inside and the lights automatically turned on. It was another passage.

Me: what is going on here?

Loyiso: let's check the paper.

I read it out loud.

“After getting through the main door, there will be a passage walk straight till the end there will be a door, the key to the door is bronze, you don’t need to check it’s number.”

He searched for a bronze key till he found it too. We walked through the passage till we reached the door, he unlocked it. We walked inside, there are a lot of people working, everyone has a computer in front of them. Others are walking around with guns. What is happening here? I look at Loyiso who seems to be confused too. Everyone looked at us, they all stood up. The man that we met at mom and dad’s funeral came to us. What’s his name again? Razor. Did I mention how everyone is dressed in one color, navy blue?

Razor: wow! We have waited for this day.
Welcome.

We just nod.

Loyiso: can you explain what's really happening?

Razor: yes, sure. Follow me.

We followed him. We went up the stairs, we have been walking on these stairs. We passed the first, second and third floor, we arrived at the fourth floor, by then I was already tired.

Razor went to the fridge and gave us bottles of water, we went to a office and he asked us to sit down.

Razor: firstly, let me introduce myself properly, I'm Mphumelelo Goxa, but you can call me Razor. I'm Mr. Berthing's right-hand man meaning I was working for him. Before he died, he told me, well, he told everyone you just saw and everyone else you haven't seen yet that the both of you will take over this place if anything happens to him.

There's more of his people? Whoa...wait...we'll

be taking over this place?

Me: can you elaborate a little more?

Razor: sure. This place is the Berthing Business [BB], but now that you are both taking over, you'll have to change the name. Everything that you need is in that envelope, I'm talking about every detail, no matter how little it is. Let's take a tour around.

He led us out of the office.

Razor: we specialize in big heists like, stealing cars, I'm not talking about small time jobs, stealing a gusheshe is the hood, I'm talking stealing cars worth millions from the exact car dealership. We just recently pulled off a heist of a 6 BMW 5 series from the BMW car dealership.

How do you steal from the car dealership and not get caught? Amazing!

Razor: we also specialize in other heists like bank robberies. Oh, and by the way, Mr. Mkhize

that was a very smart way of robbing the bank. Cutting of the camera and alarm system before going in. Very smart move.

I look at Loyiso who was smirking. If only there was a reason behind robbing that bank.

Razor: we also specialize in jewellery stores, big jewellery stores and we don't just take any jewellery, we take the best and worth millions jewellery.

We finally get to another hall. The hall was very huge with many cars in it. I'm taking about dope expensive cars. There were workers working on the cars, everyone was just busy.

Razor: this is where we stash our stolen cars. Here we bring the cars, remove the trackers, so the car dealership cannot be able to find their cars, we change the colors, we change the wheels and rims of the cars and we find the right rich client to buy the car from us. We're

practically a car dealership too but with stolen cars and our clients have no idea that they are driving stolen cars.

Me and Loyiso looked at each other, clearly very impressed.

Razor: let's move on.

We followed him to the elevator, why didn't we just use the elevator from the start? We went to the third floor and he led us to another hall. Here, there were many shiny jewelries. This is probably where they stash their stolen jewellery.

Loyiso: this is where you stash the jewellery?

Razor: yes. We have professionals here. When we see which jewellery, we want to go for, we have people to create the fake one and when we steal the real one, we replace the real one with the fake one with fake diamonds. We bring the real one here and get it broken in pieces or sell it to some rich woman and get back tons of

cash.

Me: serious?

Razor: dead serious.

Wow! This is some movie shit. He led us to the second floor. There were just beds in here and medical stuff. There were doctors and nurses too.

Me: oh, I see what this is. If anyone in your team happens to be injured during the heist, you bring them here to avoid questions from the hospital.

Razor: you got that right. We don't want any of our members getting caught. Trust me, we have the best doctors here and they are worth being trusted. Let's move to the first floor.

We took the elevator down to the first floor.

Razor: have you been impressed so far?

Us: very impressed.

Razor: awesome.

The elevator opens and we went back to where we came in from. There were so many people busy on their computers.

Razor: this is where we get all the answers we need. All these people here our hackers and IT guys. They are very quick. We have divided them into three groups. That side on your left, their job is to just find and do a background check on our targets or any company we are going after. This side on your right, their job is to hack, if it means we are going for a heist, they hack, they are the ones talking on our ears telling us which way we should go. The side in the middle, is the part where they create gadgets, chips, robots or weapons, if possible. So, this is the Tech side. Let's go to the ground floor. That's my favorite.

We went down the stairs to the ground floor. The ground floor looks really woody.

Razor: this one is like our basement.

He led us to a woody door, he opened it and got us inside. So many tools, there are hammers, different types of shaped knives, syringes, there are tooth tools, the ones we find only at a dentist's office. There is even a driller, nails too.

Razor: this is where we do all the dirty work, if we ever need answers from anyone, we bring them here and make them talk.

We reached a silver door; it looks so unbreakable.

Razor: That door is where all the money we get stays, no one knows what the code is to that door, including me. Only Mr. Berthing and his wife knew the code.

Maybe the code is in the envelope.

Razor: we also plan all our heists here.

There was another room with 10 guys in it. we greeted them.

Razor: they are responsible with paying all the workers here, they have everyone's bank details, the workers background files and contacts. They are in charge of the security; they see who comes in and out of the building. Let's go outside.

There's still more. We took an elevator that led us to the rooftop of the whole building. The air was so refreshing. There was nothing on the rooftop.

Razor: if ever any of you guys want to call up a meeting for the whole team, or you have an announcement, we take our meetings here.

He points out a spacious land that's at the back of the building.

Razor: see that land? Mr. Berthing wanted to make a basketball court there with a net just to take meetings there with everyone.

Loyiso: that's a cool idea, actually.

Razor: you still want to make a go ahead with the decision?

Us: yeah.

Razor: the other side of the land, that side is where the army trains. That building is the cafeteria, the other building is where 60% of the workers stay at to make sure the place is secured at all costs. Well, the tour has come to an end.

It's just a lot to take in.

Razor: please allow me to take you back to your office so we can sign some papers and see our way forward.

We went back to the office and signed and now the whole place is ours and we can do as we please with it, that's what the contract says.

Razor: well then, we're all working for you now. Everything here is yours. Someone might have information about what happened to your

parents.

Loyiso: oh, that's good. Let's find out if what we have is the same with what you guys have, we'll see if we can work something out.

We went back to the first floor. A guy approached us.

Razor: guys, this is Hlulani, he is part of the Finding team.

Hlulani: it's great finally meeting you guys and welcome.

Me: thank you, Hlulani.

He nods.

Razor: what do you have for us?

Hlulani: his name is Dino Membez, he might have some history with Mr. Berthing.

Razor: is that what you got, Mr. Mkhize?

Loyiso: that's exactly what we got. We just need

to work on finding him.

Razor: Hlulani, can you do that for us?

Hlulani: of course. Just give me today, I'll bring you something tomorrow afternoon.

Me: that's okay.

He nods and walks away.

Razor: are there any changes you guys want to make?

Loyiso looks at me.

Me: for now, let's just focus on finding Dino, working on the basketball court and getting to know our workers.

Razor: alright then. You'll hear from me tomorrow when we get something.

We agree. He walks us out to the car as we exchanged contacts. Soon we were out of the building. The drive was silent because we still want to process this. Could this be the open on

making things easier for us when it comes to our enemies or is it just making things worse? Asazi, but I know for sure that we need to talk and see what is our decision.

.

.

.

.

I love you guys.

.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mhlali Siphosethu Nxoyi

Love me as I am

Insert 98

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

We were in Loyiso's study reading everything that is in the envelope. It's about how to run the company and all that. How to handle problems. All those many keys were for the doors of the apartments of the workers that live in that building. So, we have access to everything. The papers also have all the names of the workers, I mean all of their names and what they do. At the last page, he wrote.

"Anyway, you don't have to follow those instructions, it's yours, so do what you think is best for it."

Wow dad!

Me: I have a request.

Loyiso: yes?

Me: before we change the name of this company or do any other changes to it. Let's get married first. Even if it we could just go to

the court. So that we know that when we make decisions, we make them as The Mkhize's not Mkhize and Berthing.

He smiles.

Loyiso: did you just ask to marry me?

I laugh.

Me: yes.

Loyiso: well, then, yes. Let's do this.

We kissed.

Me: so, we're doing this?

Loyiso: yes, we are. We have a lot of work to do.

Me: we do, we need to start with adding some spice into the building, it looks a little old. It must look like the best, biggest and legit stealing company in SA.

Loyiso: I feel like you have a plan for it.

Me: I think I do. The guys and girls will want to

know about this.

Loyiso: yeah.

.

.

.

.

Okay, so apparently, Lubanzi already knew that the BB was going to be given to us, because dad told him, but the family was happy for us and we had also decided to make some type of opening or launch for BB and announcing its new name which we haven't thought of.

Announced that we will be getting married soon.

They said they wanted to come to the court with us and after the court we can celebrate.

We had so much fun together as always, but our gatherings have become a little noisy now because of the babies. Nqubeko is also growing, he is 7 months now. I think he now understands

the word “no,” because this other time, he crawled to the heater and her wanted to touch it, then I said, “no” and he backed away. I liked that. Just like tonight he was sucking a toy with one of Melo’s twins, I think it was Lethokuhle. Letho was sucking the other side, Nqubeko was sucking the other. Kids Kodwa!

The fam has left and now we washed the dishes together with Loyiso. Loyiso’s phone rang.

Loyiso: it’s Razor.

He answers and puts it on loud speaker.

Loyiso: yebo, Razor.

Razor: we’ve got him. Do we attack?

Me: how many are you?

Razor: it’s just me and T.

Loyiso: how is his surrounding?

Razor: he has a lot of men around him.

I shook my head. I whisper to Loyiso.

Me: they can't attack now, Dino will overpower them and by the time our backup comes by, Razor and T will be long gone. We can't risk that.

He nods.

Loyiso: don't attack, Razor. It's too dangerous. Let's come up with the right plan and plus, Buhle's brother, would love to be part of this.

True.

Razor: alright.

Me: just keep an eye on him and all his whereabouts till we get something.

Razor: alright. We'll talk.

Loyiso: sure.

He drops the call. No lies, it is kinda nice giving out orders.

Me: it was going to be a bad one. We need

Razor.

Loyiso: you're right, we do need him. Now let's talk about our surrounding.

Me: what you mean?

Loyiso: if it happens that we are not in the same place, you need people that will be with you at all costs.

Me: what were you thinking of?

Loyiso: I was thinking that Brian and Razor must be by your side. I'll be with Menzi and T.

me: okay, it's better with two people than a whole congregation.

He laughs. We finished the dishes, said goodnight to Nqubeko and went to bed.

.

.

.

.

Well, we will be headed to BB so we can plan the next plan and how to deal with Dino. I got dressed in all black clothes. Don't ask me why. We dropped off Nqubeko at Hle's house and picked up Lubanzi. I'm just excited, this will be my first time having to plan our next move. We finally arrived at BB and we went in the building using the same routine. We met Razor outside and we went to the Tech side [first floor].

Lubanzi: so, where is he located?

Hlulani: he is in a hotel called Twelve Apostles. He has made reservations for table for two for dinner tonight at the Twelve Apostles restaurant.

Loyiso: we can't make a move while he is in a public place.

Me: wait, so we want to bring him here alive, right?

Razor: yes.

Me: we'll need a disguiser. A waitress. The doctor can give us a drug that can make him black out and then it will be easy for us to take him.

Lubanzi: we'll need more disguisers for that. When he blacks out, he'll need an ambulance.

Loyiso: I see now. We'll be taking him smoothly if we take him like that.

Razor: let me organize some clothing and I know just the right people to take those disguising positions.

We went to the basement and Razor came back with four guys and one girl. She will be the disguising waitress; the four guys will be coming with the ambulance to take Dino and out they'll go. This is a cool plan.

Me: what about Olwethu?

Lubanzi: Dino will lead us to him.

.

.

.

.

Narrated

Dino was having dinner plans with his lady tonight and he had no idea what was coming for him. He was in his smart casual looking good. The lady finally arrived. They shared a kiss and he opened a chair for her.

Dino: you look beautiful.

Zandi: thank you.

Dino called the waitress, Jessie.

Jessie: hello, there. Can I get you anything to drink?

Dino: yes, please. Baby, what would you like to

have?

Zandi: can I have the Nicolas Feuillatte champagne?

Dino: and I'll have Bunnahabhain Whiskey.

Jessie: coming up. Do you want to order your food now or you still need to decide?

Dino: we still have to decide.

Jessie: no problem.

Jessie walked to the bar and gave out orders to the bartender who happened to be also working with the BB company.

Jessie: Target wants a Bunnahabhain Whiskey. His partner wants a Nicolas Feuillatte Champagne.

Bartender: coming up.

The bartender poured the Whiskey and a drug called, Benzodiazepines that will cause Dino to have a black out for 2 hours and 45 minutes. He

quickly mixed it together. He gave her the drinks and winked at her. She winked back and puts the drinks on a tray. She walked confidently to their table.

Jessie: your orders.

She gave them their rightful drinks.

Jessie: have you decided what to order yet?

Dino took a gulp on his drink.

Zandi: I'm in the mood for some medium to well steak with some mash potatoes and vegetables. What about you babe?

Dino: firstly, I'll need more of this whiskey...*pauses and clears throat while touching his chest* then you can give me some *he paused again*

Zandi: are you okay, baby?

She asked touching his hand.

Dino: I just don't feel right, babe.

Jessie: should I get you a glass of water?

Zandi: please.

Jessie: alright.

Jessie went to the bar.

Jessie: water. Take your sweet time.

Bartender: mhmm. Which glass would be better for the water to fit in? this one or this one?

He asks trying to take his time.

Jessie: mhmm... they are just both amazing. I don't know.

They heard a scream. Jessie looked back and Dino was on the ground. Jessie ran to them.

Zandi: call the ambulance.

Jessie took her phone and called Zack.

Zack: should we come?

Jessie: yes, as quick as you can.

Zack and his crew came in running with the stretcher.

Zack: what happened? What's his name?

Zandi: I don't know what happened. His name is Dino Membez.

Zack: okay, don't worry. We got you, sir.

They picked him up, put him in a stretcher and went out with him. Zandi followed.

Zack: I'm sorry, mam, but you'll have to follow us with your car.

Zandi: I won't catch up; tell me which hospital it is.

Zack: Netcare UCT Private Academic Hospital

Zandi: It's not so far from here, I'll be there.

They ran into the ambulance and rode to the other side of the hotel where they met up with Jessie and the bartender. They got inside and drove to BB.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

I just got a call from Razor that Dino is blacked out in BB basement. I texted Loyiso and told him. He went to their warehouse with the guys. I don't quite know what they are dealing with but I told him that I'll meet him at BB. Brian drove me to Loyiso's parent's house. Yes, they are in town for our wedding. So, they wanted to see Nqubeko. I dropped him off there and we went to BB. We arrived.

Me: Razor this is Brian. Brian this is Razor. You guys will probably be working together more often.

They handshake.

Me: where is he?

Razor: he just woke up.

We went to the basement. I got a bucket of water as he looked like he was sleeping. I splashed it all over him. He woke up in freight and coughed. He looked up to me and examined me. His eyes went out.

Dino: Buhle.

Me: yeah, it's me.

Dino: wha...I... what did I do to you?

Me: you killed my parents, Dino.

Dino: what?

Me: on my wedding day. The day that was supposed to be a happy day. You chose that exact day to kill my parents.

Dino: I didn't know they were your parents. And besides that, YOUR FATHER KILLED MY FATHER.

Me: HE KILLED YOUR FATHER BECAUSE YOUR FATHER KILLED MY GRANDPARENTS. YOUR FATHER STARTED THIS.

We were both shouting.

Dino: OH, DON'T YOU DARE, BUHLE!! DON'T YOU FUCKING DARE!!

I took a hammer angrily and hit his knees. He screamed in anguish.

Me: YOU KNOW WHAT I FUCKING HATE ABOUT YOU RIGHT NOW?? IS THE FACT THAT YOU DON'T ADMIT THAT YOU WERE WRONG, I HATE THE FACT THAT YOU ARE DEFENDING YOUR UGLY PUNK ASS.

I hit him with the hammer three times and the fourth time the hammer got stuck on his thigh. He screamed really loud. I was about to pull it out when someone grabbed me from behind and got me out of the room to another room. It was Loyiso.

Loyiso: baby, what were you doing?

I cried. He tugged me closer to him.

Me: I'm sorry, I just... I couldn't help myself. I got so angry.

Loyiso: I just don't want blood in your hands no more, Buhle. I understand what he did, I really do, but I don't want you to do something that will get you back later.

I nod. He wipes my tears.

Loyiso: I got you, baby. Let us be the ones taking care of such stuff.

Me: I'm sorry.

He hugs me.

Loyiso: don't worry about it. I love you, okay?

Me: I love you too. I think I'm gonna stay in the car now.

Loyiso: alright let's go.

We went to the car and I got inside.

Loyiso: I'll be back soon.

I nod and he goes back inside. Well....

.

.

.

.

I love ya'll.

.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mhlahli Siphosethu Nxoyi

Love me as I am

Insert 99

Buhlebenkosi Berthing

Well, it's my wedding again! Hopefully, this time nothing will be disturbing us, even though I really wish, my parents were here, but then we should try to accept it. Dino is in the past now but I'm sorry to admit that what I did to him that day, I felt really good about it, no lies.

I walked down the stairs in my white dress, I just decided to get a not so too much wedding dress. I find Loyiso in his suit, he was fixing his sleeve garter.

Me: whuu! Boy, you look fine.

He looks at me and smiles.

Loyiso: and you look resplendent.

Me: now that was a big word but I think I have an idea of what it means.

We both laugh as we tugged into each other.

Me: when are these people getting here?

"We are here!!"

Lubanzi says excitedly from behind us. He comes to hug us.

Lubanzi: are you guys ready to do this?

Us: of course.

Lubanzi: you guys have been dating for a long time now. it's about time to get married now.

We laugh about it, soon Loyiso's father arrived with the pastor and Marriage officer. So, the Marriage officer started explaining to us everything about what we are doing and all.

Apparently, we are not allowed to make vows, they say we must do them at our own time.

Wow! So, we were told to read the contracts and signed, after signing, we were told to repeat after him.

Loyiso: I declare under oath that Buhlebenkosi Berthing is to the best of my knowledge and belief, true and correct and that there is no lawful impediment to our prospective marriage.

He says while pushing the ring into my ring finger on the left side.

Marriage officer: now you say, Ms.

Me: I solemnly declare that Loyiso Mkhize is to the best of my knowledge and belief, true and correct and that there is no lawful impediment to our prospective marriage.

I say while doing the same.

Marriage officer: great. Loyiso Mkhize, do you take Buhlebenkosi Berthing as your lawfully wedded wife? Will you love her, cherish her and be with her through sickness and health, through the good and the bad that only death will break you apart?

Loyiso: I do.

Marriage officer: Buhlebenkosi Berthing, do you take Loyiso Mkhize as your lawfully wedded husband? Will you love him, cherish him and be with him through sickness and health, through

the good and the bad that only death will do you apart?

Me: I do.

Marriage officer: by the power vested in me, I know announce you husband and wife, you may kiss the bride.

He held my waist and kissed me. Well, that was a good one. So, then the Pastor prayed for us and blessed our marriage. Soon everything was done, more of our friends came by, Lisa and Nomalanga were here too. Everyone was just happy. It did show that there were definitely some people missing and that was my parents. They would have been really happy, but then, I'm a happy woman, I'm a married woman and a mother. Damn!

.

.

.

.

I know this one is very short but I want to fast forward to two a few months later, I'll give you the next insert now still. But on the brighter side, I love you, guys.

.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mhlali Siphosethu Nxoyi

Love me as I am

Insert 100

Buhlebenkosi Mkhize

3 months later

So, I wake up today and Loyiso is not here. Okay?
I stood up and when to the bathroom, took my

shower and did all that. I got dressed in my dress and some sandals. I cleaned around the room and went to Nqubeko's room. I bathed him and dressed him.

Me: Let's look for your daddy.

Did I tell ya'll that my son is 10 months old now? well, yes, he is growing. Now he is trying to walk. I got him out of his bed and put him down. I held his hand and we walked together taking one step at a time. We took our time and went downstairs, no sign of Loyiso. We went to the kitchen, gone. We went to his study, akekho.

Me: daddy!!

Nqubeko: da-da

I shrug looking at him.

Me: seems like da-da is not home. And he did not let us know that he won't be here when we wake up. Let's call him.

We sat on top of the bed and called Loyiso. His phone rang on top of the pedestal. Now that's the first. He left his phone.

Me: well, we can't get a hold of da-da because he left his phone behind. We'll have to ask the men outside, shouldn't we?

We went outside and I greeted the guys.

Me: Brian, do you have any idea where Loyiso went?

Brian: no, B. But when he left, he left in a hurry.

Me: oh yeah? Okay, thanks, Brian.

Brian: no problem.

I went back inside the house with Nqubeko. I wonder where was he rushing to? So, I decided to feed this boy and we played together. I was helping him walk by himself, he would fall on his butt sometimes and he'd giggle. We played for an hour together, then I figured he was tired

because he wasn't co-operating anymore. I placed him on his seat and I sat on the floor with him. I kissed him all over his face and we watched cartoons together until after thirty minutes, he fell asleep. I placed a blanket on him. He'll sleep on my watch now. I decided to get on Netflix and watch a series. When was the last time? I watched for another hour and still husband hasn't come back yet. I called Lubanzi.

Lubanzi: what's up, sis?

Me: hey, bro. Is Loyiso with you?

Lubanzi: no. There's no crew meeting today. His not with you?

Me: no, Brian said he left in a hurry. I tried calling him but he left his phone here.

Lubanzi: now, that's not like him.

Me: it's not. I'm getting worried and I am going to call Razor.

Lubanzi: you do that and get back to me, okay?

Me: alright.

I dropped the call and called Razor.

Razor: B. how you doing?

Me: I'm good. How are you?

Razor: I'm good too. What can I do for you?

Me: is Loyiso with you?

Razor: no, he didn't say he'll come around today.

Uphi kengoku??

Me: can you try tracking him?

Razor: I'll talk to Hlulani now.

Me: don't track his phone, he left it. Try his watch or chip.

Razor: alright.

He didn't drop the call.

Razor: Hlulani, track Mr. Mkhize's watch.

Hlulani: alright.

I wonder where did he go?

Hlulani: he is on his way coming back from I don't know where. But his car is moving and it's headed to your house.

Me: alright, thank you, guys.

Them: sure.

I dropped the call and sent a text to Lubanzi. "Found him." I continued staring at Nqubeko. Until the door opened. He banged the door to close it. Of which he hardly does that.

Me: haibo!

He ignored me and went straight to the kitchen. What happened? I took a glance at Nqubeko. Okay, he is still sleeping. I went to the kitchen to attend to Loyiso. His hands were at his head.

Me: Loyiso, what's wrong?

He looks at me with teary eyes.

Loyiso: my father.... he died.

No!! He wept. I went closer to him and hugged him.

.

.

.

.

I love ya'll. Have a good night.

.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mhlali Siphosethu Nxoyi

Love me as I am

Insert 102

Buhlebenkosi Mkhize

Today is the day we put Loyiso's father to rest. We were all in the booked hall and the coffin was brought in while people were singing. The programme went on, Nonkosi wanted to read the letter she had written for Bheki by herself, so she did. Loyiso also spoke. Ntokozo sang, which sounded so beautiful. The obituary was read by Hlengiwe. Other people who were in business with Bheki went forward to speak too and pay their tributes.

We went to the graveyard to put him to rest. I held Loyiso's arm as I see that he doesn't look okay. This part of the day of the funeral is the worst part. You can't help but think that, that person is inside the box and he/she is lifeless and they are going six feet under. You can't help but think of that. It's a really painful experience and probably the second worst day of your entire life after the day you heard they passed.

So, they read the tombstone and soon we were on our way to the house.

We were helping in the kitchen with all the cooking. Loyiso was with the guys, we also managed to tell Hlengiwe and Ntokozo to not work, so they were with their mother. After cooking we served the family and we ate together. It was said that the Lawyer is coming tomorrow to address the will.

After dinner we washed the dishes, Hle insisted on helping out but she quickly got tired, yeah, I think she is pregnant. I found her sitting on the stool and so I went and sat next to her.

Me: what's up?

I say doing a fist bump, she took it.

Hle: I'm good, man. You?

Me: nah, don't worry about me. I'm asking you.

Hle: I don't want to tell mom yet about this

because it's not that time. She is not in the right space right now. she is still dealing with losing dad and I can't drop a bomb on her by telling her that I'm pregnant.

Me: you wanna give her some time?

Hle: yeah.

Me: maybe you should, but don't take too long, your tummy will grow. You don't want your mother to not know that her daughter is pregnant. Maybe catch her some day when she is in a good mood.

She nods.

Me: don't stress. It's not good for the baby.

She chuckles.

Hle: it's not yet confirmed that I'm pregnant.

Me: I been pregnant before. I know a pregnant woman when I see one.

Hle: can you... maybe help me out in the future

with these pregnancy stuff? I think I'll need help.

Me: don't worry, I got you. I know the girls will be happy to help you too. You have a whole congregation behind you... no actually, we're beside you.

She smiles.

Hle: thank you.

I placed my arm around her shoulders.

.

.

.

.

Loyiso Mkhize

I just wanted to leave this crowded place and go and when I get to this private place I will possibly cry. I just don't want to be vulnerable in front of everyone. Being around the guys, you

can't be down forever. They know how to make me feel better and I'm grateful for them. But right now, I just need to be in a private space. So, I texted Buhle.

Me: shouldn't we go now?

Buhle: you wanna leave?

Me: you wanna stay?

I don't want to make her do something she doesn't want to do.

Buhle: if you wanna leave, then we'll leave.

Me: you don't have to. I'll come back and pick you up.

Buhle: no, I'm not letting you go alone. And plus, I'm already outside.

Me: alright, I'm coming. I'll go check on mom, first.

Buhle: okay. I'll take Nqubeko.

I went to mom's room.

Me: ma.

She was settled on top of the bed. She looked at me.

Ma: hey.

Me: hey. Everything okay?

she nods.

Ma: it will be. Are you okay?

me: I will be. I just wanted to come let you know that we were leaving. Will you be, okay?

Ma: yes, I'll be fine.

Me: are you sure? We don't have to.

Ma: yes, I'm sure. You can go.

Me: I'll come back tomorrow to check up on you.

Ma: you don't have to.

Me: I want to.

Ma: you guys have lives to live, you don't have to worry about me.

Me: we do have lives but that doesn't change the fact that you are our mother and we can check up on you. I'm coming tomorrow, okay?

Ma: alright.

I kiss her forehead.

Me: we'll be fine.

Ma: I know.

We say our goodbyes and I left. I then went outside, Buhle was on the stoop with Nqubeko. So, we left.

.

.

.

.

Narrated

After Hlengiwe spoke to Buhle, she felt just a little better. She didn't want her mother to be alone in the room, so she went to join her. They sat in total silence, both of them are deep in thought. Nonkosi decided to break the ice to her, just to add water to the moment.

Nonkosi: you look pregnant.

She says and chuckles after. Hle looked at her and chuckled too but nervously. She didn't answer, so Nonkosi spoke again.

Nonkosi: I know you are pregnant.

Hle: how did you find out?

Nonkosi: I didn't have to find out. I was pregnant three times before, I can tell when my own daughter is pregnant.

Hle: it's not confirmed yet.

Nonkosi smiles.

Hle: I was scared of telling you.

Nonkosi: I wasn't going to bite you.

Hle: I know. Today was not the right time to tell you.

Nonkosi: don't worry. I'm okay. I'm learning to accept.

Hle: and don't think you're alone, ma. We are your children and we're here too.

Nonkosi: thank you, Hlengiwe.

Hle: anything for you, ma.

.

.

.

.

Loyiso Mkhize

Well, me and the guys agreed on a Thursday night, we'll be dealing with Marco once and for all. We decided to make it easy. Sanele will be

our sniper and he'll be in the next building next to Marco's building. He'll shoot Marco and we'll come in for his people. We don't want loose ends.

Me: Sanele, just do me one favour, bro.

Sanele: yeah?

Me: make sure it's a head shot.

Sanele: don't worry. Just one shot for the head and fifty-leven million problems less.

We all laughed. Bongani is driving us to the building.

Sandile: okay, Bongani, you'll take a left and another short left, we'll be there.

He follows instruction.

Bongani: and just like that, brothers, we arrive at our destination.

We all started getting ready and armed up. We wore our bullet proofs and soon we were all out

of the car. We were now talking through earpieces.

Sandile: alright, everyone should be in position in like ten seconds. we have to get this place surrounded, so nobody has a place to run to. Sanele where you at? We move when Sanele is done.

Sanele: this elevator is shit slow, bros. But I'm almost at the top.

Thabiso: why didn't you use the stairs?

Sanele: I need all the strength to take this shot bro. I don't want to be breathing heavily when I shoot that motherfucker.

Lubanzi: trust me, I wish I had your privilege right now.

Sanele: yeah, but sadly, none of ya'll are good snipers like me.

Us: Fuck you, Sanele.

He laughs out loud.

Sanele: alright, I'm at the top and I'm setting up.
Give me 8 seconds.

Vuyo: 7....6....5....4....3....2....

Sanele: ready. Which floor is he in?

Sandile: last one. What is he doing?

Sanele: motherfucker is sipping wine with
Bushka.

*

Narrated

Sanele aimed straight at his head.

Sanele: I'm pulling the trigger in three seconds.
Oh, that is your last sip of your entire life,
motherfucker. Vuyo.

Vuyo: 3....2....1

The minute Vuyo said one. Sanele pulled the
trigger. It went straight through the window to

Marco's head. He fell to the ground. He quickly shot Bushka before he ran, he also fell to the ground.

Sanele: Bull's eye. Alright guys, finish the servants. Should I come join?

Loyiso: nah, we got this. Just keep an eye on anyone we can't see.

Sanele: alright then.

The guys went in on all angles and started causing havoc around the building. Shooting every person, they see. Soon guns were blazing.

It was victory for them, once again.

.

.

.

.

We are fast forwarding again to 2 years later. I

love you guys.

.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mhlali Siphosethu Nxoyi

Love me as I am

Insert 103

Buhlebenkosi Mkhize

2 years later

Life is going smoothly, no lies shame. Two years in marriage and Nqubeko is two years too. He talks a lot but you can hardly hear what he is saying unless he says da-da or ma-ma. He can understand some words, he can identify a few objects. He can tell when he sees someone

crying, Ntokozo's son, Liyanda once fell while he was trying to run and he cried. Nqubeko said, "ma-ma, lila." He said while pointing at Liyanda. There's this time he wanted to look under the bed. He probably wanted to see what's under the bed, so his head got stuck. He cried saying, nced, da-da. Gosh! That was very funny.

Okay, let's talk about business, right now. Let's start with Loyiso's company, well, he did change the company name from LM Holdings to LBM Holdings. So, you could say it's our company now. We also did go to LA and I presented my painting to them and to my surprise, they loved it, so they pitched up a deal with me. They wanted to buy it from me and every time it gets recognized, I will be recognized as the one who made the painting and not only that but I will be getting paid for it. Moving on, I decided to work on starting my art school... Or let me just say, OUR art school which we'll name, Mkhize Art

School. We needed a lot of work for that, we had to spend so much time coming up with our own curriculum and finally, we were able to come up with something and we put it to work. We eventually didn't need any sponsors to sponsor us, so we did it all by ourselves. So, then we also searched for a building to buy, that's where the school will be allocated. We were able to find the right building. Now we are almost at the finish line that in 5 months, we should be having an opening of the school. We still have a lot of hiring to do. Meanwhile, my gallery company is also flourishing shame, I put Felicia as the acting CEO as I am the owner and she has made me proud, she also has very brilliant ideas, so I'm really grateful having her as part of my company. What else? Loyiso also took over Mkhize Logistics after his father's passing. Many of the clients his father was working with kind of doubted Loyiso's works until he actually cracked a deal his father has

been struggling to crack for years in just a few months. THAT'S MY HUSBAND, YA'LL!!! Then there's BB [Berthing Business], well now it's Mkhize Cartel [MC]. We have been doing really great with that one. We finally finished the basketball area for the meetings, we were able to get to know our workers and we quickly got used to each other. There were many successful heists done. We also renovated it because it looked a little old, it looks more modern and it looks like the best Tech company in the province, of which it is. There's nothing much I can say about it. Overall is, we're building an empire for it to pass on to our children and their children and so forth.

So, we were recently thinking of buying a new house but we haven't found the right one yet. So, we're still searching. Did I mention that I think I'm pregnant again? Yeah, I think I'm pregnant and I am very calm about it. Speaking

of such, Hle and Vuyo did have their baby girl and they named her, Vuyolwethu. Now they are engaged. Sanele and Rori also had another baby boy, Anele Mpho Mahlangu, he is a year old. Lubanzi and Gab had another baby, Lwandle River Berthing. Thabiso and Melo got married the same after we got married. Siphokazi and Sandile got married last year. Same as Luyanda and Ntokozo.

I'm going to tell Loyiso about this pregnancy, we need to get pregnancy tests.

I wake up only to find out that I need to vomit. Loyiso was up and getting ready for work. I stood up real quick and ran to the bathroom to vomit. He came in too as I rinsed my mouth. Then I started brushing my teeth. He looked at me through the mirror and he nods.

Loyiso: we're pregnant.

Me: yup.

I know he wants to smile. So, I rinsed my mouth.

Me: just smile already, we're having another baby.

He smiled. Mxm! This guy!

Loyiso: another nine months of....

He paused. I looked at him with my eye brows arched.

Me: another nine months of what?

Loyiso: greatness.

Me: I know that's not what you wanted to say. And plus, don't forget that I didn't just become pregnant, you contributed to being the person that I am in these nine months.

Loyiso: you love blaming me. Do you want me to remind you of how addicted you are?

me: hell no.

He laughs.

Loyiso: I knew it. At least Nqubeko will have a sibling now.

Me: yeah.

He kissed me.

Me: we just need to go to the doctor and confirm first.

Loyiso: that's okay with me, but I know for sure there's another baby in there.

He says rubbing my so flat tummy.

Me: I think so too.

Loyiso: we have to agree with each other on a few things.

Me: yeah.

Loyiso: no putting yourself in danger, no rifles, no bombs, no leaving alone without telling me where you are or where you are going. I don't want you to be kidnapped again while you're pregnant. We have a lot of people who can do

those stuff for us now, you can tell them, you don't need to do them by yourself. Hear me?

Me: yes, sir.

I kiss him.

Me: I love you.

Loyiso: I love you.

Me: finish up. You'll be late.

Loyiso: alright.

We went back to the room. I went to Nqubeko's room.

Me: morning little sunshine.

This boy has grown to looking like his father. I went back with him to our room.

Me: well, looks like the boy has woken up.

Loyiso: well, good morning, little man.

He says taking him and kissing his cheeks. He gave him back to me and we sat on top of the

bed and watched Loyiso get ready.

Loyiso: any plans for today?

Me: yes, I'm going to MC, Jessie wanted me to see the posters she made to distribute to people about hiring teachers and admins for the Mkhize Art School. After that, I will be going to the gallery, this means, I have to be in my CEO look.

Loyiso: does it also mean; you're not bringing me lunch today?

He asks sulking.

Me: I think so.

Loyiso: but I love bragging about you and tell them you're my wife. Please come around. Little man, talk to your mother.

Little man just said, "haaaa!"

Loyiso: I don't know what that means but, yeah, boy, you're right.

Me: I'll try squashing everything together.

Loyiso: you're the best.

Me: I know.

I stood up and took his blazer and helped him wear it. I took his brief case and gave it to him.

Me: now go out there and kick ass.

Loyiso: you know I always kick ass.

Me: well.... Kick harder.

He smiles and kisses Nqubeko as he was still in my arms.

Loyiso: one kiss for you.

He kisses me deeper.

Loyiso: and one kiss for you.

He went down to my tummy and kissed it.

Loyiso: and one for the little one in here.

He stood up.

Loyiso: I'll see you at lunch, right?

me: no promises.

Loyiso: come on, babe. We'll come back together.

Me: chill, I'll come, I promise.

Loyiso: see you guys later.

Me: later.

He walks out. Me is soooo in love. I went out the room and went down the stairs. Sis' Florence should be coming in at any time now. Right then, there was a knock on the door. I went to open for her. Yes, we have someone who is helping us with Nqubeko when we're not home. She is doing good with him and Nqubeko looks like he is fond of her.

Me: hello, ma.

Florence: hey, Buhle.

Me: how are you doing?

Florence: I'm doing great. How are you?

Me: I'm great, ma.

I gave her Nqubeko.

Florence: hello there, boy.

Me: let me go get ready for work.

Florence: alright.

I went up the stairs to the room and made the bed and went to take my bath. I wore my grey pencil dress showing a little cleavage and a white blazer. I wore my stilettos. I finished my look with my necklace, I don't forget my ring. I brushed my knitted weave. I looked really beautiful. I took my purse. I went back to the front.

Me: I'm on my way ke ma, neh?

Florence: alright. Have a good day.

Me: thank you, ma. You too.

I went outside and Brian was already waiting for me. Brian is now the head of security in our house. We told him that he doesn't have to drive for me, we'll find someone else since he is promoted, but he refused. He said, we shouldn't hire someone who'll have to earn our trust when he is around and ke shame, I wasn't looking forward on having to get used to the new driver. I'm cool with Brian.

Me: morning, Brian.

Brian: morning, B.

He says opening the door for me. I enter and we hit the road. He already knows my schedule for the day. After an hour, we arrived at MC, I hope Jessie, has a good one, here.

We went inside.

Me: alright, Jessie. What do you have for me?

I say sitting next to her.

Jessie: how's this?

She showed me the poster.

Me: mhmm. I like this one better than the last one you showed me. Just dim the colour on top just to make the words show better than the colour, we don't want people to see how beautiful the poster looks, we want them to see the words in it. Don't forget to write down what qualifications we're looking for, our address and who to call when they want the job.

Jessie: no problem.

Me: and when you're done. You can print them and get them distributed. You can even post them on my social media.

Jessie: alright.

Yes, she is in charge of my social media accounts. I don't have the time to post and see everything nowadays.

Me: but I love this. Keep It up.

I say and she smiles. I got up.

Razor: mam, we have a problem.

I look at him. Oh Nkosi!

Me: is it that bad?

Razor: slightly.

He says scratching his head.

Me: okay, lead me, where are we going?

Razor: Tech side.

We talk while on our way to the Tech Side.

Razor: someone tried tapping into our system and that person almost... just almost got our codes right. And soon, they'll find out.

Me: where you able to find out who it is by using their details to track them down?

Razor: yes, but we found out that those details are of a dead person.

Me: so, they tapped into our system using a dead person's details?

Razor: yes, the person died 5 years ago. The tapping happened last night.

We get to Hlulani.

Me: okay, Hlulani, firstly, for our safety, change the codes. I mean all of them. Each and everyone's codes must be different.

Each and everyone's code is one code since we work in unison and now that was probably easy for this person to get a hold of us. Now we have to change them into different codes. It will be hard for them to tap in again.

Me: I want you to be done by the end of this day.

He nods and gets to it.

Me: Zack, work on finding this person, work as hard as you can. If Razor has to kill to find this person, then he'll do it. Right, Razor?

Razor: yes.

Me: good. Is there anything else?

Razor: no, that's just it.

Me: okay, the minute you find this person, you tell me or my husband.

Zack: yes, mam.

He gets to work.

Me: I'll have to get going. You'll update me when you find something. And... I might have a heist for you. It's a big score.

He nods with excitement. Razor has always been into heists and he brings up great ideas and also, he's like Brian, he is very good with guns. Trust those two when you're with them. Uthi why am I always with Brian if I'm not with Loyiso? Anyway, we ended up leaving MC and went for BG [Buhlebenkosi Galleries]. There was nothing much there, Felicia got me, I know that.

Remember when I used to be the one doing the admin work with Loyiso? Well, we was able to find a team in MC who can do my admin work for me, even for LBM Holdings and Mkhize Logistics. So, all our companies are covered, we don't have much work on our shoulders.

I texted Loyiso and asked him what he wanted for lunch. Great! He says I can get him anything. I'm going to get us burgers and fries. I wear my sandals and we went to buy some burgers at Burger King. I'm waiting for our orders now and I am chatting to Gabrielle.

"I'm sure it's not that fun to be married to a cheater."

I turn and look at this light skinned lady in front of me. She looks a little familiar. I just can't tell where I saw her.

Me: you are?

Her: apologies, Mrs. Mkhize.

She says emphasizing on “Mrs. Mkhize.”

Her: I’m Nolwazi.

Oh, now I remember her. She is the little girl who kissed Loyiso and they almost had sex in his office. After two years nontombi, you are coming back. Yoh!

Me: nice to meet you.

I turned back and continued talking to Gab.

“Someone better hold me before I smack this bitch behind me.”

That was my text to Gab.

Nolwazi: I’m sure he didn’t tell you about our little get together. Did I mention how amazing it was?

Me: oh, when was that? Two years ago?

Nolwazi: It might be two years ago, but we had chemistry. We had a connection, you know?

I smiled. Brian was already ready to get her to leave. I signalled him to not do so.

Me: well, if you were the one who felt the chemistry and connection than that's you, girl, but I know my husband didn't feel anything after that because he came back and we fixed things, got married and moved on with our son. We're expecting our second baby and we're both happy, you know?

The lady called out my number. My hand held her shoulder.

Me: you're very beautiful to be doing this to yourself, don't hurt yourself, just accept that he'll never come back to you. Have a great day, Nolwazi. God loves you.

I winked at her and walked away to the till and got my food.

Me: we can go, Brian.

We walked out and went to the car. He drove

me to LBM, andisekhosemdleni anymore but I'll come anyway, since I promised that I'll come. I wore my stilettos again.

Brian: I think you should have smacked her too.

Me: oh, trust me, Brian, I wanted to smack her, but we were in public and making scenes is just not my thing.

Brian: I feel you, but you handled her, at least.

Me: I guess so.

When we arrived at LBM, I gave Brian his food and I told him he can leave, since Loyiso said we'll be coming back together. I walked inside the building. People were greeting me as usual. Me and Lerato are kinda cool now, I think her little crush on Loyiso has finally come into an end because she sees that there is no way she is getting him. Anyway, she told me Loyiso is still in a meeting, so I went to his office and waited for him there on the couch. I saw

Gabrielle's text.

Gab: who is the bitch? I hope you smacked her.

Mxm this one, she doesn't even know who is the bitch and what she did.

Me: almost, qha we were in public so I didn't, but I served the bitch. Her name is Nolwazi.

Gab: good job, my sister. Now who in the world in Nolwazi?

We never told anyone of our friends about what happened between Loyiso and Nolwazi and plus, Lubanzi was and is going to flip if he finds out. It's best to keep it that way.

Me: some girl who's into Loyiso.

Gab: into Loyiso as in Thando into Loyiso?

Me: something like that.

Gab: damn, girl. You gots to tell your mans and ya'll must deal with it before shit goes down.

Me: you're right. I mean life was really good for the past two years and now, I feel like something is about to happen and I hope it doesn't break me and Loyiso apart. I'm pregnant for crying out loud.

Gab: when you guys are working together, you become very strong and nothing can break you apart. Don't worry about that. And hold up... your pregnant, girl?

Me: turns out.

Loyiso walked in the office.

Loyiso: well, hello there, trespasser.

I chuckle.

Me: oh please, I, trespasser, brought your hungry ass some food. So please...

He laughs and kisses me.

Loyiso: you look beautiful.

Me: thank you.

Loyiso: what are we having?

Me: nothing much. Just burgers and fries.

Loyiso: cool.

I gave him his food and we started eating.

Loyiso: you won't believe what happened today.
So, Zolani showed up and.....

But umbuzo uthi how did she know where I was?
Or maybe she was just there then she saw me
and decided to come to me. Mara, how did she
know who I was ke? I don't know but I don't
think the way we met was a coincidence, but
she doesn't look like she has the brains to track
me down. Or maybe she is working with
someone. When I was in hospital, Detective
Sandra Cortez came to me trying to get me to
snitch on Loyiso and the crew, she even
followed Loyiso and took a picture of him
kissing with Nolwazi, right? She made me
believe that Loyiso was cheating but it was a

kiss, so I could cut ties with Loyiso and snitch on him, but that plan didn't work out for her because I found out the real truth. Could it be that Sandra and Nolwazi are working together? Or what Sandra saw on Loyiso and Nolwazi was just a coincidence? Maybe they don't know each other, maybe they do know each other. Or maybe they don't.

Loyiso: Buhle.... babe.... hello.

Me: yeah?

Loyiso: are you okay?

Me: I'm yeah... I'm okay.

Loyiso: do you wanna talk about it now?

Me: just not here. Have you made an appointment with Doctor Meli?

Loyiso: yeah, his available tomorrow.

Me: alright.

I don't think talking about this here is a smart

move, if Sandra was able to catch Nolwazi kissing Loyiso here then she can be able to bug this office. We don't know, but we can't make plans concerning the business, MC in this office. It won't feel right.

.

.

.

.

I love you guys.

.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mihlali Siphosethu Nxoyi

Love me as I am

Insert 104

Buhlebenkosi Mkhize

So, we got home and Florence had to go, Menzi is the one that drives her home since it's always a little late when she leaves. Nqubeko was sleeping on his baby seat.

Me: someone tried tapping into MC's systems.

Loyiso: are you for real?

Me: yeah. I got Hlulani to change the codes.

Loyiso: couldn't they use the person's details to track them down?

Me: the person is smart they used a dead person's details. But Zack is working on finding this person. They're gonna let us know if anything happens.

He nods.

Me: secondly. I think we should get someone from MC to check if there aren't any bugs in

your office.

Loyiso: why?

Me: talking about serious stuff in your office like MC makes me feel like someone is eavesdropping our conversations.

Loyiso: I don't think there's a bug in there. How could that person be able to get into the building?

Me: I don't know, Loyiso, but I think we should just check it out, just in case.

Loyiso: babe, I think you're being paranoid, LBM is safe.

Me: I'm not being paranoid, Loyiso. I'm being cautious and you don't seem to get that.

Loyiso: but then, how is there a possibility of someone being able to get in LBM premises? That could be very hard.

Me: If Sandra was able to catch you and

Nolwazi on camera, how could it be hard for them to put a bug in your office?

Loyiso: are we really going to go there, right now?

Me: I didn't mean to, but meeting Nolwazi today made me think of that.

Loyiso: you met up with her?

He looked really annoyed right now.

Me: no, she came to me and talked about how you guys had a connection and all that.

Loyiso: and you believe that bull?

Me: no, then if I did believe that bull, why would you still be here with me?

We both kept quiet. I so really wanted to grab her head and smash it against that counter and she'd die on the spot.

Loyiso: you're angry.

Me: oh, I am infuriated. You have no idea how tired I am of these girls that have the audacity to approach me and disrespect me trying to get me out of the way to have access to you. Even though I may seem calm about it, but that shit gets to me and at that moment, at that time, I can't do shit about it because I might be prisoned for attempted murder or even worse, murder.

Loyiso: alright, let me just deal with this.

Me: you don't have to do that.

I want to deal with this.

Loyiso: but it gets you upset and angry and I don't like that.

Me: no, don't worry. I got this one.

Loyiso: Buhle, we spoke about this. We said, no getting yourself in danger.

Me: I'm not getting myself in danger. You said

we have many people to do this stuff for us, I'm going to use those people.

Loyiso: Buhle, don't let your anger take over.

Me: you know what, Loyiso. I'm tired right now and I wanna take a nap. Can I take a nap?

He sighs.

Loyiso: yeah.

I stood up, held my heels by hand and went to the room. Loyiso is annoying me right now. I threw myself on top of them bed. I don't think he actually thinks I can do this right now.

.

.

.

.

Loyiso Mkhize

Sanele: try putting yourself in her shoes. Or

maybe try changing the story and think if many guys were approaching you trying to get to Buhle and telling you how she is theirs, how would you feel about that? Wouldn't you be furious? Wouldn't you be angry and want to take action as fast as you could? Knowing you, yes, you'd turn things up side down just so that no one can approach her and try taking her away from you. Think about that, and you'll understand why she is tired and wants to take action quickly.

Me: so, I should let her do this?

Sanele: at least, be there and guide her. Just don't make her think you're on the other lady's side even if you don't intend to. Otherwise... nc, nc, nc

Me: you're right. Thanks a lot, bro.

Sanele: you got it. I should be a love doctor.

Me: you'd do really great.

Sanele: mxm. You're just saying that wena. You don't mean it.

I laugh.

Me: I'll see you soon, bro.

Sanele: sure.

I dropped the call. Right then, little man decided to wake up.

Me: hey, boy. Why don't we go cook for mommy? I don't know what we'll do but hopefully the internet will help us.

I quickly went to take the laptop and put it on top of the kitchen counter. I took Nqubeko and his seat. I put the seat on top of the counter and made him sit on it. I strapped him. I used the laptop to look for simple nice meals I could cook for Buhle. Until I found one and started following the instructions. I was chopping the peppers, I tried chopping fast like Buhle usually does. When I accidentally cut myself.

Me: wow! I don't know how your mother never cuts herself when chopping.

Nqubeko claps his hands.

Me: I know, you probably taking your mother's side and you happy that I almost chopped my finger off.

He kept talking gibberish.

Me: I know I deserve it okay? you don't have to twist the knife that's already on my chest.

Little man kept me in conversation as I was cooking and following orders on the internet. Soon we was done.

Me: let's go wake baby mama up.

I unstrapped him and we went to the room. She was still sleeping. I know Nqubeko is very good at waking one of us up. So, I put him on top of the bed and he crawled to his mother and got on top of her. He puts his hands on her face

and grabs her cheeks.

Nqubeko: ma-ma. Ya-ya. ma-ma. Ya-ya. ma-ma.
Ya-ya.

She tries ignoring him but there is no way she can ignore him. you can't do that to him or he'll cry, you'll have to wake up when he cries.

Buhle: okay ke, boy. I'm awake.

She kisses him all over his face. She sat up straight.

Me: well, good evening, momma.

She looks at me.

Buhle: good evening.

Me: did you sleep well?

Buhle: yeah, I did. Is it me or it's smells really good here?

Me: hopefully, it tastes good as it smells.

Buhle: you cooked?

Me: yeah. Stay here and let me dish up for you.

Buhle: alright.

I went down the stairs and dished up for her. I put the plate on the tray with some juice. I went back to the room and served her.

Me: there you go.

Buhle: thank you. Looks delicious. How did you do this?

Me: internet guidance.

Buhle: argh man, you cut your finger and you continued cooking.

I chuckle.

Me: enjoy your food, Buhle.

She smiles, takes the fork and digs on the food. She puts the food inside her mouth. She chews slowly. She really wants to laugh.

Me: and?

She gave me the fork. I tried the food. I can say that the potato salad I made for the guys on our braai tasted way nicer than this.

Me: wow!! This is awful.

Buhle: I can taste the rawness of the broccoli and chicken breasts chunks. They're not cooked well at all.

She laughs.

Buhle: okay, xolo. But at least you tried, babe. I like the sauce you made.

I took the tray and put on top of the pedestal. I laid on my tummy in between her legs.

Me: I'm sorry.

Buhle: it's okay, I'll see what I can cook for us.

Me: no, I'm not talking about that. I mean, I'm sorry about earlier on, I get your point and I'm going to let you take this one. Just update me, at least.

She nods while smiling.

Buhle: I will update you. You stress too much sometimes.

Me: you've been hurt so many times and I don't want that to happen again.

Buhle: I'll be cautious. I promise.

We kissed.

Me: so, what are we eating? Definitely not that.

Buhle: I'll see. Firstly, is the kitchen clean?

Oh shit!

Me: not really.

Buhle: oh, my goodness. Let's go clean up.

.

.

.

.

I love ya'll

.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mhlali Siphosethu Nxoyi

Love me as I am

Insert 105

Buhlebenkosi Mkhize

It's a Friday and today, I am going to MC then after MC, I having lunch with my girls since it's been a while. Well, we made a bank account for ourselves as the girls, we'll be putting in a certain amount of money every month in the bank account. It will cover up for any of our outings, so we wouldn't have to take turns on

paying.

Me: Zack, anything on the tapper?

Zack: we only know the location they are at when they try tapping in.

Me: what's the location?

Zack: it's a police station.

Me: meaning whoever is doing this is a cop.

Zack: yes. There are many cops in there, we can't go in and look for someone we don't who it is.

Me: you're right. Hlulani the codes are changed?

Hlulani: yes, mam.

I sit and think.

Me: anyone got an idea?

T: why don't we check all the cops that work there and maybe we can find something?

Me: alright, who can take this one?

Zack: I got it.

Me: alright. Tomorrow afternoon. Do you think you'll be done by then?

Zack: yes.

Me: meanwhile, Hlulani, I need you to do a background check on Nolwazi.

Hlulani: Nolwazi who?

Me: damn, I have no idea what her surname is.

Hlulani: that's okay. I can check on all the Nolwazis in Cape Town and we can scroll on their pictures till we find the one you're looking for.

Me: I can work with that.

I sat next to him and we started scrolling.

Me: no.

Me: not that one.

Me: definitely not her.

Me: pass.

Me: ha. a

Me: ayinguye

Me: mhmm

Me: nope.

Me: nah

Me: no... wait, go back.

He went back.

Hlulani: is that her?

Me: yup. I hope you don't know her or I hope she is not your sister.

He laughs.

Hlulani: no, I don't have any siblings.

Me: well, she is a threat to us.

Hlulani: well, she gots to go.

Me: I'm glad, I'm not alone.

Hlulani: oh, the whole building is with you.

I laugh. He might be right.

Me: alright, I want you to make sure you have access to all her phone calls, texts, emails and everything that requires her to be in communication with anyone. I want you to know all her whereabouts. Just know her every move. If it has anything to do with me, my husband, our businesses, our families and everything that surrounds us, you let me know.

Hlulani: or let Mr. Mkhize know.

Me: you get me.

He laughs.

Hlulani: alright. I'll let you know.

Me: thanks, man.

Hlulani: sure.

I stood and went to Jessie.

Me: girl, you better have something tangible for me.

Jessie: oh yes, I do. We have 9 teachers that are qualified for the Art School. We have 3 admins, 1 secretary and 6 security guards, for the kid's safety at school.

Me: alright. Call them for interview on Wednesday. And I need you to be there to help me out with a few other girls who work at my gallery. Is that okay?

She looks at me.

Jessie: yes, I'd love to.

Me: great. I'll see you Wednesday.

Jessie: alright.

I left and went outside. Brian drove me to Zenzero where the girls and I are having lunch together. I got into the restaurant. I saw Kazi's hand waving. I went to our table.

Me: ladies.

Melo: sup, preggy mama.

Me: you know me. I'm good.

Gab: did you deal with the bitch?

Me: we're working on it.

Rori: what bitch?

Me: yoh mntase, she try to break me and my hus apart, dawg.

Kazi: really?

Me: yeah, but we're working on it.

Nolu: do you need us to go smack her?

Me: that's a very cool imagination in my head right now. But nah, I'mma let the MC gang take over for the physical part.

Hle: hau why?

Me: I promised Loyiso, I won't be taking risks when there are people who can do that for me.

Especially now that I'm pregnant. So, I'm not allowed to go extra.

Ntokozo: ah man, disadvantages of being pregnant.

Me: yeah neh?

Melo: mna, I am taking a break from pregnancy.

Gab: you were only pregnant once and that was two years ago.

Melo: I know, but do you know how painful it is to give birth to two babies? Ndithetha ngeTwins kengoku mna. [I'm talking about twins]

Rori: yoh but I feel you. I hope Sanele never gets me pregnant with twins or even worse, more.

Me: I pray to God for that every single day.

Kazi: I'm probably going to have my next kid next year now.

Nolu: and why is that?

Kazi: me and Sandile are still working on ourselves. I never told you guys this, but Sandile was cheating, we actually broke up.

Hle: but you came to our gatherings together.

Kazi: yeah, we wanted to keep this private. And plus, he visited every now and then to check on Zenande until this other time he visited and told me he wants us to come back and that he is working on himself. I didn't want him to change for me, I wanted him to change for himself, but then we went back, he proved me wrong. After that, we decided to get married. Askies, guys, I couldn't tell you.

Ntokozo: I mean, it was between the two of you. At some point, there are some stuffs, us as friends shouldn't know about each other, especially when it comes to our love lives. We can't talk about everything.

Facts.

Me: she's right though. So, don't feel bad for not talking about it to us.

Man, we had a great lunch like always. After our lunch we went our separate ways. Brian drove me home. Loyiso sent me a text that he left with Nqubeko; they'll be back soon. I arrived home and decided to chill on the couch. I watched the news.

"In other news, there are shocking news that shook the whole province, no one expected this."

They showed Loyiso's pictures. Oh, what is it?

"A lady named, Nolwazi Mkenche, came forward and said, Loyiso Mkhize sexually assaulted her. She continued and said that Mr. Mkhize bribed her and told her that she will be partnering with him in his company if she allows them to be intimate. She refused but Mkhize forced himself to her and she didn't get

comment 4: I don't think this is true. Some ladies like making up fake stories about men who abused them and you'd later find out that they were lying to them. I refuse to believe that Loyiso did this until there is tangible evidence that actually points that he did it.

I immediately changed the channel; the other channel showed his pictures too. I decided to turn the TV off. Nolwazi is really here to ruin our lives huh. I wonder where is Loyiso? Does he even know this? I started roaming around the house. I get a text from Melo.

“Did you check the news?”

Me: I did. I know my husband very well and I know he didn't do it.

I try calling him and just then he walks in with sleeping Nqubeko in his arms. He looks at me.

Loyiso: I didn't do it. You've got to believe me.

Me: I know. We just need to do something about this.

Loyiso: The cops will be on my back for this. They'll take me to court. We need to have evidence that shows that I'm not guilty.

Yoh! How are we going to get evidence? I took Nqubeko back to the room and put him in bed. I went back. I sat down.

Me: okay. Do you think you can recall where were you on July the 7th?

Loyiso: that was a long time ago. I don't think I'll remember.

Me: wait... 7th of July, two years ago, right?

Loyiso: yes.

Me: I was in hospital that time.

Loyiso: Why don't we go to the hospital and ask if they have the visitors file for that year and that month, on that day?

Me: you're right. I still have Mrs. Mabaso's number. I'll call her now.

The sooner the better. I took my phone and called her. After the 5th ring, she answered. I put it on loud speaker.

Mabaso: wow, Buhle. It's been a while, how are you doing?

Me: I'm doing okay, ma. Kuright. How are you doing?

Mabaso: I'm good, mntanam. How can I help you? Are you feeling good?

Me: I'm good, ma. I just needed one little favour from you.

Mabaso: and that is?

Me: do you think you can get a hold of the visitors file from the time I was in hospital?

Mabaso: visitors file?

Me: yes.

Mabaso: what is so interesting about it?

Me: I uhm... we need it for something really important.

Mabaso: I don't think I understand.

Loyiso nods.

Me: my husband got accused of something he didn't do and we are trying to collect evidence to prove that he is not guilty,

Mabaso: oh, my goodness, Buhle!! Only because it's you, I'll sneak in for you.

Me: aww, thank you so much, ma. I owe you big time.

Mabaso: you owe me sweet things and jewellery.

Me: I'll surprise you soon. Thank you again.

Mabaso: alright. I'll tell you when I find it then you'll come pick It up. Probably tomorrow.

Me: thank you. I'll wait on you.

I dropped the call.

Me: alright. Did you perhaps go to work while I was in there?

Loyiso: yeah, a few times. The day she came to my office was during that time.

Me: hopefully, it's on the 7th. Do you have a camera in your office?

Loyiso: only one.

Me: we should check the CCTV

Loyiso: yes, it can also tell that I didn't do anything to her.

Me: yeah. We'll get through this.

.

.

.

.

I love you guys.

.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mhlahli Siphosethu Nxoyi

Love me as I am

Insert 106

Buhlebenkosi Mkhize

This thing is eating Loyiso up. Sometimes, he'd get angry on other times, he'd just keep quiet and think. Just like right now, he is scrolling on his phone reading the comments of people.

Lubanzi and Bongani said they'll be his lawyers in court. So, they'll be coming tomorrow. Today, I'll go take the visitors file while Loyiso goes to

LBM to check the footage.

Me: Loyiso, don't do this to yourself.

I say taking his phone and putting it aside. I sat next to him.

Loyiso: they're just all against me for something I didn't even do.

Me: don't care what they say. They don't know the real truth. They don't know the real you like us, your family. We know what type of person you are and we know you wouldn't do such a thing. You don't have to give two fucks about what other people say and what they think. At the end of the day, they'll find out that they were wrong. We'll be happy again and when we win this case. We'll find Nolwazi together and kill her sorry ass.

He chuckles.

Me: don't do yourself like this. Don't read those comments. Just have a positive mind.

Everything is going to be fine. Okay, big man?

I say patting his shoulders trying to loosen him up.

Loyiso: yes.

Me: good. Are you going to be fine going to LBM alone or you want me to come with you?

Loyiso: let's go together.

Me: alright. Florence should be here any minute for Nqubeko. Let me go quickly change.

Loyiso: alright, I'll wait in the car.

I nod. I went upstairs and wore my maternity blue jeans. White ankle tekkies and a white shirt. I brushed my hair and made a bun. I put some lip gloss and walked out with my phone to Nqubeko. I picked him up. Florence had arrived. I greet her.

Florence: can I just quickly ask. Are you okay, Buhle?

Me: yes, ma. Why are you asking?

Florence: I mean, I saw the news and what's happening?

Me: those are false news, ma. There's no such thing. We're working on fixing this.

Florence: alright. If you need me to be here for Nqubeko at times that I am not supposed to be here, please let me know. So, you don't have a lot on your plate.

Me: thank you so much, ma. I'll let you know.

She nods while smiling. I kiss Nqubeko goodbye and gave him to her. Soon, I was in the car driving us to LBM. I just went outside of the house and saw him on the passenger's seat, so I didn't ask questions. We finally arrived in LBM. People were looking us.

So, I just stood and said out loud for everyone to hear.

Me: WHAT ARE YA'LL LOOKING AT? HE IS NOT GUILTY. HE DIDN'T DO IT. SO GO BACK TO WORK AND DO WHAT YOU'RE PAID FOR!! NX!

I'm just kidding. I didn't do that. That was just an imagination that's in my mind that I wanted to do. We went to the other floor where the security is. We greet them.

Loyiso: do you guys think you can get to the footage of two years ago in July?

Security: yes, Mr. Mkhize, but it's going to take time to go back. Because we are literally rewinding to the back, so you'll have to wait for a long time.

Loyiso: can you give us the footage, so we'll wait for it ourselves.

Security: yes, sure. I'll send it to a drive and give it to you.

Loyiso: alright.

So, we waited for him to send the footage to a drive and after that he gave us the drive.

Loyiso: thanks.

Security: no problem.

After getting the drive, we left again. Amehlo ngawantoni na? We got to the car and now I'm driving us to the mental hospital I was in. Loyiso has been getting calls from his clients from Mkhize Logistics asking about what's going on. He told them to give him a week and it will prove that he is not guilty of this. When we got to Melomed Hospital. I called Mrs. Mabaso telling her that we're outside. We saw her walking out with the files in her hand. We went out and met her halfway. She hugged me.

Mabaso: wow, you're so beautiful. You look pregnant.

I just smiled.

Mabaso: oh dang! You are pregnant.

I nod.

Mabaso: congratulations.

Me : thank you, ma. Ma, this is my husband, Loyiso. Loyiso, this is Mrs. Mabaso.

Loyiso: it's good to meet you, ma.

He says smiling and giving her a handshake but then she decided to hug him.

Mabaso: it's good to meet you too, Loyiso. Here are the files.

Us: thank you, ma.

Mabaso: I want my jewellery and Lindt dark chocolate. Many of them. I want them, Buhle.

I smiled.

Buhle: I promise. I'll come back with them.

We hugged again.

Mabaso: good luck, guys. I'll be praying for you.

Me: thank you.

We said our goodbyes and we left.

Loyiso: she seems nice.

Me: she is. Any worry lifted off your body now?

Loyiso: just a little.

Me: as little as it is. At least it's something.

He kisses my hand. I drove us home.

.

.

.

.

The footage is plugged in the TV and it's rewinding backwards to two years. It's still in this years' months, so we still have a long way to go.

Meanwhile, we're still looking through the visitor's file.

Loyiso: okay, I found July the 7th.

I sat next to him.

Loyiso: that's my signature. I did come visit you on the 7th.

Thank goodness!! We're just waiting for this one.

Me: pause this one.

Loyiso: it's not yet the 7th.

Me: I know but look at this one. This could help us too.

Someone was sneaking in Loyiso's office at night. The date was on the 28th of Feb. The person turned the lights on and removed their balaclava and that's Sandra, sitting on Loyiso's chair and putting something under his table. I did talk about a bug, you know? And turns out it is a bug. I'm paranoid huh? But askolapho wethu.

Loyiso: you were right.

Me: I guess so. We can get that against Sandra. She was trespassing in our premises without alerting or making an appointment with any of us.

Loyiso: true.

We saved the footage and continued rewinding. I think I fell asleep.

*

Loyiso: baby.

He says shaking me.

Me: mhmm.

Loyiso: I found it.

Me: okay, let's see it.

Loyiso: I saved it, but I don't think you should watch it.

I nod. I don't watch it either. The pictures of them kissing was already enough. My phone

rings. Its Hlulani. I hope he has good things for me.

Me: Hlulani.

Hlulani: boss. I think you might want to hear this.

Me: I'm listening.

Hlulani: this is a phone call between Nolwazi and a lady she saved her number as Cortez.

It's settled, they are working together.

Me: send it to me via WhatsApp. It might help us really good.

Hlulani: give me a minute.

Me: alright. Thanks.

Hlulani: sure.

He drops the call.

Me: that was Hlulani. He might have something for us. I asked him to keep track of Nolwazi's moves and communications.

Loyiso: this is already evidence enough. Once they bring all those fake stuff in court, we'll give them the little that we have and that's going to get them arrested for trespassing, fraud and not being truthful in front of the court. Now that's years in prison.

Me: we're not gonna let them get arrested, are we?

Loyiso: what do you want?

Me: no, what do you want?

Loyiso: I asked you first.

Me: I just don't want them going to jail. We can do this another way.

I say smirking.

Loyiso: alright.

It seems like we're getting there.

.

.

.

.

I love you guys.

.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mihlali Siphosethu Nxoyi

Love me as I am

Insert 107

Narrated

So, Buhle and Loyiso found more evidence to present to the court. Razor and Hlulani where able to find out which doctor, Nolwazi and

Sandra are working with that's making these fake samples. They decided not to attack him because he is going to testify in court that he was attacked and that will ruin Loyiso's win. So, MC is full of professional stealers, a few of them are going to be stealing some of the sperm samples but not all of the samples. They're gonna get Thabiso to test those samples. When the results come out, they will prove that those sperms aren't Loyiso's and the recording will be blend in well with the results. The CCTV footage in Loyiso's office will prove that he didn't rape Nolwazi, they kissed. The hospital's visitor's file will also prove that Loyiso wasn't in his workplace for the whole day, he left the hospital and went to work when the sun was setting. Everyone was confident about this case, they know the real truth and they will prove it with everything they have that Loyiso isn't responsible for this.

Loyiso: so, whose this doctor?

Hlulani: Dr. Miles Walker. He has a list of fake stuff he has done for a list of people.

Loyiso: copy the list of those people and the fake doings and print them for me.

Hlulani: yes, sir.

Loyiso: do you think you can hack into his stuff and get all the agreements he has done with those people, I mean, signatures and payments?

Hlulani: I can get those for you.

Loyiso: thanks, man.

He nods.

Hlulani: no, problem

Loyiso walked to the planning room where Buhle was with the MC guys that will be stealing the samples. There was a map of the hospital

on top of the table and a light was dangling on the ceiling to see the plan clearly.

Buhle: so, this is where the samples are, 3rd floor, door F45 by the kids ward. The sample is labelled by Loyiso's name and you don't take the whole thing. You guys are going to have to disguise to doctors, some of you will have to be cleaners. At 14:45, Doctor Walker will be at the lab, the cleaner will have to distract him if you are running out of time. We don't want him to catch you on the act. So, if you're disguised, it will be very easy to enter the hospital. Zack has made cards that will get you inside the hospital and cards that will give you access to the lab. Got it?

They all nod in agreement.

Buhle: go make us proud.

The guys stood up and went to get themselves ready to get this job done.

Loyiso: commanding suits you very well.

Me: oh yeah? I got this from you.

Loyiso: I see, I taught you very well.

Me: you sure did.

She says smiling.

Buhle: it's good to see you all loosened up.

Loyiso: I think it's because, I have a good feeling about this.

Buhle: I'm glad I'm not the only one.

They both kissed.

Meanwhile, the MC guys where just parking with their bakkie at the hospital where Dr. Miles works in. They were already dressed. Two girls, where wearing as cleaners and two others where wearing as nurses. They went inside and spread ways. The cleaners were rowing the

trolley with cleaning stuff in it and they were headed for Dr. Miles office to clean it up. They all had earpieces to communicate in. They knocked at his office.

Miles: come in.

They walked inside.

Kay: afternoon, sir.

Miles smiles at them.

Miles: afternoon, are you guys new here?

Yonela: yes, first day.

Miles: oh, well, welcome.

Them: thank you.

Kay: well, I'm Kay, she is Yonela and you are?

Miles: Miles Walker.

Yonela: nice to meet you, Doc.

Miles: nice to meet you too.

Kay: do you mind if we clean up real quick?

Miles: no, problem. I'll be leaving to the lab soon.

Jessie and Tesh were still standing next to the door of the lab.

Tesh: he must not come near the lab now, there are still two doctors in the lab.

Jessie: yeah, strip for him or keep him in conversation.

Tesh: why the hell would they strip for him?

Jessie: men get weak very quick. You touch them there and they are done.

Tesh: some don't take a yes for an answer. Kay and Yonela, just keep him in conversation.

Kay and Yonela continued talking to Miles.

Yonela: so, Doc. What do you think about fake doctors?

Miles: what do you mean?

Yonela: like, Doctors that help people with fake stuff that are not abide with the law.

Miles: well, those doctors deserve to be arrested. I mean if you can risk your life and your career for something illegal then why is it hard for you to help an old lady who needs meds that she can't afford and give her the meds for free.

Kay: you're right, Doc. It's like when they make condoms for free instead of pads.

Yonela and Miles laugh.

Jessie: jeez, Kay, that makes zero sense.

Soon, finally the two doctors left the lab and Jessie and Tesh went in looking for the samples.

Miles: well, i should get going to the lab.

Jessie&Tesh: no!

Kay&Yonela: wait!!

Miles: huh?

Yonela: did we mention how handsome you are, Mr. Walker?

She says playing with her tie.

Miles: well... uhm.... thank you.

He says then chuckles nervously.

Kay: would you be interested in three persons activity?

Miles: what?.... no, I'm a married man.

Tesh: see, Jessie? Some men will gwencel on their wives.

Jessie: you proved me wrong sister. You proved me wrong. oh there it is.

Tesh: yes.

They opened it up and poured some of it on another container.

Jessie: alright, let's move.

Yonela was already licking his cheek and Kay rubbing his arm. Miles was getting uncomfortable and wanted to leave immediately.

Kay: you know what? Never mind.

They both approached the door. Yonela took the trolley and they rode out. They fist bump after getting out. They all met at the bakkie that they came with and left.

.

.

.

.

Buhlebenkosi Mkhize

Me and Loyiso were in our office in MC waiting for the ladies to come back. Thabiso also arrived to pick them up. We waited for them and

they finally arrived like 10 minutes after Thabiso arrived.

Us: and?

Tesh: got em.

Me: ya'll are the best. Thank you.

Jessie: no problem.

They gave the samples to Thabiso.

They gave him the samples.

Thabiso: the results normally take 3-6 hours or more if possible. But to be on the safe side, I can say that your results will be out by tomorrow morning.

Loyiso: that's good. At least court starts around the evening at five tomorrow.

Thabiso: yeah, that's a lot of time. Let me get going now.

Loyiso: thank you, bro.

Thabiso: you got it.

He says goodbye and leaves. I was left with Loyiso.

Me: we're almost there.

.

.

.

.

Insert 108 will be coming right now. I love ya'll.

.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mihlali Siphosethu Nxoyi

Love me as I am

Insert 108

Buhlebenkosi Mkhize

IN COURT...

Court Officer: all rise!

We all stood up as the Judge walked in and sat down on his chair. He took the gavel and banged it and we all sat down.

Judge: we have gathered here for a case of sexual assault. The lawyer of the plaintiff please come present your findings.

Mr. Keating stood up and went to the front.

Keating: thank you, your Honour. I would like to call Doctor Miles Walker for cross-examining at the stand.

The white doctor stood up and went to the stand. The court officer went to him with a black Bible and told him to repeat after him.

Miles: I swear that the evidence I shall give shall

be the truth, the whole truth and nothing but the truth, so help me God.

Good. Now he is under oath.

Keating: Doctor Miles, do you think you can remember when was the time you met with the victim, Ms. Nolwazi Mkenche?

Doctor: yes, i do.

Keating: please, let the court know.

Doctor: It was on the 7th of July. Nolwazi came in without setting an appointment with me but because she is a good friend of mine, I let her in and I could also see that she was not well. She then told me that she was raped and she asked me to keep the samples because she might need them someday.

Keating: did she tell you who raped her?

Doctor: I asked her, but she refused to tell me.

Keating: did she tell you why was that?

Doctor: she said, whoever did it is going to kill me.

Keating: did you do as asked and keep the samples?

Doctor: yes, I did.

Mr. Keating went to his desk and took some papers and went to the Judge's table.

Keating: my lord, here is proof that says that the samples were taken and proof that the results say that Mr. Loyiso Mkhize, the accused did sexually assault Ms. Mkenche.

The judge took them and went through the papers. He nodded as confirmation that he agrees with Keating.

Keating: no further questions, my Lord.

He went to his seat and sat down.

Judge: the lawyer of the defendant, come forward for cross-examining.

Lubanzi stood up and went to the front.

Lubanzi: Mr. Walker, tell me, when a patient comes and claims that they were raped. What is the policy of the hospital?

Mr. Walker kept quiet.

Lubanzi: I'm sure that you have heard it a million times, since you're a doctor. Doesn't it say that when the patient is raped or robbed, shot, stabbed, the doctor who is taking care of the patient should call the police to investigate? Am i correct, Doc?

Mr. Walker: yes, you're correct.

Lubanzi: then, tell me, why didn't you call the police when you found out that she was raped? Don't you care about your friend?

Mr. Walker: I care about her, like I said, she asked me not to report, she told me she was going to be killed. Me too.

Lubanzi: did you ever think that the police can get the two of you to witness protection after she got such a threat and told you about it?

He looked down fidgeting with his hands.

Mr. Walker: no, I didn't.

Lubanzi: Doc, are you sure that all that you have said in court today is the truth, the whole truth, nothing but the truth? Remember you're under oath.

He cleared his throat three times in a row.

Mr. Walker: yes, I'm hundred percent sure.

Lubanzi walked to his desk and took a pile of papers.

Lubanzi: my lord, these papers are evidence that say Doctor Miles Walker here has been doing illegal activities with the list of those people there. I'm talking fake DNA test results, fake blood samples and something similar to

this case, sperm samples.

The Judge took the papers. Miles had glassy eyes now. Yeah, you messed with the wrong people now.

Lubanzi: now, tell me this, Mr. Walker, how are we supposed to believe that you were telling us the truth today? Would I be stupid to think that those sperm sample results might be fake like all the other fake test results you've done for people? Would I be stupid to think that maybe Ms. Mkenche might have paid you to do this? Tell me, would I be stupid to think that maybe all of this is not true at all and that my client who is settled right there could be framed?

Judge: Mr. Berthing! One question at a time.

Lubanzi: no, further questions, my lord.

He went back to his seat. The Judge sighed after going through those papers.

Judge: I have heard your cases. Recess for ten

minutes.

He banged the gavel. What's the recess for? We could just jump in to the next session and get this over and done with. Kodwa my brother kicked his ass shame.

.

.

.

.

AFTER RECESS

Judge: lawyer of the plaintiff, come and present your case.

Keating: thank you, your honor. I would like to call Ms. Mkenche for questioning, my lord.

That... Bit... Mxm... Nolwazi stood up innocently and walked to the stand. Hehake! Why the act? The court office came by and got her to say the oath after him.

Nolwazi: I swear that the evidence I shall give shall be the truth, the whole truth and nothing but the truth, so help me God.

Keating: Ms. Mkenche, tell me where were you on the 07th of July?

Nolwazi: I was at the premises of LBM Holdings.

Keating: do you mind telling me why exactly where you there?

Nolwazi: I wanted my company to go on another higher level and I went to LBM Holdings because I thought I knew I could get an opportunity.

Keating: What happened when you met Loyiso Mkhize?

Nolwazi: I pitched to him about my company, he said he liked it and he wants to partner with my company instead but for that to happen, he has to sleep with me.

Keating: And what did you say?

Nolwazi: I refused his offer. He kept on insisting. When I stood up to leave....

She paused to catch her breath. WOW!!

Keating: take your time.

She looked down and sobbed fakely. She is hiding the tears she doesn't have, that's why she is looking down.

Nolwazi: he quickly went to the door first and he locked it. He painfully grabbed my arm and pinned me against the wall. He commanded me to take off my clothes, but i refused and so he pushed me to the floor and slapped me. That's when he raped me.

She pretended to be wiping her tears.

Keating: did you report to the police, Ms. Mkenche?

Nolwazi: I didn't. He said he had people

following me and so if I talk they'll kill me.

Keating: did you get medical help, Ms. Mkenche?

Nolwazi: I did. I went to Doctor Miles Walker, I asked him to keep the sperm samples.

Keating: then, what changed? What made you to come out now?

Nolwazi: I met Detective Sandra Cortez and told her everything. She told me that I shouldn't worry because I'll be on witness protection. Loyiso will not come closer to me.

<

I stood up and screamed at Nolwazi.

Me: WELL, GUESS WHAT, NOLWAZI, FUCK YOU!!!

I was going crazy.

Judge: someone escort that lady outside.

The security guards picked me up and went

outside the court with me.

<

I'm kidding, I didn't do that. That was just another imagination that was in my mind. But yes, I did cuss at her in the inside.

Keating took some papers and gave them to the lawyer.

Keating: these papers, my lord is proof that my client did go on witness protection. That's her signature and Detective Sandra's signature.

The Judge nods.

Keating: so, where the sperm samples tested?

Nolwazi: yes, they were.

Keating: My lord, here are the results. They prove that Mr. Mkhize did sexually assault my client.

The judge nodded. Mr. Keating unamatshamba. He is too confident for someone who is losing.

Keating: no further questions.

He sat down. Lubanzi stood up.

Lubanzi: Ms. Mkenche, do you think you can remember the time you were "sexually assaulted" by my client?

Nolwazi: it was two years ago, Mr. Lawyer. How am I supposed to remember?

Judge: Ms. Mkenche, watch your mouth and your job is not to question but answer. Proceed Mr. Berthing.

Lubanzi: thank you, your honour. Ms. Mkenche, I agree with you that it was a long time ago, you can't possibly remember the exact time. But I'm not asking the exact time. I'm asking about the time of day. Or you don't remember whether it was in the morning, afternoon or night?

Nolwazi: it was the afternoon.

Lubanzi: the afternoon? My client was not at

work in the afternoon.

He says handing the visitor's file of the hospital to the Judge.

Lubanzi: do you want me to let you think again?

Nolwazi: like I said, it was two years ago. I can't possibly remember.

She said adding a little attitude to it. Thabiso went and gave Lubanzi the results. The REAL results.

Lubanzi: right. How long have you known Detective Sandra Cortez?

Nolwazi: for a few months.

Lubanzi: oh yeah? When you met her, how long did it take you to trust that she will help you?

Nolwazi: it didn't have to take too long. I knew she was trustworthy. I mean, she's a cop.

Lubanzi: indeed. But when you say you met her a few months ago right? How is it that only then

you agree on going for witness protection? Why did you not go to the police two years ago and report what happened to you. They would have done the same thing as Detective Sandra. They would have taken you for witness protection even then. Why now? When you meet Ms. Cortez, you then trust her immediately? Why didn't you go to the cops two years ago?

She paused for a while.

Lubanzi: Ms. Mkenche?

Nolwazi: there is something called instinct if you haven't heard about it. I didn't trust the police.

Lubanzi chuckled. Honeslty, that was a very immature and stupid answer, if you ask me.

Lubanzi: right. You said something about the samples being tested, right?

Nolwazi: yes.

Lubanzi: so if I'd test those samples again, would the results point at my client?

Nolwazi: that's right.

Lubanzi: my lord, these are the real results of the sperm samples. They prove that my client isn't guilty of what he is being accused of.

Keating stood up.

Keating: I object, my lord. How do we know that those results are not fake too?

Judge: sustained. Mr. Berthing. This is not enough evidence.

Lubanzi slightly smiled. Naye uLubanzi uyazidala shame.

Lubanzi: yes, my lord. But we do have more evidence that proves that the results that Mr. Keating has given to you are the fake ones.

Keating: I object! How could that be possible?

Judge: sustained. Mr. Berthing. Proceed.

>>>>>

Nolwazi was ready to cry. So quick?

Lubanzi: now let me know, do you recognize those voices?

Nolwazi: no.

She whispers.

Lubanzi: no? You're telling me, you don't recognize those voice? You don't recognize your own voice? You mean the one you'll be using to answer this question any second now?

She blinked many times.

Nolwazi: I don't know who those people are.

Lubanzi: but your name was mentioned there. How come you don't know?

Nolwazi: there are many people who have the same name as me.

Lubanzi chuckles.

Lubanzi: and so they randomly talked about what you and Doctor Miles are going to say today in court? Remember you're under oath.

She kept quiet while her tears were flowing.

Nolwazi: BUT HE KISSED ME. HE KNOWS IT!!
ASK HIM!!

She shouts so loud while tears streamed down. People started talking. The judge banged with the gavel.

Judge: SILENCE!!

The noise died down.

Lubanzi: you're lying again, Ms. Mkenche, he didn't kiss you, you kissed him. You wanted him.

Nolwazi: THAT'S NOT TRUE!!

She shouted and stood up.

Judge: Ms. Mkenche, calm down and settle down.

Lubanzi: do you want evidence for that too?

Nowazi: YES, SHOW IT TO ME!!

Judge: Mr. Berthing, you're infuriating her.

Lubanzi: are you sure you want it, Ms. Mkenche?
Because I have it with me right now.

Lubanzi was really calm. Nolwazi was in tears and shouting. The judge was trying to take control of the situation but it wasn't working to his favour. But after Lubanzi asked her that question, she kept quiet, it probably dawned to her that she'll be dead soon. Lubanzi played the CCTV footage of everything that happened.

After it played, he looked at her.

Lubanzi: tell me, do you see the date written on the screen, Nolwazi?

Nolwazi: yes.

Lubanzi: what does it say?

Nolwazi: 07th of July. On a Thursday.

Lubanzi: tell me, do you see what time it was on the screen?

Nolwazi: yes.

Lubanzi: what does it say, Nolwazi?

Nolwazi: 18:36

Lubanzi: do you recognize that woman on the footage? Or you don't know yourself, no more?

Nolwazi: I know myself. It's me okay? I get it.

He takes some tissues and hands them to her while staring at her like really badly.

Lubanzi: my lord, I see no reason for my client to be sentenced for a crime he didn't committ. It is now clear that my client is being framed. If Ms. Mkenche was raped, then it was definitely not my client. No further questions, your honour.

He went to his seat. Mxm! My brother is a beast uyeva? Nolwazi was crying pha kula corner.

People were gossiping and others were just

shocked, it was evident that Loyiso is the innocent one here. Oh yhini umyeni wam. Akathule. Mxm, Buhle, of course he'll be quiet, he is not supposed to say anything.

Judge: It is quite evident that the accused is not guilty but instead the plaintiff is. Mr. Mkhize will decide whether he wants to sue Ms. Mkenche for defamation of character or not.

Loyiso whispered to Lubanzi's ear. Lubanzi kept nodding.

Lubanzi: no, your honour, my client will not be sueing Ms. Mkenche.

Judge: then if Mr. Mkhize is not sueing her. Then her years in prison will be increased. Ms. Mkenche you are charged of the following. Defamation of character, fraud and being untruthful under oath. You will be sentenced for seven years with bail.

He bangs the gavel.

Judge: court adjourned.

Nolwazi was taken by the court officers. Well,
that went extremely well.

.

.

.

.

I love you guys.

.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mhlali Siphosethu Nxoyi

Love me as I am

Insert 109

Buhlebenkosi Mkhize

Well, Nolwazi was bailed, it's not a bummer because she was bailed by us. It's not enough that she spends seven years in jail with possibilities of her getting out because someone might bail her and even if she doesn't get bail, she was definitely going to come up with a big solid plan to take us down when she gets out. We don't want such loose ends. So Loyiso bailed her out and as soon as she got out, Menzi, T and Razor went to pick her up. It spread on the news that she was bailed but no one knows that it was us. So, we don't want to kill her and they find her body then the cops start snooping around. The first suspect will be Loyiso because they'll think since she framed him he'll want to kill her, which yeah, it is the case right now. But, guess what? We'll be smart about it. We'll make her kill herself.

Hlulani: Sandra can hide.

Me: still nothing?

Hlulani: nothing. She doesn't even attend work.

Me: she thought this very well, huh.

Hlulani: she certainly did. So, what do I do?

Me: I feel like she is in a place that she knows we won't think she'd be in.

Hlulani: do you want me to check ekasi? Maybe Khayelitsha by Mew Way.

Me: Site B and Site C?

Hlulani: yeah.

Me: do you think she'd go that side?

Hlulani: I'd go that far if i was running away from you guys.

I chuckle.

Me: you just blew your cover, Hlulani.

He laughs.

Hlulani: I am not going to risk stepping on both ya'lls toes.

Me: you better not. You can also check out eNyanga, Red Cross, Gugulethu, Philippi and Delft.

Hlulani: you're right.

Me: let me ge going. Tomorrow, we're planning the Big Score Heist. Right?

Hlulani: yes.

I say goodbye to the workers and soon, I left with Brian. I am not really stressed about Sandra, she won't shit when she is all alone. Even if she does, we will find her and this time, I swear, I'll be the one killing her. Anyway, I got home and chilled on the couch with Nqubeko watching his kiddy stuff on TV. Till I got tired of watching. I took the laptop and started browsing on the Internet for houses. Baby daddy finally came home from work. He greets

us, Nqubeko crawled to him. He picked him up and sat next to me.

Loyiso: what are you working on? Oh, you're looking for the house.

Me: haybo. What happened to the "My husband is home kiss?"

He smiles.

Loyiso: I'm sorry.

He kisses me.

Me: good. Anyway, yes. I'm looking for a house. What do you think?

Loyiso: we should view it.

Me: I'll enquire for site viewing.

Loyiso: that's okay. Anything on Sandra?

Me: nope. Hlulani said he'll check deeper in the hood.

He nods.

Loyiso: we don't have to worry much about her. She can't do anything when she has no one.

Me: that's the same thing I was thinking about.

Loyiso: I'm glad you're not stressing and getting all messed up.

Me: messed up??

I laugh.

Loyiso: oh do you want me to take us back?

Me: no. And what about Nolwazi?

Loyiso: she is history.

I sighed in relief.

Me: thank goodness.

Loyiso: on a very lighter note, I was also thinking.

Me: yeah?

Loyiso: why don't the three of us go for a vacation? We need the break.

Me: yeah? Which place were you thinking of?

Loyiso: Andalucia, maybe.

My eyes slowly popped as a smile creeped out of his face.

Me: Andalucia?? As in Spain? Andalucia, the one in Spain?

Loyiso: yeah, I don't think there's another one.

Me: Oh my goodness, do we like have that type of money?

Loyiso: what kind of question is that, babe?

Me: I don't know, either.

He laughs.

Loyiso: Of course, we have that type of money. Why is your mother asking such a question?

He says asking Nqubeko who just clapped his hands.

Me: when is this happening?

Loyiso: I want you to spend your birthday in Spain.

Me: Oh wow! My birthday is in like two months.

Yes, I'm turning 25 years. Ndiyakhula shame.

Loyiso is 31. Umdala ke shame yena ubhutiza.

Me: I forgot about it.

Loyiso: yeah, I mean with everything happening.

Me: yeah, but at least, we'll go back to the peace we had.

Loyiso: we will.

Me: now I am really excited about this vacation.

I'mma get more clothes, more jewellery, more shoes. Oh, I can do my hair and my nails. Maybe more bags.

Loyiso: Oh damn! There goes the money. We'll find ourselves not being able to come back from Spain.

I laugh.

Me: mxm, oh please. You here that, boy? We're going to Spain!! It's going to be the first time you go out of the country at age two. I mean at age two, I was playing with dirt. Your dad had dusty white feet at two.

Loyiso: you don't know that, you weren't there. I was actually very neat and handsome at two. Like you, boy.

Me: no, you're lying to our son.

Loyiso: no, I'm not. You weren't there.

Me: your mother showed me your baby pictures. He kept quiet and shook his head.

Loyiso: Nx eish. Uma yaz.

I laugh.

Me: yeah, you weren't so handsome at age two. If i could speak at age two and someone showed me that 23 years later, I'll be married to you. I'd laugh so hard.

He laughed too.

Loyiso: the whole point here is, Nqubeko will be going overseas for the first time.

Me: lucky you, you've never been to any of the places in South Africa. You've never been to any of the countries in Africa and yet you're going OVER the seas to Europe. Bumnandi ubomi kwabanye bethu.

I say and we laughed. Nqubeko clapped his hands. We clapped our hands too.

Loyiso: Well done, little man. You made it.

Me: Now that I'm thinking of it, I'm glad they never put their hands on our baby boy. Because wow Oh so heavenly father help me. Nc nc nc nc

Loyiso: you don't have to think about it no more. Because it is not gonna happen. Even if they try, they'll have to go through us and we hard nuts to crack.

Me: damn right we are.

We kissed.

Us: I love you.

We say in unison.

.

.

.

.

EARLIER THAT DAY.

Loyiso Mkhize

Well, today is the passing of Nolwazi due to suicide. After she was taken from the prison premises, she was driven to MC at our basement. I told them not to touch her or hurt her. We are not going to lay a finger on her, but she will do the job for us. She was drugged with a benzodiazepines so she could blackout for

two hours. We took her to her own house. We were wearing gloves, the cops will try to find other fingerprints but they'll just find hers meaning it will mean she killed herself, which will be what happened.

She was put on a chair and chained. The table was set with the knives and tools. Two hours passed and she woke up 10 minutes later.

Me: you're late.

She took a minute to process what was happening and she probably knew right then that it was her time.

Nolwazi: you bailed me out, didn't you? You bailed me out to kill me.

Me: yeah actually.

Nolwazi: just shoot me already.

Me: Oh I'm not gonna shoot you. We're all not gonna kill you. You're gonna do the job for us.

Nolwazi: so that it may seem that I killed myself?

Me: you're smarter than I thought.

Nolwazi: I actually thought we could work out.

I chuckled.

Me: I can never work out with anyone but my wife. You almost ruined us, you know. And i hate you for that, you framed me too, which makes me hate you more. You disrespect my wife in a public place and pissed her off. You're lucky she is not the one killing you now. And because of all that, I'm gonna let you kill yourself.

Nolwazi: I'm sorry. Just let me go.

Me: so that you can come back again after two years and spread out more lies? Hell no. I'm going to find that cop friend of yours and I'll make her jump a cliff. For now, start taking these sleeping pills and overdose them. Razor, I need a bottle of water for her to drink those pills

with.

Razor nods and goes to the kitchen.

Me: Nolwazi, take these pills and be quick.
Some of us have families.

Nolwazi: oh come on, Loyiso, please. You don't have to do this. I know you have a good side.

Me: you're right. I do. But that doesn't change what you did. I am not about to be giving you my good side when you were the one who showed me your evil side. I'm not about to sign up for that shit. Drink those pills, Nolwazi. Don't piss me off.

She took one and drank the water.

Me: take more.

Nolwazi: please I...

Me: Nolwazi, you're sitting on a wired chair. You talk more. You choke more. And the pain will keep increasing.

I say taking the controller. She swallowed and took more of the pills.

Me: good. Now take that table knife and cut your wrists. So it looks real.

Nolwazi: but it's painful.

She starts crying.

Me: the pain you'll feel is not compared to how my wife felt when she thought I was cheating on her because of you and your cop friend. Don't waste my time and do as i tell you. You don't follow the instruction this time, I will make use of the chair you are sitting on.

Nolwazi: I'm scared. I'm really sorry. I didn't mean to Loyiso.

I pressed the button and she choked for like thirty seconds. She was breathing heavily. She was sobbing.

Me: the knife is right next to you.

She took it and cuts one cut. I kept telling her where to cut and if she didn't want to, the chair would do the job for me for a longer period of time. After cutting her wrists.

Me: wire her for a while just to make it look real.

They kept choking her till she was a little dizzy and powerless. That's what the pills do. We untied her. They made her stand on top of the chair and the rope was tied around her neck and to the wood on her roof. We made her use the her legs to kick the chair away so she can hang. They held her hands and legs so, she struggles to free herself. We watched her slowly close her eyes. Razor feeled her pulse. He chuckled.

Razor: she is playing dead. Her pulse is still beating.

Me: Oh wow, Nolwazi, you're even stubbon even when it comes to dying? Really now?

We waited for a bit longer till there was no pulse

at all. We put everything in place and left her body hanging there.

.

.

.

.

We're very close to the end, guys like probably 2 or 3 inserts away. I love you though.

.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mihlali Siphosethu Nxoyi

Love me as I am

Insert 110

Buhlebenkosi Mkhize

Well, my gynaecologist told me that I should start exercising to keep healthy, he recommended that I attend yoga classes for pregnant women. Well, it would be cool to meet some people, you know, nje kubemnandi.

So, I'm all dressed up in my yoga clothes and ready to go. Brian drove me to Yoga Garden in Cape Town. I took my stuff and went inside. I met Bella.

Bella: hey, B.

Me: hey Bella. How are you?

Bella: I'm great. And you?

Me: I'm doing great too.

Oh I'm happy, darling.

Bella: well, congratulations on your pregnancy.

Me: thank you.

Bella: come, let's go inside. We're about to start.

Me: cool.

We went inside and there were other ladies in there who were chatting and laughing. I feel like a new kid at school and it's my first day. All of them decided to look at me. Well, hello to you too, ladies.

Bella: Hello, preggy mamas!!

Ladies: Hey, Bella.

Bella: Today we have a new comer at our class. Ladies, this is Buhlebenkosi.

Ladies: hey, Buhle

Me: hey.

This feels like a AA class.

Bella: you'll get to know the ladies after the classes when we chill and chat.

Me: cool.

Bella: meanwhile you can settle at the corner next to Chantelle.

Thank goodness, I'm at the back. I greet Chantelle and place my mat and stood on top of it. Bella sighs out loud. I see she is in the zone now.

Bella: What better way to begin your prenatal yoga practice than by connecting with your growing Baby. After all, this practice is for you both! Begin by finding a comfortable seat. Bringing one hand to your heart and the other to the baby, grow tall through the spine.

Bella: mhmm. Let every inhale fill your belly, making lots of space for your little one.

Bella: wonderful. With every exhale, draw the baby in and up into a cozy abdominal hug. Now is the perfect time to contemplate a special wish or intention for your pregnancy journey. We continue for 10 breaths.

Wow! This is really calming. My wish for this pregnancy journey is to actually enjoy this pregnancy unlike the previous one. I don't want any complications. I just want to have a smooth pregnancy like any normal pregnant woman. I wanna enjoy my cravings, annoy Loyiso and just have fun.

Bella: sitting on your bolster will keep your hips comfortable and relaxed so you can focus on your baby.

After this exercise. Bella asked us to stand up.

Bella: This next exercise is called a Cat/Cow. Cat/Cow is my favourite warm-up posture, which promotes spinal mobility while gently working core strength. Let's begin with a neutral spine, palms beneath shoulders and knees beneath hips.

Bella: good. On an exhale, curl your spine into Cat pose, drawing Baby in & up as you drop your

gaze to your belly.

Bella: yes. Really empty your lungs before your next energizing inhale! As you breath in, return to a long neutral spine. Let's continue for 10 breaths.

We did as insructed.

Bella: Many women experience lower backache as their growing bump may cause them to sway their spine throughout the day. Make a conscious effort not to exaggerate the arch of your "cow" pose, and instead focus on a strong neutral spine position.

There was silence and the breeze was just amazing. This is really good. I didn't know yoga could be this relaxing. I'll do yoga at home when Loyiso pisses me off. We were soon done with the exercise.

Bella: this one is called a open twist. Gentle twisting not only promotes good spinal health, it

also feels wonderful after a night of trying to sleep exclusively on your left side! This twist opens both the chest and back while stretching the inner thigh. Begin in Tabletop position.

Bella: Marvelous. Extend your right leg along the mat, foot inline with the supporting knee.

Bella: Now inhale to sweep your right arm up as you open your chest to the right side wall.

Exhale to lower your right arm, threading it under the left supporting arm. Continue for 5 breaths. Then we'll repeat on the other side.

Bella: perfect. Let's try to avoid "closed" twists throughout your pregnancy (where your leg and shoulders travel in opposite directions across your midline). Instead, focus on "open" twists, which won't over-stretch the muscles and ligaments connected to your growing uterus.

Bella: great. This one is called Low lunge. Low Lunge encourages openness through the hips

and lengthening along the thighs. Beginning in Tabletop, step your left leg to the outer edge of your left hand.

Bella: Nice. Inhale to sweep both arms up, fingers extending towards the ceiling. As you exhale, focus on lifting through the crown of your head and sliding your shoulder blades down your back to create a nice long neck.

Bella: yes. Be sure to draw the baby in and up throughout the pose in order to protect your lower back from over-arching. Hold for 5 breaths and then we repeat on the other side.

Bella: To focus on strengthening rather than stretching, vary this pose by simply lifting the knee to straighten the lower leg for a high lunge.

We did the low lunge on both sides.

Bella: our next exercise is the downward dog. Did you know Downward Dog is considered by many yogis to be an inversion?

For real?

Ladies: wow!

Bella: yes. While you may not be practicing headstands during your 1st trimester, you can reap the benefits of elevating your heart above your head with this classic pose, including increased oxygen and blood to the brain.

Bella: Let's begin in Tabletop position with fingers spread and palms planted evenly on your mat. Inhale to curl your toes under and engage your shoulders.

Bella: you got it. Now exhale to lift the knees and straighten your legs. Inhale to create a long spine, and exhale to lower your heels towards the earth. And hold for 10 breaths.

Bella: Be sensitive to feelings of nausea, which are all too familiar to 1st trimester Mamas. If inverting your torso triggers sickness, try sitting in Staff Pose.

Other ladies started changing to sit in satff pose.

Bella: now extend both legs in front of you as you lengthen your torso towards the ceiling. Hands rest at your sides. Let's hold for 10 more breaths.

We did as said.

Bella: now this is our last exercise for the day. It's called Dolphin pushup.

We're doing pushups? Oh hell nah.

Bella: any prenatal yoga practices focus on opening the hips and strengthening the legs, but don't forget about your upper body! Dolphin Push-Ups work the upper back, shoulders, chest, and arms, all while challenging the abdominals – Bonus.

Bella: Beginning in Tabletop position, lower your forearms to the ground and interlace the fingers.

Bella: yeah. Now lift your knees off the ground, to straighten your legs as in Downward Dog. Inhale to hinge forward until your chin hovers above your hands, keeping shoulder blades drawn down your back. Exhale to return to Dolphin Pose.

Bella: you guys are doing wonderful, mamas. Repeat for 5 breaths.

Bella: If the transition from Dolphin Pose to Push-Up position feels too intense for your abdominals, gently lower your knees to the ground for more support.

I decided to lower my knees to the ground because wow. Your girl is dying. This one is too intense.

Bella: five more breaths.

Bella: let's please clap hands for ourselves. You guys were wonderful.

We all clapped our hands.

Bella: was that relaxing and calming?

Us: yes.

Bella: a little intense?

Other lady: just a little.

Yeah, just a little.

Bella: well, we'll see each other day after tomorrow at 10 in the morning. You can enjoy some refreshments at the table at the back.

Well, that was it. If I could, I could just leave but then it's okay. I checked my phone and Brian sent me a text.

"Mr. Mkhize said I should leave, he'll come pick you up."

Oh wow, Loyiso!! I replied.

Me: thanks Brian.

We settled around the table. I just helped myself with some croissants and some juice.

This cute lady came by and settled next to me.

Her: hey there. I'm Sibulele. You might not remember me but I have a sharp memory. We went to school together, in high school.

Me: for real?

Sibu: yeah. We went to Charleston Hill Secondary together.

Me: oh my goodness. I remember you now. We weren't really in good terms back then.

She laughs.

Sibu: true.

Well, yes. We both wanted Thamsanqa and it happened that Thamsanqa liked me more. But asisekolapho ngoku.

Sibu: We both liked Thamsanqa and he happened to like you.

We laughed about it because that was stupid.

Sibu: did you know that he died?

I made up a shocked look.

Me: what?!!! What happened?

Sibu: it is said that he was brutally killed.

Me: haybo. Why was he killed?

Sibu: I have no idea. But his father has BEEN looking for the killers but he had no luck. So, he gave up.

Me: yoh! That's just sad.

Sibu: it is. I mean, I thought he would find the killers quickly, since he is also dealing with drugs in the illegal industry. I thought it would be easy for him.

Me: yeah neh. You might think you're the best at something kanti there are people out there who can do better.

Sibu: true. Let me introduce you to the ladies. Okanye, girls, introduce yourselves.

Lady: I'm Chantelle, that's Siphumelele, Kayise, Unathi and Liyema.

Me: nice to meet you, guys.

Ladies: nice to meet you too.

Kayise: so how long have you been pregnant, Buhle?

Me: eight weeks.

Chantelle: well, it's been a month for me.

Unathi: me too.

Liyema: this is my third month and my I'm pregnant with my sixth kid.

Yhuu!! Six??!! I didn't want to show that I am extremely shocked but I drank my juice to cover it up.

Siphumelele: you need to tell your husband to calm down.

Hayi he must keep calm manyani.

Sibu: yeah, before having a child becomes an everyday chore. Nawe uzodikwa. Adikwe naye.

Liyema: but he doesn't like it when I am on birth control.

Kayise: so everytime you have sex you'll be pregnant?

Oh nkosiyam!! Loyiso better not.

Liyema: seems like it.

Chantelle: be on birth control behind his back because you'll be like Nick Cannon and Eddie Murphey with plenty kids.

We all laughed.

Unathi: mna, I specifically told my husband that this is our second kid and our last. I can't be pregnant again.

Siphumelele: this is my third kid and I'm short of two.

Sibu whispers to me.

Sibu: Siphumelele is in a polygamy marriage, he is the third wife and last. Her husband wants to have to five kids from each wife.

Haybo njani sana?!!

Me: whoa.

I whisper. I am not the gossiping type unless I'm with my girls or Loyiso but total strangers??

Hayi, I just can't.

Kayise: my husband is too soft so he does whatever I want him to do. I want four kids and four kids is what I'll get.

I can tell she is the bossy one in her marriage. Soze sana!! This makes me grateful of the husband I've got.

Chantelle: damn! Are you okay with having such a husband?

Kayise: yes. It means I'll be the one he'll confirm to. Not the other way round.

I feel like she is also a feminist. The type to be able to fix a car wheel when it's flat even when her husband is in the room.

Unathi: I give up.

They talked more about their husbands and their kids. They showed us pictures of their kids and how they are growing.

Sibu: What about you, Buhle? Are you married?

Me: yes.

I ain't gonna say much about my love life.

Liyema: for how long?

Me: It's been two years.

Sibu: mhmm, still new in the game.

Kayise: Should be your first kid?

Me: no, actually. It's our second.

Siphumele: can I see the picture?

I scrolled through my phone and came across

my favourite picture of Nqubeko. I turned my phone and showed it to her. Hayke, my phone went around the table.

Chantelle: His so adoyable.

She says with that cute language we do as ladies when we see babies.

Chantelle: how old is he?

Me: two years.

Unathi: wow! What does your husband do?

Hayi kaloku.

Me: he is a owner of a oil and coal company.

Liyema: is he the handsome guy that you came with?

Me: no, that's my driver.

Kayise: you're lucky.

Me: I'm not lucky. I'm blessed.

I think Kayise is going to bore me in these yoga

classes. She chuckled bitterly. Hayi nontombi.

Kayise: and what do you do?

She asked me like I'm going to say that I'm a housewife.

Me: I have a gallery company.

Kayise: mhmm.

We continued eating while they were chatting. Soon, we were walking out. We were standing at the gate and chatting. I hope Loyiso is here. I took my phone and as I was about to call him, but instead he called me.

Me: hey, babe. Where you at?

Loyiso: I can see your sexy self. I'm in a matte black car.

I look across our gate and there is a matte black SUV Maserati levante parked there. Do not tell me he is in that car. Loyiso doesn't own a Maserati. Or maybe he bought it. This guy. He

got out of the car. When did he start wearing shades? I really wanted to laugh.

Kayise: mhmm, who is that yummy guy. He is driving my dream car.

Me: that's my husband. I have to go, guys.

I hugged Siby. Unathi also wanted a hug.

Me: bye, ladies.

Them: bye.

Accept for Kayise. I crossed the road and walked to my mans. He took off his shades and met me halfway. He holds my waist and kisses me.

Loyiso: you look really sexy in those tights.

I giggled.

Me: thank you. I've never seen this car in your collection.

Loyiso: yeah, it's not mine.

Me: you not the type to drive someone else's car. Whose car is that?

Loyiso: It's my baby mama's car.

My mouth goes wide open.

Me: no, wait. You have one baby mama, right? And that's me. Aneh?

He laughs.

Loyiso: yes, baby. Come on.

I screamed but not so loud and kissed him.

Me: thank you, baby.

Loyiso: anything for you, babe.

I kissed him again and again and again and..... again.

Me: you the best.

He smiles.

Loyiso: wanna take a spin?

Me: Oh hell yeah!!

He opens the door for me at the driver's seat and I got inside. He closed the door and went to the passengers side.

Loyiso: your friends can stare yoh.

He says irritated.

Me: firstly, they are not my friends. Secondly, don't mind them and lastly, can we be in the moment?

Loyiso: alright, let's be in the moment.

He reaches for a kiss.

Me: okay, so this is where I change my gear right?

Loyiso: no, you change it on the right side of your steering wheel, on your left are the indicators.

Me: oh damn. I have to keep in mind that this is not the SRT8. Okay, let me start the engine.

I pressed the start engine button. It went on and it had that vrrr sound.

Me: OH DAMN!!! DID YOU HEAR THAT, BABY?

He laughs.

Loyiso: I heard. It's not gonna move if you don't put your safety belt. This will teach you to get used to the safety belt.

I sulked. He knows I hate the belt. I put the safety belt and put the gear on D.

Me: you ready?? Cause I'm about to go cray-cray.

Loyiso: Oh lord!!

I slowly stepped on the accelerator lightly and it moved forward.

Me: babe!! It's moving. It's actually moving forward!!

He just laughed at me. I kept taking turns. I was in a road that was straight so I increased my

pace.

Me: like I am driving a Maserati. A whole levante.
Hey, there, I'm Buhle Mkhize. I drive a Maserati.

Loyiso laughed even more.

Me: I'm thinking of putting "BABY" as my
number plate.

Loyiso: Baby?

Me: isn't it cool?

Loyiso: yeah, I mean, it's what you want.

I drove us home and damn, I felt so good. We
got out of the car and kissed.

Me: thank you so much, Loyiso. You made my
day.

He smiles.

Loyiso: you're welcome, baby.

We kissed again and he picked me up and went
inside the house.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Nqubeko gave us a hard time to fall asleep. When I change his nappy he'd roll to the other side of the bed and when I follow him, he'd roll back and he'd laugh at me. I swear this boy is going to make me age. Loyiso had to get ahold of his arms and I had to change his nappy while he was crying. We were able to calm him down. Singing for him doesn't work anymore. So, we have to try other alternatives. So now he has fallen asleep and we don't have much time together no more because when he sleeps, it's probably like thirty minutes unless we are talking about night times. So in the midst of that thirty minutes, we have to have as much fun as we can before he wakes up.

Now we are smooching in the kitchen.

Loyiso: how was your first day in yoga class?

Me: it was great actually. It was really relaxing and calming. Yoh Loyiso, you won't believe, one of the ladies is pregnant with their sixth kid with her husband. Imagine!!

Loyiso: damn! That's a lot. We should never get that far.

Me: yoh wena. I like that you also consider me. Because that shit is painful, baby. I don't wish that on you.

He laughs.

Me: then there is this other lady, she is in a polygamy marriage, her husband wants five kids from each wife. In total he will have fifteen children, Loyiso.

Loyiso: Ngeke!! Fifteen??!!

Me: I'm telling you. She is even saying that she

is short of two more.

Loyiso: what if I wanted more wives?

He asks smirking.

Me: then I'll know that someone out there is bewitching you. I will kill all of those wives and you'll know it was me who did it.

He choked on his saliva and laughed.

Loyiso: got it.

Me: I'm glad. Otherwise, you're not leaving me. Apho ukhoyo, ndikhona nam. Those girls must know that I can be the devil if I want to.

Loyiso: I feel so safe in your arms.

I laughed.

Me: mxm.

We kissed.

Me: we have a few minutes before he wakes up. Quickie?

He didn't waste time, he picked me up and we went to the living room.

.

.

.

.

I'm still thinking of a nice cute ending on our next insert but andazi nto. But ke kuyo yonke lonto. Niyathandwa ndim.

.

.

.

.

Your admin, Mihlali Siphosethu Nxoyi

Love me as I am

Last Chapter [Insert 100]

Buhlebenkosi Mkhize

Loyiso's mother invited us all to spend the whole day at her backyard in her house. Her back yard is spacious so, yeah, we'll fit together. She said we must dress nicely. So ke kuzobamnandi. There's never a dull moment with the family. It's just wonderful. She asked the guys and the ladies to invite their parents too, you know. At least we have an idea of the type of people they are, since we met at all the weddings. So, now I'm riding on my new car going to the mall to get my nails and hair done. I was able to convince Loyiso to let me drive today and at least the niggas can follow me. So, I got to the mall and parked the car. I walked inside and went for my appointment in the salon. Luckily, my hairstylist was there. She did my hair and put on a nice brown kinky weave on me using the glue. Soon, she was done. Then she did my nails. After I spent a few hours at

the salon, I went to get a few stuff for my makeup and went to a boutique shop to get the dress I ordered.

I was walking past a shop that sold biltong, the biltong just smelt so good. I was contemplating whether I should go in and get some or not.

Mxm, I need me some biltong, so I turned back and went inside to buy it. I got carried away and bought tons of it. I was soon done eating and I left with the few that I have left.

I parked my car with reverse in our yard. Damn!! I love this baby right here. She is a dime. So, I went out and went inside the house. Loyiso was on a phone call. I'm glad he finally had a haircut after I've told him so many times to cut his hair. Nqubeko was just running around until he saw me and he ran straight to me.

Nqubeko: MAMA!!

Yhoo yhini undikwaza!! I picked him up and

kissed him all over his face.

Me: hello there, boy!!

I kissed him a few more times and he laughs. I put him down and he ran. He kept on making really loud noises but ke sothini. I kiss Loyiso while he was on his phone call.

Loyiso: yeah. Next month on the 5th.

Loyiso: cool, that's not a problem.

I went to the room and placed the dress on top of the bed and I put the makeup in the pedestal. I went back to the living room.

Loyiso: look at you. You look beautiful.

I smiled.

Me: thank you. And you finally cut your hair. Look at you now, you look like a brand new man.

He laughs. I sat on his lap.

Loyiso: well, I just booked our flight to Spain.

Me: Oh yes!!

Loyiso: Andalucia here we come!!

Me: yes, we are coming!!

He is now rubbing my tummy.

Loyiso: Did you pick up your dress?

Me: yes, I did. And I'mma look good on it.

Loyiso: like always.

We kiss.

.

.

.

.

We have finally arrived at Nonkosi's house. We knocked at the door and she opened up. She looked amazing.

Nonkosi: there they are. My favourite couple.

Don't tell the others.

She whispers the last part. She hugs us both.

Nonkosi: you guys look amazing.

Us: thank you.

Me: you look gorgeous, ma.

Nonkosi: Oh thank you. Come in.

We went inside. She led us to her backyard. There were waitresses and waiters working around. It was just a beautiful setup. Nonkosi took Nqubeko and she took him to the kids side. Wow!! At least we can see the kids from where we'll be sitting.

Nonkosi: you don't have to worry about the kids getting hurt. There are some guardians on their side.

Loyiso: thanks mom.

Nonkosi: it's not a problem.

We went into the tent and when we saw our friends. Hayke the noise was on another level. We were happy to see each other.

Kazi: you know, honestly speaking. I didn't think our friendship would last this long.

Melo: me too.

Gab: I was worried about Melo and Kazi, they weren't getting along at first but they are now best friends like they never fought.

I smiled as they hugged each other.

Kazi: I'm glad I didn't end up kicking your ass.

Melo: yhoo sisi, I'm from Ncgobo kaloku mna. Ndiyakhaba straight.

She says making up fists.

Kazi: cacile you don't know abaseCala wena. Pha we burn.

Melo: then my man would have killed you if you burnt me.

Kazi: then my man kills your man.

Melo: then their mans kill your man.

Kazi: Then their mans get arrested for murder.

Melo: then the girls bail them out. And life goes on.

I was dead with laughter. These two are the worst shame.

Kazi: mxm uyadika Melo.

Melo: Thank you, baby.

Kazi: I'm not your baby. Thabiso is your baby.

Melo: Vele kakade. Including my kids.

Hle: hayi that's enough ngeke.

Ntokozo: we've been listening to you two blab about who is going to kill who.

I even choked on my juice because I was laughing.

Rori: hayi Buhle.

She says rubbing my back. I finally calmed down.

Nolu: I heard Nolwazi hung herself after she was bailed.

She says looking at me with her eyes squinted.

Me: yeah. She saved herself from Loyiso torturing her.

I smirked.

Hle: Oh please, Buhle. You aint gots to lie to us.

Kazi: I can just tell on the look on your face tha you and husby got something to do with it.

Melo: come on, just say it.

Me: We made her kill herself.

Ntokozo: good riddance to bad rubbish. You should have chopped her head off.

That would be great.

Rori: but if they did, Loyiso was going to be the

first suspect to the cops because Nolwazi framed him and soon when she is bailed, her head is found in the bushes.

Me: she's right.

Nolu: that was a smart move. You should teach me how to use a gun.

Me: whoa!!! Pause!! Say what?

Melo: yeah, I wanna know too.

Me: your husbands will kill me this time around.

Kazi: yeah, then Loyiso will kill Thabiso and Bongani for killing you.

Nolu: hayi kaloku mna I kill Loyiso for killing my mans.

Melo: and mna ndizokuncedisa.

Me: then Nqubeko grows and kills the both of ya'll.

Nolu: then Ayanda will kill Nqubeko.

Gab: Lubanzi will kill Noluthando and Ayanda.

Rori: no man, guys. Let's not think like this. We won't kill each other.

Hle: thanks a lot Melo and Kazi for creating this game.

Kazi: hayi kodwa Melo, we should create an app for this game.

Melo: yhoo! Imagine.

Ntokozo: you guys are the worst.

More people started coming, well, the parents. We started greeting them and all the hugs. It just took me back a little. If my parents were here too. I guess it would have been great too. Loyiso comes up to me.

Loyiso: let's go to our dinner table, sexy mama.

I smile. We went to the table and I sat down next to him. Food was served and everyone was indulging. Did I mention how delicious the food

tastes? Well, it's so scrumptious. Amazing. We were all in conversation and just enjoying ourselves. Nonkosi stood up and hit the fork softly to the class. It made me think when Sanele was announcing that they were getting married with Rori, he hit the glass and Thabiso was like, "you're not doing it right. It's too loud." Thabiso looked at Sanele.

Thabiso: are you taking notes?

Me and Loyiso laughed.

Sanele: my parents are seconds away from me, Thabiso.

Thabiso: mine too.

Nonkosi: you two. Tell us when you are done.

Sanele: we are done, ma.

Nonkosi: good. So, I was invited everyone in here for a reason. Some of you might not know each other very well, you just met in weddings.

But now, I gathered us together so we could get to know each other well. So, we could be a big family. Your children and my children have already started it for us. Their bond is just amazing and unshakable. I first saw how they got each other's backs when my son decided to disappear and go to Beaufort West.

He didn't really disappear but hey! He conquered.

Nonkosi: It's a long story but I saw how they clinged heads and went out to support him. I knew that my kids don't need to worry about anything because they have people that got their backs and I know that your kids don't need to worry anything too, because they have people that got their backs. I know we're older than them but we've learnt from them. Family doesn't need to be blood only but it can be strangers too. So, I want you guys [Now she talking to us, the guys and ladies]. Instill this on

your children too while they are still young. Hence, I made that play ground for them to be together. Teach them the importance of family as you were able to figure it out yourselves. They will grow and be the best to their future spouses and their kids. That's all I wanted to say and I'd like to make a toast.

We all stood with our glasses.

Nonkosi: To everlasting peace, love, happiness and family.

Us: To everlasting peace, love, happiness and family.

Our glasses clinged together. Noluthando clapped her hands and we joined. I don't know why we are clapping our hands but hey.

There was slow jam music playing and so we decided to dance.

Loyiso: We are going to have so many stories to tell our kids, you know.

Me: so many. Like how we met. I don't like how we met. It was horrible.

Loyiso: yeah. You know I was looking at you, ever since you walked in the Cafe and sat down?

Me: I thought you were just passing by my table and you saw me crying.

Loyiso: no, I saw you the minute you walked in the cafe.

Me: nchoo.

Loyiso: We're gon' also tell them about how awkward it was when we met at the garden.

Me: I had a feeling you were following me.

He laughs.

Loyiso: I wasn't.

Me: it's okay, baby, you can say it now.

I say touching his face.

Loyiso: just a little.

I laughed.

Me: I used to day dream about you so much.

Loyiso: fantasies huh?

He said smirking.

Me: don't. Please.

Loyiso: babe, you also broke up with me.

Me: I was doubting myself, okay? I didn't think I'd be able to take it.

Loyiso: but we got back together and you were able to take me all.

Me: we were able to take all of each other.

I say putting my head on his chest while moving with the song. I sighed.

Me: Then I got pregnant and while at it, I got kidnapped with your sister. Word on the streets say you was goin' crazy without me.

Loyiso: I was ready to turn that Worcester up

side down, baby just to get to you.

Me: ya'll came on time. We was almost shipped to Thailand.

Loyiso: Yah, that time, it took us three days to find you guys. And now, we just need a day to find you.

I look at him.

Me: we must aim on finding anyone in an instant babe. MC has to be that great.

Loyiso: yeah, we have to be the best at it all.

Me: and when we reach that point. No one can stop us.

Loyiso: and no one can break us. We can do whatever we want and get whatever we want.

Me: and nothing and no one is gonna stand in our way.

We smiled at each other and kissed.

Loyiso: our kids will never believe us when we tell them about Danzeeba.

Me: they won't believe when we tell them you shoved a whole log inside his stomach. Damn babe!! You're a real Lion.

He just laughed.

Loyiso: your Lion, right?

Me: oh hell yeah.

I kiss him.

Loyiso: have you thought of any names for baby number two?

He said placing his hand on my tummy and rubbing it.

Me: not really, have you?

Loyiso: I'm not quite sure.

Me: how about Sipho if it's a he. Buncgoko if it's a she.

Loyiso: I love the girl name, Buncgoko. Why not add it up from Sipho to Siphosenkosi for the boy?

Me: ooh I love the add up.

Loyiso: and remember even if it's a girl, you'll do great.

Me: thanks babe. This time around I'm not leaving my baby for months. I still feel bad for not being in good condition for Nqubeko.

I said looking at my baby boy who is playing toys.

Loyiso: hey, lightning doesn't strike the same place twice. And besides that, you're perfectly fine now. You'll do way better than the last time. And this might sound a little careless but it isn't but I don't think Nqubeko is going to remember the part of you not being around. He was only a month old when you had to go.

Me: and I didn't appreciate you for being there

and never letting go off him. Thank you, Loyiso. I am grateful to have you as Nqubeko's father. I knew you were going to do a great job hence I never worried that much. And you still will do great with all our kids. Thank you and I love you.

Loyiso: I love you more.

Overall, I'm grateful to God for choosing Loyiso for me and me for him and granting us the love to love each other no matter what happens and no matter we do. I'm grateful to God for my friends, well no, my brothers and sisters, I'm grateful for my family and the love they have for me. I'm grateful for my son and the baby that's coming and all the things that I have. I am a happy woman.

LOVE ME AS I AM

THE END 